Main Street Capital CORP Form 497 April 18, 2019

Use these links to rapidly review the document <u>TABLE OF CONTENTS</u> <u>AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u> <u>TABLE OF CONTENTS</u> INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Table of Contents

Filed Pursuant to Rule 497 Registration Statement No. 333-223483

**PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT** (to Prospectus dated April 27, 2018)

# \$250,000,000

# 5.20% Notes due 2024

We are offering \$250,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of 5.20% notes due 2024, which we refer to as the Notes. The Notes will mature on May 1, 2024. We will pay interest on the Notes on May 1 and November 1 of each year, beginning on November 1, 2019. We may redeem the Notes in whole or in part at any time or from time to time, at the redemption price set forth under the caption "Description of the Notes" Optional Redemption" in this prospectus supplement. In addition, holders of the Notes can require us to repurchase some or all of the Notes at a purchase price equal to 100% of their principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but not including, the repurchase date upon the occurrence of a "Change of Control Repurchase Event" (as defined herein). The Notes will be issued in minimum denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

The Notes will be our direct unsecured obligations and rank *pari passu* with our existing and future unsecured indebtedness but will rank senior to our future indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Notes issued by Main Street Capital Corporation. See "Summary of the Offering Ranking of Notes."

We are a principal investment firm primarily focused on providing customized debt and equity financing to lower middle market ("LMM") companies and debt capital to middle market ("Middle Market") companies. Our LMM companies generally have annual revenues between \$10 million and \$150 million, and our LMM portfolio investments generally range in size from \$5 million to \$50 million. Our Middle Market investments are made in businesses that are generally larger in size than our LMM portfolio companies, with annual revenues typically between \$150 million and \$1.5 billion, and our Middle Market investments generally range in size from \$3 million to \$20 million.

The LMM and Middle Market securities in which we invest generally would be rated below investment grade if they were rated by rating agencies. Below investment grade securities, which are often referred to as "junk," have predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. They may also be difficult to value and are illiquid.

Our principal investment objective is to maximize our portfolio's total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity and equity-related investments, including warrants, convertible securities and other rights to acquire equity securities in a portfolio company.

We are an internally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

# Investing in the Notes involves a high degree of risk and should be considered highly speculative. See "Supplementary Risk Factors" beginning on page S-10 of this prospectus supplement and "Risk Factors" beginning on page 15 of the accompanying prospectus to read about factors you should consider, including the risk of leverage, before investing in the Notes.

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus contain important information about us that a prospective investor should know before investing in our Notes. Please read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus before investing and keep them for future reference. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC. This information is available free of charge by contacting us at 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8th Floor, Houston, Texas 77056 or by telephone at (713) 350-6000 or on our website at *www.mainstcapital.com*. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus, and you should not consider that information to be part of this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus. The SEC also maintains a website at *www.sec.gov* that contains such information.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission, nor any other regulatory body, has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per Note	Total
Public offering price	99.125%	\$247,812,500
Underwriting discount (sales load)	0.65%	\$1,625,000
Proceeds to Main Street Capital Corporation (before estimated expenses of \$350,000)	98.475%	\$246,187,500

The public offering price set forth above does not include accrued interest, if any. Interest on the Notes will accrue from April 23, 2019 and must be paid by the purchaser if the Notes are delivered after April 23, 2019.

# THE NOTES ARE NOT DEPOSITS OR OTHER OBLIGATIONS OF A BANK AND ARE NOT INSURED BY THE FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION OR ANY OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCY.

Delivery of the Notes in book-entry form only through The Depository Trust Company will be made on or about April 23, 2019.

Joint Book-Running Managers

**RBC Capital Markets** 

Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC

BB&T Capital Markets Co-Managers **Raymond James** 

**Comerica Securities** 

**TCB** Capital Markets

The date of this prospectus supplement is April 17, 2019.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

# **Prospectus Supplement**

	Page
Prospectus Summary	<u>S-1</u>
Summary of the Offering	<u>S-6</u>
Supplementary Risk Factors	<u>S-10</u>
Use of Proceeds	<u>S-16</u>
Capitalization	<u>S-17</u>
Selected Financial Data	<u>S-18</u>
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	<u>S-20</u>
Management	<u>S-47</u>
Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions	<u>S-75</u>
Control Persons and Principal Stockholders	<u>S-75</u>
Description of the Notes	<u>S-78</u>
Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences	<u>S-89</u>
Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)	<u>S-95</u>
Legal Matters	<u>S-99</u>
Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	<u>S-99</u>
Available Information	<u>S-99</u>
Audited Financial Statements	<u>S-100</u>

## Prospectus

	Page
Prospectus Summary	<u>1</u>
Fees and Expenses	<u>13</u>
Risk Factors	<u>15</u>
Cautionary Statement Concerning Forward-Looking Statements	<u>15</u> <u>42</u> <u>43</u>
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	<u>43</u>
Price Range of Common Stock and Distributions	<u>44</u>
Ratios of Earnings to Fixed Charges	<u>50</u>
Selected Financial Data	<u>51</u>
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	<u>51</u> <u>53</u> 79
Senior Securities	<u>79</u>
Business	<u>80</u>
Portfolio Companies	<u>93</u>
Management	<u>121</u>
Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions	<u>148</u>
Control Persons and Principal Stockholders	<u>148</u>
Sales of Common Stock Below Net Asset Value	<u>151</u>
Dividend Reinvestment and Direct Stock Purchase Plan	<u>156</u>
Description of Common Stock	<u>157</u>
Description of Our Preferred Stock	<u>164</u>
Description of Our Subscription Rights	<u>165</u>
Description of Our Debt Securities	<u>166</u>
Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations	<u>180</u>
Regulation	<u>188</u>
<u>Plan of Distribution</u>	<u>194</u>
Custodian, Transfer and Distribution Paying Agent and Registrar	<u>195</u>
Brokerage Allocation and Other Practices	<u>195</u>
Legal Matters	<u>196</u>

Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm		<u>196</u>
Available Information		<u>196</u>
Privacy Notice		<u>196</u>
Index to Financial Statements		<u>F-1</u>
	i	

### ABOUT THE PROSPECTUS

This document is in two parts. The first part is this prospectus supplement, which describes the terms of this offering of Notes and also adds to and updates information contained in the accompanying prospectus. The second part is the accompanying prospectus, which provides more information about the securities we may offer from time to time. To the extent the information contained in this prospectus supplement differs from the information contained in the accompanying prospectus, the information in this prospectus supplement shall control.

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized any other person to provide you with different information from that contained in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus do not constitute an offer to sell, or a solicitation of an offer to buy, any Notes by any person in any jurisdiction where it is unlawful for that person to make such an offer or solicitation or to any person in any jurisdiction to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer or solicitation. The information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus is complete and accurate only as of their respective dates, regardless of the time of their delivery or sale of our Notes. This prospectus supplement supersedes the accompanying prospectus to the extent it contains information different from or additional to the information in that prospectus.

### **Forward-Looking Statements**

Information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus may contain forward-looking statements, which can be identified by the use of forward-looking terminology such as "may," "will," "expect," "intend," "anticipate," "estimate," or "continue" or the negative thereof or other variations thereon or comparable terminology. The matters described in the sections titled "Supplementary Risk Factors" in this prospectus supplement and "Risk Factors" in the accompanying prospectus and certain other factors noted throughout this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus constitute cautionary statements identifying important factors with respect to any such forward-looking statements, including certain risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements. We undertake no obligation to revise or update any forward-looking statements but advise you to consult any additional disclosures that we may make directly to you or through reports that we may file in the future with the SEC, including annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q and current reports on Form 8-K. We note that the safe harbor for forward-looking statements provided by the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 does not apply to statements made in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus.

ii

### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. It is not complete and may not contain all of the information that you may want to consider. To understand the terms of the Notes offered hereby, you should read the entire prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus carefully. Together, these documents describe the specific terms of the Notes we are offering. You should carefully read the sections titled "Supplementary Risk Factors," "Selected Financial Data," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Audited Financial Statements" in this prospectus supplement and the documents identified in the section titled "Available Information" in this prospectus supplement, as well as the section titled "Risk Factors" in the accompanying prospectus.

### Organization

Main Street Capital Corporation ("MSCC") is a principal investment firm primarily focused on providing customized debt and equity financing to lower middle market ("LMM") companies and debt capital to middle market ("Middle Market") companies. The portfolio investments of MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries are typically made to support management buyouts, recapitalizations, growth financings, refinancings and acquisitions of companies that operate in a variety of industry sectors. MSCC seeks to partner with entrepreneurs, business owners and management teams and generally provides "one stop" financing alternatives within its LMM portfolio. MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries invest primarily in secured debt investments, equity investments, warrants and other securities of LMM companies based in the United States and in secured debt investments of Middle Market companies generally headquartered in the United States.

MSCC was formed in March 2007 to operate as an internally managed business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"). MSCC wholly owns several investment funds, including Main Street Mezzanine Fund, LP ("MSMF"), Main Street Capital II, LP ("MSC II") and Main Street Capital III, LP ("MSC III" and, collectively with MSMF and MSC II, the "Funds"), and each of their general partners. The Funds are each licensed as a Small Business Investment Company ("SBIC") by the United States Small Business Administration ("SBA"). Because MSCC is internally managed, all of the executive officers and other employees are employed by MSCC. Therefore, MSCC does not pay any external investment advisory fees, but instead directly incurs the operating costs associated with employing investment and portfolio management professionals.

MSC Adviser I, LLC (the "External Investment Manager") was formed in November 2013 as a wholly owned subsidiary of MSCC to provide investment management and other services to parties other than MSCC and its subsidiaries or their portfolio companies ("External Parties") and receives fee income for such services. MSCC has been granted no-action relief by the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") to allow the External Investment Manager to register as a registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended. Since the External Investment Manager conducts all of its investment management activities for External Parties, it is accounted for as a portfolio investment of MSCC and is not included as a consolidated subsidiary of MSCC in MSCC's consolidated financial statements.

MSCC has elected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a regulated investment company ("RIC") under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). As a result, MSCC generally will not pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any net ordinary taxable income or capital gains that it distributes to its stockholders.

MSCC has certain direct and indirect wholly owned subsidiaries that have elected to be taxable entities (the "Taxable Subsidiaries"). The primary purpose of the Taxable Subsidiaries is to permit

MSCC to hold equity investments in portfolio companies which are "pass-through" entities for tax purposes.

Unless otherwise noted or the context otherwise indicates, the terms "we," "us," "our," the "Company" and "Main Street" refer to MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries, which include the Funds and the Taxable Subsidiaries.

### Overview

Our principal investment objective is to maximize our portfolio's total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity and equity-related investments, including warrants, convertible securities and other rights to acquire equity securities in a portfolio company. Our LMM companies generally have annual revenues between \$10 million and \$150 million, and our LMM portfolio investments generally range in size from \$5 million to \$50 million. Our Middle Market investments are made in businesses that are generally larger in size than our LMM portfolio companies, with annual revenues typically between \$150 million and \$1.5 billion, and our Middle Market investments generally range in size from \$3 million to \$20 million. Our private loan ("Private Loan") portfolio investments are primarily debt securities in privately held companies which have been originated through strategic relationships with other investment funds on a collaborative basis. Private Loan investments are typically similar in size, structure, terms and conditions to investments we hold in our LMM portfolio.

We seek to fill the financing gap for LMM businesses, which, historically, have had limited access to financing from commercial banks and other traditional sources. The underserved nature of the LMM creates the opportunity for us to meet the financing needs of LMM companies while also negotiating favorable transaction terms and equity participations. Our ability to invest across a company's capital structure, from secured loans to equity securities, allows us to offer portfolio companies a comprehensive suite of financing options, or a "one stop" financing solution. Providing customized, "one stop" financing solutions is important to LMM portfolio companies. We generally seek to partner directly with entrepreneurs, management teams and business owners in making our investments. Our LMM portfolio debt investments are generally secured by a first lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between five and seven years from the original investment date.

Our Middle Market portfolio investments primarily consist of direct investments in or secondary purchases of interest-bearing debt securities in privately held companies that are generally larger in size than the companies included in our LMM portfolio. Our Middle Market portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have an expected duration of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

Our Private Loan portfolio investments are primarily debt securities in privately held companies which have been originated through strategic relationships with other investment funds on a collaborative basis, and are often referred to in the debt markets as "club deals." Private Loan investments are typically similar in size, structure, terms and conditions to investments we hold in our LMM portfolio and Middle Market portfolio. Our Private Loan portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

Our other portfolio ("Other Portfolio") investments primarily consist of investments which are not consistent with the typical profiles for our LMM, Middle Market or Private Loan portfolio investments, including investments which may be managed by third parties. In our Other Portfolio, we may incur indirect fees and expenses in connection with investments managed by third parties, such as investments in other investment companies or private funds.



### Table of Contents

Our external asset management business is conducted through the External Investment Manager. The External Investment Manager earns management fees based on the assets of the funds under management and may earn incentive fees, or a carried interest, based on the performance of the funds managed. We have entered into an agreement with the External Investment Manager to share employees in connection with its asset management business generally, and specifically for its relationship with HMS Income Fund, Inc. ("HMS Income"). Through this agreement, we share employees with the External Investment Manager, including their related infrastructure, business relationships, management expertise and capital raising capabilities.

Our portfolio investments are generally made through MSCC and the Funds. MSCC and the Funds share the same investment strategies and criteria, although they are subject to different regulatory regimes (see "Regulation" in the accompanying prospectus). An investor's return in MSCC will depend, in part, on the Funds' investment returns as they are wholly owned subsidiaries of MSCC.

The level of new portfolio investment activity will fluctuate from period to period based upon our view of the current economic fundamentals, our ability to identify new investment opportunities that meet our investment criteria, and our ability to consummate the identified opportunities. The level of new investment activity, and associated interest and fee income, will directly impact future investment income. In addition, the level of dividends paid by portfolio companies and the portion of our portfolio debt investments on non-accrual status will directly impact future investment income. While we intend to grow our portfolio and our investment income over the long term, our growth and our operating results may be more limited during depressed economic periods. However, we intend to appropriately manage our cost structure and liquidity position based on applicable economic conditions and our investment outlook. The level of realized gains or losses and unrealized appreciation or depreciation on our investments will also fluctuate depending upon portfolio activity, economic conditions and the performance of our individual portfolio companies. The changes in realized gains and losses and unrealized appreciation or depreciation could have a material impact on our operating results.

Because we are internally managed, we do not pay any external investment advisory fees, but instead directly incur the operating costs associated with employing investment and portfolio management professionals. We believe that our internally managed structure provides us with a beneficial operating expense structure when compared to other publicly traded and privately held investment firms which are externally managed, and our internally managed structure allows us the opportunity to leverage our non-interest operating expenses as we grow our Investment Portfolio.

During May 2012, we entered into an investment sub-advisory agreement with HMS Adviser, LP ("HMS Adviser"), which is the investment advisor to HMS Income, a non-listed BDC, to provide certain investment advisory services to HMS Adviser. In December 2013, after obtaining required no-action relief from the SEC to allow us to own a registered investment adviser, we assigned the sub-advisory agreement to the External Investment Manager since the fees received from such arrangement could otherwise have negative consequences on our ability to meet the source-of-income requirement necessary for us to maintain our RIC tax treatment. Under the investment sub-advisory agreement, the External Investment Manager is entitled to 50% of the base management fee and the incentive fees earned by HMS Adviser under its advisory agreement with HMS Income.

During April 2014, we received an exemptive order from the SEC permitting co-investments by us and HMS Income in certain negotiated transactions where co-investing would otherwise be prohibited under the 1940 Act. We have made, and in the future intend to continue to make, such co-investments with HMS Income in accordance with the conditions of the order. The order requires, among other things, that we and the External Investment Manager consider whether each such investment opportunity is appropriate for HMS Income and, if it is appropriate, to propose an allocation of the investment opportunity between us and HMS Income. Because the External Investment Manager may receive performance-based fee compensation from HMS Income, this may provide it an incentive to

### Table of Contents

allocate opportunities to HMS Income instead of us. However, both we and the External Investment Manager have policies and procedures in place to manage this conflict.

You should be aware that investments in our portfolio companies carry a number of risks including, but not limited to, investing in companies which may have limited operating histories and financial resources and other risks common to investing in below investment grade debt and equity investments in private, smaller companies. Please see "Risk Factors Risks Related to Our Investments" in the accompanying prospectus for a more complete discussion of the risks involved with investing in our portfolio companies.

Our principal executive offices are located at 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8th Floor, Houston, Texas 77056, and our telephone number is (713) 350-6000. We maintain a website at *http://www.mainstcapital.com*. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus, and you should not consider that information to be part of this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus.

### **Business Strategies**

Our principal investment objective is to maximize our portfolio's total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity and equity-related investments, including warrants, convertible securities and other rights to acquire equity securities in a portfolio company. We have adopted the following business strategies to achieve our investment objective. Please see "Business Business Strategies" in the accompanying prospectus for a more complete discussion of our business strategies.

*Deliver Customized Financing Solutions in the Lower Middle Market.* We offer LMM portfolio companies customized debt and equity financing solutions that are tailored to the facts and circumstances of each situation.

*Focus on Established Companies.* We generally invest in companies with established market positions, experienced management teams and proven revenue streams.

Leverage the Skills and Experience of Our Investment Team. Our investment team has significant experience in lending to and investing in LMM and Middle Market companies.

*Invest Across Multiple Companies, Industries, Regions and End Markets.* We seek to maintain a portfolio of investments that is appropriately balanced among various companies, industries, geographic regions and end markets.

*Capitalize on Strong Transaction Sourcing Network.* Our investment team seeks to leverage its extensive network of referral sources for portfolio company investments.

*Benefit from Lower, Fixed, Long-Term Cost of Capital.* The SBIC licenses held by the Funds have allowed them to issue SBA-guaranteed debentures. SBA-guaranteed debentures carry long-term fixed interest rates that are generally lower than interest rates on comparable bank loans and other debt.

### **Investment Criteria**

Our investment team has identified the following investment criteria that it believes are important in evaluating prospective portfolio companies. Our investment team uses these criteria in evaluating investment opportunities. However, not all of these criteria have been, or will be, met in connection with each of our investments. Please see "Business Investment Criteria" in the accompanying prospectus for a more complete discussion of our investment criteria.

*Proven Management Team with Meaningful Equity Stake.* We look for operationally-oriented management with direct industry experience and a successful track record. In addition, we expect the management team of each LMM portfolio company to have meaningful equity ownership in the portfolio company to better align our respective economic interests.

*Established Companies with Positive Cash Flow.* We seek to invest in established companies with sound historical financial performance.

*Defensible Competitive Advantages/Favorable Industry Position.* We primarily focus on companies having competitive advantages in their respective markets and/or operating in industries with barriers to entry, which may help to protect their market position and profitability.

*Exit Alternatives.* We exit our debt investments primarily through the repayment of our investment from internally generated cash flow of the portfolio company and/or a refinancing. In addition, we seek to invest in companies whose business models and expected future cash flows may provide alternate methods of repaying our investment, such as through a strategic acquisition by other industry participants or a recapitalization.

### **Recent Developments**

In January 2019, we led a new portfolio investment to facilitate the minority recapitalization of Centre Technologies, Inc. ("Centre"), a premier provider of IT hardware, software and service solutions. We, along with our co-investors, partnered with Centre's founder and Chief Executive Officer and management team to facilitate the transaction, with us funding \$18.1 million in a combination of first-lien, senior secured term debt and a direct equity investment. Headquartered in Houston, Texas, and founded in 2006, Centre has established itself as a mission critical IT solutions provider offering a full suite of solutions including managed and hosted services, value-added sourcing and integration, and project services.

In January 2019, we led a new portfolio investment to facilitate the management buyout of CompareNetworks Inc. ("CompareNetworks"), a leading provider of media, marketing and technology solutions that drive revenue for life science and healthcare product manufacturers. We, along with our co-investors, partnered with CompareNetworks' founders and management team to facilitate the transaction, with us funding \$10.7 million in a combination of first-lien, senior secured term debt and a direct equity investment. Headquartered in South San Francisco, California, and founded in 2000, CompareNetworks provides life scientists, researchers, lab-based professionals, pharmaceutical professionals and healthcare professionals with digital tools and information resources to research, identify and determine which products and technologies to use.

In January 2019, we fully exited our equity investment in Boss Industries, LLC ("Boss"). Boss markets, designs and manufacturers vehicle-mounted, and portable air compressor and generator systems utilized in municipal and utility services, energy product and industrial services. We realized a gain of approximately \$4.0 million on the exit of our equity investment in Boss.

During February 2019, we declared regular monthly dividends of \$0.200 per share for each month of April, May and June 2019. These regular monthly dividends equal a total of \$0.600 per share for the second quarter of 2019 and represent a 5.3% increase from the dividends declared for the second quarter of 2018. Including the dividends declared for the second quarter of 2019, we will have paid \$25.420 per share in cumulative dividends since our October 2007 initial public offering.

### SUMMARY OF THE OFFERING

This prospectus supplement sets forth certain terms of the Notes that we are offering pursuant to this prospectus supplement and supplements the accompanying prospectus that is attached to the back of this prospectus supplement. You should read this section of the prospectus supplement together with the more general description of the Notes under the heading "Description of the Notes" in this prospectus supplement and in the accompanying prospectus under the heading "Description of Our Debt Securities" before investing in the Notes. Capitalized terms used in this prospectus supplement and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the accompanying prospectus or in the indenture governing the Notes.

Main Street Capital Corporation 5.20% Notes due 2024
\$250,000,000
99.125% of the aggregate principal amount
100% of the aggregate principal amount; the principal amount of each Note will be payable on its stated maturity date at the office of the Trustee, Paying Agent, Registrar and Transfer Agent for the Notes or at such other office in New York City as we may designate.
5.20% per year
5.401%
April 17, 2019
May 1, 2024
360-day year of twelve 30-day months
April 23, 2019
Every May 1 and November 1, commencing November 1, 2019. If an interest payment date is a non-business day, the applicable interest payment will be made on the next business day, and no additional interest will accrue as a result of such delayed payment.
The Notes will be our direct unsecured obligations and will rank:
<i>pari passu</i> with our existing and future general unsecured and senior unsecured indebtedness, including (i) our 4.50% Notes due 2019 (the "4.50% Notes due 2019") of which approximately \$175.0 million was outstanding as of April 12, 2019 and (ii) our 4.50% Notes due 2022 (the "4.50% Notes due 2022") of which approximately \$185.0 million was outstanding as of April 12, 2019;

senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly states it is subordinated to the Notes;

effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured, but to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including without limitation, borrowings under our credit facility, or the Credit Facility; and structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, financing vehicles or similar facilities, including without limitation, the Funds' SBIC debentures. We will issue the Notes in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in Denominations excess thereof. We may redeem in whole or in part at any time, or from time to time, at a redemption price Optional redemption equal to the greater of (1) 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed or (2) the sum of the present values of the remaining scheduled payments of principal and interest (exclusive of accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption) on the Notes to be redeemed, discounted to the redemption date on a semiannual basis (assuming a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months) using the applicable Treasury Rate (as defined in "Description of the Notes") plus 45 basis points, plus, in each case, accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date. Sinking fund The Notes will not be subject to any sinking fund. If a Change of Control Repurchase Event (as defined in "Description of the Notes") occurs Offer to Repurchase Upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event prior to maturity, holders will have the right, at their option, to require us to repurchase for cash some or all of the Notes at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes being repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but not including, the repurchase date. Defeasance The Notes are subject to legal and covenant defeasance by us. Form of Notes The Notes will be represented by global securities that will be deposited and registered in the name of The Depository Trust Company, or DTC, or its nominee. This means that, except in limited circumstances, you will not receive certificates for the Notes. Beneficial interests in the Notes will be represented through book-entry accounts of financial institutions acting on behalf of beneficial owners as direct and indirect participants in DTC. Investors may elect to hold interests in the Notes through either DTC, if they are a participant, or indirectly through organizations that are participants in DTC. Trustee, Paying Agent, Registrar and Transfer The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. Agent

Table of Contents	
Events of default Other covenants	If an event of default (as described herein under "Description of the Notes") on the Notes occurs, the principal amount of the Notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest, may be declared immediately due and payable, subject to conditions set forth in the indenture. In addition to any covenants described elsewhere in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus, the following covenants shall apply to the Notes:
	We agree that for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not violate Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, whether or not we continue to be subject to such provisions of the 1940 Act, but giving effect, in either case, to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC. Currently, these provisions generally prohibit us from making additional borrowings, including through the issuance of additional debt or the sale of additional debt securities, unless our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% (or 150% if certain requirements are met) after such borrowings. See "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure Recent legislation may allow us to incur additional leverage" in the accompanying prospectus.
	If, at any time, we are not subject to the reporting requirements of Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or the Exchange Act, to file any periodic reports with the SEC, we agree to furnish to holders of the Notes and the Trustee, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, our audited annual consolidated financial statements, within 90 days of our fiscal year end, and unaudited interim consolidated financial statements, within 45 days of our fiscal quarter end (other than our fourth fiscal quarter). All such financial statements will be prepared, in all material respects, in accordance with applicable United States generally accepted accounting principles, or U.S. GAAP.
Further issuances	We have the ability to issue additional debt securities under the indenture with terms different from the Notes and, without the consent of the holders thereof, to reopen the Notes and issue additional Notes.
No Established Trading Market	The Notes are a new issue of securities with no established trading market. The Notes will not be listed on any securities exchange or quoted on any automated dealer quotation system. Although certain of the underwriters have informed us that they intend to make a market in the Notes, they are not obligated to do so, and may discontinue any such market at any time without notice. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that a liquid market for the Notes will develop or be maintained.

Use of proceeds

We intend to initially use the net proceeds from this offering to repay outstanding debt borrowed under our Credit Facility. However, through re-borrowing of the initial repayments under our Credit Facility, we intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to make investments in accordance with our investment objective and strategies described in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, to make investments in marketable securities and idle funds investments, which may include investments in secured intermediate term bank debt, rated debt securities and other income producing investments, to pay our operating expenses and other cash obligations, and for general corporate purposes. On April 12, 2019, we had approximately \$293.0 million outstanding under our Credit Facility. Our Credit Facility matures in September 2023, unless extended, and bears interest, at our election, on a per annum basis equal to the applicable LIBOR rate plus (A) 1.875% (or the applicable base rate plus 0.875%) so long as we meet certain agreed upon excess collateral and maximum leverage requirements or (B) 2.0% (or the applicable base rate plus 1.0%) if we do not meet certain agreed upon excess collateral and maximum leverage requirements. Amounts repaid under our Credit Facility will remain available for future borrowings. See "Use of Proceeds" below.

### SUPPLEMENTARY RISK FACTORS

Investing in the Notes involves a number of significant risks. In addition to the other information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, you should carefully consider the following supplementary risk factors together with the risk factors set forth in the accompanying prospectus before making an investment in the Notes. The risks set out below and in the accompanying prospectus are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or not presently deemed material by us might also impair our operations and performance. If any of the events described herein or in the accompanying prospectus occur, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. In such case, the market price, if any, of the Notes could decline, and you may lose part or all of your investment.

### **Risks Relating to Economic Conditions**

# Global capital markets could enter a period of severe disruption and instability. These conditions have historically affected and could again materially and adversely affect debt and equity capital markets in the United States, which could have a materially negative impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The U.S. and global capital markets have, from time to time, experienced periods of disruption characterized by the freezing of available credit, a lack of liquidity in the debt capital markets, significant losses in the principal value of investments, the re-pricing of credit risk in the broadly syndicated credit market, the failure of major financial institutions and general volatility in the financial markets. During these periods of disruption, general economic conditions deteriorated with material and adverse consequences for the broader financial and credit markets, and the availability of debt and equity capital for the market as a whole, and financial services firms in particular, was reduced significantly. These conditions may reoccur for a prolonged period of time or materially worsen in the future. In addition, continuing uncertainty arising from the United Kingdom's decision to leave the European Union (the so called "Brexit") could lead to further market disruptions and currency volatility, potentially weakening consumer, corporate and financial confidence and resulting in lower economic growth for companies that rely significantly on Europe for their business activities and revenues. We may in the future have difficulty accessing debt and equity capital markets, and a severe disruption in the global financial markets, deterioration in credit and financing conditions or uncertainty regarding U.S. government spending and deficit levels, Brexit or other global economic conditions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### **Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure**

### We are dependent upon our key investment personnel for our future success.

We depend on the members of our investment team, particularly Dwayne L. Hyzak, David L. Magdol, Vincent D. Foster, Curtis L. Hartman, K. Colton Braud, III, Nicholas T. Meserve, Samuel A. Cashiola and Watt R. Matthews, for the identification, review, final selection, structuring, closing and monitoring of our investments. These employees have significant investment expertise and relationships that we rely on to implement our business plan. Although we have entered into a non-compete agreement with Mr. Foster and non-compete arrangements with all of our executive officers and other key employees in connection with their restricted stock grants, we have no guarantee that he or any other employees will remain employed with us. If we lose the services of these individuals, we may not be able to operate our business as we expect, and our ability to compete could be harmed, which could cause our operating results to suffer.



# We, through the External Investment Manager, derive revenues from managing third party funds pursuant to management agreements that may be terminated pursuant to the terms of such agreements or requirements under the 1940 Act.

The External Investment Manager earns management fees based on the assets of the funds under management and may earn incentive fees, or a carried interest, based on the performance of the funds managed, including HMS Income. The terms of fund investment management agreements generally give the manager of the fund and the fund itself the right to terminate the management agreement in certain circumstances. With respect to funds that are not exempt from regulation under the 1940 Act, the fund's investment management agreement must be approved annually by (a) such fund's board of directors or by the vote of a majority of such fund's stockholders and (b) the majority of the independent members of such fund's board of directors and, in certain cases, by its stockholders, as required by law. The funds' investment management agreements agreements can also be terminated by the majority of such fund's stockholders. Termination of any such management agreements would reduce the fees we earn from the relevant funds through the External Investment Manager, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. Currently, HMS Income, an investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act, is subject to these provisions of the 1940 Act.

### **Risks Relating to the Notes**

# The Notes will be unsecured and therefore will be effectively subordinated to any current or future secured indebtedness, including indebtedness under the Credit Facility.

The Notes will not be secured by any of our assets or any of the assets of our subsidiaries and will rank equally in right of payment with all of our existing and future unsubordinated, unsecured indebtedness. As a result, the Notes are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness we or our subsidiaries have currently incurred and may incur in the future (or any indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness. In any liquidation, dissolution, bankruptcy or other similar proceeding, the holders of any of our existing or future secured indebtedness and the secured indebtedness before the assets may assert rights against the assets pledged to secure that indebtedness in order to receive full payment of their indebtedness before the assets may be used to pay other creditors, including the holders of the Notes. As of April 12, 2019, we had \$293.0 million outstanding under the Credit Facility out of \$705.0 million in commitments. The indebtedness under the Credit Facility is senior to the Notes to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness.

### The Notes will be structurally subordinated to the indebtedness and other liabilities of our subsidiaries.

The Notes are obligations exclusively of Main Street Capital Corporation and not of any of our subsidiaries. None of our subsidiaries is a guarantor of the Notes, and the Notes are not required to be guaranteed by any subsidiaries we may acquire or create in the future. In addition, several of our subsidiaries, specifically the Funds, maintain significant indebtedness and as a result the Notes are structurally subordinated to the indebtedness of these subsidiaries. For example, as of April 12, 2019, the Funds had collectively issued \$321.8 million of the current regulatory maximum of \$350.0 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures, which are included in our consolidated financial statements. The assets of such subsidiaries are not directly available to satisfy the claims of our creditors, including holders of the Notes. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources" in this prospectus supplement for more detail on the SBA-guaranteed debentures.

Except to the extent we are a creditor with recognized claims against our subsidiaries, all claims of other creditors of our subsidiaries will have priority over our equity interests in such subsidiaries (and



### Table of Contents

therefore the claims of our creditors, including holders of the Notes) with respect to the assets of such subsidiaries. Even if we are recognized as a creditor of one or more of our subsidiaries, our claims would still be effectively subordinated to any security interests in the assets of any such subsidiary and to any indebtedness or other liabilities of any such subsidiary senior to our claims. Consequently, the Notes will be structurally subordinated to all indebtedness, including the SBA-guaranteed debentures, and other liabilities of any of our subsidiaries and any subsidiaries that we may in the future acquire or establish. In addition, our subsidiaries may incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future, all of which would be structurally senior to the Notes.

### There is no active trading market for the Notes. If an active trading market does not develop for the Notes you may not be able to sell them.

The Notes are a new issue of debt securities for which there currently is no trading market. We do not intend to list the Notes on any securities exchange or for quotation of the Notes on any automated dealer quotation system. If the Notes are traded after their initial issuance, they may trade at a discount to their initial offering price depending on prevailing interest rates, the market for similar securities, our credit ratings, our financial condition or other relevant factors. The underwriters may discontinue any market-making in the Notes at any time at their sole discretion. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that a liquid trading market will develop for the Notes, that you will be able to sell your Notes at a particular time or that the price you receive when you sell will be favorable. To the extent an active trading market does not develop, the liquidity and trading price for the Notes may be harmed. Accordingly, you may be required to bear the financial risk of an investment in the Notes for an indefinite period of time.

# A downgrade, suspension or withdrawal of the credit rating assigned by a rating agency to us or the Notes, if any, or change in the debt markets could cause the liquidity or market value of the Notes to decline significantly.

Our credit ratings are an assessment by rating agencies of our ability to pay our debts when due. Consequently, real or anticipated changes in our credit ratings will generally affect the market value of the Notes. These credit ratings may not reflect the potential impact of risks relating to the structure or marketing of the Notes. Credit ratings are not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold any security, and may be revised or withdrawn at any time by the issuing organization in its sole discretion. Neither we nor any underwriter undertakes any obligation to maintain our credit ratings or to advise holders of Notes of any changes in our credit ratings. The Notes will be rated by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, or S&P. There can be no assurance that our credit ratings will remain for any given period of time or that such credit ratings will not be lowered or withdrawn entirely by the rating agency if in their judgment future circumstances relating to the basis of the credit ratings, such as adverse changes in our company, so warrant. The conditions of the financial markets and prevailing interest rates have fluctuated in the past and are likely to fluctuate in the future, which could have an adverse effect on the market prices of the Notes.

### The indenture under which the Notes will be issued contains limited protection for holders of the Notes.

The indenture under which the Notes will be issued offers limited protection to holders of the Notes. The terms of the indenture and the Notes do not restrict our or any of our subsidiaries' ability to engage in, or otherwise be a party to, a variety of corporate transactions, circumstances or events that could have an adverse impact on your investment in the Notes. In particular, the terms of the indenture and the Notes will not place any restrictions on our or our subsidiaries' ability to:

issue securities or otherwise incur additional indebtedness or other obligations, including (1) any indebtedness or other obligations that would be equal in right of payment to the Notes, (2) any indebtedness or other obligations that would be secured and therefore rank effectively senior in

### Table of Contents

right of payment to the Notes to the extent of the values of the assets securing such debt, (3) indebtedness of ours that is guaranteed by one or more of our subsidiaries and which therefore is structurally senior to the Notes and (4) securities, indebtedness or obligations issued or incurred by our subsidiaries that would be senior to our equity interests in our subsidiaries and therefore rank structurally senior to the Notes with respect to the assets of our subsidiaries, in each case other than an incurrence of indebtedness or other obligation that would cause a violation of Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, but giving effect, in each case, to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC (currently, this provision generally prohibits us from making additional borrowings, including through the issuance of additional debt or the sale of additional debt securities, unless our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% (or 150% if certain requirements are met) after such borrowings);

pay dividends on, or purchase or redeem or make any payments in respect of, capital stock or other securities ranking junior in right of payment to the Notes, including subordinated indebtedness;

sell assets (other than certain limited restrictions on our ability to consolidate, merge or sell all or substantially all of our assets);

enter into transactions with affiliates;

create liens (including liens on the shares of our subsidiaries) or enter into sale and leaseback transactions;

make investments; or

create restrictions on the payment of dividends or other amounts to us from our subsidiaries.

Furthermore, the terms of the indenture and the Notes do not protect holders of the Notes in the event that we experience changes (including significant adverse changes) in our financial condition, results of operations or credit ratings, if any, as they do not require that we or our subsidiaries adhere to any financial tests or ratios or specified levels of net worth, revenues, income, cash flow or liquidity.

Our ability to recapitalize, incur additional debt and take a number of other actions that are not limited by the terms of the Notes may have important consequences for you as a holder of the Notes, including making it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to the Notes or negatively affecting the trading value of the Notes.

Other debt we issue or incur in the future could contain more protections for its holders than the indenture and the Notes, including additional covenants and events of default. The issuance or incurrence of any such debt with incremental protections could affect the market for and trading levels and prices of the Notes.

### The optional redemption provision may materially adversely affect your return on the Notes.

The Notes are redeemable in whole or in part upon certain conditions at any time or from time to time at our option. We may choose to redeem the Notes at times when prevailing interest rates are lower than the interest rate paid on the Notes. In this circumstance, you may not be able to reinvest the redemption proceeds in a comparable security at an effective interest rate as high as the Notes being redeemed.

#### We may not be able to repurchase the Notes upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event.

We may not be able to repurchase the Notes upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event because we may not have sufficient funds. Upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event, holders of the Notes

### Table of Contents

may require us to repurchase for cash some or all of the Notes at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes being repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but not including, the repurchase date. The terms of our Credit Facility provide that certain change of control events will constitute an event of default thereunder entitling the lenders to accelerate any indebtedness outstanding under our Credit Facility at that time and to terminate the Credit Facility. Our and our subsidiaries' future financing facilities may contain similar restrictions and provisions. Our failure to purchase such tendered Notes upon the occurrence of such Change of Control Repurchase Event would cause an event of default under the indenture governing the Notes and a cross-default under the agreements governing certain of our other indebtedness, which may result in the acceleration of such indebtedness requiring us to repay that indebtedness. See "Description of the Notes" Offer to Repurchase Upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event" in this prospectus supplement for more information.

# Our amount of debt outstanding will increase as a result of this offering, and if we default on our obligations to pay our other indebtedness, we may not be able to make payments on the Notes.

As of April 12, 2019, we had approximately \$974.8 million of principal indebtedness, including \$293.0 million outstanding under the Credit Facility, \$321.8 million outstanding from SBA-guaranteed debentures, \$175.0 million of the 4.50% Notes due 2019 and \$185.0 million of the 4.50% Notes due 2022 outstanding. Any default under the agreements governing our indebtedness, including a default under the Credit Facility, under the 4.50% Notes due 2019, under the 4.50% Notes due 2022 or under other indebtedness to which we may be a party that is not waived by the required lenders or debt holders, and the remedies sought by the holders of such indebtedness could make us unable to pay principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes and substantially decrease the market value of the Notes. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow and are otherwise unable to obtain funds necessary to meet required payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness, or if we otherwise fail to comply with the various covenants, including financial and operating covenants, in the instruments governing our indebtedness, we could be in default under the terms of the agreements governing such indebtedness. In the event of such default, the holders of such indebtedness could elect to declare all the funds borrowed thereunder to be due and payable, together with accrued and unpaid interest, the lenders under the Credit Facility or other debt we may incur in the future could elect to terminate their commitments, cease making further loans and institute foreclosure proceedings against our assets, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation. Our ability to generate sufficient cash flow in the future is, to some extent, subject to general economic, financial, competitive, legislative and regulatory factors as well as other factors that are beyond our control. We cannot assure you that our business will generate cash flow from operations, or that future borrowings will be available to us under the Credit Facility or otherwise, in an amount sufficient to enable us to meet our payment obligations under the Notes and our other debt and to fund other liquidity needs.

If our operating performance declines and we are not able to generate sufficient cash flow to service our debt obligations, we may in the future need to refinance or restructure our debt, including the Notes, sell assets, reduce or delay capital investments, seek to raise additional capital or seek to obtain waivers from the required lenders under the Credit Facility or the required holders of our 4.50% Notes due 2019, our 4.50% Notes due 2022 or other debt that we may incur in the future to avoid being in default. If we are unable to implement one or more of these alternatives, we may not be able to meet our payment obligations under the Notes and our other debt. If we breach our covenants under the Credit Facility, the 4.50% Notes due 2019, the 4.50% Notes due 2022 or other debt and seek a waiver, we may not be able to obtain a waiver from the required lenders or debt holders. If this occurs, we would be in default under the Credit Facility, the 4.50% Notes due 2019, the 4.50% Notes due 2022 or other debt, the lenders or debt holders could exercise their rights as described above, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation. If we are unable to repay debt, lenders having

secured obligations could proceed against the collateral securing the debt. Because the Credit Facility has, and any future credit facilities will likely have, customary cross-default provisions, if the indebtedness under the Notes, the 4.50% Notes due 2019, the 4.50% Notes due 2022, the Credit Facility or under any future credit facility is accelerated, we may be unable to repay or finance the amounts due.

### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that the net proceeds we will receive from the sale of the \$250.0 million aggregate principal amount of the Notes in this offering will be approximately \$245.8 million, based on a public offering price of 99.125% of par, after deducting the underwriting discount and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

We intend to initially use the net proceeds from this offering to repay outstanding debt borrowed under our Credit Facility. However, through re-borrowing of the initial repayments under our Credit Facility, we intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to make investments in accordance with our investment objective and strategies described in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, to make investments in marketable securities and idle funds investments, which may include investments in secured intermediate term bank debt, rated debt securities and other income producing investments, to pay our operating expenses and other cash obligations, and for general corporate purposes. Our ability to achieve our investment objective may be limited to the extent that the net proceeds from an offering, pending full investment, are held in interest bearing deposits or other short-term instruments. See "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Securities We may be unable to invest a significant portion of the net proceeds from an offering or from exiting an investment or other capital on acceptable terms, which could harm our financial condition and operating results" in the accompanying prospectus.

On April 12, 2019, we had approximately \$293.0 million outstanding under our Credit Facility. Our Credit Facility matures in September 2023, unless extended, and bears interest, at our election, on a per annum basis equal to (A)(i) the applicable LIBOR rate plus (A) 1.875% (or the applicable base rate plus 0.875%) so long as we meet certain agreed upon excess collateral and maximum leverage requirements or (B) 2.0% (or the applicable base rate plus 1.0%) if we do not meet certain agreed upon excess collateral and maximum leverage requirements. Amounts repaid under our Credit Facility will remain available for future borrowings.

Affiliates of RBC Capital Markets, LLC, Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, BB&T Capital Markets, a division of BB&T Securities, LLC, Raymond James & Associates, Inc., Comerica Securities, Inc. and WoodRock Securities, L.P., underwriters in this offering, act as lenders and/or agents under our Credit Facility. As described above, we intend to use net proceeds of this offering to repay the outstanding indebtedness under our Credit Facility, and such affiliates therefore may receive a portion of the proceeds from this offering through the repayment of those borrowings. See "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest) Conflicts of Interest" below.

### CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our capitalization:

on an actual basis as of December 31, 2018; and

on an as-adjusted basis giving effect to the sale of \$250.0 million aggregate principal amount of Notes in this offering, less estimated underwriting discounts and offering expenses payable by us, and the application of the proceeds thereof.

This table should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Audited Financial Statements" in this prospectus supplement.

	As of Decer Actual (Una	As	-adjusted for nis Offering
	(in thousands	s, exce	pt shares)
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 54,181	\$	54,181
Debt			
Credit facility(1)	\$ 301,000	\$	55,162
SBIC debentures (par: \$345,800)	338,186		338,186
4.50% Notes due 2022 (par: \$185,000)	182,622		182,622
4.50% Notes due 2019 (par: \$175,000)	174,338		174,338
Notes offered hereby			245,838
Total debt	996,146		996,146
Net Assets			
Common stock, \$0.01 par value per share (150,000,000 shares authorized; 61,264,861 shares issued and			
outstanding)	613		613
Additional paid-in capital	1,409,945		1,409,945
Total distributable earnings	65,491		65,491
Total net assets	1,476,049		1,476,049
Total capitalization	\$ 2,472,195	\$	2,472,195

(1)

As of April 12, 2019, we had approximately \$293.0 million outstanding under our Credit Facility. This table has not been adjusted to reflect the changes in our outstanding borrowings under the Credit Facility subsequent to December 31, 2018.

### SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The selected financial and other data as of and for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, 2016, 2015 and 2014 have been derived from consolidated financial statements that have been audited by Grant Thornton LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm. You should read this selected financial and other data in conjunction with our "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," "Senior Securities" and the consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto in the accompanying prospectus and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Audited Financial Statements" in this prospectus supplement.

	Twelve Months Ended December 31,									
		2018		2017		2016	2015	2014		
			(do	ollars in thou	san	ds, except per sha	re amounts)			
Statement of operations data:										
Investment income:										
Total interest, fee and dividend income	\$	233,355 \$	\$	205,741	\$	178,165 \$	163,603 \$	139,939		
Interest from idle funds and other						174	986	824		
Total investment income		233,355		205,741		178,339	164,589	140,763		
Expenses:										
Interest		(43,493)		(36,479)		(33,630)	(32,115)	(23,589)		
Compensation		(18,966)		(18,560)		(16,408)	(14,852)	(12,337)		
General and administrative		(11,868)		(11,674)		(9,284)	(8,621)	(7,134)		
Share-based compensation		(9,151)		(10,027)		(8,304)	(6,262)	(4,215)		
Expenses allocated to the External Investment Manager		6,768		6,370		5,089	4,335	2,048		
Total expenses		(76,710)		(70,370)		(62,537)	(57,515)	(45,227)		
Net investment income		156,645		135,371		115,802	107,074	95,536		
Total net realized gain (loss) from investments		1,341		16,182		29,389	(21,316)	23,206		
Realized loss on extinguishment of debt		(2,896)		(5,217)						
Total net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) from										
investments		17,981		42,545		(6,576)	10,871	(776)		
Total net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) from										
SBIC debentures		1,294		6,212		(943)	(879)	(10,931)		
Income tax benefit (provision)		(6,152)		(24,471)		1,227	8,687	(6,287)		
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations										
attributable to common stock	\$	168,213	\$	170,622	\$	138,899 \$	104,437 \$	100,748		
Net investment income per share basic and diluted	\$	2.60 \$	\$	2.39	\$	2.23 \$	2.18 \$	2.20		
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations										
attributable to common stock per share basic and diluted	\$	2.80 \$	\$	3.01	\$	2.67 \$	2.13 \$	2.31		
Weighted-average shares outstanding basic and diluted		60,176,843 S-18		56,691,913		52,025,002	49,071,492	43,522,397		

As of December 31,								
2018	2017	2016	2015	2014				
(dollars in thousands)								
\$ 2,453,909	\$ 2,171,305	\$ 1,996,906	\$ 1,799,996	\$ 1,563,330				
			3,693	9,067				
54,181	51,528	24,480	20,331	60,432				
40,875	38,725	37,123	37,638	46,406				
4,461	3,837	12,645	13,267	14,550				
		9,125	4,003					
\$ 2,553,426	\$ 2,265,395	\$ 2,080,279	\$ 1,878,928	\$ 1,693,785				
	\$ 2,453,909 54,181 40,875 4,461	2018 2017 (do \$ 2,453,909 \$ 2,171,305 \$ 54,181 \$ 51,528 40,875 38,725 4,461 3,837	2018 2017 2016 (dollars in thousan) \$ 2,453,909 \$ 2,171,305 \$ 1,996,906 54,181 51,528 24,480 40,875 38,725 37,123 4,461 3,837 12,645 9,125	2018         2017         2016         2015           (dollars in thousands)         (dollars in thousands)         (dollars in thousands)         (dollars in thousands)           \$ 2,453,909         \$ 2,171,305         \$ 1,996,906         \$ 1,799,996         3,693           \$ 54,181         \$51,528         24,480         20,331         3,693           \$ 4,0875         38,725         37,123         37,638           \$ 4,461         3,837         12,645         13,267           \$ 9,125         4,003         \$ 4,003         \$ 1,254				

Liabilities and net assets:					
Credit facility	\$ 301,000	\$ 64,000	\$ 343,000	\$ 291,000	\$ 218,000
SBIC debentures at fair value(1)	338,186	288,483	239,603	223,660	222,781
4.50% Notes due 2022	182,622	182,015			
4.50% Notes due 2019	174,338	173,616	175,000	175,000	175,000
6.125% Notes		89,057	90,655	90,738	90,823
Accounts payable and other liabilities	17,962	20,168	14,205	12,292	10,701
Payable for securities purchased	28,254	40,716	2,184	2,311	14,773
Interest payable	6,041	5,273	4,103	3,959	4,848
Dividend payable	11,948	11,146	10,048	9,074	7,663
Deferred tax liability, net	17,026	10,553			9,214
Total liabilities	1,077,377	885,027	878,798	808,034	753,803
Total net asset value	1,476,049	1,380,368	1,201,481	1,070,894	939,982
Total liabilities and net assets	\$ 2,553,426	\$ 2,265,395	\$ 2,080,279	\$ 1,878,928	\$ 1,693,785

### Other data:

Weighted-average effective yield on LMM debt investments(2)(3)	12.3%	12.0%	12.5%	12.2%	13.2%
Number of LMM portfolio companies	69	70	73	71	66
Weighted-average effective yield on Middle Market debt investments(2)(3)	9.6%	9.0%	8.5%	8.0%	7.8%
Number of Middle Market portfolio companies	56	62	78	86	86
Weighted-average effective yield on Private Loan debt investments(2)(3)	10.4%	9.2%	9.6%	9.5%	10.1%
Number of Private Loan portfolio companies	59	54	46	40	31
Expense ratios (as percentage of average net assets):					
Total expenses, including income tax expense	5.7%	7.4%	5.5%	4.6%	5.8%
Operating expenses	5.3%	5.5%	5.6%	5.5%	5.1%
Operating expenses, excluding interest expense	2.3%	2.6%	2.6%	2.4%	2.4%
Total investment return(4)	8.3%	16.0%	37.4%	8.5%	3.1%
Total return based on change in NAV(5)	12.2%	14.2%	13.0%	11.1%	12.7%

<sup>(1)</sup> 

SBIC debentures for December 31, 2018, 2017, 2016, 2015 and 2014 are \$345,800, \$295,800, \$240,000, \$225,000 and \$225,000 at par, respectively.

(2)

Weighted-average effective yield is calculated based on our debt investments at the end of each period and includes amortization of deferred debt origination fees and accretion of original issue discount, but excludes liquidation fees payable upon repayment and any debt investments on non-accrual status. The weighted-average annual effective yield is higher than what an investor in shares of our common stock will realize on its investment because it does not reflect any debt investments on non-accrual status, our expenses or any sales load paid by an investor. For information on our investments on non-accrual status, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Portfolio Asset Quality" elsewhere in this prospectus supplement.

(3) Including investments on non-accrual status, the weighted-average effective yield for LMM, Middle Market, and Private Loan debt investments was 11.3%, 9.5%, and 9.8%, respectively, as of December 31, 2018.

#### (4)

Total investment return is based on the purchase of stock at the current market price on the first day and a sale at the current market price on the last day of each period reported on the table and assumes reinvestment of dividends at prices obtained by our dividend reinvestment plan during the period. The return does not reflect any sales load that may be paid by an investor.

### (5)

Total return is based on change in net asset value and was calculated using the sum of ending net asset value plus dividends to stockholders and other non-operating changes during the period, as divided by the beginning net asset value. Non-operating changes include any items that affect net asset value other than the net increase in net assets resulting from operations, such as the effects of stock offerings, shares issued under the DRIP and equity incentive plans and other miscellaneous items.

### MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto contained elsewhere in this prospectus supplement.

Statements we make in the following discussion which express a belief, expectation or intention, as well as those that are not historical fact, are forward-looking statements that are subject to risks, uncertainties and assumptions. Our actual results, performance or achievements, or industry results, could differ materially from those we express in the following discussion as a result of a variety of factors, including the risks and uncertainties we have referred to under the headings "Supplementary Risk Factors" in this prospectus supplement and "Cautionary Statement Concerning Forward-Looking Statements" and "Risk Factors" in the accompanying prospectus.

### ORGANIZATION

Main Street Capital Corporation ("MSCC") is a principal investment firm primarily focused on providing customized debt and equity financing to lower middle market ("LMM") companies and debt capital to middle market ("Middle Market") companies. The portfolio investments of MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries are typically made to support management buyouts, recapitalizations, growth financings, refinancings and acquisitions of companies that operate in a variety of industry sectors. MSCC seeks to partner with entrepreneurs, business owners and management teams and generally provides "one stop" financing alternatives within its LMM portfolio. MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries invest primarily in secured debt investments, equity investments, warrants and other securities of LMM companies based in the United States and in secured debt investments of Middle Market companies generally headquartered in the United States.

MSCC was formed in March 2007 to operate as an internally managed business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"). MSCC wholly owns several investment funds, including Main Street Mezzanine Fund, LP ("MSMF"), Main Street Capital II, LP ("MSC II") and Main Street Capital III, LP ("MSC III" and, collectively with MSMF and MSC II, the "Funds"), and each of their general partners. The Funds are each licensed as a Small Business Investment Company ("SBIC") by the United States Small Business Administration ("SBA"). Because MSCC is internally managed, all of the executive officers and other employees are employed by MSCC. Therefore, MSCC does not pay any external investment advisory fees, but instead directly incurs the operating costs associated with employing investment and portfolio management professionals.

MSC Adviser I, LLC (the "External Investment Manager") was formed in November 2013 as a wholly owned subsidiary of MSCC to provide investment management and other services to parties other than MSCC and its subsidiaries or their portfolio companies ("External Parties") and receives fee income for such services. MSCC has been granted no-action relief by the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") to allow the External Investment Manager to register as a registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended. Since the External Investment Manager conducts all of its investment management activities for External Parties, it is accounted for as a portfolio investment of MSCC and is not included as a consolidated subsidiary of MSCC in MSCC's consolidated financial statements.

MSCC has elected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a regulated investment company ("RIC") under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). As a result, MSCC generally will not pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any net ordinary taxable income or capital gains that it distributes to its stockholders.

### Table of Contents

MSCC has certain direct and indirect wholly owned subsidiaries that have elected to be taxable entities (the "Taxable Subsidiaries"). The primary purpose of the Taxable Subsidiaries is to permit MSCC to hold equity investments in portfolio companies which are "pass-through" entities for tax purposes.

Unless otherwise noted or the context otherwise indicates, the terms "we," "us," "our," the "Company" and "Main Street" refer to MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries, which include the Funds and the Taxable Subsidiaries.

### **OVERVIEW**

Our principal investment objective is to maximize our portfolio's total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity and equity-related investments, including warrants, convertible securities and other rights to acquire equity securities in a portfolio company. Our LMM companies generally have annual revenues between \$10 million and \$150 million, and our LMM portfolio investments generally range in size from \$5 million to \$50 million. Our Middle Market investments are made in businesses that are generally larger in size than our LMM portfolio companies, with annual revenues typically between \$150 million and \$1.5 billion, and our Middle Market investments generally range in size from \$3 million to \$20 million. Our private loan ("Private Loan") portfolio investments are primarily debt securities in privately held companies which have been originated through strategic relationships with other investment funds on a collaborative basis. Private Loan investments are typically similar in size, structure, terms and conditions to investments we hold in our LMM portfolio and Middle Market portfolio.

We seek to fill the financing gap for LMM businesses, which, historically, have had limited access to financing from commercial banks and other traditional sources. The underserved nature of the LMM creates the opportunity for us to meet the financing needs of LMM companies while also negotiating favorable transaction terms and equity participations. Our ability to invest across a company's capital structure, from secured loans to equity securities, allows us to offer portfolio companies a comprehensive suite of financing options, or a "one stop" financing solution. Providing customized, "one stop" financing solutions is important to LMM portfolio companies. We generally seek to partner directly with entrepreneurs, management teams and business owners in making our investments. Our LMM portfolio debt investments are generally secured by a first lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between five and seven years from the original investment date.

Our Middle Market portfolio investments primarily consist of direct investments in or secondary purchases of interest-bearing debt securities in privately held companies that are generally larger in size than the companies included in our LMM portfolio. Our Middle Market portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have an expected duration of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

Our Private Loan portfolio investments are primarily debt securities in privately held companies which have been originated through strategic relationships with other investment funds on a collaborative basis, and are often referred to in the debt markets as "club deals." Private Loan investments are typically similar in size, structure, terms and conditions to investments we hold in our LMM portfolio and Middle Market portfolio. Our Private Loan portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

Our other portfolio ("Other Portfolio") investments primarily consist of investments which are not consistent with the typical profiles for our LMM, Middle Market or Private Loan portfolio investments, including investments which may be managed by third parties. In our Other Portfolio, we may incur indirect fees and expenses in connection with investments managed by third parties, such as investments in other investment companies or private funds.

Our external asset management business is conducted through the External Investment Manager. The External Investment Manager earns management fees based on the assets of the funds under management and may earn incentive fees, or a carried interest, based on the performance of the funds managed. We have entered into an agreement with the External Investment Manager to share employees in connection with its asset management business generally, and specifically for its relationship with HMS Income Fund, Inc. ("HMS Income"). Through this agreement, we share employees with the External Investment Manager, including their related infrastructure, business relationships, management expertise and capital raising capabilities.

The following tables provide a summary of our investments in the LMM, Middle Market and Private Loan portfolios as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 (this information excludes the Other Portfolio investments and the External Investment Manager which are discussed further below):

	As of December 31, 2018								
	LMM(a)			Middle Market	1	Private Loan			
	(dollars in millions)								
Number of portfolio companies		69		56		59			
Fair value	\$	1,195.0	\$	576.9	\$	507.9			
Cost	\$	990.9	\$	608.8	\$	553.3			
% of portfolio at cost debt		68.7%		96.3%		93.0%			
% of portfolio at cost equity		31.3%		3.7%		7.0%			
% of debt investments at cost secured by first priority lien		98.5%		87.9%		92.0%			
Weighted-average annual effective yield(b)		12.3%		9.6%		10.4%			
Average EBITDA(c)	\$	4.7	\$	99.1	\$	46.1			

(a)

At December 31, 2018, we had equity ownership in approximately 99% of our LMM portfolio companies, and the average fully diluted equity ownership in those portfolio companies was approximately 40%.

#### (b)

The weighted average annual effective yields were computed using the effective interest rates for all debt investments at cost as of December 31, 2018, including amortization of deferred debt origination fees and accretion of original issue discount but excluding fees payable upon repayment of the debt instruments and any debt investments on non-accrual status. Weighted average annual effective yield is higher than what an investor in shares of our common stock will realize on its investment because it does not reflect our expenses or any sales load paid by an investor.

(c)

The average EBITDA is calculated using a simple average for the LMM portfolio and a weighted-average for the Middle Market and Private Loan portfolios. These calculations exclude certain portfolio companies, including two LMM portfolio companies, one Middle Market portfolio company and four Private Loan portfolio companies, as EBITDA is not

a meaningful valuation metric for our investments in these portfolio companies, and those portfolio companies whose primary purpose is to own real estate.

	As of December 31, 2017					
	LMM(a)		Middle Market		Private Loan	
	(dollars in millions)					
Number of portfolio companies		70		62		54
Fair value	\$	948.2	\$	609.3	\$	467.5
Cost	\$	776.5	\$	629.7	\$	489.2
% of portfolio at cost debt		67.1%		97.3%		93.6%
% of portfolio at cost equity		32.9%		2.7%		6.4%
% of debt investments at cost secured by first priority lien		98.1%		90.5%		94.5%
Weighted-average annual effective yield(b)		12.0%		9.0%		9.2%
Average EBITDA(c)	\$	4.4	\$	78.3	\$	39.6

(a)

At December 31, 2017, we had equity ownership in approximately 97% of our LMM portfolio companies, and the average fully diluted equity ownership in those portfolio companies was approximately 39%.

(b)

The weighted-average annual effective yields were computed using the effective interest rates for all debt investments at cost as of December 31, 2017, including amortization of deferred debt origination fees and accretion of original issue discount but excluding fees payable upon repayment of the debt instruments and any debt investments on non-accrual status. Weighted-average annual effective yield is higher than what an investor in shares of our common stock will realize on its investment because it does not reflect our expenses or any sales load paid by an investor.

(c)

The average EBITDA is calculated using a simple average for the LMM portfolio and a weighted-average for the Middle Market and Private Loan portfolios. These calculations exclude certain portfolio companies, including six LMM portfolio companies, one Middle Market portfolio company and three Private Loan portfolio companies, as EBITDA is not a meaningful valuation metric for our investments in these portfolio companies, and those portfolio companies whose primary purpose is to own real estate.

As of December 31, 2018, we had Other Portfolio investments in eleven companies, collectively totaling approximately \$108.3 million in fair value and approximately \$116.0 million in cost basis and which comprised approximately 4.4% of our Investment Portfolio (as defined in "Critical Accounting Policies Basis of Presentation" below) at fair value. As of December 31, 2017, we had Other Portfolio investments in eleven companies, collectively totaling approximately \$104.6 million in fair value and approximately \$109.4 million in cost basis and which comprised approximately 4.8% of our Investment Portfolio at fair value.

As previously discussed, the External Investment Manager is a wholly owned subsidiary that is treated as a portfolio investment. As of December 31, 2018, there was no cost basis in this investment and the investment had a fair value of approximately \$65.7 million, which comprised approximately 2.7% of our Investment Portfolio at fair value. As of December 31, 2017, there was no cost basis in this investment and the investment had a fair value of approximately \$41.8 million, which comprised approximately 1.9% of our Investment Portfolio at fair value.

Our portfolio investments are generally made through MSCC and the Funds. MSCC and the Funds share the same investment strategies and criteria, although they are subject to different

regulatory regimes. An investor's return in MSCC will depend, in part, on the Funds' investment returns as they are wholly owned subsidiaries of MSCC.

The level of new portfolio investment activity will fluctuate from period to period based upon our view of the current economic fundamentals, our ability to identify new investment opportunities that meet our investment criteria, and our ability to consummate the identified opportunities. The level of new investment activity, and associated interest and fee income, will directly impact future investment income. In addition, the level of dividends paid by portfolio companies and the portion of our portfolio debt investments on non-accrual status will directly impact future investment income. While we intend to grow our portfolio and our investment income over the long term, our growth and our operating results may be more limited during depressed economic periods. However, we intend to appropriately manage our cost structure and liquidity position based on applicable economic conditions and our investment outlook. The level of realized gains or losses and unrealized appreciation or depreciation on our investments will also fluctuate depending upon portfolio activity, economic conditions and the performance of our individual portfolio companies. The changes in realized gains and losses and unrealized appreciation or depreciation could have a material impact on our operating results.

Because we are internally managed, we do not pay any external investment advisory fees, but instead directly incur the operating costs associated with employing investment and portfolio management professionals. We believe that our internally managed structure provides us with a beneficial operating expense structure when compared to other publicly traded and privately held investment firms which are externally managed, and our internally managed structure allows us the opportunity to leverage our non-interest operating expenses as we grow our Investment Portfolio. For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the ratio of our total operating expenses, excluding interest expense, as a percentage of our quarterly average total assets was 1.4% and 1.6%, respectively.

During May 2012, we entered into an investment sub-advisory agreement with HMS Adviser, LP ("HMS Adviser"), which is the investment advisor to HMS Income, a non-listed BDC, to provide certain investment advisory services to HMS Adviser. In December 2013, after obtaining required no-action relief from the SEC to allow us to own a registered investment advisor, we assigned the sub-advisory agreement to the External Investment Manager since the fees received from such arrangement could otherwise have negative consequences on our ability to meet the source-of-income requirement necessary for us to maintain our RIC tax treatment. Under the investment sub-advisory agreement, the External Investment Manager is entitled to 50% of the base management fee and the incentive fees earned by HMS Adviser under its advisory agreement with HMS Income. The External Investment Manager has conditionally agreed to waive the historical incentive fees otherwise earned. During the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the External Investment Manager earned \$11.6 million, \$10.9 million and \$9.5 million, respectively, of management fees (net of fees waived, if any) under the sub-advisory agreement with HMS Adviser.

During April 2014, we received an exemptive order from the SEC permitting co-investments by us and HMS Income in certain negotiated transactions where co-investing would otherwise be prohibited under the 1940 Act. We have made, and in the future intend to continue to make, such co-investments with HMS Income in accordance with the conditions of the order. The order requires, among other things, that we and the External Investment Manager consider whether each such investment opportunity is appropriate for HMS Income and, if it is appropriate, to propose an allocation of the investment opportunity between us and HMS Income. Because the External Investment Manager may receive performance-based fee compensation from HMS Income, this may provide it an incentive to allocate opportunities to HMS Income instead of us. However, both we and the External Investment Manager have policies and procedures in place to manage this conflict.

### CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES

### **Basis of Presentation**

Our consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP"). For each of the periods presented herein, our consolidated financial statements include the accounts of MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries. The Investment Portfolio, as used herein, refers to all of our investments in LMM portfolio companies, investments in Middle Market portfolio companies, Private Loan portfolio investments, Other Portfolio investments, and the investment in the External Investment Manager. Our results of operations and cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 and financial position as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, are presented on a consolidated basis. The effects of all intercompany transactions between us and our consolidated subsidiaries have been eliminated in consolidation. Certain reclassifications have been made to prior period balances to conform with the current presentation.

We are an investment company following the accounting and reporting guidance in Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 946, *Financial Services Investment Companies* ("ASC 946"). Under ASC 946, we are precluded from consolidating other entities in which we have equity investments, including those in which we have a controlling interest, unless the other entity is another investment company. An exception to this general principle in ASC 946 occurs if we hold a controlling interest in an operating company that provides all or substantially all of its services directly to us or to any of our portfolio companies. Accordingly, as noted above, our consolidated financial statements include the financial position and operating results for the Funds and the Taxable Subsidiaries. We have determined that all of our portfolio investments do not qualify for this exception, including the investment in the External Investment Manager. Therefore, our Investment Portfolio is carried on the consolidated balance sheet at fair value with any adjustments to fair value recognized as "Net Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation)" on the consolidated Gain (Loss)."

### Investment Portfolio Valuation

The most significant determination inherent in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements is the valuation of our Investment Portfolio and the related amounts of unrealized appreciation and depreciation. As of both December 31, 2018 and 2017, our Investment Portfolio valued at fair value represented approximately 96% of our total assets. We are required to report our investments at fair value. We follow the provisions of FASB ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures* ("ASC 820"). ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value, establishes a fair value hierarchy based on the quality of inputs used to measure fair value and enhances disclosure requirements for fair value measurements. ASC 820 requires us to assume that the portfolio investment is to be sold in the principal market to independent market participants, which may be a hypothetical market. Market participants are defined as buyers and sellers in the principal market that are independent, knowledgeable and willing and able to transact. See "Note B.1. Valuation of the Investment Portfolio" in the notes to consolidated financial statements for a detailed discussion of our investment portfolio valuation process and procedures.

Due to the inherent uncertainty in the valuation process, our determination of fair value for our Investment Portfolio may differ materially from the values that would have been determined had a ready market for the securities existed. In addition, changes in the market environment, portfolio company performance and other events that may occur over the lives of the investments may cause the gains or losses ultimately realized on these investments to be materially different than the valuations

currently assigned. We determine the fair value of each individual investment and record changes in fair value as unrealized appreciation or depreciation.

Our Board of Directors has the final responsibility for overseeing, reviewing and approving, in good faith, our determination of the fair value for our Investment Portfolio and our valuation procedures, consistent with 1940 Act requirements. We believe our Investment Portfolio as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 approximates fair value as of those dates based on the markets in which we operate and other conditions in existence on those reporting dates.

### **Revenue Recognition**

### Interest and Dividend Income

We record interest and dividend income on the accrual basis to the extent amounts are expected to be collected. Dividend income is recorded as dividends are declared by the portfolio company or at the point an obligation exists for the portfolio company to make a distribution. In accordance with our valuation policies, we evaluate accrued interest and dividend income periodically for collectability. When a loan or debt security becomes 90 days or more past due, and if we otherwise do not expect the debtor to be able to service all of its debt or other obligations, we will generally place the loan or debt security on non-accrual status and cease recognizing interest income on that loan or debt security until the borrower has demonstrated the ability and intent to pay contractual amounts due. If a loan or debt security's status significantly improves regarding the debtor's ability to service the debt or other obligations, or if a loan or debt security is sold or written off, we remove it from non-accrual status.

### Fee Income

We may periodically provide services, including structuring and advisory services, to our portfolio companies or other third parties. For services that are separately identifiable and evidence exists to substantiate fair value, fee income is recognized as earned, which is generally when the investment or other applicable transaction closes. Fees received in connection with debt financing transactions for services that do not meet these criteria are treated as debt origination fees and are deferred and accreted into income over the life of the financing.

### Payment-in-Kind ("PIK") Interest and Cumulative Dividends

We hold certain debt and preferred equity instruments in our Investment Portfolio that contain PIK interest and cumulative dividend provisions. The PIK interest, computed at the contractual rate specified in each debt agreement, is periodically added to the principal balance of the debt and is recorded as interest income. Thus, the actual collection of this interest may be deferred until the time of debt principal repayment. Cumulative dividends are recorded as dividend income, and any dividends in arrears are added to the balance of the preferred equity investment. The actual collection of these dividends in arrears may be deferred until such time as the preferred equity is redeemed or sold. To maintain RIC tax treatment (as discussed below), these non-cash sources of income may need to be paid out to stockholders in the form of distributions, even though we may not have collected the PIK interest and cumulative dividends in cash. We stop accruing PIK interest and cumulative dividends and write off any accrued and uncollected interest and dividends in arrears when we determine that such PIK interest and dividends in arrears are no longer collectible. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, (i) approximately 1.0%, 2.4%, and 3.6%, respectively, of our total investment income was attributable to PIK interest income not paid currently in cash and (ii) approximately 1.0%, 1.6%, and 1.2%, respectively, of our total investment income was attributable to cumulative dividend income not paid currently in cash.



### Share-Based Compensation

We account for our share-based compensation plans using the fair value method, as prescribed by ASC 718, *Compensation Stock Compensation*. Accordingly, for restricted stock awards, we measure the grant date fair value based upon the market price of our common stock on the date of the grant and amortize the fair value of the awards as share-based compensation expense over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting term.

We have also adopted Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2016-09, *Compensation Stock Compensation: Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*, which requires that all excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies (including tax benefits of dividends on share-based payment awards) be recognized as income tax expense or benefit in the income statement and not delay recognition of a tax benefit until the tax benefit is realized through a reduction to taxes payable. The tax effects of exercised or vested awards should be treated as discrete items in the reporting period in which they occur. Additionally, we have elected to account for forfeitures as they occur.

### Income Taxes

MSCC has elected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a RIC. MSCC's taxable income includes the taxable income generated by MSCC and certain of its subsidiaries, including the Funds, which are treated as disregarded entities for tax purposes. As a RIC, MSCC generally will not pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any net ordinary taxable income or capital gains that MSCC distributes to its stockholders. MSCC must generally distribute at least 90% of its "investment company taxable income" (which is generally its net ordinary taxable income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses) and 90% of its tax-exempt income to maintain its RIC status (pass-through tax treatment for amounts distributed). As part of maintaining RIC status, undistributed taxable income (subject to a 4% non-deductible U.S. federal excise tax) pertaining to a given fiscal year may be distributed up to 12 months subsequent to the end of that fiscal year, provided such dividends are declared on or prior to the later of (i) filing of the U.S. federal income tax return for the applicable fiscal year or (ii) the fifteenth day of the ninth month following the close of the year in which such taxable income was generated.

The Taxable Subsidiaries primarily hold certain portfolio investments for us. The Taxable Subsidiaries permit us to hold equity investments in portfolio companies which are "pass-through" entities for tax purposes and to continue to comply with the "source-of-income" requirements contained in the RIC tax provisions of the Code. The Taxable Subsidiaries are consolidated with us for U.S. GAAP financial reporting purposes, and the portfolio investments held by the Taxable Subsidiaries are included in our consolidated financial statements as portfolio investments and recorded at fair value. The Taxable Subsidiaries are not consolidated with MSCC for income tax purposes and may generate income tax expense, or benefit, and tax assets and liabilities, as a result of their ownership of certain portfolio investments. The taxable income, or loss, of the Taxable Subsidiaries are each taxed at their normal corporate tax rates based on their taxable income. The income tax expense, or benefit, if any, and the related tax assets and liabilities, of the Taxable Subsidiaries are reflected in our consolidated financial statements.

The External Investment Manager is an indirect wholly owned subsidiary of MSCC owned through a Taxable Subsidiary and is a disregarded entity for tax purposes. The External Investment Manager has entered into a tax sharing agreement with its Taxable Subsidiary owner. Since the External Investment Manager is accounted for as a portfolio investment of MSCC and is not included as a consolidated subsidiary of MSCC in MSCC's consolidated financial statements, and as a result of the tax sharing agreement with its Taxable Subsidiary owner, for its stand-alone financial reporting purposes the External Investment Manager is treated as if it is taxed at normal corporate tax rates based on its

### Table of Contents

taxable income and, as a result of its activities, may generate income tax expense or benefit. The income tax expense, or benefit, if any, and the related tax assets and liabilities, of the External Investment Manager are reflected in the External Investment Manager's separate financial statements.

In December 2017, the "Tax Cuts and Jobs Act" legislation was enacted. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act includes significant changes to the U.S. corporate tax system, including a U.S. federal corporate income tax rate reduction from 35% to 21% and other changes. ASC 740, *Income Taxes*, requires the effects of changes in tax rates and laws on deferred tax balances to be recognized in the period in which the legislation was enacted. As such, we have accounted for the tax effects as a result of the enactment of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act beginning with the period ended December 31, 2017.

The Taxable Subsidiaries and the External Investment Manager use the liability method in accounting for income taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recorded for temporary differences between the tax basis of assets and liabilities and their reported amounts in the consolidated financial statements, using statutory tax rates in effect for the year in which the temporary differences are expected to reverse. A valuation allowance is provided, if necessary, against deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax asset will not be realized.

Taxable income generally differs from net income for financial reporting purposes due to temporary and permanent differences in the recognition of income and expenses. Taxable income generally excludes net unrealized appreciation or depreciation, as investment gains or losses are not included in taxable income until they are realized.

### INVESTMENT PORTFOLIO COMPOSITION

Our LMM portfolio investments primarily consist of secured debt, equity warrants and direct equity investments in privately held, LMM companies based in the United States. Our LMM portfolio companies generally have annual revenues between \$10 million and \$150 million, and our LMM investments generally range in size from \$5 million to \$50 million. The LMM debt investments are typically secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company, can include either fixed or floating rate terms and generally have a term of between five and seven years from the original investment date. In most LMM portfolio investments, we receive nominally priced equity warrants and/or make direct equity investments in connection with a debt investment.

Our Middle Market portfolio investments primarily consist of direct investments in or secondary purchases of interest-bearing debt securities in privately held companies based in the United States that are generally larger in size than the companies included in our LMM portfolio. Our Middle Market portfolio companies generally have annual revenues between \$150 million and \$1.5 billion, and our Middle Market investments generally range in size from \$3 million to \$20 million. Our Middle Market portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

Our Private Loan portfolio investments are primarily debt securities in privately held companies which have been originated through strategic relationships with other investment funds on a collaborative basis, and are often referred to in the debt markets as "club deals." Private Loan investments are typically similar in size, structure, terms and conditions to investments we hold in our LMM portfolio and Middle Market portfolio. Our Private Loan portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

Our Other Portfolio investments primarily consist of investments which are not consistent with the typical profiles for LMM, Middle Market and Private Loan portfolio investments, including investments which may be managed by third parties. In the Other Portfolio, we may incur indirect fees and expenses in connection with investments managed by third parties, such as investments in other investment companies or private funds.

### Table of Contents

Our external asset management business is conducted through the External Investment Manager. The External Investment Manager earns management fees based on the assets of the funds under management and may earn incentive fees, or a carried interest, based on the performance of the funds managed. We have entered into an agreement with the External Investment Manager to share employees in connection with its asset management business generally, and specifically for its relationship with HMS Income. Through this agreement, we share employees with the External Investment Manager, including their related infrastructure, business relationships, management expertise and capital raising capabilities, and we allocate the related expenses to the External Investment Manager pursuant to the sharing agreement. Our total expenses for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 are net of expenses allocated to the External Investment Manager of \$6.8 million, \$6.4 million and \$5.1 million, respectively. The External Investment Manager earns management fees based on the assets of the funds under management and may earn incentive fees, or a carried interest, based on the performance of the funds managed. The total contribution of the External Investment Manager to our net investment income consists of the combination of the expenses allocated to the External Investment Manager and the dividend income received from the External Investment Manager. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the total contribution to our net investment income was \$10.6 million, \$9.4 million and \$7.9 million, respectively.

The following tables summarize the composition of our total combined LMM portfolio investments, Middle Market portfolio investments and Private Loan portfolio investments at cost and fair value by type of investment as a percentage of the total combined LMM portfolio investments, Middle Market portfolio investments and Private Loan portfolio investments as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 (this information excludes the Other Portfolio investments and the External Investment Manager).

100.0%

Cost:	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
First lien debt	77.1%	79.0%
Equity	16.6%	15.3%
Second lien debt	5.3%	4.5%
Equity warrants	0.6%	0.7%
Other	0.4%	0.5%

100.0%

Fair Value:	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
First lien debt	69.0%	70.5%
Equity	25.5%	24.4%
Second lien debt	4.6%	4.1%
Equity warrants	0.5%	0.6%
Other	0.4%	0.4%
	100.0%	100.0%

Our LMM portfolio investments, Middle Market portfolio investments and Private Loan portfolio investments carry a number of risks including: (1) investing in companies which may have limited operating histories and financial resources; (2) holding investments that generally are not publicly traded and which may be subject to legal and other restrictions on resale; and (3) other risks common to investing in below investment grade debt and equity investments in our Investment Portfolio. Please see "Risk Factors" Risks Related to Our Investments" in the accompanying prospectus and "Supplementary Risk Factors" in this prospectus supplement for a more complete discussion of the risks involved with investing in our Investment Portfolio.

### PORTFOLIO ASSET QUALITY

We utilize an internally developed investment rating system to rate the performance of each LMM portfolio company and to monitor our expected level of returns on each of our LMM investments in relation to our expectations for the portfolio company. The investment rating system takes into consideration various factors, including each investment's expected level of returns, the collectability of our debt investments and the ability to receive a return of the invested capital in our equity investments, comparisons to competitors and other industry participants, the portfolio company's future outlook and other factors that are deemed to be significant to the portfolio company.

As of December 31, 2018, our total Investment Portfolio had six investments on non-accrual status, which comprised approximately 1.3% of its fair value and 3.9% of its cost. As of December 31, 2017, our total Investment Portfolio had five investments on non-accrual status, which comprised approximately 0.2% of its fair value and 2.3% of its cost.

The operating results of our portfolio companies are impacted by changes in the broader fundamentals of the United States economy. In the event that the United States economy contracts, it is likely that the financial results of small to mid-sized companies, like those in which we invest, could experience deterioration or limited growth from current levels, which could ultimately lead to difficulty in meeting their debt service requirements, to an increase in defaults on our debt investments or in realized losses on our investments and to difficulty in maintaining historical dividend payment rates and unrealized appreciation on our equity investments. Consequently, we can provide no assurance that the performance of certain portfolio companies will not be negatively impacted by economic cycles or other conditions, which could also have a negative impact on our future results.

## DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

## Comparison of the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

	Twelve I End Deceml	led			Net Chang	ge	
	2018 2017				Amount	%	
		(0	lollars in the	ousa			
Total investment income	\$ 233,355	\$	205,741	\$	27,614	13%	
Total expenses	(76,710)		(70,370)		(6,340)	9%	
Net investment income	156,645		135,371		21,274	16%	
Net realized gain from investments	1,341		16,182		(14,841)		
Net realized loss on extinguishment of debt	(2,896)		(5,217)		2,321		
Net unrealized appreciation from:							
Portfolio investments	17,981		42,545		(24,564)		
SBIC debentures	1,294		6,212		(4,918)		
Total net unrealized appreciation	19,275		48,757		(29,482)		
Income tax provision	(6,152)		(24,471)		18,319		
-							
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 168,213	\$	170,622	\$	(2,409)	(1)%	

		Twelve Months Ended December 31,				Net Chan	ge
	2018 2017 (dollars in thousand				exce	%	
				amount	ts)		
Net investment income	\$	156,645	\$	135,371	\$	21,274	16%
Share-based compensation expense		9,151		10,027		(876)	(9)%
Distributable net investment income(a)	\$	165,796	\$	145,398	\$	20,398	14%
Net investment income per share Basic and diluted	\$	2.60	\$	2.39	\$	0.21	9%
Distributable net investment income per share Basic and diluted(a)	\$	2.76	\$	2.56	\$	0.20	8%

(a)

Distributable net investment income is net investment income as determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP, excluding the impact of share-based compensation expense which is non-cash in nature. We believe presenting distributable net investment income and related per share amounts is useful and appropriate supplemental disclosure of information for analyzing our financial performance since

share-based compensation does not require settlement in cash. However, distributable net investment income is a non-U.S. GAAP measure and should not be considered as a replacement to net investment income and other earnings measures presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Instead, distributable net investment income should be reviewed only in connection with such U.S. GAAP measures in analyzing our financial performance. A reconciliation of net investment income in accordance with U.S. GAAP to distributable net investment income is presented in the table above.

#### Investment Income

For the year ended December 31, 2018, total investment income was \$233.4 million, a 13% increase over the \$205.7 million of total investment income for the corresponding period of 2017. This comparable period increase was principally attributable to (i) a \$15.2 million net increase in interest

#### Table of Contents

income primarily related to higher average levels of Investment Portfolio debt investments and an increase in their average effective yields, partially offset by decreases in interest income associated with activity from portfolio companies that is considered to be less consistent on a recurring basis or non-recurring and prepayment, repricing and other activities involving existing Investment Portfolio debt investments, (ii) a \$11.8 million increase in dividend income from Investment Portfolio equity investments and (iii) a \$0.7 million increase in fee income. The \$27.6 million increase in total investment income in the year ended December 31, 2018 includes \$6.3 million related to elevated dividend income activity from certain Investment Portfolio equity investments that is considered to be less consistent on a recurring basis or non-recurring, partially offset by (i) a decrease of \$2.7 million related to interest income activity from portfolio companies that is considered to be less consistent on a recurring basis or non-recurring and (ii) a decrease of \$2.5 million related to lower accelerated prepayment, repricing and other activity for certain Investment Portfolio debt investments, in each case when compared to the same period in 2017.

#### Expenses

For the year ended December 31, 2018, total expenses increased to \$76.7 million from \$70.4 million for the corresponding period of 2017. This comparable period increase in operating expenses was principally attributable to (i) a \$7.0 million increase in interest expense, primarily due to an \$8.0 million increase as a result of the issuance of our 4.50% Notes due 2022 in November 2017, with the remainder of the difference from prior year due to the higher average balance of SBIC debentures outstanding and an increase in both the average balance outstanding and the interest rate on our multi-year revolving credit facility (the "Credit Facility"), with these increases partially offset by a decrease from the redemption of the 6.125% Notes effective April 1, 2018, and (ii) a \$0.4 million increase in compensation expense related to increases in the number of personnel, base compensation levels and incentive compensation accruals, with these increases partially offset by (i) a \$0.9 million decrease in share-based compensation expense, (ii) a decrease of \$0.9 million related to an additional decrease in incentive compensation accruals and (iii) a \$0.4 million increase in the expenses allocated to the External Investment Manager as a result of elevated non-recurring strategic activities at the External Investment Manager during the year ended December 31, 2018. The \$0.4 million increase in compensation expense over the future service period and (ii) a \$0.4 million decrease as a result of the decrease in the fair value of our deferred compensation expense over the future service period and (ii) a \$0.4 million decrease as a result of the decrease in the fair value of our deferred compensation plan assets. The ratio of our total operating expenses, excluding interest expense, as a percentage of our quarterly average total assets for the year ended December 31, 2018 was 1.4% on an annualized basis compared to 1.6% for the year ended December 31, 2017.

#### Net Investment Income

Net investment income for the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$156.6 million, or a 16% increase, compared to net investment income of \$135.4 million for the corresponding period of 2017. The increase in net investment income was principally attributable to the increase in total investment income, partially offset by higher operating expenses both as discussed above.

#### Distributable Net Investment Income

For the year ended December 31, 2018, distributable net investment income increased 14% to \$165.8 million, or \$2.76 per share, compared with \$145.4 million, or \$2.56 per share, in the corresponding period of 2017. The increase in distributable net investment income was primarily due to the higher level of total investment income, partially offset by higher operating expenses both as discussed above. Distributable net investment income on a per share basis for the year ended

### Table of Contents

December 31, 2018 reflects (i) a consistent level of income per share from the comparable period in 2017 attributable to the net effect of the elevated dividend income activity, offset by the decreases in interest income associated with the comparable levels of activity from portfolio companies that is considered to be less consistent on a recurring basis or non-recurring and accelerated prepayment, repricing and other income activity considered non-recurring, as discussed above, (ii) an increase of \$0.03 per share due to the non-recurring benefit to compensation expense and the decrease in the fair value of the deferred compensation plan assets, both as discussed above, and (iii) a greater number of average shares outstanding compared to the corresponding period in 2017 primarily due to shares issued through the ATM Program (as defined in " Liquidity and Capital Resources Capital Resources" below), shares issued pursuant to our equity incentive plans and shares issued pursuant to our dividend reinvestment plan.

## Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Operations

The net increase in net assets resulting from operations during the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$168.2 million, or \$2.80 per share, compared with \$170.6 million, or \$3.01 per share, during the year ended December 31, 2017. This \$2.4 million decrease from the prior year was primarily the result of (i) a \$29.5 million decrease in net unrealized appreciation from portfolio investments and SBIC debentures, including the impact of accounting reversals relating to realized gains/income (losses), and (ii) a \$14.8 million decrease in the net realized gain from investments, with these decreases partially offset by (i) a \$21.3 million increase in net investment income as discussed above, (ii) a \$18.3 million decrease in the income tax provision and (iii) a \$2.3 million improvement in the net realized loss on extinguishment of debt. The net realized gain from investments of \$1.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 was primarily the result of (i) the net realized gain of \$13.7 million resulting from the net effect of gains on the exits of six LMM investments, partially offset by losses on the exits of four LMM investments and other activity in the LMM portfolio, (ii) the realized gains of \$6.1 million due to activity in our Other Portfolio and (iii) the realized gains of \$2.5 million in our Private Loan portfolio, with the effect of these net realized gains partially offset by the net realized loss of \$20.9 million in our Middle Market portfolio, which is primarily the result of (i) the realized losses of \$17.6 million on the restructures of two Middle Market investments and (ii) the realized losses of \$4.4 million on the exits of two Middle Market investments.

The following table provides a summary of the total net unrealized appreciation of \$19.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2018:

	LN	Tw MM(a)	Μ	Months liddle larket	P	led Decem Private Loan		31, 2018 )ther	Total
				(doll	ars i	in millions	5)		
Accounting reversals of net unrealized (appreciation) depreciation recognized in prior periods due to net realized (gains / income) losses recognized during the current period	\$	(22.2)	\$	19.6		(4.4)	\$	(2.6)	
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) relating to portfolio investments		54.5		(31.3)		(19.3)		23.7(b)	27.6
Total net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) relating to portfolio investments	\$	32.3	\$	(11.7)	\$	(23.7)	\$	21.1	\$ 18.0
Unrealized appreciation relating to SBIC debentures(c)									1.3
Total net unrealized appreciation									\$ 19.3

(a)

LMM includes unrealized appreciation on 39 LMM portfolio investments and unrealized depreciation on 19 LMM portfolio investments.

(b)

Other includes \$24.0 million of unrealized appreciation relating to the External Investment Manager and \$0.3 million of net unrealized depreciation relating to the Other Portfolio.

(c)

Primarily relates to unrealized appreciation on the SBIC debentures held by MSC II which are accounted for on a fair value basis and includes \$1.4 million of accounting reversals of previously recognized unrealized depreciation recorded since the date of acquisition of MSC II on the debentures repaid due to fair value adjustments since such date.

The income tax provision for the year ended December 31, 2018 of \$6.2 million principally consisted of a deferred tax provision of \$5.8 million, which is primarily the result of the net activity relating to our portfolio investments held in our Taxable Subsidiaries, including changes in loss carryforwards, changes in net unrealized appreciation/depreciation and other temporary book-tax differences, and other current tax expense of \$0.4 million.

## Comparison of the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

	Twelve Me Endec December		Net Chang	je	
	2017	2016	A	mount	%
		(dollars in tho	usan	ds)	
Total investment income	\$ 205,741 \$	178,339	\$	27,402	15%
Total expenses	(70,370)	(62,537)		(7,833)	13%
Net investment income	135,371	115,802		19,569	17%
Net realized gain from investments	16,182	29,389		(13,207)	
Net realized loss from SBIC debentures	(5,217)			(5,217)	
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) from:					
Portfolio investments	42,545	(8,305)		50,850	
SBIC debentures and marketable securities and idle funds	6,212	786		5,426	
Total net unrealized appreciation (depreciation)	48,757	(7,519)		56,276	
Income tax benefit (provision)	(24,471)	1,227		(25,698)	
* *					
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 170,622 \$	138,899	\$	31,723	23%

	Twelve En Decem	ded		Net Change			
	2017		2016	A	Amount	%	
	(dollars in t	thou	sands, excep	ot per share amounts)			
Net investment income	\$ 135,371	\$	115,802	\$	19,569	17%	
Share-based compensation expense	10,027		8,304		1,723	21%	
Distributable net investment income(a)	\$ 145,398	\$	124,106	\$	21,292	17%	
Net investment income per share Basic and diluted	\$ 2.39	\$	2.23	\$	0.16	7%	
Distributable net investment income per share Basic and diluted(a)	\$ 2.56	\$	2.39	\$	0.17	7%	

<sup>(</sup>a)

Distributable net investment income is net investment income as determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP, excluding the impact of share-based compensation expense which is non-cash in nature. We believe presenting distributable net investment income and related per share amounts is useful and appropriate supplemental disclosure of information for analyzing our financial performance since share-based compensation does not require settlement in cash. However, distributable net investment income is a non-U.S. GAAP measure and should not be considered as a replacement to net investment income and other earnings measures presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Instead, distributable net investment income should be reviewed only in connection with such U.S. GAAP measures

in analyzing our financial performance. A reconciliation of net investment income in accordance with U.S. GAAP to distributable net investment income is presented in the table above.

Investment Income

For the year ended December 31, 2017, total investment income was \$205.7 million, a 15% increase over the \$178.3 million of total investment income for the corresponding period of 2016. This comparable period increase was principally attributable to (i) a \$23.2 million increase in interest income primarily related to higher average levels of portfolio debt investments and increased activities involving

## Table of Contents

existing Investment Portfolio debt investments, (ii) a \$2.5 million increase in dividend income from Investment Portfolio equity investments and (iii) a \$1.8 million increase in fee income. The \$27.4 million increase in total investment income in the year ended December 31, 2017 includes (i) an increase of \$6.7 million related to higher accelerated prepayment, repricing and other activity for certain portfolio debt investments when compared to the same period in 2016, (ii) an increase of \$2.7 million related to interest income activity from portfolio companies that is considered to be less consistent on a recurring basis or non-recurring during the period when compared to the same period in 2016 and (iii) includes \$1.7 million related to dividend income activity from portfolio companies that is considered to be less consistent on a recurring basis or non-recurring basis or non-recurring which is consistent with the amount from such dividend income activity in the same period in 2016.

#### Expenses

For the year ended December 31, 2017, total expenses increased to \$70.4 million from \$62.5 million for the corresponding period of 2016. This comparable period increase in operating expenses was principally attributable to (i) a \$2.8 million increase in interest expense, primarily due to (a) a \$1.4 million increase on the Credit Facility due to the higher average interest rate during 2017, (b) a \$0.9 million increase due to the issuance of our 4.50% Notes due 2022 in November 2017 and (c) a \$0.5 million increase due to the higher average balance of SBIC debentures outstanding, (ii) a \$2.4 million increase in general and administrative expenses, including approximately \$0.6 million related to non-recurring professional fees and other expenses incurred on certain potential new portfolio investment opportunities which were terminated during the due diligence and legal documentation processes, (iii) a \$2.2 million increase in compensation expense related to increase in share-based compensation expense, with these increases partially offset by a \$1.3 million increase in the expenses allocated to the External Investment Manager, in each case when compared to the same period in the prior year. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, the ratio of our total operating expenses, excluding interest expense and the non-recurring professional fees and other expenses and the non-recurring professional fees and other expenses and the non-recurring professional fees and other expenses discussed above as a percentage of our quarterly average total assets was 1.5%. Including the effect of the non-recurring expenses, the ratio for the year ended December 31, 2017 was 1.6%.

#### Net Investment Income

Net investment income for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$135.4 million, or a 17% increase, compared to net investment income of \$115.8 million for the corresponding period of 2016. The increase in net investment income was principally attributable to the increase in total investment income, partially offset by higher operating expenses both as discussed above.

#### Distributable Net Investment Income

For the year ended December 31, 2017, distributable net investment income increased 17% to \$145.4 million, or \$2.56 per share, compared with \$124.1 million, or \$2.39 per share in 2016. The increase in distributable net investment income was primarily due to the higher level of total investment income, partially offset by higher operating expenses both as discussed above. Distributable net investment income on a per share basis for the year ended December 31, 2017 reflects an (i) increase of approximately \$0.16 per share from the comparable period in 2016 attributable to the net increase in the comparable levels of accelerated prepayment, repricing and other, unusual activity for certain Investment Portfolio debt investments and (ii) a greater number of average shares outstanding compared to the corresponding period in 2016 primarily due to shares issued through the ATM Program (as defined in " Liquidity and Capital Resources Capital Resources" below), shares

issued pursuant to our equity incentive plans and shares issued pursuant to our dividend reinvestment plan.

#### Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Operations

The net increase in net assets resulting from operations during the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$170.6 million, or \$3.01 per share, compared with \$138.9 million, or \$2.67 per share, during the year ended December 31, 2016. This \$31.7 million increase from the prior year was primarily the result of (i) a \$56.3 million improvement in net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) from portfolio investments and SBIC debentures, including the impact of accounting reversals relating to realized gains/income (losses), from net unrealized depreciation of \$7.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 to net unrealized appreciation of \$48.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, which includes the impact of approximately \$15.0 million of unrealized appreciation in the LMM equity portfolio related to the enactment of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (see further discussion above in " Critical Accounting Policies Income Taxes") and (ii) a \$19.6 million increase in net investment income as discussed above, with these increases partially offset by (i) a \$25.7 million change in the income tax benefit (provision) from an income tax benefit of \$1.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 to an income tax provision of \$24.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, (ii) a \$13.2 million decrease in the net realized gain from investments to a total net realized gain from investments of \$16.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 and (iii) a \$5.2 million realized loss on the repayment of SBIC debentures outstanding at MSC II which had previously been accounted for on the fair value method of accounting. The net realized gain from investments of \$16.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 was primarily the result of (i) the net realized gain of \$11.8 million resulting from gains on the exits of five LMM investments and losses on the exits of four LMM investments, (ii) realized gains of \$9.3 million due to activity in our Other Portfolio, (iii) net realized gains of \$3.0 million in our Private Loan portfolio resulting from gains on the exits of two Private Loan investments and a loss on the restructure of a Private Loan investment, (iv) realized gains of \$2.1 million related to other activity in the LMM portfolio and (v) the net realized loss of \$9.8 million in our Middle Market portfolio, which is primarily the result of (a) realized losses of \$7.9 million on the exits of two Middle Market investments and (b) the realized loss of \$3.5 million on the restructure of a Middle Market investment, with these changes partially offset by \$1.5 million of net realized gains on other activity in our Middle Market portfolio. The realized loss of \$5.2 million on the repayment of SBIC debentures is related to the previously recognized bargain purchase gain resulting from recording the MSC II debentures at fair value on the date of the acquisition of the majority of the equity interests of MSC II in 2010. The effect of the realized loss is offset by the reversal of all previously recognized unrealized depreciation on these SBIC debentures due to fair value adjustments since the date of the acquisition.

The following table provides a summary of the total net unrealized appreciation of \$48.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017:

	LN	MM(a)	Mi	ddle Irket	Ended Decembe Private Loan ars in millions)	er 31, 2017 Other(b)	Total
Accounting reversals of net unrealized (appreciation) depreciation recognized in prior periods due to net realized (gains)/(income) losses recognized during the current period	\$	(11.1)	\$	5.6	\$ (3.1)	\$ (8.1)	\$ (16.7)
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) relating to portfolio investments		50.6		(9.6)	(3.1)	21.4	59.3
Total net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) relating to portfolio investments	\$	39.5	\$	(4.0)	\$ (6.2)	\$ 13.3	\$ 42.6

Unrealized appreciation relating to SBIC debentures(c)	6.2
Total net unrealized appreciation	\$ 48.8

(a)

LMM includes unrealized appreciation on 39 LMM portfolio investments and unrealized depreciation on 25 LMM portfolio investments.

(b)

Other includes \$11.2 million of unrealized appreciation relating to the External Investment Manager and \$10.2 million of net unrealized appreciation relating to the Other Portfolio.

(c)

Relates to unrealized appreciation on the SBIC debentures held by MSC II which are accounted for on a fair value basis and includes \$6.0 million of accounting reversals resulting from the reversal of previously recognized unrealized depreciation recorded since the date of acquisition of MSC II on the debentures repaid due to fair value adjustments since such date and \$0.2 million of current period unrealized appreciation on the remaining SBIC debentures.

The income tax provision for the year ended December 31, 2017 of \$24.5 million principally consisted of a deferred tax provision of \$19.3 million, which is primarily the result of the net activity relating to our portfolio investments held in our Taxable Subsidiaries, including changes in loss carryforwards, changes in net unrealized appreciation/depreciation and other temporary book-tax differences, and other current tax expense of \$5.2 million related to (i) a \$1.9 million accrual for excise tax on our estimated undistributed taxable income and (ii) current tax expense of \$3.3 million related to accruals for U.S. federal and state income taxes.

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

#### Cash Flows

For the year ended December 31, 2018, we experienced a net increase in cash and cash equivalents in the amount of approximately \$2.7 million, which is the net result of approximately \$109.1 million of cash used in our operating activities and approximately \$111.7 million of cash provided by our financing activities.

During the year ended December 31, 2018, \$109.1 million of cash was used in our operating activities, which resulted primarily from (i) cash flows we generated from the operating profits earned through our operating activities totaling \$149.8 million, which is our \$165.8 million of distributable net investment income, excluding the non-cash effects of the accretion of unearned income of \$14.7 million,

payment-in-kind interest income of \$2.3 million, cumulative dividends of \$2.3 million and the

## Table of Contents

amortization expense for deferred financing costs of \$3.3 million, and (ii) cash uses totaling \$963.4 million, which principally consisted of \$962.5 million for the funding of new portfolio company investments and settlement of accruals for portfolio investments existing as of December 31, 2017 and \$0.9 million related to decreases in payables and accruals and (iii) cash proceeds totaling \$704.6 million from \$703.2 million in cash proceeds from the sales and repayments of debt investments and sales of and return on capital of equity investments and \$1.4 million related to decreases in other assets.

During the year ended December 31, 2018, \$111.7 million in cash was provided by financing activities, which principally consisted of (i) \$237.0 million in net cash proceeds from the Credit Facility (ii) \$78.4 million in net cash proceeds from the ATM Program (described below), and (iii) \$54.0 million in cash proceeds from issuance of SBIC debentures, partially offset by (i) \$156.0 million in cash dividends paid to stockholders, (ii) \$90.7 million in redemption of 6.125% Notes, (iii) \$4.0 million in repayment of SBIC debentures, (iv) \$4.1 million for purchases of vested restricted stock from employees to satisfy their tax withholding requirements upon the vesting of such restricted stock and (v) \$2.9 million for payment of deferred debt issuance costs, SBIC debenture fees and other costs.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, we experienced a net increase in cash and cash equivalents in the amount of approximately \$27.0 million, which is the result of approximately \$72.9 million of cash provided by our operating activities and approximately \$45.9 million of cash used in financing activities.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, \$72.9 million of cash was provided by our operating activities, which resulted primarily from (i) cash flows we generated from the operating profits earned through our operating activities totaling \$123.1 million, which is our \$145.4 million of distributable net investment income, excluding the non-cash effects of the accretion of unearned income of \$17.0 million, payment-in-kind interest income of \$4.9 million, cumulative dividends of \$3.2 million and the amortization expense for deferred financing costs of \$2.8 million, (ii) cash uses totaling \$876.7 million for the funding of new portfolio company investments and settlement of accruals for portfolio investments existing as of December 31, 2016, and (iii) cash proceeds totaling \$826.5 million from (a) \$819.4 million in cash proceeds from the sales and repayments of debt investments and sales of and return on capital of equity investments, (b) \$4.5 million related to decreases in other assets and (c) \$2.6 million related to increases in payables and accruals.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, \$45.9 million in cash was used in financing activities, which principally consisted of (i) \$150.9 million in net cash proceeds from the ATM Program (described below), (ii) \$185.0 million in cash proceeds from the issuance of 4.50% Notes due 2022 in November 2017 and (iii) \$81.0 million in cash proceeds from issuance of SBIC debentures, partially offset by (i) \$279.0 million in net repayments on the Credit Facility and (ii) \$148.4 million in cash dividends paid to stockholders, (iii) \$25.2 million in repayment of SBIC debentures, (iii) \$4.4 million for purchases of vested restricted stock from employees to satisfy their tax withholding requirements upon the vesting of such restricted stock and (iv) \$5.9 million for payment of deferred debt issuance costs, SBIC debenture fees and other costs.

#### Capital Resources

As of December 31, 2018, we had \$54.2 million in cash and cash equivalents and \$404.0 million of unused capacity under the Credit Facility, which we maintain to support our investment and operating activities. As of December 31, 2018, our net asset value totaled \$1,476.0 million, or \$24.09 per share.

The Credit Facility, which provides additional liquidity to support our investment and operational activities, was amended and restated during 2018 to provide for an increase in total commitments from \$585.0 million to \$705.0 million and to increase the diversified group of lenders to eighteen, eliminate interest rate adjustments previously subject to our maintenance of an investment grade rating and extend the final maturity by two years to September 2023. The amended Credit Facility also contains an upsized accordion feature which allows us to increase the total commitments under the facility to up to \$800.0 million from new and existing lenders on the same terms and conditions as the existing commitments.

## Table of Contents

Borrowings under the Credit Facility bear interest, subject to our election, on a per annum basis at a rate equal to the applicable LIBOR rate (2.5% as of December 31, 2018) plus (i) 1.875% (or the applicable base rate (Prime Rate of 5.5% as of December 31, 2018) plus 0.875%) as long as we meet certain agreed upon excess collateral and maximum leverage requirements or (ii) 2.0% (or the applicable base rate plus 1.0%) otherwise. We pay unused commitment fees of 0.25% per annum on the unused lender commitments under the Credit Facility. The Credit Facility is secured by a first lien on the assets of MSCC and its subsidiaries, excluding the equity ownership or assets of the Funds and the External Investment Manager. The Credit Facility contains certain affirmative and negative covenants, including but not limited to: (i) maintaining a minimum availability of at least 10% of the borrowing base, (ii) maintaining an interest coverage ratio of at least 2.0 to 1.0, (iii) maintaining an asset coverage ratio (tangible net worth to Credit Facility borrowings) of at least 1.5 to 1.0 and (iv) maintaining a minimum tangible net worth. The Credit Facility is provided on a revolving basis through its final maturity date in September 2023, and contains two, one-year extension options which could extend the final maturity by up to two years, subject to certain conditions, including lender approval. As of December 31, 2018, we had \$301.0 million in borrowings outstanding under the Credit Facility, the interest rate on the Credit Facility was 4.2% and we were in compliance with all financial covenants of the Credit Facility.

Through the Funds, we have the ability to issue SBIC debentures guaranteed by the SBA at favorable interest rates and favorable terms and conditions. Under existing SBA regulations, SBA approved SBICs under common control have the ability to issue debentures guaranteed by the SBA up to a regulatory maximum amount of \$350.0 million. Through the Funds, we have an effective maximum amount of \$346.0 million following the prepayment of \$4.0 million of existing SBIC debentures as discussed below. During the year ended December 31, 2018, we issued \$54.0 million of SBIC debentures and opportunistically prepaid \$4.0 million of our existing SBIC debentures as part of an effort to manage the maturity dates of our oldest SBIC debentures. Debentures guaranteed by the SBA have fixed interest rates that equal prevailing 10-year Treasury Note rates plus a market spread and have a maturity of ten years with interest payable semiannually. The principal amount of the debentures is not required to be paid before maturity, but may be pre-paid at any time with no prepayment penalty. We expect to issue new SBIC debentures under the SBIC program in the future in an amount up to the regulatory maximum amount for affiliated SBIC funds. As of December 31, 2018, through our three wholly owned SBICs, we had \$345.8 million of outstanding SBIC debentures guaranteed by the SBA, which bear a weighted-average annual fixed interest rate of approximately 3.7%, paid semiannually, and mature ten years from issuance. The first maturity related to our SBIC debentures occurs in 2019, and the weighted-average remaining duration is approximately 5.6 years as of December 31, 2018.

In April 2013, we issued \$92.0 million, including the underwriters' full exercise of their over-allotment option, in aggregate principal amount of the 6.125% Notes (the "6.125% Notes"). The 6.125% Notes bore interest at a rate of 6.125% per year payable quarterly on January 1, April 1, July 1 and October 1 of each year. The total net proceeds to us from the 6.125% Notes, after underwriting discounts and estimated offering expenses payable, were approximately \$89.0 million. On April 2, 2018, we redeemed the entire principal amount of the issued and outstanding 6.125% Notes effective April 1, 2018 (the "Redemption Date"). The 6.125% Notes were redeemed at par value, plus the accrued and unpaid interest thereon from January 1, 2018, through, but excluding, the Redemption Date. As part of the redemption, we recognized a realized loss on extinguishment of debt of \$1.5 million in the second quarter of 2018 related to the write-off of the related unamortized deferred financing costs.

In November 2014, we issued \$175.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 4.50% unsecured notes due 2019 (the "4.50% Notes due 2019") at an issue price of 99.53%. The 4.50% Notes due 2019 are unsecured obligations and rank pari passu with our current and future unsecured indebtedness; senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the 4.50% Notes

### Table of Contents

due 2019; effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including borrowings under our Credit Facility; and structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of the Funds. The 4.50% Notes due 2019 mature on December 1, 2019, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time at our option subject to certain make-whole provisions. The 4.50% Notes due 2019 bear interest at a rate of 4.50% per year payable semiannually on June 1 and December 1 of each year. We may from time to time repurchase 4.50% Notes due 2019 in accordance with the 1940 Act and the rules promulgated thereunder. As of December 31, 2018, the outstanding balance of the 4.50% Notes due 2019 was \$175.0 million.

The indenture governing the 4.50% Notes due 2019 (the "4.50% Notes due 2019 Indenture") contains certain covenants, including covenants requiring our compliance with (regardless of whether we are subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act, as well as covenants requiring us to provide financial information to the holders of the 4.50% Notes due 2019 and the Trustee if we cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). These covenants are subject to limitations and exceptions that are described in the 4.50% Notes due 2019 Indenture.

In November 2017, we issued \$185.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 4.50% unsecured notes due 2022 (the "4.50% Notes due 2022") at an issue price of 99.16%. The 4.50% Notes due 2022 are unsecured obligations and rank pari passu with our current and future unsecured indebtedness; senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the 4.50% Notes due 2022; effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including borrowings under our Credit Facility; and structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness of the Funds. The 4.50% Notes due 2022 mature on December 1, 2022, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time at our option subject to certain make-whole provisions. The 4.50% Notes due 2022 bear interest at a rate of 4.50% per year payable semiannually on June 1 and December 1 of each year. We may from time to time repurchase 4.50% Notes due 2022 in accordance with the 1940 Act and the rules promulgated thereunder. As of December 31, 2018, the outstanding balance of the 4.50% Notes due 2022 was \$185.0 million.

The indenture governing the 4.50% Notes due 2022 (the "4.50% Notes due 2022 Indenture") contains certain covenants, including covenants requiring our compliance with (regardless of whether we are subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act, as well as covenants requiring us to provide financial information to the holders of the 4.50% Notes due 2022 and the Trustee if we cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act. These covenants are subject to limitations and exceptions that are described in the 4.50% Notes due 2022 Indenture.

We maintain a program with certain selling agents through which we can sell shares of our common stock by means of at-the-market offerings from time to time (the "ATM Program").

During the year ended December 31, 2016, we sold 3,324,646 shares of our common stock at a weighted-average price of \$34.17 per share and raised \$113.6 million of gross proceeds under the ATM Program. Net proceeds were \$112.0 million after commissions to the selling agents on shares sold and offering costs.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we sold 3,944,972 shares of our common stock at a weighted-average price of \$38.72 per share and raised \$152.8 million of gross proceeds under the ATM



## Table of Contents

Program. Net proceeds were \$150.9 million after commissions to the selling agents on shares sold and offering costs.

During the year ended December 31, 2018, we sold 2,060,019 shares of our common stock at a weighted-average price of \$38.48 per share and raised \$79.3 million of gross proceeds under the ATM Program. Net proceeds were \$78.0 million after commissions to the selling agents on shares sold and offering costs. As of December 31, 2018, 2,994,469 shares remained available for sale under the ATM Program.

We anticipate that we will continue to fund our investment activities through existing cash and cash equivalents, cash flows generated through our ongoing operating activities, utilization of available borrowings under our Credit Facility, and a combination of future issuances of debt and equity capital. Our primary uses of funds will be investments in portfolio companies, operating expenses and cash distributions to holders of our common stock.

We periodically invest excess cash balances into marketable securities and idle funds investments. The primary investment objective of marketable securities and idle funds investments is to generate incremental cash returns on excess cash balances prior to utilizing those funds for investment in our LMM, Middle Market and Private Loan portfolio investments. Marketable securities and idle funds investments generally consist of debt investments, independently rated debt investments, certificates of deposit with financial institutions, diversified bond funds and publicly traded debt and equity investments.

If our common stock trades below our net asset value per share, we will generally not be able to issue additional common stock at the market price unless our stockholders approve such a sale and our Board of Directors makes certain determinations. We did not seek stockholder authorization to sell shares of our common stock below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock at our 2018 annual meeting of stockholders because our common stock price per share had been trading significantly above the net asset value per share of our common stock since 2011. We would therefore need future approval from our stockholders to issue shares below the then current net asset value per share.

In order to satisfy the Code requirements applicable to a RIC, we intend to distribute to our stockholders, after consideration and application of our ability under the Code to carry forward certain excess undistributed taxable income from one tax year into the next tax year, substantially all of our taxable income. In addition, as a BDC, we generally are required to meet a coverage ratio of total assets to total senior securities, which include borrowings and any preferred stock we may issue in the future, of at least 200% (or 150% if certain requirements are met). This requirement limits the amount that we may borrow. In January 2008, we received an exemptive order from the SEC to exclude SBA-guaranteed debt securities issued by MSMF and any other wholly owned subsidiaries of ours which operate as SBICs from the asset coverage requirements of the 1940 Act as applicable to us, which, in turn, enables us to fund more investments with debt capital.

Although we have been able to secure access to additional liquidity, including through the Credit Facility, public debt issuances, leverage available through the SBIC program and equity offerings, there is no assurance that debt or equity capital will be available to us in the future on favorable terms, or at all.

#### **Recently Issued or Adopted Accounting Standards**

In May 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* (Topic 606). ASU 2014-09 supersedes the revenue recognition requirements under ASC 605, *Revenue Recognition*, and most industry-specific guidance throughout the Industry Topics of the ASC. The core principle of the guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to



## Table of Contents

depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which an entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. Under the guidance, an entity is required to perform the following five steps: (1) identify the contract(s) with a customer; (2) identify the performance obligations in the contract; (3) determine the transaction price; (4) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (5) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. The guidance will significantly enhance comparability of revenue recognition practices across entities, industries, jurisdictions and capital markets. Additionally, the guidance requires improved disclosures as to the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue that is recognized. In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-08, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Principal versus Agent Considerations (Reporting Revenue Gross versus Net), which clarified the implementation guidance on principal versus agent considerations. In April 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-10, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing, which clarified the implementation guidance regarding performance obligations and licensing arrangements. In May 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-12, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) Narrow-Scope Improvements and Practical Expedients, which clarified guidance on assessing collectability, presenting sales tax, measuring noncash consideration, and certain transition matters. In December 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-20, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) Technical Corrections and Improvements, which provided disclosure relief, and clarified the scope and application of the new revenue standard and related cost guidance. The guidance is effective for the annual reporting period beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period. Substantially all of our income is not within the scope of ASU 2014-09. For those income items that are within the scope (primarily fee income), we have similar performance obligations as compared with deliverables and separate units of account previously identified. As a result, our timing of income recognition remains the same and the adoption of the standard was not material.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, *Leases*, which requires lessees to recognize on the balance sheet a right-of-use asset, representing its right to use the underlying asset for the lease term, and a lease liability for all leases with terms greater than 12 months. The guidance also requires qualitative and quantitative disclosures designed to assess the amount, timing, and uncertainty of cash flows arising from leases. The standard requires the use of a modified retrospective transition approach, which includes a number of optional practical expedients that entities may elect to apply. The guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods therein. Early application is permitted. While we continue to assess the effect of adoption, we currently believe the most significant change relates to the recognition of a new right-of-use asset and lease liability on our consolidated balance sheet for our office space operating lease. We currently have one operating lease for office space and do not expect a significant change in our leasing activity between now and adoption. See further discussion of our operating lease obligation in "Note K Commitments and Contingences" in the notes to the consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230)*, which is intended to reduce the existing diversity in practice in how certain cash receipts and cash payments are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. The guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods therein. We have adopted ASU 2016-15. The impact of the adoption of this accounting standard on our consolidated financial statements was not material.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820)*, which is intended to improve fair value and defined benefit disclosure requirements by removing disclosures that are not cost-beneficial, clarifying disclosures' specific requirements, and adding relevant disclosure requirements. The amendments take effect for all organizations for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted. We have

elected to early adopt ASU 2018-13 in the current annual period. No significant changes were made to our fair value disclosures in the notes to the consolidated financial statements in order to comply with ASU 2018-13.

In August 2018, the SEC adopted rules (the "SEC Release") amending certain disclosure requirements intended to eliminate redundant, duplicative, overlapping, outdated, or superseded, in light of other SEC disclosure requirements, US GAAP requirements, or changes in the information environment. In part, the SEC Release requires an investment company to present distributable earnings in total on the consolidated balance sheet and consolidated statement of changes in net assets, rather than showing the three components of distributable earnings as previously shown. We adopted this part of the SEC Release in the current annual period and the changes in presentation have been retrospectively applied to the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2017 and to the consolidated financial statements was not material. Additionally, the SEC Release requires disclosure of changes in net assets within a registrant's Form 10-Q filing on a quarter-to-date and year-to-date basis for both the current year and prior year comparative periods. We expect to adopt the new requirement to present changes in shareholders' equity in interim financial statements within Form 10-Q filings starting with the quarter ending March 31, 2019. The compliance date for the SEC Release was for all filings, as applicable, on or after November 5, 2018. The adoption of these additional rules will not have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

From time to time, new accounting pronouncements are issued by the FASB or other standards setting bodies that are adopted by us as of the specified effective date. We believe that the impact of recently issued standards and any that are not yet effective will not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements upon adoption.

### Inflation

Inflation has not had a significant effect on our results of operations in any of the reporting periods presented herein. However, our portfolio companies have experienced, and may in the future experience, the impacts of inflation on their operating results, including periodic escalations in their costs for labor, raw materials and third-party services and required energy consumption.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We may be a party to financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk in the normal course of business to meet the financial needs of our portfolio companies. These instruments include commitments to extend credit and fund equity capital and involve, to varying degrees, elements of liquidity and credit risk in excess of the amount recognized in the balance sheet. At December 31, 2018, we had a total of \$136.9 million in outstanding commitments comprised of (i) 33 investments with commitments to fund revolving loans that had not been fully drawn or term loans with additional commitments not yet funded and (ii) 11 investments with equity capital commitments that had not been fully called.

## **Contractual Obligations**

	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	Т	hereafter	Total
SBIC debentures	\$ 16,000	\$ 55,000	\$ 40,000	\$ 5,000	\$ 16,000	\$	213,800	\$ 345,800
Interest due on SBIC								
debentures	12,738	11,819	9,260	8,248	7,868		23,317	73,250
4.50% Notes due 2019	175,000							175,000
Interest due on 4.50%								
Notes due 2019	7,875							7,875
4.50% Notes due 2022				185,000				185,000
Interest due on 4.50%								
Notes due 2022	8,325	8,325	8,325	8,325				33,300
Operating Lease								
Obligation(1)	748	762	776	790	804		3,429	7,309
Total	\$ 220,686	\$ 75,906	\$ 58,361	\$ 207,363	\$ 24,672	\$	240,546	\$ 827,534

As of December 31, 2018, the future fixed commitments for cash payments in connection with our SBIC debentures, the 4.50% Notes due 2019, the 4.50% Notes due 2022 and rent obligations under our office lease for each of the next five years and thereafter are as follows:

(1)

Operating Lease Obligation means a rent payment obligation under a lease classified as an operating lease and disclosed pursuant to FASB ASC 840, as may be modified or supplemented.

As of December 31, 2018, we had \$301.0 million in borrowings outstanding under our Credit Facility, and the Credit Facility is currently scheduled to mature in September 2023. The Credit Facility contains two, one-year extension options which could extend the maturity to September 2025, subject to lender approval. See further discussion of the Credit Facility terms in "Liquidity and Capital Resources Capital Resources."

## **Related Party Transactions**

As discussed further above, the External Investment Manager is treated as a wholly owned portfolio company of MSCC and is included as part of our Investment Portfolio. At December 31, 2018, we had a receivable of approximately \$2.9 million due from the External Investment Manager which included approximately \$1.8 million primarily related to operating expenses incurred by us as required to support the External Investment Manager's business and amounts due from the External Investment Manager to Main Street under a tax sharing agreement (see further discussion above in " Critical Accounting Policies Income Taxes") and approximately \$1.2 million of dividends declared but not paid by the External Investment Manager.

In November 2015, our Board of Directors approved and adopted the Main Street Capital Corporation Deferred Compensation Plan (the "2015 Deferred Compensation Plan"). The 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan became effective on January 1, 2016 and replaced the Deferred Compensation Plan for Non-Employee Directors previously adopted by the Board of Directors in June 2013 (the "2013 Deferred Compensation Plan"). Under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan, non-employee directors and certain key employees may defer receipt of some or all of their cash compensation and directors' fees, subject to certain limitations. Individuals participating in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan receive distributions of their respective balances based on predetermined payout schedules or other events as defined by the plan and are also able to direct investments made on their behalf among investment alternatives permitted from time to time under the plan, including phantom Main Street stock units. As of December 31, 2018, \$6.1 million of compensation and directors' fees had been deferred under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan (including amounts previously deferred under the 2013 Deferred Compensation Plan). Of this amount, \$3.3 million was deferred into phantom Main Street stock units, representing 97,344 shares of our common stock.

Including phantom stock units issued through dividend reinvestment and net of any shares distributed, the phantom stock units outstanding as of December 31, 2018 represented 119,639 shares of our common stock. Any amounts deferred under the plan represented by phantom Main Street stock units will not be issued or included as outstanding on the consolidated statements of changes in net assets until such shares are actually distributed to the participant in accordance with the plan, but are included in operating expenses and weighted-average shares outstanding in our consolidated statements of operations as earned.

### **Recent Developments**

In January 2019, we led a new portfolio investment to facilitate the minority recapitalization of Centre Technologies, Inc. ("Centre"), a premier provider of IT hardware, software and service solutions. We, along with our co-investors, partnered with Centre's founder and Chief Executive Officer and management team to facilitate the transaction, with us funding \$18.1 million in a combination of first-lien, senior secured term debt and a direct equity investment. Headquartered in Houston, Texas, and founded in 2006, Centre has established itself as a mission critical IT solutions provider offering a full suite of solutions including managed and hosted services, value-added sourcing and integration, and project services.

In January 2019, we led a new portfolio investment to facilitate the management buyout of CompareNetworks Inc. ("CompareNetworks"), a leading provider of media, marketing and technology solutions that drive revenue for life science and healthcare product manufacturers. We, along with our co-investors, partnered with CompareNetworks' founders and management team to facilitate the transaction, with us funding \$10.7 million in a combination of first-lien, senior secured term debt and a direct equity investment. Headquartered in South San Francisco, California, and founded in 2000, CompareNetworks provides life scientists, researchers, lab-based professionals, pharmaceutical professionals and healthcare professionals with digital tools and information resources to research, identify and determine which products and technologies to use.

In January 2019, we fully exited our equity investment in Boss Industries, LLC ("Boss"). Boss markets, designs and manufacturers vehicle-mounted, and portable air compressor and generator systems utilized in municipal and utility services, energy product and industrial services. We realized a gain of approximately \$4.0 million on the exit of our equity investment in Boss.

During February 2019, we declared regular monthly dividends of \$0.200 per share for each month of April, May and June 2019. These regular monthly dividends equal a total of \$0.600 per share for the second quarter of 2019 and represent a 5.3% increase from the dividends declared for the second quarter of 2018. Including the dividends declared for the second quarter of 2019, we will have paid \$25.420 per share in cumulative dividends since our October 2007 initial public offering.

### MANAGEMENT

Our business and affairs are managed under the direction of our Board of Directors. Our Board of Directors appoints our officers, who serve at the discretion of the Board of Directors. The responsibilities of the Board of Directors include, among other things, the oversight of our investment activities, the quarterly valuation of our assets, oversight of our financing arrangements and corporate governance activities. The Board of Directors has an Audit Committee, Compensation Committee, and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, and may establish additional committees from time to time as necessary.

### **Board of Directors and Executive Officers**

Our Board of Directors consists of ten members, eight of whom are classified under applicable NYSE listing standards as "independent" directors and under Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act as not "interested persons." Pursuant to our articles of incorporation, each member of our Board of Directors serves a one-year term, with each current director serving until the 2019 annual meeting of stockholders and until his or her respective successor is duly qualified and elected. Our articles of incorporation give our Board of Directors sole authority to appoint directors to fill vacancies that are created either through an increase in the number of directors or due to the resignation, removal or death of any director.

#### Directors

Information regarding our current Board of Directors is set forth below as of March 6, 2019. We have divided the directors into two groups independent directors and interested directors. Interested directors are "interested persons" of MSCC as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. The address for each director is c/o Main Street Capital Corporation, 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77056.

#### Independent Directors

Name	Age	Director Since	Expiration of Term
Michael Appling Jr.	52	2007	2019
Valerie L. Banner	63	2017	2019
Joseph E. Canon	76	2007	2019
Arthur L. French	78	2007	2019
J. Kevin Griffin	47	2011	2019
John E. Jackson	60	2013	2019
Brian E. Lane	61	2015	2019
Stephen B. Solcher	58	2015	2019

#### Interested Directors

Name	Age	Director Since	Expiration of Term
Vincent D. Foster	62	2007	2019
Dwayne L. Hyzak	46	2018	2019

## **Executive** Officers

Our executive officers serve at the discretion of our Board of Directors. The following persons serve as our executive officers or significant employees in the following capacities (information as of March 6, 2019):

Name	Age	<b>Position</b> (s) Held
Dwayne L. Hyzak*	46	Member of the Board, Chief Executive Officer and Senior
		Managing Director
David L. Magdol*	48	President, Chief Investment Officer and Senior Managing
		Director
Vincent D. Foster*	62	Executive Chairman of the Board
Curtis L. Hartman*	46	Vice Chairman, Chief Credit Officer and Senior Managing
		Director
Jason B. Beauvais	43	Senior Vice President, General Counsel, Chief Compliance
		Officer and Secretary
Brent D. Smith	43	Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer
Nicholas T. Meserve	39	Managing Director
K. Colton Braud, III	33	Managing Director
Alejandro Capetillo	32	Managing Director
Samuel A. Cashiola	33	Managing Director
Watt R. Matthews	32	Managing Director
Shannon D. Martin	49	Vice President, Chief Accounting Officer and Assistant
		Treasurer
Katherine S. Silva	39	Vice President and Assistant Treasurer

\*

Member of our management team's investment and executive committees. The investment committee is responsible for all aspects of our lower middle market investment process, including approval of such investments. The executive committee consults with and advises our Chief Executive Officer on significant firm-wide operational and strategic priorities.

Member of our management team's credit committee. The credit committee is responsible for all aspects of our investment process with respect to our middle market portfolio investments, including approval of such investments.

Portfolio manager primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of our investment portfolio.

The address for each executive officer and significant employee is c/o Main Street Capital Corporation, 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77056.

## **Biographical Information**

## **Independent Directors**

*Michael Appling, Jr.* is the Chief Executive Officer of TNT Crane & Rigging Inc., a privately held full service crane and rigging operator. From July 2002 through August 2007, he was the Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of XServ, Inc., a large private equity funded, international industrial services and rental company. Mr. Appling also held the position of CEO and President for United Scaffolding, Inc., an XServ, Inc. operating subsidiary. In February 2007, XServ, Inc. was sold to The Brock Group, a private industrial services company headquartered in Texas. From March 2000 to June 2002, Mr. Appling served as the Chief Financial Officer of CheMatch.com, an online commodities trading forum. ChemConnect, Inc., a venture backed independent trading exchange, acquired CheMatch.com in January 2002. From June 1999 to March 2000, Mr. Appling was Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of American Eco Corporation, a publicly traded, international fabrication, construction and maintenance provider to the energy, pulp and paper and power industries. Mr. Appling worked for ITEQ, Inc., a publicly traded, international fabrication and services company,

from September 1997 to May 1999, first as a Director of Corporate Development and then as Vice President, Finance and Accounting. From July 1991 to September 1997, Mr. Appling worked at Arthur Andersen, where he practiced as a certified public accountant. We believe Mr. Appling is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors because of his extensive finance and accounting experience, as well as his executive leadership and management experience as a chief executive officer.

*Valerie L. Banner* has served as Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary of Externan Corporation (NYSE: EXTN), a global systems and process company offering solutions in the oil, gas, water and power markets, since November 2018, and as its Vice President, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary from November 2015 through October 2018. Prior to the spin-off of Externan Corporation from Archrock, Inc., formerly known as Externan Holdings, Inc. (NYSE: AROC, formerly EXH) in November 2015, Ms. Banner served as Associate General Counsel of Externan Holdings from 2008 to 2015 and as special counsel from 2007 to 2008. Prior to the merger of Hanover Compressor Company and Universal Compression Holdings, Inc. in August 2007 to form Externan Holdings, she served Universal as special counsel from 2000 to 2007, and served as Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary from 1998 through 2000. Ms. Banner held various roles prior to 1998, including Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary of Team, Inc. (NYSE: TISI), having begun her career as an associate with Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP. Ms. Banner also serves as an officer and director of certain Externan Corporation domestic and international subsidiaries. We believe Ms. Banner is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors because of her extensive legal and executive leadership experience at public companies and her broad knowledge in the areas of mergers and acquisitions, corporate finance, risk management, regulatory compliance and corporate governance.

*Joseph E. Canon*, since 2008, Mr. Canon has been the Executive Vice President and Executive Director, and a member of the Board of Directors, of Kickapoo Springs Foundation and The Legett Foundation, two private family foundations, as well as the General Manager of a family office, all located in Abilene, Texas. He has also been involved during this time as an executive officer and director of several private companies and partnerships with emphasis on energy, financial and other alternative investments. From 1982 to December 2018, Mr. Canon served as the Executive Vice President and Executive Director, and a member of the Board of Directors, of Dodge Jones Foundation, a private charitable foundation located in Abilene, Texas. From 1974 to 1982, he served as Executive Vice President and Trust Officer of First National Bank of Abilene. Mr. Canon served until April 2014 on the Board of Directors of First Financial Bankshares, Inc. (NASDAQ: FFIN), a bank and financial holding company headquartered in Abilene, Texas. Mr. Canon also served until April 2014 on the Board of Directors for several bank and trust/asset management subsidiaries of First Financial Bankshares, Inc. and currently serves on the Investment Committee of First Financial Trust and Asset Management Company, a \$5.6 billion trust services company affiliated with FFIN. He has also served as an executive officer and member of the Board of Directors of various other organizations including the Abilene Convention and Visitors Bureau, Abilene Chamber of Commerce, Conference of Southwest Foundation. We believe Mr. Canon's qualifications to serve on our Board of Directors include his many years of managing and investing assets on behalf of public and private entities, his considerable experience in trust banking activities and practices, and his experience on other public boards of directors.

*Arthur L. French* has served in a variety of executive management and board of director roles over the course of his business career. He began his private investment activities in 2000 and served as a director of Fab Tech Industries, a steel fabricator, from November 2000 until August 2009, as a director of Houston Plating and Coatings Company, an industrial coatings company, from 2002 until 2007, as a director of Rawson LP, an industrial distribution and maintenance services company, from May 2003 until June 2009, and as non-executive chairman of Rawson Holdings, LLC from March 2009 until December 2010. From September 2003 through March 2007, Mr. French was a member of the Advisory

## Table of Contents

Board of Main Street Capital Partners, LLC and a limited partner of Main Street Mezzanine Fund, LP (both of which are now subsidiaries of Main Street). Mr. French currently serves as an advisor to LKCM Capital Group, LLC, an alternative investment vehicle for Luther King Capital Management headquartered in Fort Worth, Texas ("LKCM"). In addition, he serves as an independent director, Chairman of the Audit Committee and a member of the Compensation Committee of Relevant Solutions Inc. (previously LKCM Distribution Holdings LP), an LKCM portfolio company which provides industrial instrumentation and controls, air compressor products and systems, heat transfer and filter systems and related maintenance services to chemical, petrochemical, oil and gas and power generation customers in Texas, Oklahoma and Louisiana as well as other key markets in the central and western United States. From 1996 to 1999, Mr. French was Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Metals USA Inc. (NYSE), where he managed the process of founders acquisition, assembled the management team and took the company through a successful IPO in July 1997. From 1989 to 1996, he served as Executive Vice President and Director of Keystone International, Inc. (NYSE), a manufacturer of flow controls equipment. After serving as a helicopter pilot in the United States Army, Captain, Corps of Engineers from 1963 to 1966, Mr. French began his career as a Sales Engineer for Fisher Controls International, Inc., in 1966. During his 23-year career at Fisher Controls, from 1966 to 1989, Mr. French held various titles, and ended his career at Fisher Controls as President, Chief Operating Officer and Director. We believe Mr. French is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors because of his executive management and leadership roles within numerous public and private companies and his experience in investing in private companies.

*J. Kevin Griffin* is the Senior Vice President of Financial Planning & Analysis at Novant Health, a not-for-profit integrated system of 15 hospitals and a medical group consisting of approximately 1,600 physicians in 500 clinic locations, as well as numerous outpatient surgery centers, medical plazas, rehabilitation programs, diagnostic imaging centers, and community health outreach programs. Mr. Griffin's responsibilities at Novant primarily include debt capital market and M&A transactions, along with various other strategic analysis projects. From 2007 to October 2012, Mr. Griffin was a Managing Director of Fennebresque & Co., LLC, a boutique investment banking firm located in Charlotte, North Carolina. From 2003 through 2007, he was a Partner at McColl Partners, LLC, where he originated and executed middle market M&A transactions. Prior to McColl Partners, Mr. Griffin worked in the M&A and corporate finance divisions of Lazard Ltd, JPMorgan, and Bank of America in New York, Chicago, and Charlotte. Mr. Griffin's investment banking experience consists primarily of executing and originating mergers and acquisitions and corporate finance transactions. We believe Mr. Griffin is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors because of his extensive finance and valuation experience, his knowledge of the healthcare industry, and his extensive background in working with middle market companies in an M&A and advisory capacity.

*John E. Jackson* is the President and Chief Executive Officer of Spartan Energy Partners, LP, a gas gathering, treating and processing company. He has also been a director of Seitel, Inc., a privately owned provider of onshore seismic data to the oil and gas industry in North America, since August 2007, CNX Midstream Partners, LP, formerly known as CONE Midstream Partners, LP (NYSE: CNXM, formerly CNNX), a master limited partnership that owns and operates natural gas gathering and other midstream energy assets in the Marcellus Shale in Pennsylvania and West Virginia, since January 2015, and Basic Energy Services, Inc. (NYSE: BAS), a provider of well site services in the United States to oil and natural gas drilling and producing companies, since December 2016. Mr. Jackson was Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and President of Price Gregory Services, Inc., a pipeline-related infrastructure service provider in North America, from February 2008 until its sale in October of 2009. He served as a director of Hanover Compressor Company ("Hanover"), now known as Externan Corporation (NYSE: EXTN) and Archrock, Inc. (NYSE: AROC), from July 2004 until May 2010. Mr. Jackson also served as Hanover's President and Chief Executive Officer from October 2004 to August 2007 and as Chief Financial Officer from January 2002 to October 2004. He also serves on the board of several non-profit organizations. We believe Mr. Jackson's qualifications to serve on

our Board of Directors include his extensive background in executive and director roles of public and private companies.

*Brian E. Lane* has served as Chief Executive Officer and President of Comfort Systems USA, Inc. (NYSE: FIX), a leading provider of commercial, industrial and institutional heating, ventilation and air conditioning ("HVAC") services, since December 2011 and as a director of Comfort Systems since November 2010. Mr. Lane served as Comfort Systems' President and Chief Operating Officer from March 2010 until December 2011. Mr. Lane joined Comfort Systems in October 2003 and served as Vice President and then Senior Vice President for Region One until he was named Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer in January 2009. Prior to joining Comfort Systems, Mr. Lane spent fifteen years at Halliburton Company (NYSE: HAL), a global service and equipment company devoted to energy, industrial, and government customers. During his tenure at Halliburton, he held various positions in business development, strategy and project initiatives, and he departed as the Regional Director of Europe and Africa. Mr. Lane's additional experience included serving as a Regional Director of Capstone Turbine Corporation (NASDAQ: CPST), a distributed power manufacturer. He also was a Vice President of Kvaerner, an international engineering and construction company, where he focused on the chemical industry. Mr. Lane is also a member of the Board of Directors of Griffen Dewatering Corporation, a privately held company. Mr. Lane earned a Bachelor of Science in Chemistry from the University of Notre Dame and his MBA from Boston College. We believe Mr. Lane is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors because of his background in executive and director roles of public and private companies and his extensive knowledge of the construction and industrial services industries.

*Stephen B. Solcher* has served as the Senior Vice President of Finance and Business Operations and Chief Financial Officer of BMC Software, Inc., a privately held company that is a global leader in software solutions, since 2005. Previously, Mr. Solcher served as BMC's Treasurer and Vice President of Finance. He joined BMC in 1991 as Assistant Treasurer and became Treasurer the following year. During Mr. Solcher's tenure, BMC grew from nearly \$130 million in annual revenue to \$2.2 billion in annual revenue in 2013, its last year operating as a public company. In addition to leading many M&A transactions as Chief Financial Officer, Mr. Solcher was instrumental in BMC's transition from being a publicly traded company to becoming a privately held company in 2013. Prior to joining BMC, he was employed by Arthur Andersen as a certified public accountant. Mr. Solcher also serves on the development board of the Mays Business School at Texas A&M University and has served on the board of numerous nonprofit organizations. He was recognized by Institutional Investor magazine as part of the "All American Executive Team" in 2010 and 2012 and by Houston Business Journal as 2012 Best CFO Large Public Company. We believe Mr. Solcher's qualifications to serve on our Board of Directors include his thorough knowledge of the information technology and software industries and his accounting, finance and M&A experience as a chief financial officer of a large public and private company qualifying him to be an audit committee financial expert.

#### **Interested Directors**

*Vincent D. Foster* has served as Executive Chairman since November 2018 and as Chairman of Main Street's Board of Directors since 2007. Mr. Foster previously served as Main Street's Chief Executive Officer from 2007 until November 2018 and also served as Main Street's President from 2012 until 2015. He has also been a member of our management team's investment committee since its formation in 2007, a member of our management team's credit committee since its formation in 2011 and a member of our management team's executive committee since its formation in 2015. Mr. Foster also currently serves as a founding director of Quanta Services, Inc. (NYSE: PWR), which provides specialty contracting services to the power, natural gas and telecommunications industries. He also served as a director of U.S. Concrete, Inc. (NASDAQ-CM: USCR) from 1999 until 2010, Carriage Services, Inc. (NYSE: CSV) from 1999 to 2011, HMS Income Fund, Inc., a non-publicly traded

## Table of Contents

business development company of which MSC Adviser I, LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of Main Street, acts as the investment sub-adviser, from 2012 until 2013 and Team, Inc. (NYSE: TISI) from 2005 until 2017. In addition, Mr. Foster served as a founding director of the Texas TriCities Chapter of the National Association of Corporate Directors from 2004 to 2011. Mr. Foster, a certified public accountant, had a 19-year career with Arthur Andersen, where he was a partner from 1988 to 1997. Mr. Foster was the director of Arthur Andersen's Corporate Finance and Mergers and Acquisitions practice for the Southwest United States and specialized in working with companies involved in consolidating their respective industries. From 1997, Mr. Foster co-founded and has acted as co-managing partner and in other senior executive positions of several Main Street predecessor funds and entities, which are now subsidiaries of ours. We believe Mr. Foster is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors because of his intimate knowledge of our business and operations, along with his comprehensive experience on other public Boards of Directors and his extensive experience in tax, accounting, mergers and acquisitions, corporate governance and finance.

*Dwayne L. Hyzak* has served as Main Street's Chief Executive Officer since November 2018 and as a member of our Board of Directors since January 2018. Mr. Hyzak also serves as a member of our management team's investment, credit and executive committees. Previously, he served as President (2015 until November 2018), Chief Operating Officer (2014 until November 2018), Chief Financial Officer (2011 until 2014) and Senior Managing Director since 2011. Mr. Hyzak has served in other senior executive positions at Main Street since prior to its IPO in 2007. From 2002, Mr. Hyzak has also served as a Senior Managing Director and in other executive positions of several Main Street predecessor funds and entities, which are now subsidiaries of ours. From 2000 to 2002, Mr. Hyzak was a Director of Integration with Quanta Services, Inc. (NYSE: PWR), which provides specialty contracting services to the power, natural gas and telecommunications industries, where he was principally focused on the company's mergers and acquisitions and corporate finance activities. Prior to joining Quanta Services, Inc., Mr. Hyzak is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors because of his long tenure in leadership roles at Main Street, currently as Chief Executive Officer and previously as President and Chief Operating Officer, in which roles he has successfully led our lower middle market investment activities, and also previously as Chief Financial Officer, along with his extensive experience in investing and managing investments in lower middle market companies, mergers and acquisitions, corporate finance, tax and accounting.

## Non-Director Officers

David L. Magdol has served as President since November 2018 and Chief Investment Officer and Senior Managing Director since 2011. Mr. Magdol is also the chairman of our management team's investment committee and a member of our management team's executive committee. Previously, he served as Vice Chairman from 2015 until November 2018. Mr. Magdol has served in other senior executive positions at Main Street since prior to its IPO in 2007. Mr. Magdol has also served as a Senior Managing Director and in other executive positions of several Main Street predecessor funds and entities, which are now subsidiaries of ours, since 2002. Mr. Magdol joined Main Street from the investment banking group at Lazard Freres & Co. Prior to Lazard, he managed a portfolio of private equity investments for the McMullen Group, a private investment firm/family office capitalized by Dr. John J. McMullen, the former owner of the New Jersey Devils and the Houston Astros. Mr. Magdol began his career in the structured finance services group of JP Morgan Chase.

*Curtis L. Hartman* has served as Vice Chairman since 2015 and Chief Credit Officer and Senior Managing Director since 2011. Mr. Hartman is also the chairman of our management team's credit committee and a member of our management team's investment and executive committees. Previously, he served in other senior executive positions at Main Street since prior to its IPO in 2007. From 2000, Mr. Hartman has also served as a Senior Managing Director and in other executive positions of several

## Table of Contents

Main Street predecessor funds and entities, which are now subsidiaries of ours. Mr. Hartman also served on the Board of Directors of HMS Income Fund, Inc., a non-publicly traded business development company of which MSC Adviser I, LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of Main Street, acts as the investment sub-adviser, from 2013 to 2016. Mr. Hartman currently serves as an executive officer of the Small Business Investor Alliance (SBIA) and has been a member of SBIA's Board of Governors since 2011 where he previously chaired the BDC Committee. From 1999 to 2000, Mr. Hartman was a Director for Sterling City Capital, LLC, a private investment firm. Concurrently with joining Sterling City Capital, he joined United Glass Corporation, a Sterling City Capital portfolio company, as Director of Corporate Development. Prior to joining Sterling City Capital, Mr. Hartman, a certified public accountant, was a manager with PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP in its M&A/Transaction Services group and a senior auditor with Deloitte & Touche LLP in its Financial Assurance Group.

*Jason B. Beauvais* has served as Senior Vice President, General Counsel, Chief Compliance Officer and Secretary since 2012. Previously, Mr. Beauvais served as Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary since 2008. From 2006 through 2008, Mr. Beauvais was an attorney with Occidental Petroleum Corporation (NYSE: OXY), an international oil and gas exploration and production company. Prior to joining Occidental Petroleum Corporation, Mr. Beauvais practiced corporate and securities law at Baker Botts L.L.P., where he primarily counseled companies in public issuances and private placements of debt and equity and handled a wide range of general corporate and securities matters as well as mergers and acquisitions.

*Brent D. Smith* has served as Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer since November 2014 and previously as Senior Vice President Finance since August 2014. Mr. Smith previously served as Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer of Cal Dive International, Inc. from 2010 through June 2014 and in various finance and accounting roles at Cal Dive from 2005 through 2010. On March 3, 2015, Cal Dive and certain of its subsidiaries, excluding its foreign subsidiaries, filed for voluntary protection under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code. Prior to joining Cal Dive, Mr. Smith was a manager with FTI Consulting (NYSE: FCN). Prior to that, Mr. Smith, a certified public accountant, was employed as a senior auditor at Arthur Andersen LLP.

*Nicholas T. Meserve* has served as Managing Director on our middle market investment team since 2012. Mr. Meserve is also a member of our management team's credit committee. Mr. Meserve has also served on the Board of Directors of HMS Income Fund, Inc., a non-publicly traded business development company of which MSC Advisor I, LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of Main Street, acts as the investment sub-advisor, since April 2016. Previously, from 2004 until 2012, Mr. Meserve worked at Highland Capital Management, LP, a large alternative credit manager, and certain of its affiliates, where he managed a portfolio of senior loans and high yield bonds across a diverse set of industries. Prior to Highland, he was a Credit Analyst at JP Morgan Chase & Co.

*K. Colton Braud*, *III* has served as a Managing Director on our lower middle market team since January 2017 and has been with the firm in Associate to Director roles since 2012. Prior to joining Main Street, Mr. Braud spent two years as an Associate at Wellspring Capital Management, a middle market private equity firm based in New York. While at Wellspring, Mr. Braud's responsibilities included evaluating leveraged buyout opportunities, conducting due diligence across a wide array of industries and portfolio management. Prior to Wellspring, Mr. Braud served as an Analyst at J.P. Morgan Securities Inc. in its Financial Sponsor Group.

Alejandro Capetillo has served as a Managing Director on our lower middle market team since October 2017 and has been with the firm in Analyst to Director roles since 2008. During his time with Main Street, Mr. Capetillo has been part of a lower middle market team that has closed over 30 transactions, including growth financings, dividend recapitalizations, management buyouts and control leveraged buyouts. In addition to having led a number of platform and add-on transactions in diverse industries on behalf of Main Street, Mr. Capetillo has been a member of the board of directors



### Table of Contents

of several of Main Street's portfolio companies, assisting those companies with issues ranging from day-to-day operations to broader growth and exit strategies.

*Samuel A. Cashiola* has served as a Managing Director since January 2019 and various other roles since joining Main Street in 2012. Prior to joining Main Street, Mr. Cashiola was an Associate Analyst on Morgan Keegan's Internet & e-Commerce Equity Research team, which focused on companies in the digital media and e-commerce segments, and an Associate at T. Rowe Price Associates. Mr. Cashiola holds a B.S. degree in Finance from Wake Forest University and a M.S. degree in Finance from the Owen Graduate School of Management at Vanderbilt University. He is a CFA charterholder and is a member of the CFA Society of Houston.

*Watt R. Matthews* has served as a Managing Director since January 2019 and in various other roles since joining Main Street in 2010. He graduated from the University of Texas at Austin in May 2008 with a B.B.A. in Finance degree and a minor in Accounting, followed by post-graduate study in Ranch Management from Texas Christian University.

Shannon D. Martin has served as Vice President, Chief Accounting Officer and Assistant Treasurer since 2012. From 2006 to 2012, Mr. Martin worked as an independent consultant and performed financial advisory services for several clients, including functioning as acting Chief Accounting Officer from 2008 to 2011 for EquaTerra, Inc. From 1999 to 2006, Mr. Martin was a director of accounting integration and audit with Quanta Services, Inc. (NYSE: PWR), which provides specialty contracting services to the power, natural gas and telecommunications industries, where he focused on the development of integrated accounting, business and information system processes and the company's acquisition and integration strategies. From 1992 to 1999, Mr. Martin, a certified public accountant, worked at Arthur Andersen as a manager in the Commercial Services group.

*Katherine S. Silva*, a certified public accountant, has served as Vice President since 2015, with responsibility for managing Small Business Administration matters and several administrative functions, and Assistant Treasurer since 2010, with responsibility for managing day-to-day treasury activities. She also serves as special assistant to Mr. Foster. Ms. Silva has worked at Main Street since 2005 and holds a Bachelor of Arts in Journalism from the University of Georgia.

## CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

We maintain a corporate governance section on our website which contains copies of the charters for the committees of our Board of Directors. The corporate governance section may be found at *http://mainstcapital.com* under "Corporate Governance Governance Docs" in the "Investors" section of our website. The corporate governance section contains the following documents, which are available in print to any stockholder who requests a copy in writing to Main Street Capital Corporation, Corporate Secretary's Office, 1300 Post Oak Blvd., 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77056:

Audit Committee Charter Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee Charter Compensation Committee Charter

In addition, our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and our Corporate Governance and Stock Ownership Guidelines may be found at *http://mainstcapital.com* under "Corporate Governance Governance Docs" in the "Investors" section of our website and are available in print to any stockholder who requests a copy in writing. Our Board of Directors adopted the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics in order to establish policies, guidelines and procedures that promote ethical practices and conduct by Main Street and all its employees, officers and directors. All officers, directors and employees of Main Street are responsible for maintaining the level of integrity and for complying with the policies contained in the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics. Each employee of Main Street is required to acknowledge that he or she has received, read and understands the Code of Business

## Table of Contents

Conduct and Ethics and agrees to observe the policies and procedures contained therein at the time of hire and annually thereafter. We intend to disclose any substantive amendments to, or waivers from, our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics within four business days of the waiver or amendment through a posting on our website. The Corporate Governance and Stock Ownership Guidelines adopted by our Board of Directors establish our corporate governance principles and practices on a variety of topics, including the responsibilities, composition and functioning of the Board, responsibilities of management and interaction with the Board and stock ownership guidelines for management and Board members. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee of our Board assesses the Corporate Governance and Stock Ownership Guidelines periodically and makes recommendations to the Board on any changes to implement.

## **Director Independence**

Our Board of Directors currently consists of ten members, eight of whom are classified under applicable listing standards of the New York Stock Exchange as "independent" directors and under Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act as not "interested persons." Based on these independence standards and the recommendation of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, our Board of Directors has affirmatively determined that the following directors are independent:

Michael Appling Jr. Valerie L. Banner Joseph E. Canon Arthur L. French J. Kevin Griffin John E. Jackson Brian E. Lane Stephen B. Solcher

Our Board of Directors considered certain portfolio investments and other transactions in which our independent directors may have had a direct or indirect interest, including the transactions, if any, described under the heading "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions" in evaluating each director's independence under the 1940 Act and applicable listing standards of the New York Stock Exchange, and the Board of Directors determined that no such transaction would impact the ability of any director to exercise independent judgment or impair his or her independence.

### **Communications with the Board**

Stockholders or other interested persons may send written communications to the members of our Board of Directors, addressed to Board of Directors, c/o Main Street Capital Corporation, Corporate Secretary's Office, 1300 Post Oak Blvd., 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77056. All communications received in this manner will be delivered to one or more members of our Board of Directors.

## **Board Leadership Structure**

Mr. Foster currently serves as the Executive Chairman of our Board of Directors and, prior to November 2018, served as our Chief Executive Officer. In November 2018, in connection with a previously announced long-term succession plan, the Board of Directors elected Mr. Hyzak as Chief Executive Officer of the Company, succeeding Mr. Foster who continues to serve as Main Street's Executive Chairman. Mr. Foster is an "interested person" under Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act due to his current position with the Company as Executive Chairman. The Board believes that Mr. Foster is currently best situated to serve as Chairman of our Board of Directors given his history with the Company, his deep knowledge of the Company's business and his extensive experience in managing private debt and equity investments in lower middle market companies and debt investments in middle

market companies. The Company's independent directors bring experience, oversight and expertise from outside the Company and industry, while Mr. Foster brings Company-specific and industry-specific experience and expertise. The Board believes that the current leadership structure with Mr. Foster serving as Executive Chairman of the Board promotes strategy development and execution while facilitating effective, timely communication between management and the Board and is optimum for effective corporate governance.

Our Board of Directors has designated Arthur L. French as Lead Independent Director to preside over all executive sessions of non-management directors. In the Lead Independent Director's absence, the remaining non-management directors may appoint a presiding director by majority vote. The non-management directors meet in executive session without management on a regular basis. The Lead Independent Director also has the responsibility of consulting with management on Board and committee meeting agendas, acting as a liaison between management and the non-management directors, including maintaining frequent contact with the Executive Chairman and the Chief Executive Officer and facilitating collaboration and communication between the non-management directors and management. Stockholders or other interested persons may send written communications to Arthur L. French, addressed to Lead Independent Director, c/o Main Street Capital Corporation, Corporate Secretary's Office, 1300 Post Oak Blvd., 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77056.

## **Board of Directors and its Committees**

*Board of Directors.* Our Board of Directors met four times and acted by unanimous written consent twenty-six times during 2018. All directors attended 100% of the meetings of the Board of Directors and of the committees on which they served during 2018, and all ten directors attended the 2018 annual meeting of stockholders in person. Our Board of Directors expects each director to make a diligent effort to attend all Board and committee meetings, as well as each annual meeting of stockholders.

*Committees.* Our Board of Directors currently has, and appoints the members of, standing Audit, Compensation and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committees. Each of those committees is comprised entirely of independent directors and has a written charter approved by our Board of Directors. The current members of the committees are identified in the following table.

		<b>Board Committees</b>					
Director	Audit	Compensation	Nominating and Corporate Governance				
Michael Appling Jr.	ý		ý				
Valerie L. Banner			ý				
Joseph E. Canon		ý	Chair				
Arthur L. French		ý					
J. Kevin Griffin	Chair		ý				
John E. Jackson	ý	Chair					
Brian E. Lane		ý	ý				
Stephen B. Solcher	ý		S-56				

## Table of Contents

*Audit Committee.* During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Audit Committee met four times. The Audit Committee is responsible for selecting, engaging and discharging our independent accountants, reviewing the plans, scope and results of the audit engagement with our independent accountants, approving professional services provided by our independent accountants (as well as the compensation for those services), reviewing the independence of our independent accountants and reviewing the adequacy of our internal control over financial reporting. In addition, the Audit Committee is responsible for assisting our Board of Directors with its review and approval of the determination of the fair value of our investments. Our Board of Directors has determined that each of Messrs. Appling, Griffin, Jackson and Solcher is an "Audit Committee financial expert" as defined by the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC. For more information on the backgrounds of these directors, see their biographical information under "Biographical Information" above.

*Compensation Committee.* During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Compensation Committee met four times and acted by unanimous written consent five times. The Compensation Committee determines the compensation and related benefits for our executive officers including the amount of salary, bonus and stock-based compensation to be included in the compensation package for each of our executive officers. In addition, the Compensation Committee assists the Board of Directors in developing and evaluating the compensation of our non-management directors and evaluating succession planning with respect to the chief executive officer and other key executive positions. The Compensation Committee has the authority to engage the services of outside advisers, experts and others as it deems necessary to assist the committee in connection with its responsibilities. The actions of the Compensation Committee are generally reviewed and ratified by the entire Board of Directors, except the employee directors do not vote with respect to their compensation.

*Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.* During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee met four times. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is responsible for determining criteria for service on our Board of Directors, identifying, researching and recommending to the Board of Directors director nominees for election by our stockholders, selecting nominees to fill vacancies on our Board of Directors or a committee of the Board, developing and recommending to our Board of Directors any amendments to our corporate governance principles and overseeing the self-evaluation of our Board of Directors and its committees.

### **Board and Committee Evaluation Process**

Each year, our Board of Directors conducts a thorough self-assessment evaluation process. Detailed questionnaires solicit anonymous input from directors regarding the performance and effectiveness of the Board, Board committees, individual directors and interaction with management and provide an opportunity for Board members to identify areas for improvement. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee reviews the results and feedback from this process and makes recommendations for improvements as appropriate. The Board has successfully used this process to evaluate Board and Board committee effectiveness and identify opportunities to strengthen the Board.

#### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

Each member of the Compensation Committee is independent for purposes of the applicable listing standards of the New York Stock Exchange. During the year ended December 31, 2018, no member of the Compensation Committee was an officer, former officer or employee of ours or had a relationship disclosable under "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions," except as disclosed therein. No interlocking relationship, as defined by the rules adopted by the SEC, existed during the year ended December 31, 2018 between any member of the Board of Directors or the Compensation Committee and an executive officer of Main Street.

## **Director Nomination Process**

Our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee has determined that a candidate for election to our Board of Directors must satisfy certain general criteria, including, among other things:

be an individual of the highest character and integrity and have an inquiring mind, vision, a willingness to ask hard questions and the ability to work professionally with others;

be free of any conflict of interest that would violate any applicable law or regulation or interfere with the proper performance of the responsibilities of a director;

be willing and able to devote sufficient time to the affairs of our Company and be diligent in fulfilling the responsibilities of a member of our Board of Directors and a member of any committee thereof (including: developing and maintaining sufficient knowledge of our Company and the specialty finance industry in general; reviewing and analyzing reports and other information important to responsibilities of our Board of Directors and any committee thereof; preparing for, attending and participating in meetings of our Board of Directors and meetings of any committee thereof; and satisfying appropriate orientation and continuing education guidelines); and

have the capacity and desire to represent the balanced, best interests of our stockholders as a whole and not primarily a special interest group or constituency.

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee seeks to identify potential director candidates who will strengthen the Board of Directors and will contribute to the overall mix of general criteria identified above. In addition to the general criteria, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee considers specific criteria, such as particular skills, experiences (whether in business or in other areas such as public service, academia or scientific communities), areas of expertise, specific backgrounds, and other characteristics, that should be represented on the Board of Directors to enhance its effectiveness and the effectiveness of its committees. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee does not have a formal policy with respect to diversity; however, the Board and the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee believe that it is essential that the Board members represent diverse experience and viewpoints and a diverse mix of the specific criteria above. The process of identifying potential director candidates includes establishing procedures for soliciting and reviewing potential nominees from directors and for advising those who suggest nominees of the outcome of such review. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee also has the authority to retain and terminate any search firm used to identify director candidates.

Any stockholder may nominate one or more persons for election as one of our directors at an annual meeting of stockholders if the stockholder complies with the notice, information and consent provisions contained in our bylaws and any other applicable law, rule or regulation regarding director nominations. When submitting a nomination to our Company for consideration, a stockholder must provide certain information that would be required under applicable SEC rules, including the following minimum information for each director nominee: full name, age and address; number of any shares of our stock beneficially owned by the nominee, if any; the date such shares were acquired and the investment intent of such acquisition; whether such stockholder believes the nominee is an "interested person" of our Company, as defined in 1940 Act; and all other information required to be disclosed in solicitations of proxies for election of directors in an election contest or is otherwise required, including the nominee's written consent to being named in the proxy statement as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected. See "Stockholders' Proposals" in our proxy statement and the relevant provisions of our bylaws for other requirements of stockholder proposals.

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will consider candidates identified through the processes described above, and will evaluate each of them, including incumbents, based on the same criteria. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee also takes into account the

## Table of Contents

contributions of incumbent directors as Board members and the benefits to us arising from their experience on our Board of Directors. Although the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will consider candidates identified by stockholders, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee may determine not to recommend those candidates to our Board of Directors, and our Board of Directors may determine not to nominate any candidates recommended by the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. No director nominee named in this prospectus supplement was nominated by stockholders.

### Board's Role in the Oversight of Risk Management

Our Board of Directors as a whole has responsibility for risk oversight, with reviews of certain areas being conducted by the relevant Board committees that report on their deliberations to the full Board. The oversight responsibility of the Board and its committees is enabled by management reporting processes that are designed to provide visibility to the Board about the identification, assessment and management of critical risks and management's risk mitigation strategies. Areas of focus include competitive, economic, operational, financial (accounting, credit, liquidity and tax), legal, regulatory, compliance and other risks. The Board and its committees oversee risks associated with their respective principal areas of focus, as summarized below. Committees meet in executive session with key management personnel regularly and with representatives of outside advisors as necessary.

Board/Committee	Primary Areas of Risk Oversight
Full Board	Strategic, financial and execution risks and exposures associated with the annual operating plan and five-year strategic plan; major litigation and regulatory exposures and other current matters that may present material risk to our operations, plans, prospects or reputation; material acquisitions and divestitures.
Audit Committee	Risks and exposures associated with financial matters, particularly investment valuation, financial reporting and disclosure, tax, accounting, oversight of independent accountants, internal control over financial reporting, financial policies and credit and liquidity matters, along with information technology systems and policies including data privacy and security and business continuity and operational risks.
Compensation Committee	Risks and exposures associated with leadership assessment, senior management succession planning, executive and director compensation programs and arrangements, including incentive plans, and compensation related regulatory compliance.
Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee COMPENSATION OF DIRECTORS	Risks and exposures relating to our programs and policies relating to legal compliance, corporate governance, and director nomination, evaluation and succession planning.

The following table sets forth the compensation that we paid during the year ended December 31, 2018 to our non-employee directors. Directors who are also employees of Main Street or any of its subsidiaries do not receive compensation for their services as directors.

## **Director Compensation Table**

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash(1)	Stock Awards(2)	Total
Name	Falu III Casil(1)	Awar $us(2)$	Totai
Arthur L. French	\$ 227,500	\$ 30,015	\$ 257,515
Michael Appling Jr.	197,500	30,015	227,515
Valerie L. Banner	182,500	30,015	212,515
Joseph E. Canon	200,000	30,015	230,015
J. Kevin Griffin	215,000	30,015	245,015
John E. Jackson	210,000	30,015	240,015
Brian E. Lane	192,500	30,015	222,515
Stephen B. Solcher	190,000	30,015	220,015

(1)

Non-employee directors may elect to defer a portion of their annual cash retainers under the Main Street Capital Corporation Deferred Compensation Plan (the "2015 Deferred Compensation Plan"). Amounts deferred under the plan earn a return based on the returns on certain investment alternatives permitted under the plan, including phantom Main Street stock units, as designated by the participant. The following table sets forth information regarding the activity during 2018 related to the accounts of our non-employee directors under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan:

Name	Aggregate Balance at December 31, 2017		2018 Director Contributions		2018 Company Contributions	2018 Aggregate Earnings		2018 Aggregate Withdrawals/ Distributions	Aggregate Balance at December 31, 2018	
Arthur L. French	\$	532,206	\$	75,000		\$	(48,461)		\$	558,745
Michael Appling Jr		506,951		70,000			(46,077)			530,874
Valerie L. Banner		88,039		182,500			(18,034)			252,505
Joseph E. Canon		852,497		200,000			(82,329)			970,168
J. Kevin Griffin		606,106		100,000			(53,727)			652,379
John E. Jackson		477,429		80,000			(44,222)			513,207
Brian E. Lane		227,320		85,000			(23,818)			288,502
Stephen B. Solcher		284,065		95,000			(29,103)			349,962

(2)

Each of Ms. Banner and Messrs. French, Appling, Canon, Griffin, Jackson, Lane and Solcher received an award of 797 restricted shares on May 1, 2018 under the Main Street Capital Corporation 2015 Non-Employee Director Restricted Stock Plan (the "Non-Employee Director Plan"), which will vest 100% on May 6, 2019, the day of the annual meeting since the prior day is not a business day, provided that the grantee has been in continuous service as a member of the Board through such date. These amounts represent the grant date fair value of the 2018 stock awards in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718 based on the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant. Dividends paid on restricted stock awards are reflected in the grant date fair value and, therefore, are not shown in the table. Pursuant to SEC rules, the amounts shown exclude the impact of any estimated forfeitures related to service-based vesting conditions. These amounts may not correspond to the actual value that will be recognized by our directors upon vesting. Each of Ms. Banner and Messrs. French, Appling, Canon, Griffin, Jackson, Lane and Solcher had 797 unvested shares of restricted stock outstanding as of December 31, 2018. Please see the discussion of the assumptions made in the valuation of these awards in Note J to the audited consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus supplement.

The compensation for non-employee directors for 2018 was comprised of cash compensation paid to or earned by directors in connection with their service as a director. That cash compensation consisted of an annual retainer of \$175,000, and an additional \$42,500 retainer for the Lead

#### Table of Contents

Independent Director. Non-employee directors do not receive fees based on meetings attended absent circumstances that require an exceptionally high number of meetings within an annual period. We also reimburse our non-employee directors for all reasonable expenses incurred in connection with their service on our Board. The chairpersons and members of our Board committees received additional annual retainers for 2018 as follows:

the chairperson of the Audit Committee: \$32,500;

members of the Audit Committee other than the chairperson: \$15,000;

the chairperson of the Compensation Committee: \$20,000;

members of the Compensation Committee other than the chairperson: \$10,000;

the chairperson of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee: \$15,000; and

members of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee other than the chairperson: \$7,500.

The Non-Employee Director Plan provides a means through which we may attract and retain qualified non-employee directors to enter into and remain in service on our Board of Directors. Under the Non-Employee Director Plan, at the beginning of each one-year term of service on our Board of Directors, each non-employee director receives a number of shares equivalent to \$30,000 based on the closing price of a share of our common stock on the New York Stock Exchange (or other exchange on which our shares are then listed) on the date of grant. These shares are subject to forfeiture provisions that will lapse as to an entire award at the end of the one-year term.

In November 2015, our Board of Directors approved and adopted the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan became effective on January 1, 2016 and replaced the Deferred Compensation Plan for Non-Employee Directors previously adopted and approved by the Board in 2013. Under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan, non-employee directors and certain key employees may defer receipt of some or all of their cash compensation, subject to certain limitations. Individuals participating in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan receive distributions of their respective balances based on predetermined payout schedules or other events as defined by the plan and are also able to direct investments made on their behalf among investment alternatives permitted from time to time under the plan, including phantom Main Street stock units for which shares of Main Street common stock will be issued upon distribution.

For the beneficial ownership of our common stock by each of our directors and the dollar range value of such ownership, please see "Control Persons and Principal Stockholders".

## COMPENSATION DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

The following Compensation Discussion and Analysis, or CD&A, provides information relating to the compensation of Main Street's Named Executive Officers, or NEOs, for 2018, who were:

Dwayne L. Hyzak, Member of the Board, Chief Executive Officer and Senior Managing Director;

David L. Magdol, President, Chief Investment Officer and Senior Managing Director;

Vincent D. Foster, Executive Chairman of the Board;

Jason B. Beauvais, Senior Vice President, General Counsel, Chief Compliance Officer and Secretary;

Brent D. Smith, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer; and

Nicholas T. Meserve, Managing Director.

In November 2018, Main Street announced that in connection with its long-term succession plans, Mr. Hyzak was promoted to Chief Executive Officer, succeeding Mr. Foster in that role. Mr. Foster continues to serve as Main Street's Executive Chairman. Main Street also announced the promotion of Mr. Magdol to President in November 2018, succeeding Mr. Hyzak in that role.

### **Compensation Philosophy and Objectives**

The Main Street compensation system was developed by the Compensation Committee and approved by all independent directors. The system is designed to attract and retain key executives, motivate them to achieve the Company's business objectives and reward them for performance while aligning management's interests with those of the Company's stockholders. The structure of Main Street's incentive compensation programs is formulated to encourage and reward the following, among other things:

achievement of income and capital gains to sustain and grow the Company's dividend payments;

maintenance of liquidity and capital flexibility to accomplish the Company's business objectives, including the preservation of investor capital;

attainment of superior risk-adjusted returns on the Company's investment portfolio; and

professional development and growth of individual executives, the management team and other employees.

The Compensation Committee has the primary authority to establish compensation for the NEOs and other key employees and administers all executive compensation arrangements and policies. Main Street's Chief Executive Officer assists the Committee by providing recommendations regarding the compensation of NEOs and other key employees, excluding himself. The Committee exercises its discretion by modifying or accepting these recommendations. The Chief Executive Officer routinely attends a portion of the Committee meetings. However, the Committee often meets in executive session without the Chief Executive Officer or other members of management when discussing compensation matters and on other occasions as determined by the Committee.

The compensation packages for Main Street NEOs and other key employees are structured to reflect the Compensation Committee's commitment to corporate governance best practices and performance-oriented executive compensation. Specifically, the Compensation Committee has implemented the following practices for NEOs and other key employees:

no employment agreements;

no cash severance benefits;

no supplemental defined benefit pensions; and

no tax gross-up payments.

The Compensation Committee believes the above practices are appropriate in light of the Company's current objectives and compensation philosophies but reserves the right to re-visit these practices in the future as may be appropriate. The Compensation Committee takes into account competitive market practices with respect to the salaries and total direct compensation of the NEOs and other key employees. Members of the Committee consider market practices by reviewing public and non-public information for executives at comparable companies and funds. The Committee also has the authority to utilize compensation consultants to better understand competitive pay practices and has retained such expertise in the past.

#### **Independent Compensation Consultant**

The Compensation Committee has from time to time engaged independent compensation consultants to assist the Committee and provide advice on a variety of compensation matters relating to NEO, other key employee and independent director compensation, incentive compensation plans and compensation trends, best practices and regulatory matters. Any such compensation consultants are hired by and report directly to the Compensation Committee. Although compensation consultants may work directly with management on behalf of the Compensation Committee, any such work is under the control and supervision of the Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee did not retain any independent compensation consultants or pay any fees for compensation consulting services for fiscal 2018.

#### **Assessment of Market Data**

In assessing the competitiveness of executive compensation levels, the Compensation Committee analyzes market data of certain companies, including internally managed business development companies, or BDCs, private equity firms and other asset management and financial services companies. This analysis focuses on key elements of compensation practices in general, and more specifically, the compensation practices at companies and funds reasonably comparable in asset size, typical investment size and type, market capitalization and general business scope as compared to the Company.

As regards other internally managed BDCs like Main Street, the Compensation Committee considers the compensation practices and policies pertaining to executive officers as detailed in their company's respective proxies, research analysts' reports and other publicly available information. However, there are relatively few internally managed BDCs and none that are directly comparable to the Company as regards business strategies, assets under management, typical investment size and type and market capitalization. Moreover, regarding the compensation and retention of executive talent, the Company also competes with private equity funds, private credit funds, hedge funds and other types of specialized investment funds. Since these funds are generally private companies that are not required to publicly disclose their executive compensation practices and policies, the Committee relies on third-party compensation surveys as well as other available information to compare compensation practices and policies.

Items taken into account from comparable companies and funds include, but are not necessarily limited to, base compensation, bonus compensation, stock option awards, restricted stock awards, carried interest and other compensation. In addition to actual levels of cash and equity related compensation practices. Such items include, but are not necessarily limited to, the use of employment agreements for certain employees, the mix of cash and equity compensation, the use of third-party compensation consultants and certain corporate and executive performance measures that are established to achieve longer term total return for stockholders. Finally, in addition to analyzing comparable companies and funds, the Committee also evaluates the relative cost structure of the Company as compared to the entire BDC sector, including internally and externally managed BDCs, as well as other private funds.

#### Assessment of Company Performance

The Compensation Committee believes that sustained financial performance coupled with consistent stockholders' returns as well as proportional employee compensation are essential components for Main Street's long-term business success. Main Street typically makes three to seven-year investments in its portfolio companies. However, the Company's business plan involves taking on investment risks over a range of time periods. Accordingly, much emphasis is focused on



#### Table of Contents

maintaining the stability of net asset values as well as the continuity of earnings to pass through to stockholders in the form of recurring dividends. The quality of the earnings supporting the dividends as well as the maintenance and growth of dividends are key metrics in the Committee's assessment of financial performance.

Main Street's primary strategy is to generate current income from debt investments and to realize capital gains from equity-related investments. This income supports the payment of dividends to stockholders. The recurring payment of dividends requires a methodical investment acquisition approach and active monitoring and management of the investment portfolio over time. A meaningful part of the Company's employee base is dedicated to the maintenance of asset values and expansion of this recurring income to sustain and grow dividends. The Committee believes that stability of the management team is critical to achieving successful implementation of the Company's strategies. Further, the Committee, in establishing and assessing executive salary and performance incentives, is more focused on Main Street results as compared to its business objectives rather than the performance of Main Street relative to other comparable companies or industry metrics.

#### **Executive Compensation Components**

For 2018, the components of Main Street's direct compensation program for NEOs included:

base salary;

annual cash bonuses;

long-term compensation pursuant to the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan; and

other benefits.

The Compensation Committee designs each NEO's direct compensation package to appropriately reward the NEO for his or her contribution to the Company. The judgment and experience of the Committee are weighed with individual and Company performance metrics and consultation with the Chief Executive Officer (except with respect to himself) to determine the appropriate mix of compensation for each individual. The Compensation Committee does not target a specific level of compensation relative to market practice, and only uses such data as a reference point when establishing compensation levels for NEOs. Cash compensation consisting of base salary and discretionary bonuses tied to achievement of individual performance goals that are reviewed and approved by the Committee, as well as corporate objectives, are intended to motivate NEOs to remain with the Company and work to achieve expected business objectives. Stock-based compensation is awarded based on performance expectations approved by the Committee for each NEO. The blend of short-term and long-term compensation may be adjusted from time to time to balance the Committee's views regarding the benefits of current cash compensation and appropriate retention incentives.

#### **Base Salary**

Base salary is used to recognize the experience, skills, knowledge and responsibilities required of the NEOs in their roles. In connection with establishing the base salary of each NEO, the Compensation Committee and management consider a number of factors, including the seniority and experience level of the individual, the functional responsibilities of the position, the experience level of the individual, the Company's ability to replace the executive, the past base salary of the individual and the relative number of well-qualified candidates available in the area. In addition, the Committee considers publicly available information regarding the base salaries paid to similarly situated executive officers and other competitive market practices.

The salaries of the NEOs are reviewed on an annual basis, as well as at the time of promotion or any substantial change in responsibilities. The key factors in determining increases in salary level are relative performance and competitive pressures.

#### Annual Cash Bonuses

Annual cash bonuses are intended to reward individual performance on an annual basis and can therefore be variable from year to year. Cash bonus awards for the NEOs are determined by the Compensation Committee on a discretionary basis based on performance criteria, particularly the Company's dividend performance as well as corporate and individual performance goals and other measures established by the Committee with the Chief Executive Officer's input (except with respect to his own performance criteria). Should actual performance exceed expected performance criteria, the Committee may adjust individual cash bonuses to take such superior performance into account.

#### Long-Term Incentive Awards

Main Street's Board of Directors and stockholders approved the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan in May 2015 to provide stock-based awards as long-term incentive compensation to employees, including the NEOs. The Company uses stock-based awards to (i) attract and retain key employees, (ii) motivate employees by means of performance-related incentives to achieve long-range performance goals, (iii) enable employees to participate in the Company's long-term growth in value and (iv) link employees' compensation to the long-term interests of stockholders. At the time of each award, the Compensation Committee will determine the terms of the award, including any performance period (or periods) and any performance objectives relating to vesting of the award. Prior to the adoption of the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan, stock-based awards to employees were made under and are governed by the 2008 Equity Incentive Plan. Terms of the 2008 Equity Incentive Plan are substantially similar to the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan. After adoption of the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan no further awards have been, or will be, granted under the 2008 Equity Incentive Plan.

*Restricted Stock.* Main Street has received exemptive relief from the SEC that permits the Company to grant restricted stock in exchange for or in recognition of services by its executive officers and employees. Pursuant to the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan, the Compensation Committee may award shares of restricted stock to plan participants in such amounts and on such terms as the Committee determines in its sole discretion, provided that such awards are consistent with the conditions set forth in the SEC's exemptive order. Each restricted stock grant will be for a fixed number of shares as set forth in an award agreement between the grantee and Main Street. Award agreements will set forth time and/or performance vesting schedules and other appropriate terms and/or restrictions with respect to awards, including rights to dividends and voting rights. Beginning in 2015, the Committee awarded restricted stock awards to employees, including NEOs, which vest in equal increments over a three-year time frame based on continued service during the vesting period. The Committee's previous practice had been to award restricted stock to employees which vested over a four-year time frame. The change to the vesting period was made to be more closely aligned with comparable companies.

*Options.* The Compensation Committee may also grant stock options to purchase Main Street's common stock (including incentive stock options and nonqualified stock options). The Committee expects that any options granted will represent a fixed number of shares of common stock, will have an exercise price equal to the fair market value of common stock on the date of grant, and will be exercisable, or "vested," at some later time after grant. Certain stock options may provide for vesting based on the grantee remaining employed by Main Street for a time certain and/or the grantee and/or the Company attaining specified performance criteria. To date, the Committee has not granted stock options to any NEO.

For a discussion of our policies related to employee and director hedging of economic risk of owning our securities, please see "Control Persons and Principal Stockholders".

#### Other Benefits

Main Street's NEOs generally participate in the same benefit plans and programs as the Company's other employees, including comprehensive medical, dental and vision insurance, short term and long-term disability insurance and life insurance.

Main Street maintains a 401(k) plan for all full-time employees who are at least 21 years of age through which the Company makes non-discretionary matching contributions to each participant's plan account on the participant's behalf. For each participating employee, the Company's contribution is a 100% match of the employee's contributions up to a 3% contribution level and a 50% match of the employee's contributions from a 3% to a 6% contribution level, with a maximum annual regular matching contribution of \$12,375 during 2018. All contributions to the plan, including those made by the Company, vest immediately. The Board of Directors may also, at its sole discretion, provide that the Company will make additional contributions to employee 401(k) plan accounts, which would also vest immediately.

In November 2015, our Board of Directors approved and adopted the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan to allow non-employee directors and certain key employees, including each of the NEOs, to defer receipt of some or all of their cash compensation, subject to certain limitations. Although not currently anticipated and subject to prior Compensation Committee approval, discretionary employer contributions are also permitted to the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. Individuals participating in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan receive distributions of their respective balances based on predetermined payout schedules or other events as defined by the plan and are also able to direct investments made on their behalf among investment alternatives permitted from time to time under the plan, including phantom Main Street stock units for which shares of Main Street common stock will be issued upon distribution. The 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan became effective on January 1, 2016.

In November 2018, our Board of Directors approved a policy to allow certain individuals, including members of our board of directors, certain senior officers and NEOs, to personally use Company aircraft when such aircraft is not being used by the Company. All such personal usage, as well as any request to bring a family member or guest on a business trip, is subject to approval by the Company's CEO or Chairman of the Board and reimbursement of the Company by the individual in an amount equal to the aggregate incremental cost to the Company for such usage. The Company retains authority to determine what flights may be scheduled based on the business needs of the Company, and the business needs of the Company take priority in any scheduling conflicts.

#### Perquisites

The Company provides no other material benefits, perquisites or retirement benefits to the NEOs.

#### Potential Payments Upon Change in Control or Termination of Employment

Unless the terms of an award provide otherwise, in the event of a specified transaction involving a "change in control" (as defined in the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan) in which there is an acquiring or surviving entity, the Board of Directors may provide for the assumption of some or all outstanding awards, or for the grant of substitute awards, by the acquirer or survivor. In the event no such assumption or substitution occurs, each stock-based award, subject to its terms, will become fully vested or exercisable prior to the change in control on a basis that gives the holder of the award a reasonable opportunity, as determined by the Board of Directors, to participate as a stockholder in the change in

#### Table of Contents

control following vesting or exercise. The award will terminate upon consummation of the change in control.

Transactions involving a "change in control" under the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan include the following, other than where Main Street's stockholders continue to have substantially the same proportionate ownership in an entity which owns substantially all of Main Street's assets immediately following such transaction:

a single person or entity or group of persons and/or entities, other than Main Street, any of its employee benefit plans, a company owned by Main Street's stockholders in substantially the same proportions as their ownership in Main Street or an underwriter temporarily holding securities pursuant to an offering by Main Street, becomes the beneficial owner of more than 30% of the combined voting power of Main Street's voting securities then outstanding;

a change in the membership of the Board of Directors such that the individuals who, as of the effective date of the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan, constitute the Board of Directors (the "Continuing Directors"), and any new director whose election or nomination to the Board of Directors was approved by a vote of at least a majority of the Continuing Directors, cease to constitute at least a majority of the Board;

a merger, reorganization or business combination of Main Street or one of its subsidiaries with or into any other entity, other than where the holders of Main Street's voting securities outstanding immediately before such transaction would represent immediately thereafter more than a majority of the combined voting power of the voting securities of Main Street or the surviving entity or the parent of such surviving entity;

a sale or disposition of all or substantially all of Main Street's assets, other than where the holders of Main Street's voting securities outstanding immediately before such transaction hold securities immediately thereafter which represent more than a majority of the combined voting power of the voting securities of the acquirer or the parent of such acquirer of such assets; or

Main Street's stockholders approve a plan of complete liquidation or dissolution of Main Street.

Our restricted stock awards also provide that upon a participant's death, disability, involuntary termination without cause or voluntary termination with good reason (each as defined in the award agreement), the unvested shares of restricted stock will fully vest. The number of shares and value of unvested restricted stock for each NEO as of December 31, 2018 that would have vested under the acceleration scenarios described above is shown under "Compensation of Executive Officers" Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End."

In addition, NEOs who participate in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan could receive a distribution of their balances in that plan in connection with their death, disability or termination of employment, depending on their distribution elections under the plan. The aggregate balance in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan of each NEO as of December 31, 2018 is shown under "Compensation of Executive Officers Nonqualified Deferred Compensation."

Other than the accelerated vesting of restricted stock and amounts due under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan, we currently would not incur any other payment obligations to our NEOs in the event of a change in control or any of the aforementioned causes of termination of employment.

#### 1940 Act Restrictions on Company Performance Based Compensation

The 1940 Act provides that a BDC such as Main Street may maintain either an equity incentive plan or a "profit-sharing plan", but not both, for its NEOs and other employees. The Compensation Committee believes that equity incentives closely align the interests of NEOs and employees with those of the Company's stockholders. Accordingly, Main Street has adopted and maintained equity incentive

#### Table of Contents

plans for its NEOs and employees since 2008. As a result, the 1940 Act prohibits Main Street from having a "profit-sharing plan."

The term "profit-sharing plan" is very broadly defined in the 1940 Act but in this context is generally viewed as referring to incentive and other compensation being directly tied to a company's gross or net income or any other indicia of the company's overall financial performance, such as realized gains or losses and unrealized appreciation or depreciation on investments. In this regard, the SEC has indicated that a compensation program possesses profit-sharing characteristics if a company is obligated to make payments under the program based on company performance metrics.

Due to these restrictions imposed by the 1940 Act, the Compensation Committee is not permitted to use nondiscretionary or formulaic Company performance goals or criteria to determine executive incentive compensation. Instead, the Committee considers overall Company performance along with other factors, including individual performance criteria, and uses its discretion in determining the appropriate compensation for NEOs and other key employees. The Compensation Committee's objective is to work within the 1940 Act regulatory framework to establish appropriate compensation levels, maintain pay-for-performance alignment and implement compensation best practices.

#### Tax Deductibility of Compensation

Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, generally disallows a deduction to public companies to the extent of excess annual compensation over \$1 million paid to certain executive officers. Section 162(m) was amended and expanded by the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act enacted at the end of 2017. For amounts paid in 2018 and later years, the Section 162(m) deduction limit applies to an expanded group of current and former executive officers with limited exceptions. In addition, the exception for performance-based compensation is no longer available starting in 2018. Accordingly, annual cash bonuses paid for 2018 performance as well as equity awards granted in 2018 and later years are subject to the deduction limit of Section 162(m). Therefore, to the extent any of the covered executive officers are paid compensation in excess of \$1 million for any year after 2017, Main Street generally cannot deduct such excess compensation for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

While the Compensation Committee considers the deductibility of compensation as one factor in determining executive compensation, the Compensation Committee also considers other factors in making compensation decisions as noted herein and retains the flexibility to authorize amounts and forms of compensation that it determines to be consistent with the goals of our executive compensation program even if such compensation is not deductible by the Company for tax purposes.

#### Stockholder Advisory Vote on Executive Compensation

At our 2018 annual meeting of stockholders, our stockholders provided an advisory vote with 91% of the votes cast approving our compensation philosophy, policies and procedures and the 2017 fiscal year compensation of our NEOs (the "Advisory Vote"). Subsequently, the Compensation Committee considered the results of the Advisory Vote in determining compensation policies and decisions of the Company. The Advisory Vote affected the Company's executive compensation decisions and policies by reaffirming the Company's compensation philosophies, and the Compensation Committee will continue to use these philosophies and past practice in determining future compensation decisions.

#### **2018** Compensation Determination

The Compensation Committee analyzed the competitiveness of the components of compensation described above on both an individual and aggregate basis. The Committee believes that the total compensation paid to the NEOs for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018, is consistent with the overall objectives of Main Street's executive compensation program.

#### **Base Salary**

The Compensation Committee annually reviews the base salary of each executive officer, including each NEO, and determines whether or not to increase it in its sole discretion. Increases to base salary can be awarded to recognize, among other things, relative performance, relative cost of living and competitive pressures.

In 2018, the Compensation Committee approved base salary increases for each NEO in recognition each NEO's and the Company's performance for the year and also to more closely align each NEO's compensation with similar executive officers of comparable companies.

The amount of annual base salary paid to each NEO for 2018 is presented under the caption entitled "Compensation of Executive Officers Summary Compensation Table." The Committee believes that the salary changes and resulting base salaries were competitive in the market place and appropriate for Main Street executives as a key component of an overall compensation package.

#### Annual Cash Incentive Bonus

Cash bonuses are determined annually by the Compensation Committee and are based on individual and corporate performance objectives coupled with Committee discretion as appropriate. The 2018 performance criteria used for determining the cash bonuses for NEOs included, among other things, the following:

Achievement of corporate objectives, particularly those related to the maintenance and growth of dividends and preservation of capital through maintenance and growth of net asset value per share;

Individual performance and achievement of individual goals, as well as the contribution to corporate objectives;

Maintaining liquidity and capital flexibility to accomplish the Company's business objectives;

Maintaining the highest ethical standards, internal controls and adherence to regulatory requirements; and

Appropriate and planned development of personnel.

The Company paid cash bonuses to NEOs for 2018 performance in recognition of Main Street's strong financial results. The NEOs contributed significantly to the Company's performance. Major achievements considered by the Compensation Committee included increased distributable net investment income per share, increased regular monthly dividends per share, increased net asset value per share, growth of the investment portfolio, continuation of the Company's low total operating cost structure in comparison to peer organizations, maintaining an investment grade rating from Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, use of our at-the-market equity offering to issue equity efficiently as needed while maintaining a conservative leverage ratio, low employee turnover and development of talented personnel. The Compensation Committee did not weight these achievements and used discretion in determining the cash bonus amount allocated to each executive. In summary, the performance of the NEO group and the management team overall was at a consistent high level in 2018 resulting in excellent financial results. As approved by the Compensation Committee, Mr. Foster's cash bonus related to 2018 performance was issued in the form of shares of restricted stock under the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan instead of cash, as discussed further in "Compensation of Executive Officers Summary Compensation Table".

The amount of cash bonus paid to each NEO for 2018 is presented under the caption entitled "Compensation of Executive Officers Summary Compensation Table." The Committee believes that

#### Table of Contents

these cash bonus awards are individually appropriate based on 2018 performance. Such bonuses comprise a key component of the Company's overall compensation program.

#### Long-Term Incentive Awards

The Company granted restricted shares to our NEOs in 2018 to recognize individual contributions to corporate strategic priorities and to the long-term performance of the Company. Other objectives of restricted stock awards were to assist with retention, align NEO interests with stockholders' and to provide competitive total direct compensation. Contributions to the future success of the Company include expanded roles of NEOs within the Company, recruitment and development of personnel, advancement of strategic initiatives with benefits beyond the current year, development of appropriate capital structure alternatives and enhancement of the Company's reputation with key constituents.

The amount of restricted shares granted to each NEO in 2018 is presented under the caption entitled "Compensation of Executive Officers Grants of Plan-Based Awards." The Committee is currently assessing the potential for long-term incentive compensation through grants of restricted shares to our NEOs for 2019, which are expected to be awarded in April 2019.

#### **Risk Management and Compensation Policies and Practices**

We believe that risks arising from our compensation policies and practices for our employees are not reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company. In addition, the Compensation Committee believes that the mix and design of the elements of executive compensation do not encourage management to assume excessive risks.

The Compensation Committee has reviewed the elements of executive compensation to determine whether any portion of executive compensation encourages excessive risk taking and concluded:

compensation is allocated among base salary and short and long-term compensation opportunities in such a way as to not encourage excessive risk-taking;

significant weighting towards long-term incentive compensation discourages short-term risk taking;

executive goals are appropriately established across several key metrics and criteria in order to avoid an outcome where the failure to achieve any individual target would result in a large percentage loss of compensation; and

multi-year vesting of restricted stock coupled with share ownership guidelines properly account for the time horizon of risks.

Finally, in addition to the factors described above, incentive compensation decisions include subjective considerations that restrain the influence of formulae or objective driven determinations that might lead to excessive risk taking.

#### COMPENSATION OF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

The following table summarizes the compensation of our Named Executive Officers, or NEOs, for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018.

#### **Summary Compensation Table**

						Stock	All	Other		
Name and Principal Position(1)	Year	Sa	alary	Bonus(2)		Awards(3)	Compe	nsation(4)	T	otal
Dwayne L. Hyzak	2018	\$ 5	57,187	\$ 1,400,000	\$	1,272,889	\$	12,375 \$	3,2	242,451
Member of the Board, Chief Executive Officer and Senior Managing Director	2017	5	30,000	1,200,000		1,247,270		12,150	2,9	989,420
	2016	4	98,750	1,000,000		1,172,125		11,925	2,6	582,800
David L. Magdol	2018	\$ 4	15,000	\$ 1,000,000	\$	848,605	\$	12,375 \$	2,2	275,980
President, Chief Investment Officer and Senior								,		,
Managing Director	2017	3	81,250	900,000		857,203		12,150	2,1	150,603
	2016	3	61,250	575,000		815,397		11,925	1,7	763,572
Vincent D. Foster	2018	\$ 6	13,125	\$ 1,500,000(	5)\$	1,906,540	\$	12,375 \$	4,(	032,040
Executive Chairman of the Board	2017	6	08,750	1,500,000		1,781,107		12,150	3,9	902,007
	2016	5	86,250	1,325,000		1,605,277		11,925	3,5	528,452
Jason B. Beauvais	2018	\$ 3	86,250	\$ 575,000	\$	549,084	\$	12,375 \$	1,5	522,709
Senior Vice President, General Counsel, Chief										
Compliance Officer and Secretary										
Brent D. Smith	2018	\$ 3	31,250	\$ 500,000	\$	549,084	\$	12,375 \$	1,3	392,709
Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer	2017	3	16,250	450,000		533,837		12,150	1,3	312,237
	2016	3	00,000	415,000		509,607		11,925	1,2	236,532
Nicholas T. Meserve Managing Director	2018	\$3	21,250	\$ 550,000	\$	549,084	\$	12,375 \$		432,709

(1)

Reflects principal position as of December 31, 2018. Mr. Hyzak became Chief Executive Officer on November 15, 2018, succeeding Mr. Foster in that role. Mr. Foster continues to serve as Executive Chairman of the Company after November 15, 2018. Mr. Magdol became President on November 15, 2018, succeeding Mr. Hyzak in that role.

#### (2)

These amounts reflect annual cash bonuses earned by the NEOs based on individual and corporate performance as determined by the Compensation Committee.

#### (3)

These amounts represent the fair value of restricted stock awards in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718 based on the closing price of our common stock on the grant date. Dividends paid on restricted stock awards are reflected in the grant date fair value and, therefore, are not shown in the table. Pursuant to SEC rules, the amounts shown exclude the impact of estimated forfeitures related to service-based vesting conditions. These amounts do not correspond to the actual value that will be recognized by our NEOs upon the vesting of such grants. Please see the discussion of the assumptions made in the valuation of these awards in Note J to the audited consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus supplement.

#### (4)

These amounts reflect employer matching contributions we made to each NEO's account in our 401(k) plan.

#### (5)

As approved by the Compensation Committee, Mr. Foster's cash bonus related to 2018 performance was issued in the form of 39,695 shares of restricted stock on March 1, 2019 under the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan instead of cash. The restricted shares vest in three equal installments on April 1, 2020, 2021 and 2022. The number of shares that Mr. Foster received for his forgone cash bonus was determined using a 20-day volume weighted average price, or VWAP, of our common stock on the grant date. The amount included in the "Bonus" column above represents the value of the restricted shares issued based on the 20-day VWAP of our common stock on the grant date. The excess of (i) the aggregate fair value of the restricted stock award determined in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718 based on the closing price of our common stock on the grant date, as opposed to the 20-day VWAP, over (ii) the cash bonus amount forgone, is included in the "Stock Awards" column above. Dividends paid on restricted stock awards are reflected in the grant date fair value and, therefore, are not shown in the table. Pursuant to SEC rules, the amounts shown exclude the impact of estimated forfeitures related to service based vesting conditions. These amounts do not correspond to the actual value that will be recognized by Mr. Foster upon the vesting of such grant. Please see the discussion of the assumptions made in the valuation of restricted stock awards in Note J to the audited consolidated financial statements included in the annual report accompanying this proxy statement.

## Grants of Plan-Based Awards

The following table sets forth information regarding restricted stock awards granted to our NEOs in fiscal year 2018:

Name	Grant Date	Stock Awards; Number of Shares of Stock(1)	Grant Date Fair Value of Stock Awards
Dwayne L. Hyzak	April 2, 2018	34,627	\$ 1,272,889
David L. Magdol	April 2, 2018	23,085	848,605
Vincent D. Foster	April 2, 2018	51,193	1,881,855
Jason B. Beauvais	April 2, 2018	14,937	549,084
Brent D. Smith	April 2, 2018	14,937	549,084
Nicholas T. Meserve	April 2, 2018	14,937	549,084

(1)

Restricted stock grants to NEOs under the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan in 2018 vest ratably over three years from the grant date, and all underlying shares are entitled to dividends and voting rights beginning on the grant date.

#### **Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End**

The following table sets forth the awards of restricted stock for which forfeiture provisions have not lapsed and remain outstanding at December 31, 2018:

	Stock Awards				
	Number of Shares of Stock That Have Not	Market Value of Shares of Stock That Have Not			
Name	Vested(1)	Vested(2)			
Dwayne L. Hyzak	68,776(3)\$	2,325,317			
David L. Magdol	46,659(4)	1,577,541			
Vincent D. Foster	99,227(5)	3,354,865			
Jason B. Beauvais	28,293(6)	956,586			
Brent D. Smith	29,638(7)	1,002,061			
Nicholas T. Meserve	26,249(8)	887,479			

(1)

No restricted stock awards have been transferred.

(2)

The market value of shares of stock that have not vested was determined based on the closing price of our common stock on the New York Stock Exchange at December 31, 2018.

(3)

34,864 shares will vest on April 1, 2019; 22,369 shares will vest on April 1, 2020; and 11,543 shares will vest on April 1, 2021, subject in each case to the NEO still being employed by us on the respective vesting date.

(4)

23,828 shares will vest on April 1, 2019; 15,136 shares will vest on April 1, 2020; and 7,695 shares will vest on April 1, 2021, subject in each case to the NEO still being employed by us on the respective vesting date.

(5)

49,637 shares will vest on April 1, 2019; 32,525 shares will vest on April 1, 2020; and 17,065 shares will vest on April 1, 2021, subject in each case to the NEO still being employed by us on the respective vesting date.

#### (6)

14,102 shares will vest on April 1, 2019; 9,212 shares will vest on April 1, 2020; and 4,979 shares will vest on April 1, 2021, subject in each case to the NEO still being employed by us on the respective vesting date.

#### (7)

15,046 shares will vest on April 1, 2019; 9,613 shares will vest on April 1, 2020; and 4,979 shares will vest on April 1, 2021, subject in each case to the NEO still being employed by us on the respective vesting date.

#### (8)

12,726 shares will vest on April 1, 2019; 8,544 shares will vest on April 1, 2020; and 4,979 shares will vest on April 1, 2021, subject in each case to the NEO still being employed by us on the respective vesting date.

#### Equity Awards Vested in Fiscal Year

The following table sets forth information regarding shares of restricted stock for which forfeiture restrictions lapsed during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018:

	Stock Awards				
	Number of				
	Shares	Value			
	Acquired on	Realized on			
Name	Vesting(1)	Vesting(2)			
Dwayne L. Hyzak	44,204	\$ 1,639,959			
David L. Magdol	31,472	1,169,786			
Vincent D. Foster	60,597	2,247,572			
Jason B. Beauvais	17,206	638,215			
Brent D. Smith	10,066	370,026			
Nicholas T. Meserve	14,726	546,334			

(1)

Number of shares acquired upon vesting is before withholding of vesting shares by the Company to satisfy tax withholding obligations.

#### (2)

Value realized upon vesting is based on the closing price of our common stock on the vesting date.

#### **Nonqualified Deferred Compensation**

The following table sets forth information regarding the activity during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018 related to the accounts of our NEOs under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan:

	В	Aggregate Salance at		2018		2018	2018 Aggregate	B	agregate alance at
Name	De	cember 31, 2017	18 Executive ntributions(10		- C	0 0	Withdrawals/ Distributions		cember 31, 2018(3)
Dwayne L. Hyzak	\$	267,679	\$ 219,268		\$	(33,327	') 5	5	453,620
David L. Magdol		307,834	188,436			(42,850	))		453,420
Vincent D. Foster		522,431	438,875			(49,267	')		912,039
Jason B. Beauvais		226,449	133,292			(24,608	5)		335,133
Brent D. Smith		90,949	34,530			(5,867	')		119,612
Nicholas T. Meserve			32,125			(2,012	2)		30,113

The 2018 Executive Contributions shown above include amounts reported in the "Salary" column of the Summary Compensation Table for 2018 as follows: \$129,268 for Mr. Hyzak; \$43,104 for Mr. Magdol; \$63,875 for Mr. Foster; \$40,188 for Mr. Beauvais; and

\$32,125 for Mr. Meserve. The remaining amounts included in 2018 Executive Contributions shown above represent contributions

#### Table of Contents

from (i) dividends on unvested stock held by our NEOs and (ii) bonuses that accrued in 2017 but were paid in 2018. The dividends are not separately reported in the Summary Compensation Table but are included in the value shown in the "Stock Awards" column in the year of grant.

#### (2)

The 2018 Aggregate Earnings shown above represents earnings on amounts in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan during 2018. These amounts are not reported in the Summary Compensation Table.

#### (3)

The Aggregate Balance at December 31, 2018 shown above includes amounts reported in the Summary Compensation Table for prior years as follows: \$316,130 for Mr. Hyzak; \$220,146 for Mr. Magdol; and \$823,187 for Mr. Foster.

In November 2015, our Board of Directors approved and adopted the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan, an unfunded, nonqualified deferred compensation plan, to allow non-employee directors and certain key employees, including each of the NEOs, to defer receipt of some or all of their cash compensation, subject to certain limitations. Pursuant to the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan, executives may contribute on a pre-tax basis up to 100% of their salary, bonus and dividends paid on shares of unvested Company stock. Although not currently anticipated and subject to prior Compensation Committee approval, discretionary employer contributions are also permitted to the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. Individuals participating in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan receive distributions of their respective balances based on predetermined payout schedules or other events as defined by the plan. Amounts deferred under the plan earn a return based on the returns on certain investment alternatives permitted under the plan, including phantom Main Street stock units, as designated by the participant. The 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan became effective on January 1, 2016.

#### Potential Payments Upon Change in Control or Termination of Employment

As described in "Compensation Discussion and Analysis," our restricted stock awards to employees, including NEOs, provide that upon certain transactions involving a change in control, or upon a participant's death, disability, involuntary termination without cause or voluntary termination with good reason (each as defined in the award agreement), the unvested shares of restricted stock will fully vest. The number of shares and value of unvested restricted stock for each NEO as of December 31, 2018 that would have vested under the acceleration scenarios described above is shown under the heading " Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End."

In addition, NEOs who participate in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan could receive a distribution of their balances in that plan in connection with their death, disability or termination of employment, depending on their distribution elections under the plan. The aggregate balance in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan of each NEO as of December 31, 2018 is shown under the heading " Nonqualified Deferred Compensation."

Other than the accelerated vesting of restricted stock and amounts due under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan, we currently would not incur any other payment obligations to our NEOs in the event of a change in control or any of the aforementioned causes of termination of employment.

#### **Chief Executive Officer Pay Ratio**

For 2018, our last completed fiscal year, the median of the annual total compensation of all of our employees (other than Mr. Hyzak, our Chief Executive Officer (our "CEO")) was \$154,426, and the annualized total compensation of our CEO was \$3,952,209. Based on this information, our CEO's 2018 annual total compensation was approximately 26 times that of the median of the 2018 annual total compensation of all of our employees (the "CEO Pay Ratio").

#### Table of Contents

We selected December 31, 2018 as the date used to identify our "median employee" whose annual total compensation was the median of the annual total compensation of all our employees (other than our CEO) for 2018. As of December 31, 2018, our employee population consisted of 66 individuals, all located in our Houston, Texas office. We compared the annual total compensation for our employee population in accordance with the requirements of Item 402(c)(2)(x) of Regulation S-K, which included salary, bonus, stock awards and employer matching contributions to employee accounts in our 401(k) plan. In making this determination, we annualized the compensation of 17 employees who were hired in 2018 but did not work for us the entire fiscal year.

As discussed elsewhere in this prospectus supplement, the Company had two individuals serving in the role of CEO during 2018. We elected to use the compensation of Mr. Hyzak, the active CEO as of December 31, 2018, for purposes of determining the CEO Pay Ratio. Mr. Hyzak became CEO in November 2018. In determining Mr. Hyzak's compensation for purposes of the CEO Pay Ratio, we adjusted the compensation reported in the Summary Compensation Table to reflect his compensation as if he were CEO for the full calendar year. For purposes of calculating the CEO Pay Ratio, this resulted in total annual compensation of \$3,952,209 for the CEO as opposed to the amount shown on the Summary Compensation Table of \$3,242,451.

#### CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

We have procedures in place for the review, approval and monitoring of transactions involving us and certain persons related to us. As a BDC, the 1940 Act restricts us from participating in transactions with any persons affiliated with us, including our officers, directors and employees and any person controlling or under common control with us, subject to certain exceptions.

In the ordinary course of business, we enter into transactions with portfolio companies that may be considered related party transactions. We have implemented certain policies and procedures, both written and unwritten, to ensure that we do not engage in any prohibited transactions with any persons affiliated with us. If such affiliations are found to exist, we seek Board and/or appropriate Board committee review and approval or exemptive relief for such transactions, as appropriate.

In addition, our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, which is applicable to all of our employees, officers and directors, requires that all employees, officers and directors avoid any conflict, or the appearance of a conflict, between an individual's personal interests and our interests. Our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is available at *http://mainstcapital.com* under "Corporate Governance Governance Docs" in the "Investors" section of our website.

#### CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth, as of March 6, 2019, information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock by:

each person known to us to beneficially own more than five percent of the outstanding shares of our common stock;

each of our directors and executive officers; and

all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and includes voting or investment power with respect to the securities. There is no common stock subject to options that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of March 6, 2019. Percentage of beneficial ownership is based on 61,888,278 shares of common stock outstanding as of March 6, 2019.

Unless otherwise indicated, to our knowledge, each stockholder listed below has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares beneficially owned by the stockholder, and maintains an

address c/o Main Street Capital Corporation. Our address is 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8th Floor, Houston, Texas 77056.

	Shares Owned Beneficially		
Name		Percentage	
Independent Directors:		-	
Michael Appling Jr.	135,593(1)	*	
Valerie L. Banner	9,176(2)	*	
Joseph E. Canon	78,013(3)	*	
Arthur L. French	67,900(4)	*	
J. Kevin Griffin	32,286(5)	*	
John E. Jackson	31,214(6)	*	
Brian E. Lane	12,745(7)	*	
Stephen B. Solcher	14,611(8)	*	
Interested Directors:			
Vincent D. Foster	1,817,968(9)	2.94%	
Dwayne L. Hyzak	336,977	*	
Executive Officers:			
David L. Magdol	324,303	*	
Curtis L. Hartman	250,431	*	
Jason B. Beauvais	102,484	*	
Brent D. Smith	49,255	*	
Nicholas T. Meserve	53,816	*	
Shannon D. Martin	43,704	*	
All Directors and Executive Officers as a Group (16 persons)	3,360,476	5.43%	

<sup>\*</sup> 

Less than 1%

(1)

Includes 15,867 phantom stock units under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The director has no investment or voting powers for phantom stock units held under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan.

#### (2)

Includes 7,547 phantom stock units under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The director has no investment or voting powers for phantom stock units held under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan.

#### (3)

Includes 28,997 phantom stock units under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The director has no investment or voting powers for phantom stock units held under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan.

(4)

Includes 48,402 shares of common stock held by French Family Ranch Ltd., which are beneficially owned by Mr. French, and 16,700 phantom stock units under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The director has no investment or voting powers for phantom stock units held under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan.

(5)

Includes 17,067 phantom stock units under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The director has no investment or voting powers for phantom stock units held under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan.

(6)

Includes 1,306 shares of common stock held by Mr. Jackson's wife and 15,339 phantom stock units under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The director has no investment or voting powers for phantom stock units held under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan.

(7)

Includes 8,623 phantom stock units under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The director has no investment or voting powers for phantom stock units held under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan.

(8)

Includes 10,460 phantom stock units under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The director has no investment or voting powers for phantom stock units held under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan.

(9)

Includes 188,072 shares of common stock held by family and charitable trusts. For each of these trusts, Mr. Foster acts as trustee, may from time to time direct the trustee to vote or dispose of these shares and/or holds a remainder interest therein.

The Board of Directors has established stock ownership guidelines pursuant to which independent directors and certain key employees, including each executive officer listed in the table above, are required to achieve and maintain minimum levels of stock ownership. Our Corporate Governance and Stock Ownership Guidelines may be found at *http://mainstcapital.com* under "Corporate Governance Governance Docs" in the "Investors" section of our website.

Our insider trading policy prohibits all directors, officers and employees from, directly or indirectly, trading while in the possession of material nonpublic information related to the Company and from engaging in short sales and short-term or other speculative trading of our securities and any transactions that hedge or offset, or are designed to hedge or offset, any decrease in the market value of securities issued by us. Prohibited hedging activity includes market transactions in puts, calls and other derivatives and the purchase of prepaid variable forward contracts, equity swaps, collars and exchange funds related to securities issued by us. Pledging our securities in a margin account or as collateral for a loan is also prohibited under the policy except in limited circumstances that are pre-approved by our chief compliance officer.

The following table sets forth, as of March 6, 2019, the dollar range of our equity securities that is beneficially owned by each of our directors.

	Dollar Range of Equity Securities Beneficially Owned(1)(2)(3)		
Interested Directors:			
Vincent D. Foster	over \$	100,000	
Dwayne L. Hyzak	over \$	100,000	
Independent Directors:			
Michael Appling Jr.	over \$	100,000	
Valerie L. Banner	over \$	100,000	
Joseph E. Canon	over \$	100,000	
Arthur L. French	over \$	100,000	
J. Kevin Griffin	over \$	100,000	
John E. Jackson	over \$	100,000	
Brian E. Lane	over \$	100,000	
Stephen B. Solcher	over \$	100,000	

<sup>(1)</sup> 

Beneficial ownership has been determined in accordance with Rule 16a-1(a)(2) of the Exchange Act.

The dollar range of equity securities beneficially owned by our directors is based on the closing price of our common stock on the New York Stock Exchange of \$37.03 per share as of March 6, 2019.

(3)

The dollar ranges of equity securities beneficially owned are: none, \$1-\$10,000, \$10,001-\$50,000, \$50,001-\$100,000, or over \$100,000.

#### **DESCRIPTION OF THE NOTES**

The following description of the particular terms of the 5.20% Notes due 2024 supplements and, to the extent inconsistent with, replaces the description of the general terms and provisions of the debt securities set forth in the accompanying prospectus.

We will issue the Notes under a base indenture dated as of April 2, 2013, between us and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, or "the trustee," as supplemented by a separate supplemental indenture, to be dated as of the settlement date for the Notes. As used in this section, all references to the indenture mean the base indenture as supplemented by the supplemental indenture. The terms of the Notes include those expressly set forth in the indenture and those made part of the indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

The following description is a summary of the material provisions of the Notes and the indenture and does not purport to be complete. This summary is subject to and is qualified by reference to all the provisions of the Notes and the indenture, including the definitions of certain terms used in the indenture. We urge you to read these documents because they, and not this description, define your rights as a holder of the Notes. You may request a copy of the indenture from us by making a written request to Main Street Capital Corporation, 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8th Floor, Houston, TX 77056, or by calling us collect at (713) 350-6000, or by visiting our website at *www.mainstcapital.com*. The information on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus.

For purposes of this description, references to "we," "our" and "us" refer only to Main Street Capital Corporation and not to any of our current or future subsidiaries and references to "subsidiaries" refer only to our consolidated subsidiaries and exclude any investments held by Main Street Capital Corporation in the ordinary course of business which are not, under GAAP, consolidated on the financial statements of Main Street Capital Corporation and its subsidiaries.

#### General

The Notes:

will be our general unsecured, senior obligations;

will initially be issued in an aggregate principal amount of \$250,000,000;

will mature on May 1, 2024, unless earlier redeemed or repurchased, as discussed below;

will bear cash interest from April 23, 2019 at an annual rate of 5.20% payable semiannually on May 1 and November 1 of each year, beginning on November 1, 2019;

will be subject to redemption at our option as described under " Optional Redemption;"

will be subject to repurchase by us at the option of the holders following a Change of Control Repurchase Event (as defined below under " Offer to Repurchase Upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event"), at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the date of repurchase;

will be issued in minimum denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof; and

will be represented by one or more registered Notes in global form, but in certain limited circumstances may be represented by Notes in definitive form. See " Book-Entry, Settlement and Clearance."

The indenture does not limit the amount of debt that may be issued by us or our subsidiaries under the indenture or otherwise, but does contain a covenant regarding our asset coverage that would

#### Table of Contents

have to be satisfied at the time of our incurrence of additional indebtedness. See " Covenants Other Covenants." The indenture does not contain any financial covenants and does not restrict us from paying dividends or distributions or issuing or repurchasing our other securities. Other than restrictions described under " Offer to Repurchase Upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event" and " Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets" below, the indenture does not contain any covenants or other provisions designed to afford holders of the Notes protection in the event of a highly leveraged transaction involving us or in the event of a decline in our credit rating as the result of a takeover, recapitalization, highly leveraged transaction or similar restructuring involving us that could adversely affect such holders.

We may, without the consent of the holders, issue additional Notes under the indenture with the same terms as the Notes offered hereby in an unlimited aggregate principal amount; *provided* that, if such additional Notes are not fungible with the Notes offered hereby (or any other tranche of additional Notes) for U.S. federal income tax purposes, then such additional Notes will have different CUSIP numbers from the Notes offered hereby (and any such other tranche of additional Notes).

We do not intend to list the Notes on any securities exchange or any automated dealer quotation system.

#### Payments on the Notes; Paying Agent and Registrar; Transfer and Exchange

We will pay the principal of, and interest on, the Notes in global form registered in the name of or held by DTC, or its nominee in immediately available funds to DTC or its nominee, as the case may be, as the registered holder of such Global Note (as defined below).

Payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and any such interest on the Notes will be made at the corporate trust office of the trustee in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts; *provided, however*, that at our option payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the address of the person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the security register.

A holder of the Notes may transfer or exchange Notes at the office of the security registrar in accordance with the indenture. The security registrar and the trustee may require a holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents. No service charge will be imposed by us, the trustee or the security registrar for any registration of transfer or exchange of Notes, but we may require a holder to pay a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or other similar governmental charge required by law or permitted by the indenture.

The registered holder of a Note will be treated as its owner for all purposes.

#### Interest

The Notes will bear cash interest at a rate of 5.20% per year until maturity. Interest on the Notes will accrue from April 23, 2019 or from the most recent date on which interest has been paid or duly provided for. Interest will be payable semiannually in arrears on May 1 and November 1 of each year, beginning on November 1, 2019.

Interest will be paid to the person in whose name a Note is registered at 5:00 p.m. New York City time, or the close of business, on April 15 or October 15, as the case may be, immediately preceding the relevant interest payment date, or each, a "regular record date." Interest on the Notes will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months.

If any interest payment date, the maturity date or any earlier required repurchase date upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event (defined below) of a Note falls on a day that is not a business day, the required payment will be made on the next succeeding business day and no interest on such

#### Table of Contents

payment will accrue in respect of the delay. The term "business day" means, with respect to any Note, each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday that is not a day on which banking institutions in The City of New York are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

#### Ranking

The Notes will be our general unsecured obligations that rank *pari passu* with our existing and future general unsecured and senior unsecured indebtedness, including our 4.50% Notes due 2019 and our 4.50% Notes due 2022. The Notes will rank senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly states it is subordinated to the Notes and effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured, but to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including approximately \$293.0 million of borrowings outstanding as of April 12, 2019 under our Credit Facility to the extent of the value of the assets securing the Credit Facility. The Notes will rank structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, financing vehicles or similar facilities, including the Funds' \$321.8 million of SBIC debentures outstanding as of April 12, 2019. In the event of our bankruptcy, liquidation, reorganization or other winding up, our assets that secure secured debt will be available to pay obligations on the Notes only after all indebtedness under such secured debt has been repaid in full from such assets. We advise you that there may not be sufficient assets remaining to pay amounts due on any or all the Notes then outstanding.

#### **Optional Redemption**

We may redeem some or all of the Notes at any time, or from time to time. If we choose to redeem any Notes prior to maturity, we will pay a redemption price (as determined by us) equal to the greater of the following amounts, plus, in each case, accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date:

100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed, or

the sum of the present values of the remaining scheduled payments of principal and interest (exclusive of accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption) on the Notes to be redeemed, discounted to the redemption date on a semiannual basis (assuming a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months) using the applicable Treasury Rate plus 45 basis points.

If we choose to redeem any Notes, we will deliver a notice of redemption to holders of the Notes not less than 30 nor more than 60 days before the redemption date. If we are redeeming less than all of the Notes, the particular Notes to be redeemed will be selected in accordance with the indenture and, so long as the Notes are registered to DTC or its nominee, in accordance with the procedures of DTC; *provided, however*, that no such partial redemption shall reduce the portion of the principal amount of a Note not redeemed to less than \$2,000. Unless we default in payment of the redemption price, on and after the redemption date, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions of the Notes called for redemption.

For purposes of calculating the redemption price in connection with the redemption of the Notes, on any redemption date, the following terms have the meanings set forth below:

"Treasury Rate" means, with respect to any redemption date, the rate per annum equal to the semiannual equivalent yield-to-maturity of the Comparable Treasury Issue (computed as of the third business day immediately preceding the redemption), assuming a price for the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed as a percentage of its principal amount) equal to the Comparable Treasury Price for such redemption date. The redemption price and the Treasury Rate will be determined by us.

#### Table of Contents

"Comparable Treasury Issue" means the United States Treasury security selected by the Reference Treasury Dealer as having a maturity comparable to the remaining term of the Notes to be redeemed that would be utilized, at the time of selection and in accordance with customary financing practice, in pricing new issues of corporate debt securities of comparable maturity to the remaining term of the Notes being redeemed.

"Comparable Treasury Price" means (1) the average of the remaining Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations for the redemption date, after excluding the highest and lowest Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations, or (2) if the Quotation Agent obtains fewer than four such reference treasury dealer quotations, the average of all such quotations.

"Quotation Agent" means a Reference Treasury Dealer selected by us.

"Reference Treasury Dealer" means RBC Capital Markets, LLC and four other financial institutions selected by us, or their affiliates, which are primary U.S. government securities dealers and their respective successors; *provided*, *however*, that if any of the foregoing or their affiliates shall cease to be a primary U.S. government securities dealer in the United States, or a "Primary Treasury Dealer," we shall select another Primary Treasury Dealer.

"Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations" means, with respect to each Reference Treasury Dealer and any redemption date, the average, as determined by the Quotation Agent, of the bid and asked prices for the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed in each case as a percentage of its principal amount) quoted in writing to the Quotation Agent by such Reference Treasury Dealer at 3:30 p.m. New York City time on the third business day preceding such redemption date.

All determinations made by any Reference Treasury Dealer, including the Quotation Agent, with respect to determining the redemption price will be final and binding absent manifest error.

In addition, we may at any time purchase any of the Notes in the open market or in private transactions, at differing prices, or by tender, subject to applicable law.

#### Offer to Repurchase Upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event

If a Change of Control Repurchase Event occurs, unless we have exercised our right to redeem the Notes in full, we will make an offer to each holder of Notes to repurchase all or any part (in minimum denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 principal amount) of that holder's Notes at a repurchase price in cash equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased plus any accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes repurchased to, but excluding, the date of repurchase. Within 30 days following any Change of Control Repurchase Event or, at our option, prior to any Change of Control, but after the public announcement of the Change of Control, we will mail a notice to each holder describing the transaction or transactions that constitute or may constitute the Change of Control Repurchase Event and offering to repurchase Notes on the payment date specified in the notice, which date will be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed. The notice shall, if mailed prior to the date of consummation of the Change of Control, state that the offer to purchase is conditioned on the Change of Control Repurchase Event occurring on or prior to the payment date specified in the notice. We will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 promulgated under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes as a result of a Change of Control Repurchase Event. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached our obligations under the Change of Control Repurchase Event provisions of the Notes, we will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached our obligations under the Change of Control Repurchase Event provisions of the Notes, we

#### Table of Contents

On the Change of Control Repurchase Event payment date, subject to extension if necessary to comply with the provisions of the 1940 Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, we will, to the extent lawful:

accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered pursuant to our offer;

deposit with the paying agent an amount equal to the aggregate purchase price in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered; and

deliver or cause to be delivered to the trustee the Notes properly accepted, together with an officers' certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes being purchased by us.

The paying agent will promptly remit to each holder of Notes properly tendered the purchase price for the Notes, and the trustee will promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book-entry) to each holder a new Note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of any Notes surrendered; *provided* that each new Note will be in a minimum principal amount of \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

We will not be required to make an offer to repurchase the Notes upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event if a third party makes an offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements for an offer made by us and such third party purchases all Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under its offer.

The source of funds that will be required to repurchase Notes in the event of a Change of Control Repurchase Event will be our available cash or cash generated from our operations or other potential sources, including funds provided by a purchaser in the Change of Control transaction, borrowings, sales of assets or sales of equity. We cannot assure you that sufficient funds from such sources will be available at the time of any Change of Control Repurchase Event to make required repurchases of Notes tendered. The terms of our Credit Facility provide that certain change of control events will constitute an event of default thereunder entitling the lenders to accelerate any indebtedness outstanding under our Credit Facility at that time and to terminate the Credit Facility. Our and our subsidiaries' future financing facilities may contain similar restrictions and provisions. It is possible that we will not have sufficient funds at the time of the Change of Control Repurchase Event to make the required repurchase of the Notes and/or our and our subsidiaries' other debt. See "Risk Factors" We may not be able to repurchase the Notes upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event" in this prospectus supplement.

The definition of "Change of Control" includes a phrase relating to the direct or indirect sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of "all or substantially all" of our assets and those of our Controlled Subsidiaries taken as a whole. Although there is a limited body of case law interpreting the phrase "substantially all," there is no precise, established definition of the phrase under applicable law. Accordingly, the ability of a holder of Notes to require us to repurchase the Notes as a result of a sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of less than all of our assets and the assets of our Controlled Subsidiaries taken as a whole to another person or group may be uncertain.

#### For purposes of the Notes:

"Below Investment Grade Rating Event" means the Notes are downgraded below Investment Grade by the Rating Agency on any date from the date of the public notice of an arrangement that results in a Change of Control until the end of the 60-day period following public notice of the occurrence of a Change of Control (which period shall be extended so long as the rating of the Notes is under publicly announced consideration for possible downgrade by the Rating Agency); *provided* that a Below Investment Grade Rating Event otherwise arising by virtue of a particular reduction in rating shall not be deemed to have occurred in respect of a particular Change of Control (and thus shall not be deemed a Below Investment Grade Rating Event for purposes of the definition of Change of

#### Table of Contents

Control Repurchase Event hereunder) if the Rating Agency making the reduction in rating to which this definition would otherwise apply does not announce or publicly confirm or inform the trustee in writing at our request that the reduction was the result, in whole or in part, of any event or circumstance comprised of or arising as a result of, or in respect of, the applicable Change of Control (whether or not the applicable Change of Control shall have occurred at the time of the Below Investment Grade Rating Event).

"Change of Control" means the occurrence of any of the following:

the direct or indirect sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation) in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the assets of Main Street Capital Corporation and its Controlled Subsidiaries taken as a whole to any "person" or "group" (as those terms are used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), other than to any Permitted Holders; *provided* that, for the avoidance of doubt, a pledge of assets pursuant to any secured debt instrument of Main Street Capital Corporation or its Controlled Subsidiaries shall not be deemed to be any such sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or disposition;

the consummation of any transaction (including, without limitation, any merger or consolidation) the result of which is that any "person" or "group" (as those terms are used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act) (other than any Permitted Holders) becomes the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 promulgated under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of more than 50% of the outstanding Voting Stock of Main Street Capital Corporation, measured by voting power rather than number of shares; or

the approval by Main Street Capital Corporation's stockholders of any plan or proposal relating to the liquidation or dissolution of Main Street Capital Corporation.

"Change of Control Repurchase Event" means the occurrence of a Change of Control and a Below Investment Grade Rating Event.

"Controlled Subsidiary" means any subsidiary of Main Street Capital Corporation, 50% or more of the outstanding equity interests of which are owned by Main Street Capital Corporation and its direct or indirect subsidiaries and of which Main Street Capital Corporation possesses, directly or indirectly, the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies, whether through the ownership of voting equity interests, by agreement or otherwise.

"Investment Grade" means a rating of BBB or better by S&P (or its equivalent under any successor rating categories of S&P) (or, if such Rating Agency ceases to rate the Notes for reasons outside of our control, the equivalent investment grade credit rating from any Rating Agency selected by us as a replacement Rating Agency).

"Permitted Holders" means (i) us and (ii) one or more of our Controlled Subsidiaries.

"Rating Agency" means:

S&P; and

if S&P ceases to rate the Notes or fails to make a rating of the Notes publicly available for reasons outside of our control, a "nationally recognized statistical rating organization" as defined in Section (3)(a)(62) of the Exchange Act selected by us as a replacement agency for S&P.

"S&P" means Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a division of McGraw-Hill, Inc., or any successor thereto.

"Voting Stock" as applied to stock of any person, means shares, interests, participations or other equivalents in the equity interest (however designated) in such person having ordinary voting power for

#### Table of Contents

the election of a majority of the directors (or the equivalent) of such person, other than shares, interests, participations or other equivalents having such power only by reason of the occurrence of a contingency.

#### Covenants

In addition to the covenants described in the base indenture, the following covenants shall apply to the Notes. To the extent of any conflict or inconsistency between the base indenture and the following covenants, the following covenants shall govern:

#### Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets

Under the terms of the indenture, we are generally permitted to consolidate or merge with another entity. We are also permitted to sell all or substantially all of our assets to another entity. However, we may not take any of these actions unless all the following conditions are met:

we are the continuing entity or, if we merge out of existence or sell our assets, the resulting or transferee entity must agree to be legally responsible for our obligations under the Notes;

the merger or sale of assets must not cause a default on the Notes and we must not already be in default (unless the merger or sale would cure the default). For purposes of this no-default test, a default would include an Event of Default that has occurred and has not been cured, as described under "Events of Default" below. A default for this purpose would also include any event that would be an Event of Default if the requirements for giving us a notice of default or our default having to exist for a specific period of time were disregarded;

we must deliver certain certificates and documents to the trustee; and

we must satisfy any other requirements specified in the indenture.

Although there is a limited body of case law interpreting the phrase "substantially all," there is no precise established definition of the phrase under applicable law. Accordingly, in certain circumstances there may be a degree of uncertainty as to whether a particular transaction would involve "all or substantially all" of the properties or assets of a person. As a result, it may be unclear as to whether the merger, consolidation or sale of assets covenant would apply to a particular transaction as described above absent a decision by a court of competent jurisdiction. Although these types of transactions are permitted under the indenture, certain of the foregoing transactions could constitute a Change of Control that results in a Change of Control Repurchase Event permitting each holder to require us to repurchase the Notes of such holder as described above.

An assumption by any person of obligations under the Notes and the indenture might be deemed for U.S. federal income tax purposes to be an exchange of the Notes for new Notes by the holders thereof, resulting in recognition of gain or loss for such purposes and possibly other adverse tax consequences to the holders. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences of such an assumption.

#### Other Covenants

We agree that for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not violate Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, whether or not we continue to be subject to such provisions of the 1940 Act, but giving effect, in either case, to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC. Currently, these provisions generally prohibit us from making additional borrowings, including through the issuance of additional debt or the sale of additional debt securities, unless our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% (or 150%if certain requirements are met) after such

borrowings. See "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure Recent legislation may allow us to incur additional leverage" in the accompanying prospectus.

If, at any time, we are not subject to the reporting requirements of Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act to file any periodic reports with the Commission, we agree to furnish to holders of the Notes and the trustee, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, our audited annual consolidated financial statements, within 90 days of our fiscal year end, and unaudited interim consolidated financial statements, within 45 days of our fiscal quarter end (other than our fourth fiscal quarter). All such financial statements will be prepared, in all material respects, in accordance with GAAP, as applicable.

#### **Events of Default**

The term "Event of Default" in respect of the Notes means any of the following:

default in the payment of interest upon any Note when due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days;

default in the payment of the principal (or premium, if any) of any Note when it becomes due and payable at its maturity, including upon any redemption date or required repurchase date;

we remain in breach of any other covenant or agreement in respect of the Notes for 60 days after we receive a written notice of default stating we are in breach. The notice must be sent by either the trustee or holders of at least 25% of the principal amount of the outstanding Notes;

default by us or any of our significant subsidiaries, as defined in Article 1, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X promulgated under the Exchange Act (but excluding any subsidiary which is (a) a non-recourse or limited recourse subsidiary, (b) a bankruptcy remote special purpose vehicle, or (c) is not consolidated with Main Street Capital Corporation for purposes of GAAP), with respect to any mortgage, agreement or other instrument under which there may be outstanding, or by which there may be secured or evidenced, any indebtedness for money borrowed in excess of \$50 million in the aggregate of us and/or any such subsidiary, whether such indebtedness now exists or shall hereafter be created (i) resulting in such indebtedness becoming or being declared due and payable or (ii) constituting a failure to pay the principal or interest of any such debt when due and payable at its stated maturity, upon required repurchase, upon declaration of acceleration or otherwise, unless, in either case, such indebtedness is discharged, or such acceleration is rescinded, stayed or annulled, within a period of 30 calendar days after written notice of such failure is given to us by the trustee or to us and the trustee by the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding; and

certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization involving us occur and remain undischarged or unstayed for a period of 90 days.

An Event of Default for a particular series of debt securities does not necessarily constitute an Event of Default for any other series of debt securities issued under the same or any other indenture. Within 90 days after the occurrence of any default under the indenture with respect to the Notes, the trustee shall transmit notice to the holders of such default known to the trustee, unless such default shall have been cured or waived; provided, however, that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on any Note, the trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee or a trust committee of directors of the trustee in good faith determines that withholding of such notice is in the interest of the holders of the Notes; and provided further that in the case of any default or breach specified in the third bullet point above with respect to the Notes, no such notice shall be given until at least 60 days after the occurrence thereof.

#### Table of Contents

If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, then and in every such case (other than an Event of Default specified in the last bullet point above), the trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Notes may declare the entire principal amount of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, all the Notes of that series to be due and immediately payable, by a notice in writing to us (and to the trustee if given by the holders), and upon any such declaration such principal amount and accrued and unpaid interest shall become immediately due and payable. This is called a declaration of acceleration of maturity. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of the events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization described in the last bullet point above, 100% of the principal amount of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, the Notes will automatically become due and payable.

At any time after a declaration of acceleration with respect to the Notes has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the trustee, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Notes, by written notice to us and the trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if (i) we have paid or deposited with the trustee a sum sufficient to pay all overdue installments of interest, if any, on all outstanding Notes, the principal of (and premium, if any, on) all outstanding Notes that have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Notes, to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful interest upon overdue installments of interest at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Notes, and all sums paid or advanced by the trustee and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the trustee, its agents and counsel, and (ii) all Events of Default with respect to the Notes, other than the nonpayment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest on such Notes that have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived. No such rescission will affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

The trustee is not required to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by the indenture at the request or direction of any of the holders of the Notes unless such holders shall have offered to the trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses, and liabilities that might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction. Subject to the foregoing, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Notes shall have the right to direct the time, method, and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the trustee with respect to the Notes, provided that (i) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with the indenture, (ii) the trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction and (iii) the trustee need not take any action which might involve it in personal liability or be unjustly prejudicial to the holders of the Notes not consenting. No delay or omission in exercising any right or remedy will be treated as a waiver of that right, remedy, or Event of Default.

Before you are allowed to bypass the trustee and bring your own lawsuit or other formal legal action or take other steps to enforce your rights or protect your interests relating to the debt securities, the following must occur:

you must give the trustee written notice that an Event of Default has occurred and remains uncured;

the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Notes must make a written request to the trustee to take action because of the default and must offer reasonable indemnity, security, or both to the trustee against the cost, expenses, and liabilities of taking that action;

the trustee must not have taken action for 60 days after receipt of the above notice and offer of indemnity and/or security; and

the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes must not have given the trustee a direction inconsistent with the above notice during that 60-day period.

However, you are entitled at any time to bring a lawsuit for the payment of money due on your debt securities on or after the due date.

Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes may waive any past defaults other than:

in respect of the payment of principal, any premium or interest; or

in respect of a covenant that cannot be modified or amended with the consent of the holder of each outstanding Note affected.

# Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how to give notice or direction to or make a request of the trustee and how to declare or cancel an acceleration of maturity.

Each year, we will furnish to each trustee a written statement of certain of our officers certifying that to their knowledge we are in compliance with the indenture governing the Notes, or else specifying any default.

#### Satisfaction and Discharge; Defeasance

We may satisfy and discharge our obligations under the indenture by delivering to the security registrar for cancellation all outstanding Notes or by depositing with the trustee or delivering to the holders, as applicable, after the Notes have become due and payable, or otherwise, moneys sufficient to pay all of the outstanding Notes and paying all other sums payable under the indenture by us. Such discharge is subject to terms contained in the indenture.

In addition, the Notes are subject to defeasance and covenant defeasance, in each case, in accordance with the terms of the indenture. "Covenant defeasance" refers to our ability, under current United States federal tax law and the indenture, to be released from some of the restrictive covenants in the indenture if certain conditions are satisfied. See "Description of Our Debt Securities Defeasance Covenant Defeasance" in the accompanying prospectus for more information. "Defeasance" or "full defeasance" refers to our ability, if there is a change in United States federal tax law or if we obtain an IRS ruling, to legally release ourselves from all payment and other obligations on the Notes if we put in place certain arrangements for you to be repaid. See "Description of Our Debt Securities Defeasance" in the accompanying prospectus for more information.

#### Trustee

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., is the trustee, security registrar and paying agent. The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., in each of its capacities, including without limitation as trustee, security registrar and paying agent, assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of the information concerning us or our affiliates or any other party contained in this document or the related documents or for any failure by us or any other party to disclose events that may have occurred and may affect the significance or accuracy of such information, or for any information provided to it by us, including but not limited to settlement amounts and any other information.

#### **Governing Law**

The indenture provides that it and the Notes shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York without regard to principles of conflicts of laws.

#### **Book-Entry, Settlement and Clearance**

#### Global Notes

The Notes will be initially issued in the form of one or more registered Notes in global form, without interest coupons, or the Global Notes. Upon issuance, each of the Global Notes will be deposited with the trustee as custodian for DTC and registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC.

Ownership of beneficial interests in a Global Note will be limited to persons who have accounts with DTC, or the DTC participants, or persons who hold interests through DTC participants. We expect that under procedures established by DTC:

upon deposit of a Global Note with DTC's custodian, DTC will credit portions of the principal amount of the Global Note to the accounts of the DTC participants designated by the underwriters; and

ownership of beneficial interests in a Global Note will be shown on, and transfer of ownership of those interests will be effected only through, records maintained by DTC (with respect to interests of DTC participants) and the records of DTC participants (with respect to other owners of beneficial interests in the Global Note).

Beneficial interests in Global Notes may not be exchanged for Notes in physical, certificated form except in the limited circumstances described below.

#### Book-Entry Procedures for Global Notes

All interests in the Global Notes will be subject to the operations and procedures of DTC. We provide the following summary of those operations and procedures solely for the convenience of investors. The operations and procedures of DTC are controlled by that settlement system and may be changed at any time. Neither we nor the underwriters are responsible for those operations or procedures.

DTC has advised us that it is:

a limited purpose trust company organized under the laws of the State of New York;

a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York State Banking Law;

a member of the Federal Reserve System;

a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the Uniform Commercial Code; and

a "clearing agency" registered under Section 17A of the Exchange Act.

DTC was created to hold securities for its participants and to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions between its participants through electronic book-entry changes to the accounts of its participants. DTC's participants include securities brokers and dealers, including the underwriters; banks and trust companies; clearing corporations and other organizations. Indirect access to DTC's system is also available to others such as banks, brokers, dealers and trust companies; these indirect participants clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a DTC participant, either directly or indirectly. Investors who are not DTC participants may beneficially own securities held by or on behalf of DTC only through DTC participants or indirect participants in DTC.

So long as DTC's nominee is the registered owner of a Global Note, that nominee will be considered the sole owner or holder of the Notes represented by that Global Note for all purposes under the indenture. Except as provided below, owners of beneficial interests in a Global Note:

will not be entitled to have Notes represented by the Global Note registered in their names;

#### Table of Contents

will not receive or be entitled to receive physical, certificated Notes; and

will not be considered the owners or holders of the Notes under the indenture for any purpose, including with respect to the giving of any direction, instruction or approval to the trustee under the indenture.

As a result, each investor who owns a beneficial interest in a Global Note must rely on the procedures of DTC to exercise any rights of a holder of Notes under the indenture (and, if the investor is not a participant or an indirect participant in DTC, on the procedures of the DTC participant through which the investor owns its interest).

Payments of principal and interest with respect to the Notes represented by a Global Note will be made by the trustee to DTC's nominee as the registered holder of the Global Note. Neither we nor the trustee will have any responsibility or liability for the payment of amounts to owners of beneficial interests in a Global Note, for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of those interests by DTC, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records of DTC relating to those interests.

Payments by participants and indirect participants in DTC to the owners of beneficial interests in a Global Note will be governed by standing instructions and customary industry practice and will be the responsibility of those participants or indirect participants and DTC.

Transfers between participants in DTC will be effected under DTC's procedures and will be settled in same-day funds.

#### Certificated Notes

Notes in physical, certificated form will be issued and delivered to each person that DTC identifies as a beneficial owner of the related Notes only if:

DTC notifies us at any time that it is unwilling or unable to continue as depositary for the Global Notes and a successor depositary is not appointed within 90 days; or

DTC ceases to be registered as a clearing agency under the Exchange Act and a successor depositary is not appointed within 90 days.

#### CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES

The following discussion is a summary of certain material U.S. federal income tax consequences relevant to the purchase, ownership and disposition of the Notes, but does not purport to be a complete analysis of all potential tax consequences. The discussion is based upon the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), the regulations promulgated thereunder by the U.S. Treasury (the "Treasury Regulations"), rulings and pronouncements issued by the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS"), and judicial decisions, all as of the date hereof and all of which are subject to change at any time. Any such change may be applied retroactively in a manner that could adversely affect a holder of the Notes. We have not sought any ruling from the IRS with respect to the statements made and the conclusions reached in the following discussion, and there can be no assurance that the IRS will agree with such statements and conclusions.

This discussion does not address all of the U.S. federal income tax consequences that may be relevant to a holder in light of such holder's particular circumstances or to holders subject to special rules, including, without limitation:

banks, insurance companies and other financial institutions;

individual retirement accounts and other tax-deferred accounts;

regulated investment companies and real estate investment trusts;

U.S. expatriates and certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;

holders subject to the alternative minimum tax;

dealers in securities or currencies;

traders in securities;

partnerships, S corporations or other pass-through entities;

U.S. holders (as defined below) whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar;

controlled foreign corporations;

tax-exempt organizations;

passive foreign investment companies;

persons holding the Notes as part of a "straddle," "hedge," "conversion transaction" or other risk reduction transaction; and

persons deemed to sell the Notes under the constructive sale provisions of the Code.

In addition, this discussion is limited to persons purchasing the Notes for cash at original issue and at their original "issue price" within the meaning of Section 1273 of the Code (i.e., the first price at which a substantial amount of the Notes are sold to the public for cash). Moreover, the effects of other U.S. federal tax laws (such as estate and gift tax laws) and any applicable state, local or foreign tax laws are not discussed. The discussion deals only with Notes held as "capital assets" within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code. This discussion also does not address the U.S. federal income tax consequences to beneficial owners of the Notes that are subject to the special tax accounting rules under Section 451(b) of the Code.

If an entity taxable as a partnership holds the Notes, the tax treatment of an owner of the entity generally will depend on the status of the particular owner in question and the activities of the entity. Owners of any such entity should consult their tax advisors as to the specific tax consequences to them of holding the Notes indirectly through ownership of such entity.

YOU ARE URGED TO CONSULT YOUR TAX ADVISOR WITH RESPECT TO THE APPLICATION OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX LAWS TO YOUR PARTICULAR SITUATION AS WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF THE NOTES ARISING UNDER THE U.S. FEDERAL ESTATE OR GIFT TAX LAWS OR UNDER THE LAWS OF ANY STATE, LOCAL, FOREIGN OR OTHER TAXING JURISDICTION OR UNDER ANY APPLICABLE INCOME TAX TREATY.

**U.S. Holders** 

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences that will apply to you if you are a "U.S. holder" of a Note. As used herein, "U.S. holder" means a beneficial owner of a Note who is for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States, including an alien individual who is a lawful permanent resident of the United States or meets the "substantial presence" test under Section 7701(b) of the Code;

a corporation or other entity taxable as a corporation created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia;

an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or

a trust, if a U.S. court can exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more "United States persons" within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code can control all substantial trust decisions, or, if the trust was in existence on August 20, 1996, and it has elected to continue to be treated as a United States person.

#### **Payments of Interest**

Stated interest on the Notes generally will be taxable to a U.S. holder as ordinary income at the time that such interest is received or accrued, in accordance with such U.S. holder's method of tax accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

#### Sale or Other Taxable Disposition of Notes

A U.S. holder will recognize gain or loss on the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition of a Note equal to the difference between the amount realized upon the disposition (less any portion allocable to any accrued and unpaid interest, which will be taxable as interest to the extent not previously included in income) and the U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in the Note. A U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in a Note generally will be equal to the amount that the U.S. holder paid for the Note less any principal payments received by the U.S. holder. Any gain or loss will be a capital gain or loss, and will be a long-term capital gain or loss. Long-term capital gains recognized by certain non-corporate U.S. holders, including individuals, are currently subject to a reduced tax rate. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

#### Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

A U.S. holder may be subject to information reporting and backup withholding when such U.S. holder receives interest payments on the Notes held or upon the proceeds received upon the sale or other disposition of such Notes (including a redemption or retirement of the Notes). Certain U.S. holders generally are not subject to information reporting or backup withholding. A U.S. holder will be subject to backup withholding if such U.S. holder is not otherwise exempt and such U.S. holder:

fails to furnish the U.S. holder's taxpayer identification number ("TIN"), which, for an individual, ordinarily is his or her social security number;

furnishes an incorrect TIN;

is notified by the IRS that the U.S. holder has failed properly to report payments of interest or dividends; or

fails to certify, under penalties of perjury, on an IRS Form W-9 (Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification) or a suitable substitute form (or other applicable certificate), that the U.S. holder has furnished a correct TIN and that the IRS has not notified the U.S. holder that the U.S. holder is subject to backup withholding.

U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding their qualification for an exemption from backup withholding and the procedures for obtaining such an exemption, if applicable. Backup withholding is not an additional tax, and taxpayers may use amounts withheld as a credit against their U.S. federal income tax liability or may claim a refund if they timely provide certain information to the IRS.

#### **Unearned Income Medicare Contribution**

A tax of 3.8% will be imposed on certain "net investment income" (or "undistributed net investment income", in the case of estates and trusts) received by individuals with adjusted modified

gross incomes in excess of \$200,000 (\$250,000 in the case of married individuals filing jointly) and certain estates and trusts. "Net investment income" as defined for U.S. federal Medicare contribution purposes generally includes interest payments and gain recognized from the sale or other disposition of the Notes. Tax-exempt trusts, which are not subject to income taxes generally, and foreign individuals will not be subject to this tax. U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the effect, if any, of this tax on their ownership and disposition of the Notes.

#### Non-U.S. Holders

The following is a summary of certain material U.S. federal income tax consequences that will apply to you if you are a "Non-U.S. holder" of a Note. A "Non-U.S. holder" is a beneficial owner of a Note who is not a U.S. holder or a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Special rules may apply to Non-U.S. holders that are subject to special treatment under the Code, including controlled foreign corporations, passive foreign investment companies, U.S. expatriates, and foreign persons eligible for benefits under an applicable income tax treaty with the U.S. Such Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors to determine the U.S. federal, state, local and other tax consequences that may be relevant to them including any reporting requirements.

#### **Payments of Interest**

Generally, interest income paid to a Non-U.S. holder that is not effectively connected with the Non-U.S. holder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business is subject to withholding tax at a rate of 30% (or, if applicable, a lower treaty rate). Nevertheless, interest paid on a Note to a Non-U.S. holder that is not effectively connected with the Non-U.S. holder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business generally will not be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax provided that:

such Non-U.S. holder does not directly or indirectly own 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of our voting stock;

such Non-U.S. holder is not a controlled foreign corporation that is related to us through actual or constructive stock ownership and is not a bank that received such Note on an extension of credit made pursuant to a loan agreement entered into in the ordinary course of its trade or business; and

either (1) the Non-U.S. holder certifies in a statement provided to us or the paying agent, under penalties of perjury, that it is the beneficial owner of the Notes and not a "United States person" within the meaning of the Code and provides its name and address, (2) a securities clearing organization, bank or other financial institution that holds customers' securities in the ordinary course of its trade or business and holds the Note on behalf of the Non-U.S. holder certifies to us or the paying agent under penalties of perjury that it, or the financial institution between it and the Non-U.S. holder, has received from the Non-U.S. holder a statement, under penalties of perjury, that such Non-U.S. holder is the beneficial owner of the Notes and is not a United States person and provides us or the paying agent with a copy of such statement or (3) the Non-U.S. holder holds its Note directly through a "qualified intermediary" and certain conditions are satisfied.

Even if the above conditions are not met, a Non-U.S. holder generally will be entitled to a reduction in or an exemption from withholding tax on interest if the Non-U.S. holder provides us or our paying agent with a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E, as applicable, or a suitable substitute form (or other applicable certificate) claiming an exemption from or reduction of the withholding tax under the benefit of an income tax treaty between the United States and the Non-U.S. holder's country of residence. A Non-U.S. holder is required to inform the recipient of any change in the information on such statement within 30 days of such change. Special certification rules apply to Non-U.S. holders that are pass-through entities rather than corporations or individuals.

### Table of Contents

If interest paid to a Non-U.S. holder is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. holder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business, then, the Non-U.S. holder will be exempt from U.S. federal withholding tax, so long as the Non-U.S. holder has provided an IRS Form W-8ECI or substantially similar substitute form stating that the interest that the Non-U.S. holder receives on the Notes is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States. In such a case, a Non-U.S. holder will be subject to tax on the interest it receives on a net income basis in the same manner as if such Non-U.S. holder were a U.S. holder. In addition, if the Non-U.S. holder is a foreign corporation, such interest may be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% or lower applicable treaty rate.

#### Sale or Other Taxable Disposition of Notes

Any gain realized by a Non-U.S. holder on the sale, exchange, retirement, redemption or other taxable disposition of a Note generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax unless:

the gain is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, the Non-U.S. holder maintains a U.S. permanent establishment to which such gain is attributable); or

the Non-U.S. holder is an individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of sale, exchange or other disposition, certain conditions are met and the Non-U.S. holder is not eligible for relief under an applicable income tax treaty.

A Non-U.S. holder described in the first bullet point above will be required to pay U.S. federal income tax on the net gain derived from the sale or other taxable disposition generally in the same manner as if such Non-U.S. holder were a U.S. holder, and if such Non-U.S. holder is a foreign corporation, it may also be required to pay an additional branch profits tax at a 30% rate (or a lower rate if so specified by an applicable income tax treaty). A Non-U.S. holder described in the second bullet point above will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at a rate of 30% (or, if applicable, a lower treaty rate) on the gain derived from the sale or other taxable disposition, which may be offset by certain U.S. source capital losses, even though the Non-U.S. holder is not considered a resident of the United States.

Certain other exceptions may be applicable, and Non-U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors with regard to whether taxes will be imposed on capital gain in their individual circumstances.

#### Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

The amount of interest that we pay to any Non-U.S. holder on the Notes will be reported to the Non-U.S. holder and to the IRS annually on an IRS Form 1042-S, regardless of whether any tax was actually withheld. Copies of these information returns may also be made available under the provisions of a specific income tax treaty or agreement to the tax authorities of the country in which the Non-U.S. holder resides. However, a Non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to backup withholding and certain other information reporting with respect to payments that we make to the Non-U.S. holder, provided that we do not have actual knowledge or reason to know that such Non-U.S. holder is a "United States person," within the meaning of the Code, and the Non-U.S. holder has given us the statement described above under "Non-U.S. holders Payments of Interest."

If a Non-U.S. holder sells or exchanges a Note through a United States broker or the United States office of a foreign broker, the proceeds from such sale or exchange will be subject to information reporting and backup withholding unless the Non-U.S. holder provides a withholding certificate or other appropriate documentary evidence establishing that such holder is not a U.S. holder to the broker and such broker does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that such holder is a U.S. holder, or the Non-U.S. holder is an exempt recipient eligible for an exemption from information

#### Table of Contents

reporting and backup withholding. If a Non-U.S. holder sells or exchanges a Note through the foreign office of a broker who is a United States person or has certain enumerated connections with the United States, the proceeds from such sale or exchange will be subject to information reporting unless the Non-U.S. holder provides to such broker a withholding certificate or other documentary evidence establishing that such holder is not a U.S. holder and such broker does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that such evidence is false, or the Non-U.S. holder is an exempt recipient eligible for an exemption from information reporting. In circumstances where information reporting by the foreign office of such a broker is required, backup withholding will be required only if the broker has actual knowledge that the holder is a U.S. holder.

A Non-U.S. holder generally will be entitled to credit any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules against the Non-U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability or may claim a refund provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS in a timely manner.

Non-U.S. holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the application of information reporting and backup withholding in their particular situations, the availability of an exemption therefrom, and the procedures for obtaining such an exemption, if available.

### Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA, and U.S. Treasury Regulations and other IRS administrative guidance thereunder generally impose a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on U.S. source interest on a debt obligation and the gross proceeds from the disposition of a debt obligation of a type that produces U.S. source interest, which, in each case, would include the Notes, to certain non-U.S. entities (including, in some circumstances, where such an entity is acting as an intermediary) that fail to comply with certain certification and information reporting requirements, including reporting requirements regarding its United States account holders (in the case of foreign financial institutions) or beneficial United States owners (in the case of non-financial foreign entities). However, under current proposed regulations promulgated by the Treasury Department, withholding under FATCA does not apply to gross proceeds from any sale or disposition of a Note. Taxpayers may generally rely on those proposed regulations until final regulations are issued. Foreign financial institutions located in jurisdictions that have an intergovernmental agreement with the United States with respect to FATCA may be subject to different rules. In addition, under certain circumstances, a Non-U.S. holder might be eligible for refunds or credits of any taxes imposed pursuant to FATCA. Prospective investors in the Notes should consult their own tax advisors regarding the effect, if any, of the FATCA rules for them based on their particular circumstances.

#### UNDERWRITING (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)

Under the terms and subject to the conditions contained in an underwriting agreement dated April 17, 2019, the underwriters named below, for whom RBC Capital Markets, LLC is acting as representative, have severally agreed to purchase, and we have agreed to sell to them, the aggregate principal amount of Notes indicated below:

Name	Principal Amount
RBC Capital Markets, LLC	\$ 112,500,000
Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC	\$ 60,000,000
BB&T Capital Markets, a division of BB&T Securities, LLC	\$ 28,500,000
Raymond James & Associates, Inc	\$ 28,500,000
Comerica Securities, Inc	\$ 10,500,000
WoodRock Securities, L.P.	\$ 10,000,000

\$ 250,000,000

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the underwriters to pay for and accept delivery of the Notes offered hereby are subject to the approval of certain legal matters by their counsel and to certain other conditions. The underwriters are severally obligated to take and pay for all Notes offered hereby if any such Notes are taken. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public and to reject orders in whole or in part. We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

### **Commissions and Discounts**

Total

An underwriting discount of 0.65% per Note will be paid by us.

The following table shows the total underwriting discounts and commissions that we are to pay to the underwriters in connection with this offering.

	Per Note	Total
Public offering price	99.125%	\$ 247,812,500
Underwriting discount	0.65%	\$ 1,625,000
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	98.475%	\$ 246,187,500

The underwriters propose to offer some of the Notes to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus supplement and some of the Notes to certain other broker-dealers at the public offering price less a concession not in excess of 0.40% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes. The underwriters may allow, and the dealers may reallow, a discount not in excess of 0.25% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes. After the initial offering of the Notes to the public, the public offering price and such concessions may be changed. No such change shall change the amount of proceeds to be received by us as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus supplement. The expenses of the offering, not including the underwriting discount, are estimated at \$350,000 and are payable by us.

### Alternative Settlement Cycle

We expect that delivery of the Notes will be made against payment therefore on or about April 23, 2019, which will be the third business day following the trade date for the issuance of the Notes (such settlement being herein referred to as "T+3"). Under Rule 15c6-1 promulgated under the Exchange Act, trades in the secondary market generally are required to settle in two business days, unless the parties to any such trade expressly agree otherwise. Accordingly, purchasers who wish to trade the Notes prior to the date of delivery hereunder will be required, by virtue of the fact that the Notes

initially will settle in T+3 business days, to specify an alternative settlement arrangement at the time of any such trade to prevent a failed settlement.

### No Sales of Similar Securities

Subject to certain exceptions, we have agreed not to directly or indirectly, offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, grant any option for the sale of, or otherwise transfer or dispose of any debt securities issued or guaranteed by the Company that are substantially similar to the Notes or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for such debt securities for a period of 30 days after the date of this prospectus supplement without first obtaining the written consent of the representative. This consent may be given at any time without public notice.

#### Listing

The Notes are a new issue of securities with no established trading market. The Notes will not be listed on any securities exchange or quoted on any automated dealer quotation system.

We have been advised by the underwriters that they presently intend to make a market in the Notes after completion of the offering as permitted by applicable laws and regulations. The underwriters are not obligated, however, to make a market in the Notes and any such market-making may be discontinued at any time in the sole discretion of the underwriters without any notice. Accordingly, no assurance can be given as to the liquidity of, or development of a public trading market for, the Notes. If an active public trading market for the Notes does not develop, the market price and liquidity of the Notes may be adversely affected.

#### **Price Stabilization and Short Positions**

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell Notes in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, purchases to cover positions created by short sales and stabilizing transactions. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of Notes than required to be purchased in this offering. Covering transactions involve purchases of the Notes in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover short positions. Stabilizing transactions consist of certain bids or purchases of Notes made for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the Notes while the offering is in progress.

The underwriters also may impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representative has repurchased Notes sold by or for the account of such underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Any of these activities may cause the price of the Notes to be higher than the price that otherwise would exist in the open market in the absence of such transactions. These transactions may be discontinued at any time without any notice relating thereto.

### **Conflicts of Interest**

Affiliates of RBC Capital Markets, LLC, Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, BB&T Capital Markets, a division of BB&T Securities, LLC, Raymond James & Associates, Inc., Comerica Securities, Inc. and WoodRock Securities, L.P., underwriters in this offering, act as lenders and/or agents under our Credit Facility. Certain of the net proceeds from the sale of our Notes, not including underwriting compensation, may be paid to such affiliates of RBC Capital Markets, LLC, Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, BB&T Capital Markets, a division of BB&T Securities, LLC, Raymond James & Associates, Inc., Comerica Securities, Inc. and WoodRock Securities, L.P. in connection with the repayment of debt owed under our Credit Facility. As a result, RBC Capital Markets, LLC, Goldman



### Table of Contents

Sachs & Co. LLC, BB&T Capital Markets, a division of BB&T Securities, LLC, Raymond James & Associates, Inc., Comerica Securities, Inc. and WoodRock Securities, L.P. and/or their affiliates may receive more than 5% of the net proceeds of this offering, not including underwriting compensation.

The underwriters and/or their affiliates from time to time provide and may in the future provide investment banking, commercial banking and financial advisory services to us, for which they have received and may receive customary compensation.

In addition, the underwriters and/or their affiliates may from time to time refer investment banking clients to us as potential portfolio investments. If we invest in those clients, we may indirectly utilize net proceeds from this offering to fund such investments, and the referring underwriter or its affiliate may receive placement fees from its client in connection with such financing, which placement fees may be paid out of the amount funded by us.

The addresses of the underwriters are: RBC Capital Markets, LLC, 200 Vesey Street, 8th Floor, New York, NY 10281; Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, 200 West Street, New York, NY 10282; BB&T Capital Markets, a division of BB&T Securities, LLC, 901 East Byrd Street, Suite 300, Richmond, Virginia 23219; Raymond James & Associates, Inc., 880 Carillon Parkway, St. Petersburg, Florida 33716; Comerica Securities, Inc., 201 West Fort St., 3rd Floor, Detroit, MI 48226; and WoodRock Securities, L.P., 4265 San Felipe, Suite 600, Houston, Texas 77027.

### **Selling Restrictions**

#### European Economic Area

The Notes are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area ("EEA"). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended, "MiFID II"); or (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC (as amended, the "Insurance Mediation Directive"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended, the "PRIIPS Regulation"). Consequently, no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (as amended, the "PRIIPs Regulation") for offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making prospectus has been prepared on the basis that any offer of the Notes in any Member State of the EEA will be made pursuant to an exemption under the Prospectus Directive from the requirement to publish a prospectus for offers of the Notes. This prospectus supplement and accompanying prospectus is not a prospectus for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive.

#### United Kingdom

Each underwriter has represented and agreed that:

(a)

it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (FSMA)) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of the Notes in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the Issuer; and

(b)

it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the Notes in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.



#### Switzerland

This prospectus supplement may only be freely circulated, and securities of the issuer may only be freely offered or sold, to regulated financial intermediaries such as banks, securities dealers, fund management companies, asset managers of collective investment schemes and central banks as well as to regulated insurance companies. Circulating this prospectus supplement and offering or selling the Notes to other persons or entities including qualified investors as defined in the Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes ("CISA") and its implementing Ordinance ("CISO") may trigger, in particular, (i) licensing/prudential supervision requirements for the distributor and/or the issuer, (ii) a requirement to appoint a representative and paying agent in Switzerland and (iii) the necessity of a written distribution agreement between the representative in Switzerland and the distributor. Accordingly, legal advice should be sought before providing this prospectus supplement to and offering or selling the Notes to any other persons or entities. This prospectus supplement does not constitute an issuance prospectus pursuant to Articles 652a or 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations and may not comply with the information standards required thereunder. The Notes will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange, and consequently the information presented in this document does not necessarily comply with the information standards set out in the relevant listing rules. The documentation of the issuer has not been and will not be approved by the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA under the CISA. Therefore, purchasers do not benefit from protection under the CISA or supervision by the FINMA. This prospectus supplement does not constitute investment advice. It may only be used by persons to whom it has been handed out in connection with the Notes and may neither be copied or directly/indirectly distributed or made available to other persons.

#### Hong Kong

The Notes may not be offered or sold by means of any document other than (i) in circumstances which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap.32, Laws of Hong Kong), or (ii) to "professional investors" within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap.571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder, or (iii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a "prospectus" within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap.32, Laws of Hong Kong), and no advertisement, invitation or document relating to the Notes may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to Notes which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder.

#### Singapore

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the Notes may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the Notes be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the "SFA"), (ii) to a relevant person, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions, specified in Section 275 of the SFA or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the Notes are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 by a relevant person which is: (a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an



### Table of Contents

accredited investor; or (b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary is an accredited investor, Notes, debentures and units of Notes and debentures of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest in that trust shall not be transferable for 6 months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the Notes under Section 275 except: (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a relevant person, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions, specified in Section 275 of the SFA; (2) where no consideration is given for the transfer; or (3) by operation of law.

#### Japan

The securities have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law) and each underwriter has agreed that it will not offer or sell any securities, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to a resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan.

#### LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters regarding the Notes offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Dechert LLP, Washington D.C., and certain legal matters in connection with this offering will be passed upon for the underwriters by Fried, Frank, Harris, Shriver & Jacobson LLP, New York, New York.

### INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The audited consolidated financial statements, financial highlights, Schedule 12-14 and the schedule of Senior Securities of Main Street Capital Corporation, included in this prospectus supplement and elsewhere in the registration statement have been so included in reliance upon the reports of Grant Thornton LLP, independent registered public accountants, as stated in their reports appearing herein. Grant Thornton LLP's principal business address is Grant Thornton Tower, 171 North Clark, Suite 200, Chicago, Illinois 60601.

#### **AVAILABLE INFORMATION**

We have filed with the SEC a universal shelf registration statement on Form N-2, together with all amendments and related exhibits, under the Securities Act, with respect to the Notes offered by this prospectus supplement. The registration statement contains additional information about us and the Notes being offered by this prospectus supplement.

We file with or submit to the SEC annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information meeting the informational requirements of the Exchange Act. The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information filed electronically by us with the SEC, which are available free of charge on the EDGAR Database on the SEC's website at *www.sec.gov*.

# AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# Index to Consolidated Financial Statements

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	<u>S-101</u>
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2018 and 2017	<u>S-102</u>
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016	<u>S-103</u>
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets for the Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016	<u>S-104</u>
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016	<u>S-105</u>
Consolidated Schedules of Investments as of December 31, 2018 and 2017	<u>S-106</u>
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	<u>S-164</u>
S-100	

100

#### **Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

Board of Directors and Stockholders' Main Street Capital Corporation

#### Opinion on the financial statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Main Street Capital Corporation (a Maryland corporation) and subsidiaries (the "Company"), including the consolidated schedule of investments, as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in net assets, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, and the related notes, schedules and financial highlights (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, and the financial highlights for each of the five years in the period ended December 31, 2018, and the financial highlights for each of the five years in the period ended December 31, 2018, and the financial highlights for each of the five years in the period ended December 31, 2018, and the financial highlights for each of the five years in the period ended December 31, 2018, and the financial highlights for each of the five years in the period ended December 31, 2018, and the financial highlights for each of the five years in the period ended December 31, 2018, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB"), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in the 2013 *Internal Control Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO"), and our report dated March 1, 2019 expressed an unqualified opinion.

#### Basis for opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. Our procedures included verification by confirmation of securities as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, by correspondence with the portfolio companies and custodians, or by other appropriate auditing procedures where replies were not received. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### /s/ GRANT THORNTON LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2007. Houston, Texas March 1, 2019

#### **Consolidated Balance Sheets**

# (dollars in thousands, except shares and per share amounts)

	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
ASSETS		
Investments at fair value:		
Control investments (cost: \$750,618 and \$530,034 as of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017,		
respectively)	\$ 1,004,993	\$ 750,706
Affiliate investments (cost: \$381,307 and \$367,317 as of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017,		
respectively)	359,890	338,854
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments (cost: \$1,137,108 and \$1,107,447 as of December 31, 2018 and		
December 31, 2017, respectively)	1,089,026	1,081,745
Total investments (cost: \$2,269,033 and \$2,004,798 as of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017,		
respectively)	2,453,909	2,171,305
Cash and cash equivalents	54,181	51,528
Interest receivable and other assets	39,674	36,343
Receivable for securities sold	1,201	2,382
Deferred financing costs (net of accumulated amortization of \$6,562 and \$5,600 as of December 31, 2018 and		
December 31, 2017, respectively)	4,461	3,837
Total assets	\$ 2,553,426	\$ 2,265,395

### LIABILITIES

Credit facility	\$ 301,000	\$ 64,000
SBIC debentures (par: \$345,800 (\$16,000 due within one year) and \$295,800 as of December 31, 2018 and		
December 31, 2017, respectively)	338,186	288,483
4.50% Notes due 2022 (par: \$185,000 as of both December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017)	182,622	182,015
4.50% Notes due 2019 (par: \$175,000 as of both December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017)	174,338	173,616
6.125% Notes (par: \$90,655 as of December 31, 2017)		89,057
Accounts payable and other liabilities	17,962	20,168
Payable for securities purchased	28,254	40,716
Interest payable	6,041	5,273
Dividend payable	11,948	11,146
Deferred tax liability, net	17,026	10,553
Total liabilities	1,077,377	885,027

# Total liabilities

Commitments and contingencies (Note K)

NET ASSETS		
Common stock, \$0.01 par value per share (150,000,000 shares authorized; 61,264,861 and 58,660,680 shares		
issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively)	613	586
Additional paid-in capital	1,409,945	1,310,780
Total distributable earnings (loss)	\$ 65,491	\$ 69,002
Total net assets	1,476,049	1,380,368

Total liabilities and net assets	\$ 2,5	553,426	\$ 2	2,265,395
	<b>.</b>		<b>*</b>	22.52
NET ASSET VALUE PER SHARE	\$	24.09	\$	23.53

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

# **Consolidated Statements of Operations**

# (dollars in thousands, except shares and per share amounts)

	Twelve Months Ended December 31,							
	2018	2	017		2016			
INVESTMENT INCOME:								
Interest, fee and dividend income:								
Control investments	\$ 85,853	\$	62,762	\$	52,221			
Affiliate investments	36,800		37,509		37,702			
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	110,702		105,470		88,242			
Interest, fee and dividend income	222 255		205 741		170 165			
Interest, fee and dividend income from marketable securities and idle funds	233,355		205,741		178,165			
investments					174			
Total investment income	233,355		205,741		178,339			
EXPENSES:								
Interest	(43,493)		(36,479)		(33,630)			
Compensation	(18,966)		(18,560)		(16,408)			
General and administrative	(11,868)		(11,674)		(9,284)			
Share-based compensation	(9,151)		(10,027)		(8,304)			
Expenses allocated to the External Investment Manager	6,768		6,370		5,089			
Total expenses	(76, 710)		(70,370)		(62 527)			
Total expenses	(76,710)		(70,370)		(62,537)			
NET INVESTMENT INCOME	156,645		135,371		115,802			
NET REALIZED GAIN (LOSS):								
Control investments	4,681		259		32,220			
Affiliate investments	20		8,044		25,167			
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	(3,360)		7,879		(26,317)			
Marketable securities and idle funds investments					(1,681)			
Realized loss on extinguishment of debt	(2,896)		(5,217)					
Total net realized gain (loss)	(1,555)		10,965		29,389			
Total liet realized gain (1088)	(1,555)		10,905		29,309			
NET UNREALIZED APPRECIATION (DEPRECIATION):								
Control investments	37,826		63,627		(12,674)			
Affiliate investments	12,062		(11,330)		(35,540)			
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	(31,907)		(9,752)		39,909			
Marketable securities and idle funds investments					1,729			
SBIC debentures	1,294		6,212		(943)			
Total net unrealized appreciation (depreciation)	19,275		48,757		(7,519)			
INCOME TAXES:								
Federal and state income, excise and other taxes	(319)		(5,206)		(2,089)			
Deferred taxes	(5,833)		(19,265)		3,316			
	(,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		( . )= ~ )		-,0			
Income tax benefit (provision)	(6,152)		(24,471)		1,227			
NET INCREASE IN NET ASSETS RESULTING FROM OPERATIONS	\$ 168,213	\$	170,622	\$	138,899			

NET INVESTMENT INCOME PER SHARE BASIC AND DILUTED	\$ 2.60	\$ 2.39	\$ 2.23
NET INCREASE IN NET ASSETS RESULTING FROM OPERATIONS PER			
SHARE BASIC AND DILUTED	\$ 2.80	\$ 3.01	\$ 2.67
WEIGHTED AVERAGE SHARES OUTSTANDING BASIC AND DILUTED	60,176,843	56,691,913	52,025,002

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

# **Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets**

# (dollars in thousands, except shares)

	Common Stock							
	Number of Shares		Par 'alue		Additional Paid-In Capital		Total Distributable arnings (Loss)	Total Net sset Value
Balances at December 31, 2015	50,413,744	\$	504	\$	1,011,467	\$	58,923	\$ 1,070,894
Public offering of common stock, net of offering costs	3,324,646		33		112,006		,	112,039
Share-based compensation					8,304			8,304
Purchase of vested stock for employee payroll tax withholding	(80,750)		(1)		(2,592)			(2,593)
Dividend reinvestment	434,631		4		14,073			14,077
Amortization of directors' deferred compensation					628			628
Issuance of restricted stock, net of forfeited shares	262,586		3		(3)			
Dividends to stockholders (\$2.725 dividends per share comprised								
of \$2.175 regular monthly dividends and \$0.550 supplemental dividends)							(142,573)	(142,573)
Cumulative-effect to retained earnings for excess tax benefit							1,806	1,806
Net increase resulting from operations							138,899	138,899
Balances at December 31, 2016	54,354,857	\$	543	\$	1,143,883	\$	57.055	\$ 1,201,481
Public offering of common stock, net of offering costs	3,947,165		40		150,946			150,986
Share-based compensation					10,027			10,027
Purchase of vested stock for employee payroll tax withholding	(113,371)		(1)		(4,350)			(4,351)
Investment through issuance of unregistered shares	11,464				442			442
Dividend reinvestment	234,513		2		9,154			9,156
Amortization of directors' deferred compensation					680			680
Issuance of restricted stock, net of forfeited shares	226,052		2		(2)			
Dividends to stockholders (\$2.785 dividends per share comprised								
of \$2.235 regular monthly dividends and \$0.550 supplemental dividends)							(158,675)	(158,675)
Net increase resulting from operations							170,622	170,622
Balances at December 31, 2017	58,660,680	\$	586	\$	1,310,780	\$	69,002	\$ 1,380,368
Public offering of common stock, net of offering costs	2,069,103		21		78,373			78.394
Share-based compensation	_,,				9,151			9,151
Purchase of vested stock for employee payroll tax withholding	(109,693)		(1)		(4,076)			(4,077)
Dividend reinvestment	394,403		4		14,870			14,874
Amortization of directors' deferred compensation	27.,.00				850			850
Issuance of restricted stock, net of forfeited shares	250,368		3		(3)			
Dividends to stockholders (\$2.845 dividends per share comprised of \$2.295 regular monthly dividends and \$0.550 supplemental	10,200							
dividends)							(171,724)	(171,724)
Net increase resulting from operations							168,213	168,213
Balances at December 31, 2018	61,264,861	\$	613	\$	1,409,945	\$	65,491	\$ 1,476,049

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

### **Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**

# (dollars in thousands)

	Twelve Months Ended December 31,						
	2018		2017		2016		
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES							
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 168,213	\$	170,622	\$	138,899		
Adjustments to reconcile net increase in net assets resulting from operations to net cash							
provided by (used in) operating activities:							
Investments in portfolio companies	(962,456)		(876,744)		(641,197)		
Proceeds from sales and repayments of debt investments in portfolio companies	626,059		737,297		409,542		
Proceeds from sales and return of capital of equity investments in portfolio companies	77,103		82,128		76,731		
Investments in marketable securities and idle funds investments					(523)		
Proceeds from sales and repayments of marketable securities and idle funds investments					4,316		
Net unrealized (appreciation) depreciation	(19,275)		(48,757)		7,519		
Net realized (gain) loss	1,555		(10,965)		(29,389)		
Accretion of unearned income	(14,724)		(17,008)		(10,211)		
Payment-in-kind interest	(2,304)		(4,884)		(6,497)		
Cumulative dividends	(2,301)		(3,226)		(2,200)		
Share-based compensation expense	9,151		10,027		8,304		
Amortization of deferred financing costs	3,299		2,784		2,582		
Deferred tax provision	5,833		19,265		(3,316)		
Changes in other assets and liabilities:							
Interest receivable and other assets	(2,276)		2,080		(2,564)		
Interest payable	768		1,170		144		
Accounts payable and other liabilities	(1,356)		6,643		2,541		
Deferred fees and other	3,645		2,470		2,589		
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	(109,066)		72,902		(42,730)		
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES							
Proceeds from public offering of common stock, net of offering costs	78,394		150,986		112,039		
Proceeds from public offering of 4.50% Notes due 2022			185,000				
Dividends paid	(156,048)		(148,421)		(127,522)		
Proceeds from issuance of SBIC debentures	54,000		81,000		15,000		
Repayments of SBIC debentures	(4,000)		(25,200)				
Redemption of 6.125% Notes	(90,655)				(83)		
Proceeds from credit facility	632,000		448,000		390,000		
Repayments on credit facility	(395,000)		(727,000)		(338,000)		
Payment of deferred issuance costs and SBIC debenture fees	(2,895)		(5,868)		(1,962)		
Purchases of vested stock for employee payroll tax withholding	(4,077)		(4,351)		(2,593)		
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	111,719		(45,854)		46,879		
recease provided of (about in) interioring accorded	,,,,,		(13,051)		10,072		
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	2,653		27,048		4,149		
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT BEGINNING OF PERIOD	51,528		24,480		20,331		
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END OF PERIOD	\$ 54,181	\$	51,528	\$	24,480		

Interest paid	\$ 39,300	\$ 32,411	\$ 30,756
Taxes paid	\$ 5,112	\$ 2,398	\$ 1,495
Non-cash financing activities:			
Shares issued pursuant to the DRIP	\$ 14,874	\$ 9,156	\$ 14,077

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

# **Consolidated Schedule of Investments**

# December 31, 2018 (dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<u>Control Investments(5)</u>						
Access Media Holdings, LLC(10)	July 22, 2015	Private Cable Operator	10% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity July 22, 2020)(14)(19) Preferred Member Units (9,481,500 units)(27) Member Units (45 units)	\$ 23,828	\$ 23,828 9,375 1 33,204	\$ 8,558 (284) 8,274
ASC Interests, LLC	August 1, 2013	Recreational and Educational Shooting Facility	11% Secured Debt (Maturity July 31, 2020) Member Units (1,500 units)	1,650	1,622 1,500 3,122	1,622 1,370 2,992
ATS Workholding, LLC(10)	March 10, 2014	Manufacturer of Machine Cutting Tools and Accessories	5% Secured Debt (Maturity November 16, 2021) Preferred Member Units (3,725,862 units)	4,877	4,507 3,726 8,233	4,390 3,726 8,116
Bond-Coat, Inc.	December 28, 2012	Casing and Tubing Coating Services	12% Secured Debt (Maturity December 28, 2020) Common Stock (57,508 shares)	11,596	11,367 6,350 17,717	11,596 9,370 20,966
Brewer Crane Holdings, LLC	January 9, 2018	Provider of Crane Rental and Operating Services	LIBOR Plus 10.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 12.35%, Secured Debt (Maturity January 9,	9,548	9,467	9,467

			2023)(9) Preferred Member Units (2,950 units)(8)		4,280 13,747	4,280 13,747
Café Brazil, LLC	April 20, 2004	Casual Restaurant Group	Member Units (1,233 units)(8)		1,742	4,780
California Splendor Holdings LLC	March 30, 2018	Processor of Frozen Fruits	LIBOR Plus 8.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.50%, Secured Debt (Maturity March 30, 2023)(9) LIBOR Plus 10.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 12.50%, Secured Debt (Maturity March 30, 2023)(9) Preferred Member Units (6,157 units)(8)	11,091 28,000	10,928 27,755 10,775 49,458	10,928 27,755 9,745 48,428
		S	-106			

# **Consolidated Schedule of Investments**

# December 31, 2018 (dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
CBT Nuggets, LLC	June 1, 2006	Produces and Sells IT Training Certification Videos	Member Units (416 units)(8)		1,300	61,610
Chamberlin Holding LLC	February 26, 2018	Roofing and Waterproofing Specialty Contractor	LIBOR Plus 10.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 12.75%, Secured Debt (Maturity February 26, 2023)(9) Member Units (4,347 units)(8) Member Units (Chamberlin Langfield Real Estate, LLC) (732,160 units)	20,203	20,028 11,440 732 32,200	20,028 18,940 732 39,700
Charps, LLC	February 3, 2017	Pipeline Maintenance and Construction	12% Secured Debt (Maturity February 3, 2022) Preferred Member Units (1,600 units)(8)	11,900	11,805 400 12,205	11,888 2,270 14,158
Clad-Rex Steel, LLC	December 20, 2016	Specialty Manufacturer of Vinyl-Clad Metal	LIBOR Plus 9.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 11.35%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 20, 2021)(9) Member Units (717 units)(8) 10% Secured Debt (Clad-Rex Steel RE Investor, LLC) (Maturity December 20, 2036) Member Units (Clad-Rex Steel RE Investor, LLC) (800 units)	12,080 1,161	12,001 7,280 1,150 210	12,080 10,610 1,161 350

				20,641	24,201
CMS Minerals Investments	January 30, 2015	Oil & Gas Exploration & Production	Member Units (CMS Minerals II, LLC) (100 units)(8)	2,707	2,580
Copper Trail Fund Investments(12)(13)	July 17, 2017	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (CTMH, LP) (Fully diluted 38.8%) LP Interests (Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP) (Fully diluted 30.1%)(8)	872 3,495	872 4,170
				4,367	5,042
			S-107		

# **Consolidated Schedule of Investments**

# December 31, 2018 (dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Datacom, LLC	May 30, 2014	Technology and Telecommunications Provider	8% Secured Debt (Maturity May 30, 2019)(14) 10.50% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity May 30, 2019)(14)(19) Class A Preferred Member Units Class B Preferred Member Units (6,453 units)	1,800 12,511	1,800 12,479 1,294 6,030 21,603	1,690 9,786 11,476
Digital Products Holdings LLC	April 1, 2018	Designer and Distributor of Consumer Electronics	LIBOR Plus 10.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 12.38%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 1, 2023)(9) Preferred Member Units (3,451 shares)(8)	25,740	25,511 8,466 33,977	25,511 8,466 33,977
Direct Marketing Solutions, Inc.	February 13, 2018	Provider of Omni-Channel Direct Marketing Services	LIBOR Plus 11.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 13.38%, Secured Debt (Maturity February 13, 2023)(9) Preferred Stock (8,400 shares)	18,017	17,848 8,400 26,248	17,848 14,900 32,748
Gamber-Johnson Holdings, LLC	June 24, 2016	Manufacturer of Ruggedized Computer Mounting Systems	LIBOR Plus 7.50% (Floor 2.00%), Current Coupon 9.85%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 24, 2021)(9) Member Units (8,619 units)(8)	21,486	21,356 14,844	21,486 45,460

					36,200	66,946		
Garreco, LLC	July 15, 2013	Manufacturer and Supplier of Dental Products	LIBOR Plus 8.00% (Floor 1.00%, Ceiling 1.50%), Current Coupon 9.50%, Secured Debt (Maturity March 31, 2020)(9) Member Units (1,200 units)	5,121	5,099 1,200 6,299	5,099 2,590 7,689		
GRT Rubber Technologies LLC	December 19, 2014	Manufacturer of Engineered Rubber Products	LIBOR Plus 7.00%, Current Coupon 9.35%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 31, 2023)(9) Member Units (5,879 units)(8)	9,740	9,716 13,065 22,781	9,740 39,060 48,800		
S-108								

# **Consolidated Schedule of Investments**

### December 31, 2018 (dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Guerdon Modular Holdings, Inc.	August 13, 2014	Multi-Family and Commercial Modular Construction Company	13% Secured Debt (Maturity March 1, 2019) Preferred Stock (404,998 shares) Common Stock (212,033 shares) Warrants (6,208,877 equivalent shares; Expiration April 25, 2028; Strike price \$0.01 per unit)	12,588	12,572 1,140 2,983 16,695	12,002
Gulf Manufacturing, LLC	August 31, 2007	Manufacturer of Specialty Fabricated Industrial Piping Products	Member Units (438 units)(8)		2,980	11,690
Gulf Publishing Holdings, LLC	April 29, 2016	Energy Industry Focused Media and Publishing	12.5% Secured Debt (Maturity April 29, 2021) Member Units (3,681 units)	12,666	12,594 3,681 16,275	12,594 4,120 16,714
Harborside Holdings, LLC	March 20, 2017	Real Estate Holding Company	Member units (100 units)		6,306	9,500
Harris Preston Fund Investments(12)(13)	October 1, 2017	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (2717 MH, L.P.) (Fully diluted 49.3%)		1,040	1,133
Harrison Hydra-Gen, Ltd.	June 4, 2010	Manufacturer of Hydraulic Generators	Common Stock (107,456 shares)(8)		718	8,070
HW Temps LLC	July 2, 2015					

Edgar Filing: Main	Street Capital COI	RP - Form 497
- 3 3		

•	-									
	Temporary Staffing Solutions	LIBOR Plus 13.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 15.35%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 2, 2020)(9) Preferred Member Units (3,200 units)(8)	9,976	9,938 3,942 13,880	9,938 3,942 13,880					
DX Broker, LLC November 15 2013	5, Provider of Marketing and CRM Tools for the Real Estate Industry	11.5% Secured Debt (Maturity November 15, 2020) Preferred Member Units (5,607 units)(8)	14,350	14,262 5,952 20,214	14,350 13,520 27,870					
ensen Jewelers of November 14 daho, LLC 2006	4, Retail Jewelry Store	Prime Plus 6.75% (Floor 2.00%), Current Coupon 12.00%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 14, 2019)(9) Member Units (627 units)(8)	3,355	3,337 811 4,148	3,355 5,090 8,445					
	4,148 8,445 S-109									

# **Consolidated Schedule of Investments**

# December 31, 2018 (dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
KBK Industries, LLC	January 23, 2006	Manufacturer of Specialty Oilfield and Industrial Products	Member Units (325 units)(8)		783	8,610
Kickhaefer Manufacturing Company, LLC	October 31, 2018	Precision Metal Parts Manufacturing				
			11.5% Secured Debt (Maturity October 31, 2020) 11.5% Secured Debt	1,064	1,045	1,045
			(Maturity October 31, 2023) Member Units (581 units)	28,000	27,730 12,240	27,730 12,240
			9.0% Secured Debt (Maturity October 31, 2048) Member Units (KMC RE	4,006	3,970	3,970
			Investor, LLC) (800 units)		992	992
					45,977	45,977
Lamb Ventures, LLC	May 30, 2008	Aftermarket Automotive Services Chain	<ul> <li>11% Secured Debt (Maturity July 1, 2022)</li> <li>Preferred Stock (non-voting)</li> <li>Member Units (742 units)</li> <li>9.5% Secured Debt (Lamb's Real Estate Investment</li> <li>I, LLC) (Maturity March 31, 2027)</li> <li>Member Units (Lamb's Real Estate Investment I, LLC)</li> <li>(1,000 units)(8)</li> </ul>	8,339 432	8,306 400 5,273 428 625 15,032	8,339 400 7,440 432 630 17,241
Market Force Information, LLC	July 28, 2017	Provider of Customer Experience Management Services	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.74%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 28, 2022)(9) LIBOR Plus 11.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 13.74%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 28, 2022)(9)	200 22,800	200 22,624	200 22,624

Edgar Filing: Main Street	Capital CORP - Form 497
---------------------------	-------------------------

			Member Units (657,113 units)		14,700 37,524	13,100 35,924	
MH Corbin Holding LLC	August 31, 2015	Manufacturer and Distributor of Traffic Safety Products	10% Current / 3% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity August 31, 2020)(14)(19) Preferred Member Units (4,000 shares)	12,263	12,121 6,000 18,121	11,733 1,000 12,733	
S-110							

# **Consolidated Schedule of Investments**

## December 31, 2018 (dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Mid-Columbia Lumber Products, LLC	December 18, 2006	Manufacturer of Finger-Jointed Lumber Products	10% Secured Debt (Maturity			
			January 15, 2020) 12% Secured Debt (Maturity	1,750	1,746	1,746
	January 15, 2020) Member Units (7,874 units) 9.5% Secured Debt (Mid-Columbia Real Estate, LLC) (Maturity	3,900	3,880 3,001	3,880 3,860		
			May 13, 2025) Member Units (Mid-Columbia Real	746	746	746
			Estate, LLC) (500 units)(8)		790	1,470
					10,163	11,702
MSC Adviser I, LLC(16)	November 22, 2013	Third Party Investment Advisory Services	Member Units (Fully diluted 100.0%)(8)			65,748
Mystic Logistics Holdings, LLC	August 18, 2014	Logistics and Distribution Services Provider for Large Volume Mailers	12% Secured Debt (Maturity August 15, 2019) Common Stock (5,873	7,536	7,506	7,506
			shares)		2,720	210
					10,226	7,716
NAPCO Precast, LLC	January 31, 2008	Precast Concrete Manufacturing	LIBOR Plus 8.50%, Current Coupon 11.24%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 31,			
			2019) Member Units (2,955	11,475	11,464	11,475
	units)(8)			2,975	13,990	
					14,439	25,465
NexRev LLC	February 28, 2018	Provider of Energy Efficiency Products &				

		Services	11% Secured Debt (Maturity February 28, 2023) Preferred Member Units (86,400,000 units)(8)	17,440	17,288 6,880 24,168	17,288 7,890 25,178
NRI Clinical Research, LLC	September 8, 2011	Clinical Research Service Provider	14% Secured Debt (Maturity June 8, 2022) Warrants (251,723 equivalent units; Expiration June 8, 2027; Strike price \$0.01 per unit) Member Units (1,454,167 units)	6,685	6,545 252 765 7,562	6,685 660 2,478 9,823
NRP Jones, LLC	December 22, 2011	Manufacturer of Hoses, Fittings and Assemblies	12% Secured Debt (Maturity March 20, 2023) Member Units (65,962 units)	6,376	6,376 3,717 10,093	6,376 5,960 12,336
		S	-111			

# **Consolidated Schedule of Investments**

## December 31, 2018 (dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
NuStep, LLC	January 31, 2017	Designer, Manufacturer and Distributor of Fitness Equipment	12% Secured Debt (Maturity January 31, 2022) Preferred Member Units (406 units)	20,600	20,458 10,200 30,658	20,458 10,200 30,658
OMi Holdings, Inc.	April 1, 2008	Manufacturer of Overhead Cranes	Common Stock (1,500 shares)(8)		1,080	16,020
Pegasus Research Group, LLC	January 6, 2011	Provider of Telemarketing and Data Services	Member Units (460 units)		1,290	7,680
PPL RVs, Inc.	June 10, 2010	Recreational Vehicle Dealer	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 0.50%), Current Coupon 9.40%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 15, 2021)(9) Common Stock (1,962 shares)(8)	15,100	15,006 2,150 17,156	15,100 10,380 25,480
Principle Environmental, LLC (d/b/a TruHorizon Environmental Solutions)	February 1, 2011	Noise Abatement Service Provider	13% Secured Debt (Maturity April 30, 2020) Preferred Member Units (19,631 units)(8) Warrants (1,018 equivalent units; Expiration January 31 2021; Strike price \$0.01 per unit)		7,398 4,600 1,200 13,198	7,477 13,090 780 21,347
Quality Lease Service, LLC	June 8, 2015	Provider of Rigsite Accommodation				

		Unit Rentals and Related Services	Zero Coupon Secured Debt (Maturity June 8, 2021) Member Units (1,000 units)	7,341	7,341 4,043 11,384	6,450 3,809 10,259
River Aggregates, LLC	March 30, 2011	Processor of Construction Aggregates	Zero Coupon Secured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2018)(17) Member Units (1,150 units) Member Units (RA Properties, LLC) (1,500 units)	750	750 1,150 369 2,269	722 4,610 2,930 8,262
		;	S-112			

# **Consolidated Schedule of Investments**

## December 31, 2018 (dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Tedder Industries, LLC	August 31, 2018	Manufacturer of Firearm Holsters and Accessories	12% Secured Debt (Maturity August 31, 2020) 12% Secured Debt (Maturity August 31, 2023) Preferred Member Units (440 units)	480 16,400	480 16,246 7,476 24,202	480 16,246 7,476 24,202
The MPI Group, LLC	October 2, 2007	Manufacturer of Custom Hollow Metal Doors, Frames and Accessories	9% Secured Debt (Maturity October 2, 2019) Series A Preferred Units (2,500 units) Warrants (1,424 equivalent units; Expiration July 1, 2024; Strike price \$0.01 per unit) Member Units (MPI Real Estate Holdings, LLC) (100 units)(8)	2,924	2,924 2,500 1,096 2,300 8,820	2,582 440 2,479 5,501
Vision Interests, Inc.	June 5, 2007	Manufacturer / Installer of Commercial Signage	13% Secured Debt (Maturity December 23, 2018)(17) Series A Preferred Stock (3,000,000 shares) Common Stock (1,126,242 shares)	2,153	2,153 3,000 3,706 8,859	2,153 3,740 280 6,173
Ziegler's NYPD, LLC	October 1, 2008	Casual Restaurant Group	<ul><li>6.5% Secured Debt</li><li>(Maturity October 1, 2019)</li><li>12% Secured Debt (Maturity October 1, 2019)</li></ul>	1,000 425	998 425	1,000 425

14% Secured Debt (Maturity October 1, 2019)2Warrants (587 equivalent units; Expiration October 1, 2019; Strike price \$0.01 per unit)Preferred Member Units (10,072 units)	,750 2,750 600 2,834 7,607	2,750 1,249 5,424
Subtotal Control Investments (68.1% of net assets at fair value)	\$ 750,618	\$ 1,004,993
S-113		

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

# Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

# December 31, 2018 (dollars in thousands) (unaudited)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Affiliate Investments(6)						
AFG Capital Group, LLC	November 7, 2014	Provider of Rent-to-Own Financing Solutions and Services	Warrants (42 equivalent units; Expiration November 7, 2024; Strike price \$0.01 per unit) Preferred Member Units (186 units)(8)		\$ 259 1,200 1,459	\$ 950 3,980 4,930
Barfly Ventures, LLC(10)	August 31, 2015	Casual Restaurant Group	12% Secured Debt (Maturity August 31, 2020) Options (3 equivalent units) Warrant (1 equivalent unit; Expiration August 31, 2025; Strike price \$1.00 per unit)	10,185	10,039 607 473 11,119	10,018 940 410 11,368
BBB Tank Services, LLC	April 8, 2016	Maintenance, Repair and Construction Services to the Above-Ground Storage Tank Market	LIBOR Plus 11.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 13.35%, (Maturity April 8, 2021)(9) Preferred Stock (non-voting) Member Units (800,000 units)	4,000	3,833 113 800 4,746	3,833 113 230 4,176
Boccella Precast Products LLC	June 30, 2017	Manufacturer of Precast Hollow Core Concrete	LIBOR Plus 10.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 12.40%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2022)(9)	15,724	15,512	15,724

	•	•				
			Member Units (2,160,000 units)(8)		2,160	5,080
					17,672	20,804
Boss Industries, LLC	July 1, 2014	Manufacturer and Distributor of Air, Power and Other Industrial Equipment	Preferred Member Units (2,242 units)(8)		2,246	6,176
Bridge Capital Solutions Corporation	April 18, 2012	Financial Services and Cash Flow Solutions Provider				
			13% Secured Debt (Maturity July 25, 2021) Warrants (82 equivalent shares; Expiration July 25, 2026 Civilia (2014)	7,500	6,221	6,221
			2026; Strike price \$0.01 per share) 13% Secured Debt (Mercury Service Group, LLC)		2,132	4,020
			(Maturity July 25, 2021) Preferred Member Units (Mercury Service	1,000	994	1,000
			Group, LLC) (17,742 units)(8)		1,000	1,000
					10,347	12,241
		S	5-114			

### MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Buca C, LLC	June 30, 2015	Casual Restaurant Group	LIBOR Plus 9.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 11.63%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2020)(9) Preferred Member Units (6 units; 6% cumulative)(8)(19)	19,104	19,038 4,431 23,469	19,038 4,431 23,469
CAI Software LLC	October 10, 2014	Provider of Specialized Enterprise Resource Planning Software	12% Secured Debt (Maturity December 7, 2023) Member Units (66,968 units)(8)	10,880	10,763 751 11,514	10,880 2,717 13,597
Chandler Signs Holdings, LLC(10)	January 4, 2016	Sign Manufacturer	12% Current / 1% PIK Secured Deb (Maturity July 4, 2021)(19) Class A Units (1,500,000 units)(8)	4,546	4,522 1,500 6,022	4,546 2,120 6,666
Charlotte Russe, Inc(11)	May 28, 2013	Fast-Fashion Retailer to Young Women	8.50% Secured Debt (Maturity February 2, 2023) Common Stock (19,041 shares)	7,932	7,932 3,141 11,073	3,930 3,930
Condit Exhibits, LLC	July 1, 2008	Tradeshow Exhibits / Custom Displays Provider	Member Units (3,936 units)(8)		100	1,950

	•	-			
Congruent Credit Opportunities Funds(12)(13)	January 24, 2012	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (Congruent Credit Opportunities Fund II, LP) (Fully diluted 19.8%) LP Interests (Congruent Credit Opportunities Fund III, LP) (Fully diluted 17.4%)(8)	5,210 16,959 22,169	855 17,468 18,323
Dos Rios Partners(12)(13)	April 25, 2013	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (Dos Rios Partners, LP) (Fully diluted 20.2%) LP Interests (Dos Rios Partners A, LP) (Fully diluted 6.4%)	5,846 1,856 7,702	7,153 2,271 9,424
East Teak Fine Hardwoods, Inc.	April 13, 2006	Distributor of Hardwood Products	Common Stock (6,250 shares)(8)	480	560
EIG Fund Investments(12)(13)	November 6, 2015	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (EIG Global Private Debt Fund-A, L.P.) (Fully diluted 11.1%)(8) S-115	553	505

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Freeport Financial Funds(12)(13)	June 13, 2013	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (Freeport Financial SBIC Fund LP) (Fully diluted 9.3%)(8) LP Interests (Freeport First Lien Loan Fund III LP) (Fully diluted 6.0%)(8)		5,974 11,155 17,129	5,399 10,980 16,379
Harris Preston Fund Investments(12)(13)	August 9, 2017	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (HPEP 3, L.P.) (Fully diluted 8.2%)		1,733	1,733
Hawk Ridge Systems, LLC(13)	December 2, 2016	Value-Added Reseller of Engineering Design and Manufacturing Solutions	10.5% Secured Debt (Maturity December 2, 2021) Preferred Member Units (226 units)(8) Preferred Member Units (HRS Services, ULC) (226 units)	) 14,300	14,201 2,850 150 17,201	14,300 7,260 380 21,940
Houston Plating and Coatings, LLC	January 8, 2003	Provider of Plating and Industrial Coating Services	8% Unsecured Convertible Debt (Maturity May 1, 2022) Member Units (318,462 units)(8)	) 3,000	3,000 2,236 5,236	3,720 8,330 12,050
I-45 SLF LLC(12)(13)	October 20, 2015	Investment Partnership	Member Units (Fully diluted 20.0%; 24.4% profits interest)(8)		16,200	15,627
L.F. Manufacturing Holdings, LLC(10)	December 23, 2013	Manufacturer of Fiberglass Products	Member Units (2,179,001 units)		2,019	2,060

Meisler Operating LLC	June 7, 2017	Provider of Short-term Trailer and Container Rental	LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.90%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 7, 2022)(9) Member Units (Milton Meisler Holdings LLC) (48,555 units)	20,480	20,312 4,855 25,167	20,312 5,780 26,092
OnAsset Intelligence, Inc.	April 18, 2011	Provider of Transportation Monitoring / Tracking Products and Services	12% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2021)(19) 10% PIK Unsecured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2021)(19) Preferred Stock (912 shares) Warrants (5,333 equivalent	5,743 53	5,743 53 1,981	5,743 53
		S	shares; Expiration April 18, 2021; Strike price \$0.01 per share)		1,919 9,696	5,796

### MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
PCI Holding Company, Inc.	December 18, 2012	Manufacturer of Industrial Gas Generating Systems	12% Current / 3% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity March 31, 2019)(19) Preferred Stock (1,740,000 shares) (non-voting) Preferred Stock (1,500,000 shares)	11,919	11,908 1,740 3,927 17,575	11,908 3,480 340 15,728
Rocaceia, LLC (Quality Lease and Rental Holdings, LLC)	January 8, 2013	Provider of Rigsite Accommodation Unit Rentals and Related Services	12% Secured Debt (Maturity January 8, 2018)(14)(15) Preferred Member Units (250 units)	30,785	30,281 2,500 32,781	250 250
Salado Stone Holdings, LLC(10)	June 27, 2016	Limestone and Sandstone Dimension Cut Stone Mining Quarries	Class A Preferred Units (Salado Acquisition, LLC) (2,000,000 units)(8)		2,000	1,040
SI East, LLC	August 31, 2018	Rigid Industrial Packaging Manufacturing	10.25% Current, Secured Debt (Maturity August 31, 2023) Preferred Member Units (157 units)	35,250	34,885 6,000 40,885	34,885 6,000 40,885
Slick Innovations, LLC	September 13, 2018	Text Message Marketing Platform	14% Current, Secured Debt (Maturity September 13, 2023) Member Units (70,000 units)	7,200	6,959 700 181	6,959 700 181

			Warrants (18,084 equivalent			
			warrants (18,084 equivalent units; Expiration September 13, 2028; Strike price \$0.01 per unit)			
					7.040	7.040
					7,840	7,840
UniTek Global Services, Inc.(11)	April 15, 2011	Provider of Outsourced Infrastructure Services	LIBOR Plus 5.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.01%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 20, 2024)(9) Preferred Stock (1,521,122 shares; 19%	2,993	2,969	2,969
			cumulative)(8)(19) Preferred Stock (2,281,682 shares; 19%		1,637	1,637
			cumulative)(8)(19) Preferred Stock (4,336,866 shares; 13.5%		3,038	3,038
			cumulative)(8)(19) Common Stock (945,507		7,413	7,413
			shares)			1,420
					15,057	16,477
			S-117			

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Universal Wellhead Services Holdings, LLC(10)	October 30, 2014	Provider of Wellhead Equipment, Designs, and Personnel to the Oil & Gas Industry	Preferred Member Units (UWS Investments, LLC) (716,949 units; 14% cumulative)(8)(19) Member Units (UWS Investments, LLC) (4,000,000 units)		837 4,000 4,837	950 2,330 3,280
Volusion, LLC	January 26, 2015	Provider of Online Software-as-a-Service eCommerce Solutions	11.5% Secured Debt (Maturity January 26, 2020) 8% Unsecured Convertible	19,272	18,407	18,407
			Debt (Maturity November 16, 2023) Preferred Member Units (4,876,670 units) Warrants (1,831,355 equivalent units; Expiration	297	297 14,000	297 14,000
			January 26, 2025; Strike price \$0.01 per unit)		2,576 35,280	1,890 34,594
Subtotal Affiliate Investmen	ts (24.4% of net	assets at fair value)			\$ 381,307	
		S-	-118			

#### MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate	Investments(7)					
AAC Holdings, Inc.(11)	June 30, 2017	Substance Abuse Treatment Service Provider	LIBOR Plus 6.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.28%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2023)(9)	\$ 14,500	\$ 14,245	\$ 14,246
Adams Publishing Group, LLC(10)	November 19, 2015	Local Newspaper Operator	Prime Plus 4.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.50%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 3, 2023)(9) LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.93%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 3, 2023)(9)	4,250 8,108	4,160 7,956 12,116	4,160 7,956 12,116
ADS Tactical, Inc.(10)	March 7, 2017	Value-Added Logistics and Supply Chain Provider to the Defense Industry	LIBOR Plus 6.25% (Floor 0.75%), Current Coupon 8.77%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 26, 2023)(9)	16,416	16,263	15,306
Aethon United BR LP(10)	September 8, 2017	Oil & Gas Exploration & Production	LIBOR Plus 6.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.14%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 8, 2023)(9)	4,063	4,011	3,817
Allen Media, LLC.(11)	September 18, 2018	Operator of Cable Television Networks	LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.21%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 30, 2023)(9)	17,143	16,670	16,800
	July 18, 2013					

Allflex Holdings III Inc.(11)		Manufacturer of Livestock Identification Products	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.48%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 19, 2021)(9)	13,120	13,077	13,013
American Nuts, LLC(10)	April 10, 2018	Roaster, Mixer and Packager of Bulk Nuts and Seeds	LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%) PIK, 9.50% PIK Secured Debt, (Maturity April 10, 2023)(9)(19) LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.90%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 10, 2023)(9)	1,127 11,194	1,115	1,115 10,475
			S-119		12,115	11,590

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
American Scaffold Holdings, Inc.(10)	June 14, 2016	Marine Scaffolding Service Provider	LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.30%, Secured Debt (Maturity March 31, 2022)(9)	6,656	6,592	6,623
American Teleconferencing Services, Ltd.(11)	May 19, 2016	Provider of Audio Conferencing and Video Collaboration Solutions	LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.09%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 8, 2021)(9)	15,940	15,186	13,310
Apex Linen Service, Inc.	October 30, 2015	Industrial Launderers	LIBOR Plus 9.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 11.35%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 30, 2022)(9) 16% Secured Debt (Maturity October 30, 2022	2,400 ) 14,416	2,400 14,357 16,757	2,400 14,357 16,757
APTIM Corp.(11)	August 17, 2018	Engineering, Construction & Procurement	7.75% Secured Debt (Maturity June 15, 2025)	12,452	10,633	9,464
Arcus Hunting LLC(10)	January 6, 2015	Manufacturer of Bowhunting and Archery Products and Accessories	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.40%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 13, 2019)(9)	15,394	15,351	15,394
Arise Holdings, Inc.(10)	March 12, 2018	Tech-Enabled Business Process Outsourcing	Preferred Stock (1,000,000 shares)		1,000	1,704

ASC Ortho Management	August 31,	Provider of				
Company, LLC(10)	2018	Orthopedic Services				
		Scivices	LIBOR Plus 7.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.90%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 31,			
			2023)(9) 13.25% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity December 1,	4,660	4,559	4,559
			2023)(19)	1,624	1,587	1,587
					6,146	6,146
ATI Investment Sub, Inc.(11)	July 11, 2016	Manufacturer of Solar Tracking Systems				
			LIBOR Plus 7.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.76%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 22, 2021)(9)	4,385	4,346	3,943
			S-120			

### MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
ATX Networks Corp.(11)(13)(21)	June 30, 2015	Provider of Radio Frequency Management Equipment	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.39% / 1.00% PIK, Current Coupon Plus PIK 9.39%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 11, 2021)(9)(19)	14,121	13,844	13,415
Berry Aviation, Inc.(10)	July 6, 2018	Charter Airline Services	10.50% Current / 1.5% PIK, Secured Debt (Maturity January 6, 2024)(19) Preferred Member Units (Berry Acquisition, LLC) (1,548,387 units; 8% cumulative)(8)(19)	4,485	4,443 1,609 6,052	4,443 1,609 6,052
BigName Commerce, LLC(10)	May 11, 2017	Provider of Envelopes and Complimentary Stationery Products	LIBOR Plus 7.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.65%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 11, 2022)(9	) 2,462	2,440	2,369
Binswanger Enterprises, LLC(10)	March 10, 2017	Glass Repair and Installation Service Provider	LIBOR Plus 8.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.74%, Secured Debt (Maturity March 9, 2022)(9) Member Units (1,050,000 units)	14,368	14,169 1,050 15,219	13,743 1,330 15,073
Bluestem Brands, Inc.(11)	December 19, 2013	Multi-Channel Retailer of General Merchandise	LIBOR Plus 7.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.02%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 6,	11,375	11,262	7,356

			2020)(9)			
Brainworks Software, LLC(10)	August 12, 2014	Advertising Sales and Newspaper Circulation Software	Prime Plus 9.25% (Floor 3.25%), Current Coupon 14.70%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 22, 2019)(9)	6,733	6,723	6,590
Brightwood Capital Fund Investments(12)(13)	July 21, 2014	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (Brightwood Capital Fund III, LP) (Fully diluted 1.6%)(8) LP Interests (Brightwood Capital Fund IV, LP) (Fully diluted 0.6%)(8)		12,000 2,000 14,000	10,264 2,063 12,327
Cadence Aerospace LLC(10)	November 14, 2017	Aerostructure Manufacturing	LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.06%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 14, 2023)(9) S-121	19,470	19,301	18,244

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
California Pizza Kitchen, Inc.(11)	August 29, 2016	Casual Restaurant Group	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.53%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 23, 2022)(9)	12,739	12,707	12,389
Central Security Group, Inc.(11)	December 4, 2017	Security Alarm Monitoring Service Provider	LIBOR Plus 5.63% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.15%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 6, 2021)(9)	13,884	13,821	13,867
Cenveo Corporation(11)	September 4, 2015	Provider of Digital Marketing Agency Services	Libor Plus 9.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 11.54%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 7, 2023)(9) Common Stock (177,130 shares)	6,370	6,128 5,309 11,437	6,048 2,746 8,794
Clarius BIGS, LLC(10)	September 23, 2014	Prints & Advertising Film Financing	15% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity January 5, 2015)(14)(17)	2,908	2,908	44
Clickbooth.com, LLC(10)	December 5, 2017	Provider of Digital Advertising Performance Marketing Solutions	LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.90%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 5, 2022)(9)	2,925	2,876	2,750
Construction Supply Investments, LLC(10)	December 29, 2016	Distribution Platform of Specialty Construction Materials to				

		Professional Concrete and Masonry Contractors	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.62%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2023)(9) Member Units (42,207 units)	15,423	15,355 4,221 19,576	15,384 4,290 19,674
CTVSH, PLLC(10)	August 3, 2017	Emergency Care and Specialty Service Animal Hospital	LIBOR Plus 8.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.74%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 3, 2022)(9)	11,250	11,163	10,939
		S-	122			

### MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Darr Equipment LP(10)	April 15, 2014	Heavy Equipment Dealer	11.5% Current / 1% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity - June 22, 2023)(19) Warrants (915,734 equivalent units; Expiration December 23, 2023; Strike price \$1.50 per unit)	5,839	5,839 474 6,313	5,723 60 5,783
Digital River, Inc.(11)	February 24, 2015	Provider of Outsourced e-Commerce Solutions and Services	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.78%, Secured Debt (Maturity February 12, 2021)(9)	10,146	10,074	10,044
DTE Enterprises, LLC(10)	April 13, 2018	Industrial Powertrain Repair and Services	LIBOR Plus 7.50% (Floor 1.50%), Current Coupon 10.12%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 13, 2023)(9) Class AA Preferred Member Units (non-voting; 10% cumulative)(8)(19) Class A Preferred Member Units (776,316 units)(8)	12,492	12,260 778 776 13,814	11,580 778 1,300 13,658
Dynamic Communities, LLC(10)	July 17, 2018	Developer of Business Events and Online Community Groups	LIBOR Plus 8.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.80%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 17, 2023)(9)	) 5,600	5,495	5,495
Elite SEM INC.(10)	August 31, 2018	Provider of Digital Marketing Agency Services				

			LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 11.27%, Secured Debt (Maturity February 1, 2022)(9)(23)	6,875	6,750	6,750			
EnCap Energy Fund Investments(12)(13)	December 28, 2010	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (EnCap Energy Capital Fund VIII, L.P.) (Fully diluted 0.1%)(8) LP Interests (EnCap Energy Capital Fund VIII Co- Investors, L.P.) (Fully diluted 0.4%)(8) LP Interests (EnCap Energy Capital Fund IX, L.P.) (Fully diluted 0.1%)(8) LP Interests (EnCap Energy Capital Fund X, L.P.) (Fully diluted 0.1%)(8) LP Interests (EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund II, L.P.) (Fully diluted 0.8%)(8) LP Interests (EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund III, L.P.) (Fully diluted 0.2%)(8)		3,661 2,103 4,430 7,629 5,881 5,423 29,127	2,003 1,153 3,784 7,692 4,538 5,051 24,221			
	S-123								

#### MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Encino Acquisition Partners Holdings, Inc.(11)	November 16, 2018	Oil & Gas Exploration & Production	LIBOR Plus 6.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.27%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 29, 2025)(9)	9,000	8,911	8,595
EPIC Y-Grade Services, LP(11)	June 22, 2018	NGL Transportation & Storage	LIBOR Plus 5.50%, Current Coupon 8.02%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 13, 2024)	17,500	17,175	16,625
Evergreen Skills Lux S.á r.l. (d/b/a Skillsoft)(11)(13)	May 5, 2014	Technology-based Performance Support Solutions	LIBOR Plus 8.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.77%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 28, 2022)(9)	6,999	6,901	3,931
Extreme Reach, Inc.(11)	March 31, 2015	Integrated TV and Video Advertising Platform	LIBOR Plus 6.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.78%, Secured Debt (Maturity February 7, 2020)(9)	16,460	16,451	16,371
Felix Investments Holdings II(10)	August 9, 2017	Oil & Gas Exploration & Production	LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.10%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 9, 2022)(9)	3,333	3,279	3,141
Flavors Holdings Inc.(11)	October 15, 2014	Global Provider of Flavoring and Sweetening Products	LIBOR Plus 5.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.55%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 3, 2020)(9)	12,295	12,044	11,434

GeoStabilization International (GSI)(11)	December 31, 2018	Geohazard Engineering Services & Maintenance	LIBOR Plus 5.50%, Current Coupon 8.09%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 19, 2025)	16,500	16,335	16,418
GI KBS Merger Sub LLC(11)	November 10, 2014	Outsourced Janitorial Service Provider	LIBOR Plus 4.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.43%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 29, 2021)(9) LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 11.02%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 29, 2022)(9)	9,195 3,915	9,139 3,797 12,936	9,207 3,949 13,156
		C.	124			
		5	-124			

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Good Source Solutions, Inc.(10)	October 23, 2018	Specialized Food Distributor	LIBOR Plus 8.34% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 11.14%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 29, 2023)(9)(23)	5,000	4,952	4,952
GoWireless Holdings, Inc.(11)	December 31, 2017	Provider of Wireless Telecommunications Carrier Services	LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.02%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 22, 2024)(9)	17,325	17,170	16,856
Grupo Hima San Pablo, Inc.(11)	March 7, 2013	Tertiary Care Hospitals	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.50%), Current Coupon 9.52%, Secured Debt (Maturity January 31, 2019)(9) 13.75% Secured Debt (Maturity October 15, 2018)(17)	4,688 2,055	4,688 2,040 6,728	3,629 226 3,855
HDC/HW Intermediate Holdings(10)	December 21, 2018	Managed Services and Hosting Provider	LIBOR Plus 7.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.29%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 21, 2023)(9)	3,201	3,132	3,132
Hoover Group, Inc.(10)(13)	October 21, 2016	Provider of Storage Tanks and Related Products to the Energy and Petrochemical Markets	LIBOR Plus 6.00%, Current Coupon 8.71%, Secured Debt (Maturity January 28 2020) LIBOR Plus 7.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.90%, Secured Debt (Maturity January 28,		4,803 9,053	4,771 8,831

## 2021)(9)

					13,856	13,602
Hunter Defense Technologies, Inc.(10)	March 29, 2018	Provider of Military and Commercial Shelters and Systems	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.80%, Secured Debt (Maturity March 29, 2023)(9)	16,080	15,757	15,077
Hydrofarm Holdings LLC(10)	May 18, 2017	Wholesaler of Horticultural Products	LIBOR Plus 10.00%, Current Coupon 3.69% / 8.61% PIK, Current Coupon Plus PIK 12.30% Secured Debt (Maturity May 12, 2022)(19)	7,235	7,139	5,660
iEnergizer Limited(11)(13)(21)	May 8, 2013	Provider of Business Outsourcing Solutions	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.25%), Current Coupon 8.53%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 1, 2019)(9)	14,100	14,052	14,117
		S-1	25			

### MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Implus Footcare, LLC(10)	June 1, 2017	Provider of Footwear and Related Accessories	LIBOR Plus 6.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.55%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 30, 2021)(9)	18,819	18,629	18,390
Independent Pet Partners Intermediate Holdings, LLC(10)	November 20, 2018	Omnichannel Retailer of Specialty Pet Products	LIBOR Plus 9.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 11.90%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 19, 2023)(9) Member Units (1,558,333 units)	2,078	2,037 1,558 3,595	2,037 1,558 3,595
Industrial Services Acquisition, LLC(10)	June 17, 2016	Industrial Cleaning Services	6% Current / 7% PIK Unsecured Debt (Maturity December 17, 2022)(19) Preferred Member Units (Industrial Services Investments, LLC) (144 units; 10% cumulative)(8)(19) Member Units (Industrial Services Investments, LLC) (900 units)	4,885	4,822 94 900 5,816	4,470 94 210 4,774
Inn of the Mountain Gods Resort and Casino(11)	October 30, 2013	Hotel & Casino Owner & Operator	9.25% Secured Debt (Maturity November 30, 2020)	7,832	7,479	7,480
Intermedia Holdings, Inc.(11)	August 3, 2018	Unified Communications as a Service	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.52%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 19, 2025)(9	) 11,571	11,461	11,557

irth Solutions, LLC	December 29, 2010	Provider of Damage Prevention Information Technology Services	Member Units (27,893 units)		1,441	2,830
Isagenix International, LLC(11)	June 21, 2018	Direct Marketer of Health & Wellness Products	LIBOR Plus 5.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.55%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 14, 2025)(9)	6,268	6,208	6,095
JAB Wireless, Inc.(10)	May 2, 2018	Fixed Wireless Broadband Provider	LIBOR Plus 8.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.39%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 2, 2023)(9)	14,888	14,754	13,987
		<b>S-</b> 1	126			

#### MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
September 16, 2015	General Merchandise Distribution	LIBOR Plus 7.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.27%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 16, 2020)(9)	10,740	10,705	10,740
May 26, 2015	Franchisee of Casual Dining Restaurants	LIBOR Plus 6.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.26%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 26, 2021)(9)	) 4,165	4,157	4,165
June 30, 2017	Manufacturer of Bath and Spa Products	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.52%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 28, 2023)(9)	) 3,850	3,788	3,831
April 3, 2013	Manufacturer and Distributor of Health Care Equipment & Supplies	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.71% Secured Debt (Maturity May 9, 2020)(9)	13,387	13,335	11,998
December 31, 2018	Mission Critical Software Platform	LIBOR Plus 5.50%, Current Coupon 8.29%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 20, 2024)	6,667	6,600	6,631
August 13, 2013	Oil & Gas Exploration & Production	LIBOR Plus 9.00% (Floor 1.00%) PIK, 11.77% PIK Secured Debt, (Maturity August 7, 2020)(9)(19) Member Units (Larchmont Intermediate Holdco, LLC) (2,828 units)	2,312	2,312 353	2,266
	Date(26) September 16, 2015 May 26, 2015 June 30, 2017 April 3, 2013 December 31, 2018	Date(26)DescriptionSeptember 16 2015General Merchandise DistributionMay 26, 2015Franchisee of Casual Dining RestaurantsJune 30, 2017Manufacturer of Bath and Spa ProductsApril 3, 2013Manufacturer and Distributor of Health Care Equipment & SuppliesDecember 31, 2018Mission Critical Software PlatformAugust 13, 2013Oil & Gas Exploration &	Date(26)DescriptionInvestment(2)(3)(25)September 16, 2015General Merchandise DistributionLIBOR Plus 7.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.27%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 16, 2020)(9)May 26, 2015Franchisee of Casual Dining RestaurantsLIBOR Plus 6.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.26%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 26, 2021)(9)June 30, 2017Manufacturer of Bath and Spa ProductsLIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.25%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 28, 2023)(9)April 3, 2013Manufacturer and Distributor of Health Care Equipment & SuppliesLIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.71% Secured Debt (Maturity May 9, 2020)(9)December 31, 2018Mission Critical Software PlatformLIBOR Plus 5.50%, Current Cuepon 8.29%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 20, 2024)August 13, 2013Oil & Gas Exploration & ProductionLIBOR Plus 9.00% (Floor 1.00%) PlK, 11.77% PlK Secured Debt, (Maturity August 7, 2020)(9)(19)	Date(26)DescriptionInvestment(2)(3)(25)Principal(4)September 16, 2015General Merchandise DistributionLIBOR Plus 7.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.27%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 16, 2020)(9)10,740May 26, 2015Franchisee of Casual Dining RestaurantsLIBOR Plus 6,75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.26%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 26, 2021)(9)10,740June 30, 2017Manufacturer of Bath and Spa ProductsLIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.25%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 26, 2021)(9)3,850April 3, 2013Manufacturer and Distributor of Health Care Equipment & SuppliesLIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.71% Secured Debt (Maturity May 9, 2020)(9)3,850December 31, 2018Nission Critical Software PlatformLIBOR Plus 5.50%, Current Coupon 8.29%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 20, 2024)6,667August 13, 2013Oll & Gas Exploration & ProductionLIBOR Plus 9,00% (Floor 1.00%) PIK, 11.77% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity December 20, 2024)6,667	Date(26)DescriptionInvestment(2)(3)(25)Principal(4)Cost(4)September 16, 2015General Merchandise DistributionLIBOR Plus 7.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.27%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 16, 2020)(9)10,74010,705May 26, 2015Franchisee of Casual Dining RestaurantsLIBOR Plus 6.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.26%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 26, 2021)(9)4,1654,157June 30, 2017Manufacturer of Bath and Spa ProductsLIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.25%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 28, 2023)(9)3,8503,788April 3, 2013Manufacturer and Distributor of Heath Care Equipment & SuppliesLIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.71% Secured Debt (Maturity May 9, 2020)(9)3,8503,788December 31, 2018Mission Critical Software PlatformLIBOR Plus 5.50%, Current Coupon 8.29%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 9, 2020)(9)13,38713,335December 31, 2018Mission Critical Software PlatformLIBOR Plus 5.50%, Current Coupon 8.29%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 20, 2024)6,6676,607August 13, 2013Oil & Gas Exploration & ProductionLIBOR Plus 9.00% (Floor 1.00%) PIK, 11.77% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity August 7, 2020)(9)(19)2,3122,312

					2,665	2,973	
LKCM Headwater Investments I, L.P.(12)(13)	January 25, 2013	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (Fully diluted 2.3%)(8)		1,780	3,501	
Logix Acquisition Company, LLC(10)	June 24, 2016	Competitive Local Exchange Carrier	LIBOR Plus 5.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.27%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 22, 2024)(9)	12,927	12,725	12,797	
S-127							

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Looking Glass Investments, LLC(12)(13)	July 1, 2015	Specialty Consumer Finance	Member Units (2.5 units) Member Units (LGI Predictive Analytics LLC) (190,712 units)(8)		125 49 174	57 33 90
LSF9 Atlantis Holdings, LLC(11)	May 17, 2017	Provider of Wireless Telecommunications Carrier Services	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.38%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 1, 2023)(9)	9,710	9,694	9,269
Lulu's Fashion Lounge, LLC(10)	August 31, 2017	Fast Fashion E-Commerce Retailer	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.52%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 28, 2022)(9)	12,358	12,060	11,987
MHVC Acquisition Corp.(11)	May 8, 2017	Provider of differentiated information solutions, systems engineering, and analytics	LIBOR Plus 5.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.06%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 29, 2024)(9)	15,475	15,442	15,088
Mills Fleet Farm Group, LLC(10)	October 24, 2018	Omnichannel Retailer of Work, Farm and Lifestyle Merchandise	LIBOR Plus 6.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.77%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 24, 2024)(9)	15,000	14,707	15,000
Mobileum(10)	October 23, 2018	Provider of big data analytics to telecom service providers	LIBOR Plus 10.25% (Floor 0.75%), Current Coupon 13.06%, Secured Debt	7,500	7,429	7,429

	Edgar Filin	ig: Main Street (	Capital C	ORP - Form	497		
			(Maturity	May 1, 2022)(9)			
NBG Acquisition Inc(11)	April 28, 2017	Wholesaler of Home Décor Products	1.00%), Cu	us 5.50% (Floor urrent Coupon cured Debt April 26,	4,292	4,235	4
New Era Technology, Inc.(10)	June 30, 2018	Managed Services and Hosting Provider					

#### Mai C+ E. 107 **–** ...

S-128

LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.99%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 22, 2023)(9)

7,654

7,526

4,184

7,616

### MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
New Media Holdings II LLC(11)(13)	June 10, 2014	Local Newspaper Operator	LIBOR Plus 6.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.77%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 14, 2022)(9)	) 21,125	20,797	20,967
NNE Partners, LLC(10)	March 2, 2017	Oil & Gas Exploration & Production	LIBOR Plus 8.00%, Current Coupon 10.74%, Secured Debt (Maturity March 2, 2022)	20,417	20,260	19,572
North American Lifting Holdings, Inc.(11)	February 26, 2015	Crane Service Provider	LIBOR Plus 4.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.30%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 27, 2020)(9)	7,664	7,093	6,997
Novetta Solutions, LLC(11)	June 21, 2017	Provider of Advanced Analytics Solutions for Defense Agencies	LIBOR Plus 5.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.53%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 17, 2022)(9)	15,478	15,091	15,091
NTM Acquisition Corp.(11)	July 12, 2016	Provider of B2B Travel Information Content	LIBOR Plus 6.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.96%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 7, 2022)(9)	4,419	4,396	4,375
Ospemifene Royalty Sub LLC (QuatRx)(10)	July 8, 2013	Estrogen-Deficiency Drug Manufacturer and Distributor	11.5% Secured Debt (Maturity November 15, 2026)(14)	4,975	4,975	937
Permian Holdco 2, Inc.(11)	February 12, 2013	Storage Tank Manufacturer	14% PIK Unsecured Debt (Maturity October 15, 2021)(19)	396	396	396

			Preferred Stock (Permian Holdco 1, Inc.) (154,558 units)		799 1,195	920 1,316
Pernix Therapeutics Holdings, Inc.(10)	August 18, 2014	Pharmaceutical Royalty	12% Secured Debt (Maturity August 1, 2020)	3,031	3,031	2,037
Pier 1 Imports, Inc.(11)	February 20, 2018	Decorative Home Furnishings Retailer S-1	LIBOR Plus 3.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.38%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 30, 2021)(9) 29	9,736	9,152	6,998

### MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Point.360(10)	July 8, 2015	Fully Integrated Provider of Digital Media Services	Warrants (65,463 equivalent shares; Expiration July 7, 2020; Strike price \$0.75 per share) Common Stock (163,658 shares)	r	69 273 342	5 5
PricewaterhouseCoopers Public Sector LLP(11)	May 24, 2018	Provider of Consulting Services to Governments	LIBOR Plus 7.50%, Current Coupon 9.74%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 1, 2026)	8,000	7,962	8,040
Prowler Acquisition Corp.(11)	February 11, 2014	Specialty Distributor to the Energy Sector	LIBOR Plus 4.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.30%, Secured Debt (Maturity January 28, 2020)(9)	20,028	19,122	19,727
PT Network, LLC(10)	November 1, 2013	Provider of Outpatient Physical Therapy and Sports Medicine Services	LIBOR Plus 5.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.99%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 30, 2021)(9)	8,732	8,732	8,619
Research Now Group, Inc. and Survey Sampling International, LLC(11)	December 31, 2017	Provider of Outsourced Online Surveying	LIBOR Plus 5.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.02%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 20, 2024)(9)	15,360	14,757	15,110
Resolute Industrial, LLC(10)	July 26, 2017	HVAC Equipment Rental and Remanufacturing	Member Units (601 units)		750	920

RM Bidder, LLC(10)	November 12, 2015	Scripted and Unscripted TV and Digital Programming Provider	Warrants (327,532 equivalent units; Expiration October 20, 2025; Strike price \$14.28 per unit) Member Units (2,779 units)	425 46 471	11
SAFETY Investment Holdings, LLC	April 29, 2016	Provider of Intelligent Driver Record Monitoring Software and Services	Member Units (2,000,000 units)	2,000	1,820
		S-1	130		

### MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Salient Partners L.P.(11)	June 25, 2015	Provider of Asset Management Services	LIBOR Plus 5.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.27%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 9, 2021)(9)	7,313	7,280	7,280
SiTV, LLC(11)	September 26, 2017	Cable Networks Operator	10.375% Secured Debt (Maturity July 1, 2019)	10,429	7,196	3,911
SMART Modular Technologies, Inc.(10)(13)	August 18, 2017	Provider of Specialty Memory Solutions	LIBOR Plus 6.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.86%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 9, 2022)(9)	19,000	18,793	19,095
Sorenson Communications, Inc.(11)	June 7, 2016	Manufacturer of Communication Products for Hearing Impaired	LIBOR Plus 5.75% (Floor 2.25%), Current Coupon 8.56%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 30, 2020)(9)	13,097	13,059	13,048
Staples Canada ULC(10)(13)(21)	September 14, 2017	Office Supplies Retailer	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.26%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 12, 2023)(9)(22)	16,867	16,589	14,026
STL Parent Corp.(10)	December 14, 2018	Manufacturer and Servicer of Tank and Hopper Railcars	LIBOR Plus 7.00%, Current Coupon 9.52%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 5, 2022)	15,000	14,475	14,475
Strike, LLC(11)	December 12, 2016	Pipeline Construction and Maintenance Services				

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form 497						
			LIBOR Plus 8.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.59%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 30, 2022)(9)	9,000	8,797	9,011
TE Holdings, LLC(11)	December 5, 2013	Oil & Gas Exploration & Production	Member Units (97,048 units)		970	66
Tectonic Holdings, LLC	May 15, 2017	Financial Services Organization	Member Units (200,000 units)(8)		2,000	2,420
TeleGuam Holdings, LLC(11)	June 26, 2013	Cable and Telecom Services Provider	LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 11.02%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 12, 2024)(9)	7,750	7,620	7,798
		S-1	31			

### MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
TGP Holdings III LLC(11)	September 30, 2017	Outdoor Cooking & Accessories	LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 11.30%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 25, 2025)(9)	5,500	5,433	5,335
The Pasha Group(11)	February 2, 2018	Diversified Logistics and Transportation Provided	LIBOR Plus 7.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.06%, Secured Debt (Maturity January 26, 2023)(9)	10,938	10,655	11,006
TMC Merger Sub Corp.(11)	December 22, 2016	Refractory & Maintenance Services Provider	LIBOR Plus 6.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.31%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 31, 2022)(9)(24)	17,207	17,014	17,121
TOMS Shoes, LLC(11)	November 13, 2014	Global Designer, Distributor, and Retailer of Casual Footwear	LIBOR Plus 5.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.30%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 30, 2020)(9)	4,813	4,635	3,798
Turning Point Brands, Inc.(10)(13)	February 17, 2017	Marketer/Distributor of Tobacco Products	LIBOR Plus 7.00%, Current Coupon 9.46%, Secured Debt (Maturity March 7, 2024)	8,500	8,424	8,585
TVG-I-E CMN ACQUISITION, LLC(10)	November 3, 2016	Organic Lead Generation for Online Postsecondary Schools	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.52%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 3, 2021)(9)	19,503	19,191	19,454

U.S. TelePacific Corp.(11)	September 14, 2016	Provider of Communications and Managed Services	1.00%), Cu 7.80%, Sec	us 5.00% (Floor urrent Coupon cured Debt May 2, 2023)(9)	18,491	18,344	17,363			
VIP Cinema Holdings, Inc.(11)	March 9, 2017	Supplier of Luxury Seating to the Cinema Industry	1.00%), Cu	us 6.00% (Floor urrent Coupon cured Debt March 1,	10,494	10,451	10,304			
S-132										

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(26)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(25)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Vistar Media, Inc.(10)	February 17, 2017	Operator of Digital Out-of-Home Advertising Platform	LIBOR Plus 10.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 12.74%, Secured Debt (Maturity February 16, 2022)(9) Warrants (70,207 equivalent shares; Expiration February 17, 2027; Strike price \$0.01 per share)	3,263	3,048 331 3,379	2,987 790 3,777
Wireless Vision Holdings, LLC(10)	September 29, 2017	Provider of Wireless Telecommunications Carrier Services	LIBOR Plus 8.91% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 11.41%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 29, 2022)(9)(28)	14,279	14,055	13,414
YS Garments, LLC(11)	August 22, 2018	Designer and Provider of Branded Activewear	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.42% Secured Debt (Maturity August 9, 2024)(9)	14,906	14,764	14,756
<b>Cilliant Incorporated</b> June 15, 2012 Price Optimizati and Margin Management Solutions		Management	Preferred Stock (186,777 shares) Warrants (952,500 equivalent shares; Expiration June 15, 2022;		154	260
			Strike price \$0.001 per share)		1,071 1,225	1,189 1,449
Subtotal Non-Control/Non-	:	\$ 1,137,108	\$ 1,089,026			
Total Portfolio Investments	:	\$ 2,269,033	\$ 2,453,909			

(1)

All investments are Lower Middle Market portfolio investments, unless otherwise noted. See Note B for a description of Lower Middle Market portfolio investments. All of the Company's investments, unless otherwise noted, are encumbered either as security for the Company's Credit Agreement or in support of the SBA-guaranteed debentures issued by the Funds.

- (2) Debt investments are income producing, unless otherwise noted. Equity and warrants are non-income producing, unless otherwise noted.
- (3) See Note C for a summary of geographic location of portfolio companies.
- (4) Principal is net of repayments. Cost is net of repayments and accumulated unearned income.
- (5) Control investments are defined by the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended ("1940 Act") as investments in which more than 25% of the voting securities are owned or where the ability to nominate greater than 50% of the board representation is maintained.
- (6) Affiliate investments are defined by the 1940 Act as investments in which between 5% and 25% of the voting securities are owned and the investments are not classified as Control investments.
  - Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments are defined by the 1940 Act as investments that are neither Control investments nor Affiliate investments.
- (8)

(7)

Income producing through dividends or distributions.

#### (9)

Index based floating interest rate is subject to contractual minimum interest rate. A majority of the variable rate loans in the Company's investment portfolio bear interest at a rate that may be determined by reference to either LIBOR or an alternate Base Rate (commonly based on the Federal Funds Rate or the Prime Rate), which typically resets semi-annually, quarterly, or monthly at the borrower's option. The borrower may also elect to have multiple interest reset periods for each loan. For each such loan, the Company has provided the weighted average annual stated interest rate in effect at December 31, 2018. As noted in this schedule, 64% of the loans (based on the par amount) contain LIBOR floors which range between 0.50% and 2.00%, with a weighted-average LIBOR floor of approximately 1.03%.

(10)

Private Loan portfolio investment. See Note B for a description of Private Loan portfolio investments.

S-133

### Table of Contents

## MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

#### December 31, 2018 (dollars in thousands) (unaudited)

(11)	Middle Market portfolio investment. See Note B for a description of Middle Market portfolio investments.
(12)	Other Portfolio investment. See Note B for a description of Other Portfolio investments.
(13)	Investment is not a qualifying asset as defined under Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act. Qualifying assets must represent at least 70% of total assets at the time of acquisition of any additional non-qualifying assets.
(14)	Non-accrual and non-income producing investment.
(15)	Portfolio company is in a bankruptcy process and, as such, the maturity date of our debt investments in this portfolio company will not be finally determined until such process is complete. As noted in footnote (14), our debt investments in this portfolio company are on non-accrual status.
(16)	External Investment Manager. Investment is not encumbered as security for the Company's Credit Agreement or in support of the SBA-guaranteed debentures issued by the Funds.
(17)	Maturity date is under on-going negotiations with the portfolio company and other lenders, if applicable.
(18)	Investment fair value was determined using significant unobservable inputs, unless otherwise noted. See Note C for further discussion.
(19)	PIK interest income and cumulative dividend income represent income not paid currently in cash.
(20)	All portfolio company headquarters are based in the United States, unless otherwise noted.
(21)	Portfolio company headquarters are located outside of the United States.
(22)	In connection with the Company's debt investment in Staples Canada ULC to help mitigate any potential adverse change in foreign exchange rates during the term of the Company's investment, the Company has a forward foreign currency contract with Cadence Bank to lend \$20.4 million Canadian Dollars and receive \$15.7 million U.S. Dollars with a settlement date of September 12, 2019. The unrealized appreciation on the forward foreign currency contract is \$0.6 million as of December 31, 2018.
(23)	The Company has entered into an intercreditor agreement that entitles the Company to the "last out" tranche of the first lien secured loans, whereby the "first out" tranche will receive priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest, and any other amounts due thereunder. Therefore, the Company receives a higher interest rate than the contractual stated interest rate of LIBOR plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%) per the Credit Agreement and the Consolidated Schedule of Investments above reflects such higher rate.
(24)	The Company has entered into an intercreditor agreement that entitles the Company to the "first out" tranche of the first lien secured loans, whereby the "first out" tranche will receive priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest, and any other amounts due thereunder. Therefore, the Company receives a lower interest rate than the contractual stated interest rate of LIBOR plus 6.64% (Floor 1.00%) per the Credit Agreement and the Consolidated Schedule of Investments above reflects such lower rate.
(25)	

All of the Company's portfolio investments are generally subject to restrictions on resale as "restricted securities."

#### (26) Investment date represents the date of initial investment in the portfolio company.

(27)

Investment has an unfunded commitment as of December 31, 2018 (see Note K). The fair value of the investment includes the impact of the fair value of any unfunded commitments

(28)

The Company has entered into an intercreditor agreement that entitles the Company to the "last out" tranche of the first lien secured loans, whereby the "first out" tranche will receive priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest, and any other amounts due thereunder. Therefore, the Company receives a higher interest rate than the contractual stated interest rate of LIBOR plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%) per the Credit Agreement and the Consolidated Schedule of Investments above reflects such higher rate.

#### **Consolidated Schedule of Investments**

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(28)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Control Investments(5)						
Access Media Holdings, LLC(10)	July 22, 2015	Private Cable Operator	5% Current / 5% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity July 22, 2020)(19) Preferred Member Units (8,248,500 units) Member Units (45 units)	\$ 23,828	\$ 23,828 8,142 1 31,971	\$ 17,150 17,150
ASC Interests, LLC	August 1, 2013	Recreational and Educational Shooting Facility	11% Secured Debt (Maturity July 31, 2018) Member Units (1,500 units)	1,800	1,795 1,500 3,295	1,795 1,530 3,325
ATS Workholding, LLC(10)	March 10, 2014	Manufacturer of Machine Cutting Tools and Accessories	5% Secured Debt (Maturity November 16, 2021) Preferred Member Units (3,725,862 units)	3,726	3,249 3,726 6,975	3,249 3,726 6,975
Bond-Coat, Inc.	December 28, 2012	Casing and Tubing Coating Services	12% Secured Debt (Maturity December 28, 2017)(17) Common Stock (57,508 shares)	11,596	11,596 6,350 17,946	11,596 9,370 20,966
Café Brazil, LLC	April 20, 2004	Casual Restaurant Group	Member Units (1,233 units)(8)		1,742	4,900
CBT Nuggets, LLC	June 1, 2006	Produces and Sells IT Training Certification Videos				
			Member Units (416 units)(8)		1,300	89,560

Charps, LLC	February 3, 2017	Pipeline Maintenance and Construction				
			12% Secured Debt (Maturity February 3, 2022) Preferred Member Units	18,400	18,225	18,225
			(1,600 units)		400	650
					18,625	18,875
Clad-Rex Steel, LLC	December 20, 2016	Specialty Manufacturer of Vinyl-Clad Metal	LIBOR Plus 9.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.86%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 20, 2021)(9) Member Units (717 units)(8) 10% Secured Debt (Clad-Rex Steel RE Investor, LLC) (Maturity December 20,	13,280	13,168 7,280	13,280 9,500
			2036) Member Units (Clad-Rex Steel RE Investor, LLC) (800	1,183	1,171	1,183
			units)		210	280
					21,829	24,243

#### **Consolidated Schedule of Investments**

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(28)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
CMS Minerals Investments	January 30, 2015	Oil & Gas Exploration & Production	Member Units (CMS Minerals II, LLC) (100 units)(8)		3,440	2,392
Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP(12)(13)	July 17, 2017	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (Fully diluted 30.1%)		2,500	2,500
Datacom, LLC	May 30, 2014	Technology and Telecommunications Provider	8% Secured Debt (Maturity May 30, 2018) 5.25% Current / 5.25% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity May 30, 2019)(19) Class A Preferred Member Units Class B Preferred Member Units (6,453 units)	1,575 12,349	1,575 12,311 1,181 6,030 21,097	1,575 11,110 730 13,415
Gamber-Johnson Holdings, LLC	June 24, 2016	Manufacturer of Ruggedized Computer Mounting Systems	LIBOR Plus 11.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 12.36%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 24, 2021)(9) Member Units (8,619 units)(8)	23,400	23,213 14,844 38,057	23,400 23,370 46,770
Garreco, LLC	July 15, 2013	Manufacturer and Supplier of Dental Products	LIBOR Plus 10.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 11.34%, Secured Debt (Maturity March 31, 2020)(9) Member Units (1,200 units)	5,483	5,443 1,200 6,643	5,443 1,940 7,383

GRT Rubber Technologies LLC	December 19, 2014	Manufacturer of Engineered Rubber Products	LIBOR Plus 9.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.36%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 19, 2019)(9) Member Units (5,879 units)(8)	11,603	11,550 13,065 24,615	11,603 21,970 33,573
Gulf Manufacturing, LLC	August 31, 2007	Manufacturer of Specialty Fabricated Industrial Piping Products	Member Units (438 units)(8)		2,980	10,060
Gulf Publishing Holdings, LLC	April 29, 2016	Energy Industry Focused Media and Publishing	LIBOR Plus 9.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.86%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 30, 2020)(9) 12.5% Secured Debt (Maturity April 29, 2021) Member Units (3,681 units)	80 12,800	80 12,703 3,681 16,464	80 12,703 4,840 17,623
		S-1	.36			

#### Table of Contents

## MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

#### **Consolidated Schedule of Investments**

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(28)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Harborside Holdings, LLC	March 20, 2017	Real Estate Holding Company	Member units (100 units)		6,206	9,400
Harris Preston Fund Investments(12)(13)	October 1, 2017	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (2717 MH, L.P.) (Fully diluted 49.3%)		536	536
Harrison Hydra-Gen, Ltd.	June 4, 2010	Manufacturer of Hydraulic Generators	Common Stock (107,456 shares)		718	3,580
HW Temps LLC	July 2, 2015	Temporary Staffing Solutions	LIBOR Plus 11.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 12.36%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 2, 2020)(9) Preferred Member Units (3,200 units)	9,976	9,918 3,942 13,860	9,918 3,940 13,858
Hydratec, Inc.	November 1, 2007	Designer and Installer of Micro-Irrigation Systems	Common Stock (7,095 shares)(8)		7,095	15,000
IDX Broker, LLC	November 15, 2013	Provider of Marketing and CRM Tools for the Real Estate Industry	11.5% Secured Debt (Maturity November 15, 2020) Preferred Member Units (5,607 units)(8)	15,250	15,116 5,952 21,068	15,250 11,660 26,910
Jensen Jewelers of Idaho, LLC	November 14, 2006	Retail Jewelry Store	Prime Plus 6.75% (Floor 2.00%), Current Coupon 11.00%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 14, 2019)(9) Member Units (627 units)(8)	3,955	3,917 811	3,955 5,100

					4,728	9,055		
KBK Industries, LLC	January 23, 2006	Manufacturer of Specialty Oilfield and Industrial Products	10% Secured Debt (Maturity September 28, 2020) 12.5% Secured Debt (Maturity September 28,	375	372	375		
			2020) Member Units (325 units)(8)	5,900	5,867 783	5,900 4,420		
					7,022	10,695		
S-137								

#### **Consolidated Schedule of Investments**

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(28)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Lamb Ventures, LLC	May 30, 2008	Aftermarket Automotive Services Chain	11% Secured Debt (Maturity July 1, 2022) Preferred Equity (non-voting) Member Units (742 units)(8) 9.5% Secured Debt (Lamb's Real Estate Investment I, LLC) (Maturity March 31, 2027) Member Units (Lamb's Real Estate Investment I, LLC) (1,000 units)(8)	9,942 432	9,890 400 5,273 428 625 16,616	9,942 400 6,790 432 520 18,084
Marine Shelters Holdings, LLC	December 28, 2012	Fabricator of Marine and Industrial Shelters	12% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity December 28, 2017)(14) Preferred Member Units (3,810 units)	3,131	3,078 5,352 8,430	
Market Force Information, LLC	July 28, 2017	Provider of Customer Experience Management Services	LIBOR Plus 11.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 12.48%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 28, 2022)(9) Member Units (657,113 units)	23,360	23,143 14,700 37,843	23,143 14,700 37,843
MH Corbin Holding LLC	August 31, 2015	Manufacturer and Distributor of Traffic Safety Products	13% Secured Debt (Maturity August 31, 2020) Preferred Member Units (4,000 shares)	12,600	12,526 6,000 18,526	12,526 6,000 18,526

Mid-Columbia Lumber Products, LLC	December 18, 2006	Manufacturer of Finger-Jointed Lumber Products	10% Secured Debt (Maturity			
			January 15, 2020) 12% Secured Debt (Maturity	1,398	1,390	1,390
			January 15, 2020)	3,900	3,863	3,863
			Member Units (5,714 units) 9.5% Secured Debt (Mid-Columbia Real Estate, LLC) (Maturity		2,405	1,575
			May 13, 2025) Member Units (Mid-Columbia Real	791	791	791
			Estate, LLC) (500 units)(8)		790	1,290
					9,239	8,909
MSC Adviser I, LLC(16)	November 22, 2013	Third Party Investment Advisory Services				
		,	Member Units (Fully diluted 100.0%)(8)			41,768
		S	-138			

#### **Consolidated Schedule of Investments**

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(28)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Mystic Logistics Holdings, LLC	August 18, 2014	Logistics and Distribution Services Provider for Large Volume Mailers	12% Secured Debt (Maturity August 15, 2019) Common Stock (5,873 shares)	7,768	7,696 2,720 10,416	7,696 6,820 14,516
NAPCO Precast, LLC	January 31, 2008	Precast Concrete Manufacturing	LIBOR Plus 8.50%, Current Coupon 9.98%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 31, 2019) Member Units (2,955 units)(8)	11,475	11,439 2,975 14,414	11,475 11,670 23,145
NRI Clinical Research, LLC	September 8, 2011	Clinical Research Service Provider	LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.50%), Current Coupon 8.00%, Secured Debt (Maturity January 15, 2018)(9) 14% Secured Debt (Maturity January 15, 2018) Warrants (251,723 equivalent units; Expiration September 8, 2021; Strike price \$0.01 per unit) Member Units (1,454,167 units)	400 3,865	400 3,865 252 765 5,282	400 3,865 500 2,500 7,265
NRP Jones, LLC	December 22, 2011	Manufacturer of Hoses, Fittings and Assemblies	12% Secured Debt (Maturity March 20, 2023) Member Units (65,208 units)(8)	6,376	6,376 3,717 10,093	6,376 3,250 9,626
NuStep, LLC	January 31, 2017	Designer, Manufacturer and				

		Distributor of Fitness Equipment	12% Secured Debt (Maturity January 31, 2022) Preferred Member Units (406 units)	20,600	20,420 10,200 30,620	20,420 10,200 30,620
OMi Holdings, Inc.	April 1, 2008	Manufacturer of Overhead Cranes	Common Stock (1,500 shares)(8)		1,080	14,110
Pegasus Research Group, LLC	January 6, 2011	Provider of Telemarketing and Data Services	Member Units (460 units)(8)		1,290	10,310
PPL RVs, Inc.	June 10, 2010	Recreational Vehicle Dealer	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 0.50%), Current Coupon 8.34%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 15, 2021)(9) Common Stock (1,962 shares)(8)	16,100	15,972 2,150 18,122	16,100 12,440 28,540
		c	-139			

S-139

#### **Consolidated Schedule of Investments**

#### December 31, 2017 (dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(28)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Principle Environmental, LLC (d/b/a TruHorizon Environmental Solutions)	February 1, 2011	Noise Abatement Service Provider	13% Secured Debt (Maturity April 30, 2020) Preferred Member Units (19,631 units) Warrants (1,018 equivalent units; Expiration January 31, 2021; Strike price \$0.01 per unit)	7,477	7,347 4,600 1,200 13,147	7,477 11,490 650 19,617
Quality Lease Service, LLC	June 8, 2015	Provider of Rigsite Accommodation Unit Rentals and Related Services	Zero Coupon Secured Debt (Maturity June 8, 2020) Member Units (1,000 units)	7,341	7,341 2,868 10,209	6,950 4,938 11,888
River Aggregates, LLC	March 30, 2011	Processor of Construction Aggregates	Zero Coupon Secured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2018) Member Units (1,150 units) Member Units (RA Properties, LLC) (1,500 units)	750	707 1,150 369 2,226	707 4,610 2,559 7,876
SoftTouch Medical Holdings LLC	October 31, 2014	Provider of In-Home Pediatric Durable Medical Equipment	LIBOR Plus 9.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.36%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 31, 2019)(9) Member Units (4,450 units)(8)	7,140	7,110 4,930 12,040	7,140 10,089 17,229

The MPI Group, LLC

	October 2, 2007	Manufacturer of Custom Hollow Metal Doors, Frames and Accessories	9% Secured Debt (Maturity October 2, 2018) Series A Preferred Units (2,500 units) Warrants (1,424 equivalent units; Expiration July 1, 2024; Strike price \$0.01 per unit) Member Units (MPI Real Estate Holdings, LLC) (100 units)(8)	2,924	2,923 2,500 1,096 2,300 8,819	2,410 2,389 4,799
Uvalco Supply, LLC	January 2, 2008	Farm and Ranch Supply Store	9% Secured Debt (Maturity January 1, 2019) Member Units (1,867 units)(8)	348	348 3,579 3,927	348 3,880 4,228
		S	5-140			

#### **Consolidated Schedule of Investments**

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(28)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Vision Interests, Inc.	June 5, 2007	Manufacturer / Installer of Commercial Signage	13% Secured Debt (Maturity December 23, 2018) Series A Preferred Stock (3,000,000 shares) Common Stock (1,126,242 shares)	2,814	2,797 3,000 3,706 9,503	2,797 3,000 5,797
Ziegler's NYPD, LLC	October 1, 2008	Casual Restaurant Group	<ul> <li>6.5% Secured Debt (Maturity October 1, 2019)</li> <li>12% Secured Debt (Maturity October 1, 2019)</li> <li>14% Secured Debt (Maturity October 1, 2019)</li> <li>Warrants (587 equivalent units; Expiration September 29, 2018; Strike price \$0.01 per unit)</li> <li>Preferred Member Units (10,072 units)</li> </ul>	1,000 300 2,750	<ul> <li>996</li> <li>300</li> <li>2,750</li> <li>600</li> <li>2,834</li> <li>7,480</li> </ul>	996 300 2,750 3,220 7,266
Subtotal Control Investment	ts (54.4% net as	sets at fair value)			\$ 530,034	\$ 750,706
			S-141			

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(28)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
	Date(20)	Description	mvesunent(2)(3)(27)	T Thicipal(4)	Cost(4)	value(10)
<u>Affiliate Investments(6)</u>						
AFG Capital Group, LLC	November 7, 2014	Provider of Rent-to-Own Financing Solutions and Services	Warrants (42 equivalent units; Expiration November 7, 2024; Strike price \$0.01 per unit) Preferred Member Units (186 units)(8)		\$ 259 1,200 1,459	\$ 860 3,590 4,450
Barfly Ventures, LLC(10)	August 31, 2015	Casual Restaurant Group	12% Secured Debt (Maturity August 31, 2020) Options (2 equivalent units) Warrant (1 equivalent unit; Expiration August 31, 2025; Strike price \$1.00 per unit)	8,715	8,572 397 473 9,442	8,715 920 520 10,155
BBB Tank Services, LLC	April 8, 2016	Maintenance, Repair and Construction Services to the Above-Ground Storage Tank Market	LIBOR Plus 8.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.36%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 8, 2021)(9) 15% Secured Debt (Maturity April 8, 2021) Member Units (800,000 units)	800 4,000	778 3,876 800 5,454	778 3,876 500 5,154
Boccella Precast Products LLC	June 30, 2017	Manufacturer of Precast Hollow Core Concrete		16,400	16,230	16,400

			LIBOR Plus 10.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 11.34%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2022)(9) Member Units (2,160,000 units)	2,160 18,390	3,440 19,840
Boss Industries, LLC	July 1, 2014	Manufacturer and Distributor of Air, Power and Other Industrial Equipment	Preferred Member Units (2,242 units)(8) 3-142	2,080	3,930

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(28)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Bridge Capital Solutions Corporation	April 18, 2012	Financial Services and Cash Flow Solutions Provider	13% Secured Debt			
			(Maturity July 25, 2021) Warrants (63 equivalent shares; Expiration July 25	7,500 5,	5,884	5,884
			2026; Strike price \$0.01 per share) 13% Secured Debt (Mercury Service		2,132	3,520
			Group, LLC) (Maturity July 25, 2021) Preferred Member Units (Mercury Service	1,000	992	1,000
			Group, LLC) (17,742 units)(8)		1,000	1,000
					10,008	11,404
Buca C, LLC	June 30, 2015	Casual Restaurant Group	LIBOR Plus 7.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.63%, Secured Debt			
			(Maturity June 30, 2020)(9) Preferred Member Units (6 units; 6%	20,304	20,193	20,193
			cumulative)(8)(19)		4,177	4,172
					24,370	24,365
CAI Software LLC	October 10, 2014	Provider of Specialized Enterprise Resource Planning Software	12% Secured Debt (Maturity October 10,			
			2019) Member Units (65,356	4,083	4,060	4,083
			units)(8)		654	3,230
	_				4,714	7,313
Chandler Signs Holdings, LLC(10)	January 4, 2016	Sign Manufacturer	12% Secured Debt			
			(Maturity July 4, 2021) Class A Units (1,500,000	4,500	4,468	4,500
			units)(8)		1,500	2,650

				5,968	7,150
Condit Exhibits, LLC	July 1, 2008	Tradeshow Exhibits / Custom Displays Provider	Member Units (3,936 units)(8)	100	1,950
Congruent Credit Opportunities Funds(12)(13)	January 24, 2012	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (Congruent Credit Opportunities Fund II, LP) (Fully diluted 19.8%)(8) LP Interests (Congruent Credit Opportunities Fund III, LP) (Fully diluted 17.4%)(8)	5,730 17,869 23,599	1,515 18,632 20,147
		S-	143		

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(28)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Dos Rios Partners(12)(13)	April 25, 2013	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (Dos Rios Partners, LP) (Fully diluted 20.2%) LP Interests (Dos Rios Partners A, LP) (Fully diluted 6.4%)		5,996 1,904 7,900	7,165 1,889 9,054
Dos Rios Stone Products LLC(10)	June 27, 2016	Limestone and Sandstone Dimension Cut Stone Mining Quarries	Class A Preferred Units (2,000,000 units)(8)		2,000	1,790
East Teak Fine Hardwoods, Inc.	April 13, 2006	Distributor of Hardwood Products	Common Stock (6,250 shares)(8)		480	630
EIG Fund Investments(12)(13)	November 6, 2015	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (EIG Global Private Debt Fund-A, L.P.) (Fully diluted 11.1%)(8)		1,103	1,055
Freeport Financial Funds(12)(13)	June 13, 2013	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (Freeport Financial SBIC Fund LP) (Fully diluted 9.3%)(8) LP Interests (Freeport First Lien Loan Fund III LP) (Fully diluted 6.0%)(8)		5,974 8,558 14,532	5,614 8,506 14,120
Gault Financial, LLC (RMB Capital, LLC)	November 21, 2011	Purchases and Manages Collection of Healthcare and other Business Receivables	10.5% Secured Debt (Maturity January 1, 2019) Warrants (29,032 equivalent units;	12,483	12,483 400	11,532

Expiration February 9, 2022; Strike price \$0.01 per unit)

					12,883	11,532
Guerdon Modular Holdings, Inc.	August 13, 2014	Multi-Family and Commercial Modular Construction Company	1 13% Secured Debt (Maturity August 13, 2019) Preferred Stock (404,998 shares) Common Stock (212,033 shares)	10,708	10,632 1,140 2,983 14,755	10,632
Harris Preston Fund Investments(12)(13)	October 1, 2017	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (HPEP 3, L.P.) (Fully diluted 9.9%) S-144		943	943

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(28)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Hawk Ridge Systems, LLC(13)	December 2, 2016	Value-Added Reseller of Engineering Design and Manufacturing Solutions	11% Secured Debt (Maturity December 2, 2021) Preferred Member Units (226 units)(8) Preferred Member Units (HRS Services, ULC) (226 units)(8)	14,300	14,175 2,850 150 17,175	14,300 3,800 200 18,300
Houston Plating and Coatings, LLC	January 8, 2003	Provider of Plating and Industrial Coating Services	8% Unsecured Convertible Debt (Maturity May 1, 2022) Member Units (315,756 units)	3,000	3,000 2,179 5,179	3,200 6,140 9,340
I-45 SLF LLC(12)(13)	October 20, 2015	Investment Partnership	Member Units (Fully diluted 20.0%; 24.4% profits interest)(8)		16,200	16,841
L.F. Manufacturing Holdings, LLC(10)	December 23, 2013	Manufacturer of Fiberglass Products	Member Units (2,179,001 units)		2,019	2,000
Meisler Operating LLC	June 7, 2017	Provider of Short-term Trailer and Container Rental	LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.84%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 7, 2022)(9) Member Units (Milton Meisler Holdings LLC) (31,976 units)	16,800	16,633 3,200 19,833	16,633 3,390 20,023

OnAsset Intelligence, Inc. April 18, 2011 Provider of Transportation Monitoring / Tracking Products and Services 12% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2021)(19) 5,094 5,094 5,094 10% PIK Unsecured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2021)(19) 48 48 48 48 Preferred Stock (912 shares) 1,981 Warrants (5,333 equivalent shares; Expiration April 18, 2021; Strike price S0.01 per share) 1,919 9,042 5,142 OPI International Ltd.(13) November 30, 2010 Camp and Camp and							
10% PIK Unsecured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2021)(19)484848Preferred Stock (912 shares)1,981 Warrants (5,333 equivalent shares; Expiration April 18, 2021; Strike price \$0.01 per share)1,981 9,0425,142OPI International Ltd.(13)November 30, 2010Provider of Man Camp and Industrial Storage Services2000 Common Stock (20,766,317 shares)1,371	OnAsset Intelligence, Inc.	April 18, 2011	Transportation Monitoring / Tracking Products	(Maturity June 30,	5 004	5 00 4	5.001
Preferred Stock (912 shares)1,981Warrants (5,333 equivalent shares; Expiration April 18, 2021; Strike price \$0.01 per share)1,9199,0425,142OPI International Ltd.(13)November 30, 2010Provider of Man Camp and Industrial Storage ServicesCommon Stock (20,766,317 shares)1,371				10% PIK Unsecured Debt	5,094	5,094	5,094
Warrants (5,333 equivalent shares; Expiration April 18, 2021; Strike price \$0.01 per share) 1,919 9,042 5,142 OPI International Ltd.(13) November 30, Provider of Man Camp and Industrial Storage Services Common Stock (20,766,317 shares) 1,371					48	48	48
OPI       November 30, 2010       Provider of Man Camp and Industrial Storage Services       Common Stock (20,766,317 shares)       1,371				Warrants (5,333 equivalent shares; Expiration April 18, 2021;		1,981	
OPI       November 30, 2010       Provider of Man Camp and Industrial Storage Services         Common Stock (20,766,317 shares)       1,371				share)		1,919	
International Ltd.(13) 2010 Camp and Industrial Storage Services Common Stock (20,766,317 shares) 1,371						9,042	5,142
(20,766,317 shares) 1,371			Camp and Industrial Storage	Common Stock			
S-145						1,371	
			<b>S</b> -1	145			

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(28)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
PCI Holding Company, Inc.	December 18, 2012	Manufacturer of Industrial Gas Generating Systems	12% Secured Debt (Maturity March 31, 2019) Preferred Stock (1,740,000 shares) (non-voting) Preferred Stock (1,500,000 shares; 20% cumulative)(8)(19)	12,650	12,593 1,740 3,927 18,260	12,593 2,610 890 16,093
Rocaceia, LLC (Quality Lease and Rental Holdings, LLC)	January 8, 2013	Provider of Rigsite Accommodation Unit Rentals and Related Services	12% Secured Debt (Maturity January 8, 2018)(14)(15) Preferred Member Units (250 units)	30,785	30,281 2,500 32,781	250 250
Tin Roof Acquisition Company	November 13, 2013	Casual Restaurant Group	12% Secured Debt (Maturity November 13, 2018) Class C Preferred Stock (Fully diluted 10.0%; 10% cumulative)(8)(19)	12,783	12,722 3,027 15,749	12,722 3,027 15,749
UniTek Global Services, Inc.(11)	April 15, 2011	Provider of Outsourced Infrastructure Services	LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.20%, Secured Debt (Maturity January 13, 2019)(9) LIBOR Plus 7.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.20% / 1.00% PIK, Current Coupon Plus PIK 10.20%, Secured Debt (Maturity January 13, 2019)(9)(19)	8,535	8,529	8,535

15% PIK Unsecured Debt (Maturity July 13, 2019)(19) Preferred Stock (2,596,567 shares; 19% cumulative)(8)(19) Preferred Stock (4,935,377 shares; 13.5% cumulative)(8)(19) Common Stock (1,075,992 shares)	865	865 2,858 7,361 19,750	865 2,850 7,320 2,490 22,197
S-146			

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio	Investment	David and Davada time	Type of		C4(4)	Fair
Company(1)(20)	Date(28)	Business Description	Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Value(18)
Universal Wellhead Services Holdings, LLC(10)	October 30, 2014	Provider of Wellhead Equipment, Designs, and Personnel to the Oil & Gas Industry	Preferred Member Units (UWS Investments, LLC) (716,949 units) Member Units (UWS Investments, LLC) (4,000,000 units)		717 4,000 4,717	830 1,910 2,740
Valley Healthcare Group, LLC	December 29, 2015	Provider of Durable Medical Equipment	LIBOR Plus 12.50% (Floor 0.50%), Current Coupon 13.86%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 29, 2020)(9) Preferred Member Units (Valley Healthcare Holding, LLC) (1,600 units)	11,766	11,685 1,600 13,285	11,685 1,600 13,285
Volusion, LLC	January 26, 2015	Provider of Online Software-as-a-Service eCommerce Solutions	11.5% Secured Debt (Maturity January 26, 2020) Preferred Member Units (4,876,670 units) Warrants (1,831,355 equivalent units; Expiration January 26, 2025; Strike price \$0.01 per unit)	16,734	15,200 14,000 2,576 31,776	15,200 14,000 2,080 31,280
Subtotal Affiliate Investm	ents (24.5% net	assets at fair value)			\$ 367,317 \$	
		, ,	147			.,

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

	Investment	Business	Type of			Fair
Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Date(28)	Description	Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Value(18)
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate	Investments(7)					
AAC Holdings, Inc.(11)	June 30, 2017	Substance Abuse Treatment Service Provider	LIBOR Plus 6.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.13%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2023)(9	) \$ 11,751	\$ 11,475	\$ 11,810
Adams Publishing Group, LLC(10)	November 19, 2015	Local Newspaper Operator	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.69%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 3, 2020)(9)	10,341	10,116	10,147
ADS Tactical, Inc.(10)	March 7, 2017	Value-Added Logistics and Supply Chain Provider to the Defense Industry	LIBOR Plus 7.50% (Floor 0.75%), Current Coupon 9.19%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 31, 2022)(9)	13,014	12,767	12,833
Aethon United BR LP(10)	September 8, 2017	Oil & Gas Exploration & Production	LIBOR Plus 6.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.15%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 8, 2023)(9)	3,438	3,388	3,388
Ahead, LLC(10)	November 13, 2015	IT Infrastructure Value Added Reseller	LIBOR Plus 6.50%, Current Coupon 8.20%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 2, 2020)	11,061	10,848	11,130
Allflex Holdings III Inc.(11)	July 18, 2013	Manufacturer of Livestock Identification Products	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.36%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 19, 2021)(9)	13,846	13,781	13,955

American Scaffold Holdings, Inc.(10)	June 14, 2016	Marine Scaffolding Service Provider	LIBOR Plus 6.5( 1.00%), Current 8.19%, Secured 1 (Maturity Mare 2022)(9)	Coupon	7,031	6,947	6,996
American Teleconferencing Services, Ltd.(11)	May 19, 2016	Provider of Audio Conferencing and Video Collaboration Solutions	LIBOR Plus 6.5( 1.00%), Current 7.90%, Secured I (Maturity Deco 2021)(9) LIBOR Plus 9.5( 1.00%), Current 10.85%, Secured (Maturity June	Coupon Debt ember 8, 0% (Floor Coupon I Debt	10,582 3,714	9,934 3,589 13,523	10,443 3,507 13,950
		:	S-148				

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(28)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Anchor Hocking, LLC(11)	April 2, 2012	Household Products Manufacturer	LIBOR Plus 9.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.49%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 4, 2020)(9) Member Units (440,620 units)	2,254	2,211 4,928 7,139	2,248 3,745 5,993
Apex Linen Service, Inc.	October 30, 2015	Industrial Launderers	LIBOR Plus 9.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.36%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 30, 2022)(9) 16% Secured Debt (Maturity October 30, 2022)	2,400 14,416	2,400 14,347 16,747	2,400 14,347 16,747
Arcus Hunting LLC.(10)	January 6, 2015	Manufacturer of Bowhunting and Archery Products and Accessories	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.34%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 13, 2019)(9)	15,391	15,294	15,391
ATI Investment Sub, Inc.(11)	July 11, 2016	Manufacturer of Solar Tracking Systems	LIBOR Plus 7.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.82%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 22, 2021)(9		7,215	7,346
ATX Networks Corp.(11)(13)(21)	June 30, 2015	Provider of Radio Frequency Management Equipment	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.33% / 1.00% PIK, Current Coupon Plus PIK 8.33%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 11, 2021)(9)(19)	9,567	9,454	9,507
Berry Aviation, Inc.(10)	January 30, 2015	Airline Charter Service Operator	13.75% Secured Debt (Maturity January 30, 2020 Common Stock (553 shares)	) 5,627	5,598 400	5,627 1,010

					5,998	6,637
BigName Commerce, LLC(10)	May 11, 2017	Provider of Envelopes and Complimentary Stationery Products	LIBOR Plus 7.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.59%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 11, 2022)(9)	2,488	2,461	2,461
Binswanger Enterprises, LLC(10)	March 10, 2017	Glass Repair and Installation Service Provider	LIBOR Plus 8.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.69%, Secured Debt (Maturity March 9, 2022)(9) Member Units (1,050,000 units)	15,325	15,060 1,050 16,110	15,192 1,000 16,192
		S-	-149			

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(28)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Bluestem Brands, Inc.(11)	December 19, 2013	Multi-Channel Retailer of General Merchandise	LIBOR Plus 7.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.07%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 6, 2020)(9)	12,127	11,955	8,540
Brainworks Software, LLC(10)	August 12, 2014	Advertising Sales and Newspaper Circulation Software	Prime Plus 9.25% (Floor 3.25%), Current Coupon 13.75%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 22, 2019)(9)	6,733	6,705	6,573
Brightwood Capital Fund Investments(12)(13)	July 21, 2014	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (Brightwood Capital Fund III, LP) (Fully diluted 1.6%)(8) LP Interests (Brightwood Capital Fund IV, LP) (Fully diluted 0.8%)(8)		12,000 1,000 13,000	10,328 1,063 11,391
Brundage-Bone Concrete Pumping, Inc.(11)	August 18, 2014	Construction Services Provider	10.375% Secured Debt (Maturity September 1, 2023)	3,000	2,987	3,180
Cadence Aerospace LLC(10)	November 14, 2017	Aerostructure Manufacturing	LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.91%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 14, 2023)(9)	15,000	14,853	14,853
CapFusion, LLC(13)	March 25, 2016	Non-Bank Lender to Small Businesses	13% Secured Debt (Maturity March 25, 2021)(14)	6,705	5,645	1,871
California Pizza Kitchen, Inc.(11)	August 29, 2016	Casual Restaurant Group	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.57%, Secured Debt	12,902	12,862	12,677

			(Maturity August 23, 2022)(9)			
CDHA Management, LLC(10)	December 5, 2016	Dental Services	LIBOR Plus 7.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.76%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 5, 2021)(9)	5,365	5,303	5,365
Central Security Group, Inc.(11)	December 4, 2017	Security Alarm Monitoring Service Provider	LIBOR Plus 5.63% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.19%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 6, 2021)(9)	7,481	7,462	7,518
Cenveo Corporation(11)	September 4, 2015	Provider of Commercial Printing, Envelopes, Labels, and Printed Office Products	6% Secured Debt (Maturity August 1, 2019)	19,130	17,126	13,582
		S-	150			

### Table of Contents

## MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(28)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Charlotte Russe, Inc(11)	May 28, 2013	Fast-Fashion Retailer to Young Women	LIBOR Plus 5.50% (Floor 1.25%), Current Coupon 6.89%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 22, 2019)(9	) 19,041	16,473	7,807
Clarius BIGS, LLC(10)	September 23, 2014	Prints & Advertising Film Financing	15% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity January 5, 2015)(14)(17)	2,924	2,924	85
Clickbooth.com, LLC(10)	December 5, 2017	Provider of Digital Advertising Performance Marketing Solutions	LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.01%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 5, 2022)(9)	3,000	2,941	2,941
Construction Supply Investments, LLC(10)	December 29, 2016	Distribution Platform of Specialty Construction Materials to Professional Concrete and Masonry Contractors	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.57%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2023)(9 Member Units (28,000 units)	) 7,125	7,090 3,723 10,813	7,090 3,723 10,813
CTVSH, PLLC(10)	August 3, 2017	Emergency Care and Specialty Service Animal Hospital	LIBOR Plus 8.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.48%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 3, 2022)(9)	11,850	11,739	11,739

Darr Equipment LP(10)	April 15, 2014	Heavy Equipment Dealer	11.5% Current / 1% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity - June 22, 2023)(19) Warrants (915,734 equivalent units; Expiration December 23, 2023; Strike price \$1.50 per unit)	7,229	7,229 474 7,703	7,229 10 7,239
Digital River, Inc.(11)	February 24, 2015	Provider of Outsourced e-Commerce Solutions and Services	LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.08%, Secured Debt (Maturity February 12, 2021)(9)	9,313	9,266	9,337
Drilling Info Holdings, Inc.	November 20, 2009	Information Services for the Oil and Gas Industry	Common Stock (3,788,865 shares)(8)			8,610
		S-1	151			

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(28)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
EnCap Energy Fund Investments(12)(13)	December 28, 2010	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (EnCap Energy Capital Fund VIII, L.P.)		2.000	2 202
			(Fully diluted 0.1%)(8) LP Interests (EnCap Energy Capital Fund VIII Co- Investors, L.P.) (Fully diluted 0.4%)		3,906 2,227	2,202
			LP Interests (EnCap Energy Capital Fund IX, L.P.) (Fully diluted 0.1%)(8)		4,305	3,720
			LP Interests (EnCap Energy Capital Fund X, L.P.) (Fully diluted 0.1%)(8) LP Interests (EnCap Elatrack Midstraam Fund		6,277	6,225
			Flatrock Midstream Fund II, L.P.) (Fully diluted 0.8%)(8) LP Interests (EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund		6,138	6,116
			III, L.P.) (Fully diluted 0.2%)		3,458	3,828
					26,311	23,640
Evergreen Skills Lux S.á r.l. (d/b/a Skillsoft)(11)(13)	May 5, 2014	Technology-based Performance Support Solutions				
			LIBOR Plus 8.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.82%, Secured Debt			
			(Maturity April 28, 2022)(9)	6,999	6,878	6,244
Extreme Reach, Inc.(11)	March 31, 2015	Integrated TV and Video Advertising Platform	LIBOR Plus 6.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.95%, Secured Debt (Maturity February 7, 2020)(9)	10,411	10,397	10,398
Felix Investments Holdings II(10)	August 9, 2017	Oil & Gas Exploration & Production	LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.90%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 9, 2022)(9)	3,333	3,267	3,267

Flavors Holdings Inc.(11)	October 15, 2014	Global Provider of Flavoring and Sweetening Products	LIBOR Plus 5 1.00%), Curre 7.44%, Secur (Maturity A	ent Coupon	13,076	12,616	12,128
GI KBS Merger Sub LLC(11)	November 10, 2014	Outsourced Janitorial Services to Retail/Grocery Customers	LIBOR Plus 5 1.00%), Curra 6.48%, Secura (Maturity C 2021)(9) LIBOR Plus 8 1.00%), Curra 9.88%, Secura (Maturity A 2022)(9)	ent Coupon ed Debt October 29, 8.50% (Floor ent Coupon ed Debt	6,807 3,915	6,733 3,769 10,502	6,833 3,793 10,626
		S-1	52				

# Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(28)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
GoWireless Holdings, Inc.(11)	December 31, 2017	Provider of Wireless Telecommunications Carrier Services	LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.16%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 22, 2024)(9)	18,000	17,820	17,865
Grace Hill, LLC(10)	August 29, 2014	Online Training Tools for the Multi-Family Housing Industry	Prime Plus 5.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.75%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 15, 2019)(9) LIBOR Plus 6.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.58%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 15, 2019)(9)	1,215 11,407	1,208 11,356 12,564	1,215 11,407 12,622
Great Circle Family Foods, LLC(10)	March 25, 2015	Quick Service Restaurant Franchise	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.34%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 28, 2019)(9)	7,219	7,187	7,219
Grupo Hima San Pablo, Inc.(11)	March 7, 2013	Tertiary Care Hospitals	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.50%), Current Coupon 8.50%, Secured Debt (Maturity January 31, 2018)(9) 13.75% Secured Debt (Maturity July 31, 2018)	4,750 2,055	4,748 2,040 6,788	3,541 226 3,767
GST Autoleather, Inc.(11)	July 21, 2014	Automotive Leather Manufacturer	PRIME Plus 6.50% (Floor 2.25%), Current Coupon 11.00%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 5, 2018)(9	) 7,578 15,619	7,500 15,120	7,500 11,813

PRIME Plus 6.50% (Floor 2.00%), Current Coupon 11.00%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 10, 2020)(9)

						22,620	19,313
Guitar Center, Inc.(11)	April 10, 2014	Musical Instruments Retailer	6.5% Secu: (Maturity	red Debt April 15, 2019)	16,625	16,009	15,378
Hojeij Branded Foods, LLC(10)	July 28, 2015	Multi-Airport, Multi- Concept Restaurant Operator S-1	1.00%), Cu 7.57%, Sec (Maturity	us 6.00% (Floor urrent Coupon cured Debt July 20, 2022)(9)	12,137	12,022	12,137

# Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(28)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Hoover Group, Inc.(10)(13)	October 21, 2016	Provider of Storage Tanks and Related Products to the Energy and Petrochemical Markets	LIBOR Plus 7.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.70%, Secured Debt (Maturity January 28, 2021)(9)	8,460	7,986	7,783
Hostway Corporation(11)	December 27, 2013	Managed Services and Hosting Provider	LIBOR Plus 6.75% (Floor 1.25%), Current Coupon 8.44%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 13, 2019)(9) LIBOR Plus 6.75% (Floor 1.25%), Current Coupon 8.44%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 13, 2018)(9)	20,150 12,406	19,796 11,575 31,371	19,621 11,692 31,313
Hunter Defense Technologies, Inc.(11)	August 14, 2014	Provider of Military and Commercial Shelters and Systems	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.70%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 5, 2019)(9)	20,224	19,851	19,997
Hydrofarm Holdings LLC(10)	May 18, 2017	Wholesaler of Horticultural Products	LIBOR Plus 7.00%, Current Coupon 8.49%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 12, 2022)	6,708	6,588	6,699
iEnergizer Limited(11)(13)(21)	May 8, 2013	Provider of Business Outsourcing Solutions	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.25%), Current Coupon 7.57%, Secured Debt	11,005	10,764	10,977

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capit	tal CORP - Form 497
---------------------------------	---------------------

			(Maturity	May 1, 2019)(9)			
			(iviaturity	Widy 1, 2017)(7)			
Implus Footcare, LLC(10)	June 1, 2017	Provider of Footwear and Related Accessories			19,372	19,115	19,243
Indivior Finance LLC(11)(13)	March 20, 2015	Specialty Pharmaceutical Company Treating Opioid Dependence	1.00%), Cu 5.50%, Sec	us 4.50% (Floor Irrent Coupon Fured Debt December 18,	1,176	1,171	1,182
Industrial Services Acquisition, LLC(10)	June 17, 2016	Industrial Cleaning Services	PIK Unsec (Maturity 2022)(19) Member U	December 17, nits (Industrial westments, LLC)	4,553	4,478 900 5,378	4,553 810 5,363
S-154							

# Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(28)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Inn of the Mountain Gods Resort and Casino(11)	October 30, 2013	Hotel & Casino Owner & Operator	9.25% Secured Debt (Maturity November 30, 2020)	6,249	5,994	5,687
iPayment, Inc.(11)	June 25, 2015	Provider of Merchant Acquisition	LIBOR Plus 5.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.62%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 11, 2023)(9)	11,970	11,861	12,090
iQor US Inc.(11)	April 17, 2014	Business Process Outsourcing Services Provider	LIBOR Plus 5.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.69%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 1, 2021)(9)	990	983	986
irth Solutions, LLC	December 29, 2010	Provider of Damage Prevention Information Technology Services	Member Units (27,893 units)		1,441	1,920
Jacent Strategic Merchandising, LLC(10)	September 16, 2015	General Merchandise Distribution	LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.01%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 16, 2020)(9)	11,110	11,054	11,110
Jackmont Hospitality, Inc.(10)	May 26, 2015	Franchisee of Casual Dining Restaurants	LIBOR Plus 6.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.32%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 26, 2021)(9	) 4,390	4,379	4,390
Jacuzzi Brands LLC(11)	June 30, 2017	Manufacturer of Bath and Spa Products	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.69%, Secured Debt	3,950	3,876	3,980

Edgar Filing:	Main Street	Capital COR	P - Form 497
- 3 3			

			(Maturity	June 28, 2023)(9)				
Joerns Healthcare, LLC(11)	April 3, 2013	Manufacturer and Distributor of Health Care Equipment & Supplies	1.00%), Cu 7.48% Sec	us 6.00% (Floor urrent Coupon ured Debt May 9, 2020)(9)	13,387	13,299	12,472	
Keypoint Government Solutions, Inc.(10)	April 17, 2017	Provider of Pre-Employment Screening Services	1.00%), Cu	us 6.00% (Floor urrent Coupon cured Debt April 18,	12,031	11,921	12,031	
S-155								

# Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

# December 31, 2017 (dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(28)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Larchmont Resources, LLC(11)	August 13, 2013	Oil & Gas Exploration & Production	LIBOR Plus 9.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.53%, PIK Secured Debt (Maturity August 7, 2020)(9)(19) Member Units (Larchmont Intermediate Holdco, LLC) (2,828 units)	2,418	2,418 353 2,771	2,394 976 3,370
LKCM Headwater Investments I, L.P.(12)(13)	January 25, 2013	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (Fully diluted 2.3%)		2,500	4,234
Logix Acquisition Company, LLC(10)	June 24, 2016	Competitive Local Exchange Carrier	LIBOR Plus 5.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.28%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 9, 2024)(9)	10,135	9,921	9,921
Looking Glass Investments, LLC(12)(13)	July 1, 2015	Specialty Consumer Finance	Member Units (2.5 units) Member Units (LGI Predictive Analytics LLC) (190,712 units)(8)		125 108 233	57 92 149
LSF9 Atlantis Holdings, LLC(11)	May 17, 2017	Provider of Wireless Telecommunications Carrier Services	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.57%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 1, 2023)(9)	2,963	2,931	2,978
Lulu's Fashion Lounge, LLC(10)	August 31, 2017	Fast Fashion E-Commerce Retailer	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.57%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 28, 2022)(9)	13,381	12,993	13,531
Messenger, LLC(10)						

Messenger, LLC(10)

	Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form 497							
	December 5, 2014	Supplier of Specialty Stationery and Related Products to the Funeral Industry	LIBOR Plus 7.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.74%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 9, 2020)(9)	17,331	17,249	17,331		
Minute Key, Inc.	September 19, 2014	Operator of Automated Key Duplication Kiosks	Warrants (1,437,409 equivalent shares; Expiration May 20, 2025; Strike price \$0.01 per share)		280	1,170		
NBG Acquisition Inc(11)	April 28, 2017	Wholesaler of Home Décor Products	LIBOR Plus 5.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.19%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 26, 2024)(9)	4,402	4,336	4,452		
		S-15	6					

# Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(28)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
New Media Holdings II LLC(11)(13)	June 10, 2014	Local Newspaper Operator	LIBOR Plus 6.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.82%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 14, 2022)(9)	) 17,715	17,342	17,864
NNE Partners, LLC(10)	March 2, 2017	Oil & Gas Exploration & Production	LIBOR Plus 8.00%, Current Coupon 9.49%, Secured Debt (Maturity March 2, 2022)	11,958	11,854	11,854
North American Lifting Holdings, Inc.(11)	February 26, 2015	Crane Service Provider	LIBOR Plus 4.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.19%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 27, 2020)(9)	7,745	6,913	7,256
Novetta Solutions, LLC(11)	June 21, 2017	Provider of Advanced Analytics Solutions for Defense Agencies	LIBOR Plus 5.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.70%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 17, 2022)(9)	14,636	14,189	14,239
NTM Acquisition Corp.(11)	July 12, 2016	Provider of B2B Travel Information Content	LIBOR Plus 6.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.94%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 7, 2022)(9)	6,186	6,126	6,155
Ospemifene Royalty Sub LLC (QuatRx)(10)	July 8, 2013	Estrogen-Deficiency Drug Manufacturer and Distributor	11.5% Secured Debt (Maturity November 15, 2026)(14)	5,071	5,071	1,198
P.F. Chang's China Bistro, Inc.(11)	September 6, 2017	Casual Restaurant Group	LIBOR Plus 5.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.51%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 1,	4,988	4,846	4,715

			2022)(9)			
Paris Presents Incorporated(11)	February 5, 2015	Branded Cosmetic and Bath Accessories	LIBOR Plus 8.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.32%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 31, 2021)(9)	4,500	4,471	4,477
Parq Holdings Limited Partnership(11)(13)(21)	December 22, 2014	Hotel & Casino Operator	LIBOR Plus 7.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.19%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 17, 2020)(9)	7,481	7,399	7,528
		S-15	57			

# Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(28)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Permian Holdco 2, Inc.(11)	February 12, 2013	Storage Tank Manufacturer	14% PIK Unsecured Debt (Maturity October 15, 2021)(19) Preferred Stock (Permian Holdco 1, Inc.) (154,558 units) Common Stock (Permian Holdco 1, Inc.) (154,558 units)	306	306 799 1,105	306 980 140 1,426
Pernix Therapeutics Holdings, Inc.(10)	August 18, 2014	Pharmaceutical Royalty	12% Secured Debt (Maturity August 1, 2020)	3,129	3,129	1,971
Point.360(10)	July 8, 2015	Fully Integrated Provider of Digital Media Services	Warrants (65,463 equivalent shares; Expiration July 7, 2020; Strike price \$0.75 pe share) Common Stock (163,658 shares)	r	69 273 342	11 11
PPC/SHIFT LLC(10)	December 22, 2016	Provider of Digital Solutions to Automotive Industry	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.69%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 22, 2021)(9)	6,869	6,748	6,869
Prowler Acquisition Corp.(11)	February 11, 2014	Specialty Distributor to the Energy Sector	LIBOR Plus 4.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.19%, Secured Debt (Maturity January 28, 2020)(9)	12,830	11,332	12,253
PT Network, LLC(10)	November 1, 2013	Provider of Outpatient Physical Therapy and Sports				

		Medicine Services	LIBOR Plus 5.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.86%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 30, 2021)(9)	8,553	8,553	8,553
QBS Parent, Inc.(11)	August 12, 2014	Provider of Software and Services to the Oil & Gas Industry	LIBOR Plus 4.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.13%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 7, 2021)(9)	14,272	14,114	14,165
Research Now Group, Inc. and Survey Sampling International, LLC(11)	December 31, 2017	Provider of Outsourced Online Surveying	LIBOR Plus 5.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.13%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 20, 2024)(9)	13,500	12,826	12,826
		S-	158			

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

# Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(28)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Resolute Industrial, LLC(10)	July 26, 2017	HVAC Equipment Rental and Remanufacturing	LIBOR Plus 7.62% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.95%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 26, 2022)(9)(25) Member Units (601 units)	17,088	16,770 750 17,520	16,770 750 17,520
RGL Reservoir Operations Inc.(11)(13)(21)	August 25, 2014	Oil & Gas Equipment and Services	1% Current / 9% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity December 21, 2024)(19)	721	407	407
RM Bidder, LLC(10)	November 12, 2015	Scripted and Unscripted TV and Digital Programming Provider	Warrants (327,532 equivalent units; Expiration October 20, 2025; Strike price \$14.28 per unit) Member Units (2,779 units)		425 46 471	20 20
SAFETY Investment Holdings, LLC	April 29, 2016	Provider of Intelligent Driver Record Monitoring Software and Services	Member Units (2,000,000 units)		2,000	1,670
Salient Partners L.P.(11)	June 25, 2015	Provider of Asset Management Services	LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.85%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 9, 2021)(9)	10,081	9,870	9,778
SiTV, LLC(11)	September 26, 2017	Cable Networks Operator	10.375% Secured Debt (Maturity July 1, 2019)	10,429	7,006	7,040

SMART Modular Technologies, Inc.(10)(13)	August 18, 2017	Provider of Specialty Memory Solutions	LIBOR Plus 6.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.66%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 9, 2022)(9)	14,625	14,351	14,552
Sorenson Communications, Inc.(11)	June 7, 2016	Manufacturer of Communication Products for Hearing Impaired	LIBOR Plus 5.75% (Floor 2.25%), Current Coupon 8.00%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 30, 2020)(9)	13,234	13,170	13,341
Staples Canada ULC(10)(13)(21)	September 14, 2017	Office Supplies Retailer S-1	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.43%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 12, 2023)(9)(22) 59	20,000	19,617	18,891

# Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(28)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Strike, LLC(11)	December 12, 2016	Pipeline Construction and Maintenance Services	LIBOR Plus 8.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.50%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 30, 2022)(9) LIBOR Plus 8.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.45%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 30, 2019)(9)	9,500 2,500	9,250 2,479 11,729	9,643 2,513 12,156
Subsea Global Solutions, LLC(10)	March 17, 2015	Underwater Maintenance and Repair Services	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.50%), Current Coupon 7.50%, Secured Debt (Maturity March 17, 2020)(9)	7,687	7,637	7,687
Synagro Infrastructure Company, Inc(11)	August 29, 2013	Waste Management Services	LIBOR Plus 5.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.19%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 22, 2020)(9)	9,161	8,933	8,608
Tectonic Holdings, LLC	May 15, 2017	Financial Services Organization	Member Units (200,000 units)(8)		2,000	2,320
TE Holdings, LLC(11)	December 5, 2013	Oil & Gas Exploration & Production	Member Units (97,048 units)		970	158
TeleGuam Holdings, LLC(11)	June 26, 2013	Cable and Telecom Services Provider	LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.07%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 12, 2024)(9)	7,750	7,602	7,808

TGP Holdings III LLC(11)	September 30, 2017	Outdoor Cooking & Accessories	LIBOR Plus 5.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.69%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 25, 2024)(9) LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.19%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 25, 2025)(9)	6,898 5,000	6,820 4,927 11,747	6,969 5,075 12,044
The Container Store, Inc.(11)	August 22, 2017	Operator of Stores Offering Storage and Organizational Products	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.69%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 15, 2021)(9)	9,938	9,660	9,652
TMC Merger Sub Corp.(11)	December 22, 2016	Refractory & Maintenance Services Provider	LIBOR Plus 6.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.88%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 31, 2022)(9)(26)	17,653	17,516	17,741
		S-	-160			

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

# Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(28)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
TOMS Shoes, LLC(11)	November 13, 2014	Global Designer, Distributor, and Retailer of Casual Footwear	LIBOR Plus 5.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.98%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 30, 2020)(9)	4,875	4,610	2,901
Turning Point Brands, Inc.(10)(13)	February 17, 2017	Marketer/Distributor of Tobacco Products	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.61%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 17, 2022)(9)(25)	8,436	8,364	8,605
TVG-I-E CMN ACQUISITION, LLC(10)	November 3, 2016	Organic Lead Generation for Online Postsecondary Schools	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.56%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 3, 2021)(9)	8,170	8,031	8,170
Tweddle Group, Inc.(11)	November 15, 2016	Provider of Technical Information Services to Automotive OEMs	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.38%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 21, 2022)(9)	6,114	6,011	6,023
U.S. TelePacific Corp.(11)	September 14, 2016	Provider of Communications and Managed Services	LIBOR Plus 5.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.69%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 2, 2023)(9)	) 20,703	20,507	19,862
US Joiner Holding Company(11)	April 23, 2014	Marine Interior Design and Installation	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.70%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 16, 2020)(9)	13,465	13,366	13,398

VIP Cinema Holdings, Inc.(11)	March 9, 2017	Supplier of Luxury Seating to the Cinema Industry	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.70%, Secured Debt (Maturity March 1, 2023)(9)	7,700	7,666	7,777
Vistar Media, Inc.(10)	February 17, 2017	Operator of Digital Out-of-Home Advertising Platform	LIBOR Plus 10.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 11.69%, Secured Debt (Maturity February 16, 2022)(9) Warrants (70,207 equivalent shares; Expiration February 17, 2027; Strike price \$0.01 per share)	3,319	3,048 331 3,379	3,102 499 3,601
		S-16	51			

# Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Investment Date(28)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Wellnext, LLC(10)	May 23, 2016	Manufacturer of Supplements and Vitamins	LIBOR Plus 10.10% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 11.67%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 21, 2022)(9)(23)	9,930	9,857	9,930
Wireless Vision Holdings, LLC(10)	September 29, 2017	Provider of Wireless Telecommunications Carrier Services	LIBOR Plus 8.91% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.27%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 29, 2022)(9)(24)	12,932	12,654	12,654
Wirepath LLC(11)	August 16, 2017	E-Commerce Provider into Connected Home Market	LIBOR Plus 5.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.87%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 5, 2024)(9)	4,988	4,964	5,055
Zilliant Incorporated	June 15, 2012	Price Optimization and Margin Management Solutions	Preferred Stock (186,777 shares) Warrants (952,500 equivalent shares; Expiration June 15, 2022; Strike price \$0.001 per share)		154 1,071 1,225	260 1,189 1,449
Subtotal Non-Control/Non-Affiliate Investments (78.4% of net assets at fair value)				S	\$ 1,107,447 \$	
Total Portfolio Investments, December 31, 2017				S	\$ 2,004,798 \$	2,171,305

(1)	All investments are Lower Middle Market portfolio investments, unless otherwise noted. See Note B for a description of Lower Middle Market portfolio investments. All of the Company's investments, unless otherwise noted, are encumbered either as security for the Company's Credit Agreement or in support of the SBA-guaranteed debentures issued by the Funds.
(2)	Debt investments are income producing, unless otherwise noted. Equity and warrants are non-income producing, unless otherwise noted.
(3)	See Note C for a summary of geographic location of portfolio companies.
(4)	Principal is net of repayments. Cost is net of repayments and accumulated unearned income.
(5)	Control investments are defined by the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended ("1940 Act") as investments in which more than 25% of the voting securities are owned or where the ability to nominate greater than 50% of the board representation is maintained.
(6)	Affiliate investments are defined by the 1940 Act as investments in which between 5% and 25% of the voting securities are owned and the investments are not classified as Control investments.
(7)	Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments are defined by the 1940 Act as investments that are neither Control investments nor Affiliate investments.
(8)	Income producing through dividends or distributions.
(9)	Index based floating interest rate is subject to contractual minimum interest rate. A majority of the variable rate loans in the Company's investment portfolio bear interest at a rate that may be determined by reference to either LIBOR or an alternate Base Rate (commonly based on the Federal Funds Rate or the Prime Rate), which typically resets semi-annually, quarterly, or monthly at the borrower's option. The borrower may also elect to have multiple interest reset periods for each loan. For each such loan, the Company has provided the weighted average annual stated interest rate in effect at December 31, 2017. As noted in this schedule, 67% of the loans (based on the par amount) contain LIBOR floors which range between 0.50% and 2.25%, with a weighted-average LIBOR floor of approximately 1.02%.
(10)	Private Loan portfolio investment. See Note B for a description of Private Loan portfolio investments.
	0.1/2

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

# Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)

## December 31, 2017 (dollars in thousands)

(11)	Middle Market portfolio investment. See Note B for a description of Middle Market portfolio investments.
(12)	Other Portfolio investment. See Note B for a description of Other Portfolio investments.
(13)	Investment is not a qualifying asset as defined under Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act. Qualifying assets must represent at least 70% of total assets at the time of acquisition of any additional non-qualifying assets.
(14)	Non-accrual and non-income producing investment.
(15)	Portfolio company is in a bankruptcy process and, as such, the maturity date of our debt investments in this portfolio company will not be finally determined until such process is complete. As noted in footnote (14), our debt investments in this portfolio company are on non-accrual status.
(16)	External Investment Manager. Investment is not encumbered as security for the Company's Credit Agreement or in support of the SBA-guaranteed debentures issued by the Funds.
(17)	Maturity date is under on-going negotiations with the portfolio company and other lenders, if applicable.
(18)	Investment fair value was determined using significant unobservable inputs, unless otherwise noted. See Note C for further discussion.
(19)	PIK interest income and cumulative dividend income represent income not paid currently in cash.
(20)	All portfolio company headquarters are based in the United States, unless otherwise noted.
(21)	Portfolio company headquarters are located outside of the United States.
(22)	In connection with the Company's debt investment in Staples Canada ULC to help mitigate any potential adverse change in foreign exchange rates during the term of the Company's investment, the Company entered into a forward foreign currency contract with Cadence Bank to lend \$24.2 million Canadian Dollars and receive \$20.0 million U.S. Dollars with a settlement date of September 12, 2018. The unrealized appreciation on the forward foreign currency contract is \$0.7 million as of December 31, 2017. This unrealized appreciation is offset by the foreign currency translation depreciation on the investment.
(23)	The Company has entered into an intercreditor agreement that entitles the Company to the "last out" tranche of the first lien secured loans, whereby the "first out" tranche will receive priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest, and any other amounts due thereunder. Therefore, the Company receives a higher interest rate than the contractual stated interest rate of LIBOR plus 7.50% (Floor 1.00%) per the Credit Agreement and the Consolidated Schedule of Investments above reflects such higher rate.
(24)	The Company has entered into an intercreditor agreement that entitles the Company to the "last out" tranche of the first lien secured loans, whereby the "first out" tranche will receive priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest, and any other amounts due thereunder. Therefore, the Company receives a higher interest rate than the contractual stated interest rate of LIBOR plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%) per the Credit Agreement and the Consolidated Schedule of Investments above reflects such higher rate.

(25)

As part of the credit agreement with the portfolio company, the Company is entitled to the "last out" tranche of the first lien secured loans, whereby the "first out" tranche receives priority over the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest, and any other amounts due thereunder. The rate the Company receives per the Credit Agreement is the same as the rate reflected in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments above.

(26)

The Company has entered into an intercreditor agreement that entitles the Company to the "first out" tranche of the first lien secured loans, whereby the "first out" tranche will receive priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest, and any other amounts due thereunder. Therefore, the Company receives a lower interest rate than the contractual stated interest rate of LIBOR plus 6.64% (Floor 1.00%) per the Credit Agreement and the Consolidated Schedule of Investments above reflects such lower rate.

#### All of the Company's portfolio investments are generally subject to restrictions on resale as "restricted securities."

(28)

(27)

Investment date represents the date of initial investment in the portfolio company.

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# NOTE A ORGANIZATION AND BASIS OF PRESENTATION

#### 1. Organization

Main Street Capital Corporation ("MSCC") is a principal investment firm primarily focused on providing customized debt and equity financing to lower middle market ("LMM") companies and debt capital to middle market ("Middle Market") companies. The portfolio investments of MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries are typically made to support management buyouts, recapitalizations, growth financings, refinancings and acquisitions of companies that operate in a variety of industry sectors. MSCC seeks to partner with entrepreneurs, business owners and management teams and generally provides "one stop" financing alternatives within its LMM portfolio. MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries invest primarily in secured debt investments, equity investments, warrants and other securities of LMM companies based in the United States and in secured debt investments of Middle Market companies generally headquartered in the United States.

MSCC was formed in March 2007 to operate as an internally managed business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"). MSCC wholly owns several investment funds, including Main Street Mezzanine Fund, LP ("MSMF"), Main Street Capital II, LP ("MSC II") and Main Street Capital III, LP ("MSC III" and, collectively with MSMF and MSC II, the "Funds"), and each of their general partners. The Funds are each licensed as a Small Business Investment Company ("SBIC") by the United States Small Business Administration ("SBA"). Because MSCC is internally managed, all of the executive officers and other employees are employed by MSCC. Therefore, MSCC does not pay any external investment advisory fees, but instead directly incurs the operating costs associated with employing investment and portfolio management professionals.

MSC Adviser I, LLC (the "External Investment Manager") was formed in November 2013 as a wholly owned subsidiary of MSCC to provide investment management and other services to parties other than MSCC and its subsidiaries or their portfolio companies ("External Parties") and receives fee income for such services. MSCC has been granted no-action relief by the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") to allow the External Investment Manager to register as a registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended. Since the External Investment Manager conducts all of its investment management activities for External Parties, it is accounted for as a portfolio investment of MSCC and is not included as a consolidated subsidiary of MSCC in MSCC's consolidated financial statements.

MSCC has elected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a regulated investment company ("RIC") under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). As a result, MSCC generally will not pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any net ordinary taxable income or capital gains that it distributes to its stockholders.

MSCC has certain direct and indirect wholly owned subsidiaries that have elected to be taxable entities (the "Taxable Subsidiaries"). The primary purpose of the Taxable Subsidiaries is to permit MSCC to hold equity investments in portfolio companies which are "pass-through" entities for tax purposes.

Unless otherwise noted or the context otherwise indicates, the terms "we," "us," "our," the "Company" and "Main Street" refer to MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries, which include the Funds and the Taxable Subsidiaries.

## 2. Basis of Presentation

Main Street's consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP"). The Company is an investment company following accounting and reporting guidance in Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB")

## MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 946, *Financial Services Investment Companies* ("ASC 946"). For each of the periods presented herein, Main Street's consolidated financial statements include the accounts of MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries. The Investment Portfolio, as used herein, refers to all of Main Street's investments in LMM portfolio companies, investments in Middle Market portfolio companies, Private Loan portfolio investments, Other Portfolio investments and the investment in the External Investment Manager (see "Note C Fair Value Hierarchy for Investment Portfolio and definitions for the terms Private Loan and Other Portfolio). Main Street's results of operations and cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 and financial position as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, are presented on a consolidated basis. The effects of all intercompany transactions between Main Street and its consolidated subsidiaries have been eliminated in consolidation. Certain reclassifications have been made to prior period balances to conform with the current presentation.

Under ASC 946, Main Street is precluded from consolidating other entities in which Main Street has equity investments, including those in which it has a controlling interest, unless the other entity is another investment company. An exception to this general principle in ASC 946 occurs if Main Street holds a controlling interest in an operating company that provides all or substantially all of its services directly to Main Street or to its portfolio companies. Accordingly, as noted above, MSCC's consolidated financial statements include the financial position and operating results for the Funds and the Taxable Subsidiaries. Main Street has determined that all of its portfolio investments do not qualify for this exception, including the investment in the External Investment Manager. Therefore, Main Street's Investment Portfolio is carried on the consolidated balance sheet at fair value, as discussed further in Note B.1., with any adjustments to fair value recognized as "Net Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation)" on the consolidated statements of operations until the investment is realized, usually upon exit, resulting in any gain or loss being recognized as a "Net Realized Gain (Loss)."

#### Portfolio Investment Classification

Main Street classifies its Investment Portfolio in accordance with the requirements of the 1940 Act. Under the 1940 Act, (a) "Control Investments" are defined as investments in which Main Street owns more than 25% of the voting securities or has rights to maintain greater than 50% of the board representation, (b) "Affiliate Investments" are defined as investments in which Main Street owns between 5% and 25% of the voting securities and does not have rights to maintain greater than 50% of the board representation, and (c) "Non-Control/Non-Affiliate Investments" are defined as investments nor Affiliate Investments.

# NOTE B SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### 1. Valuation of the Investment Portfolio

Main Street accounts for its Investment Portfolio at fair value. As a result, Main Street follows the provisions of ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures* ("ASC 820"). ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value, establishes a fair value hierarchy based on the quality of inputs used to measure fair value and enhances disclosure requirements for fair value measurements. ASC 820 requires Main Street to assume that the portfolio investment is to be sold in the principal market to independent market participants, which may be a hypothetical market. Market participants are defined as buyers and sellers in the principal market that are independent, knowledgeable and willing and able to transact.

Main Street's portfolio strategy calls for it to invest primarily in illiquid debt and equity securities issued by privately held, LMM companies and more liquid debt securities issued by Middle Market companies that

## MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

are generally larger in size than the LMM companies. Main Street categorizes some of its investments in LMM companies and Middle Market companies as Private Loan portfolio investments, which are primarily debt securities in privately held companies which have been originated through strategic relationships with other investment funds on a collaborative basis, and are often referred to in the debt markets as "club deals." Private Loan investments are typically similar in size, structure, terms and conditions to investments Main Street holds in its LMM portfolio and Middle Market portfolio. Main Street's portfolio also includes Other Portfolio investments which primarily consist of investments that are not consistent with the typical profiles for its LMM portfolio investments, Middle Market portfolio investments or Private Loan portfolio investments, including investments which may be managed by third parties. Main Street's portfolio investments may be subject to restrictions on resale.

LMM investments and Other Portfolio investments generally have no established trading market while Middle Market securities generally have established markets that are not active. Private Loan investments may include investments which have no established trading market or have established markets that are not active. Main Street determines in good faith the fair value of its Investment Portfolio pursuant to a valuation policy in accordance with ASC 820 and a valuation process approved by its Board of Directors and in accordance with the 1940 Act. Main Street's valuation policies and processes are intended to provide a consistent basis for determining the fair value of Main Street's Investment Portfolio.

For LMM portfolio investments, Main Street generally reviews external events, including private mergers, sales and acquisitions involving comparable companies, and includes these events in the valuation process by using an enterprise value waterfall methodology ("Waterfall") for its LMM equity investments and an income approach using a yield-to-maturity model ("Yield-to-Maturity") for its LMM debt investments. For Middle Market portfolio investments, Main Street primarily uses quoted prices in the valuation process. Main Street determines the appropriateness of the use of third-party broker quotes, if any, in determining fair value based on its understanding of the level of actual transactions used by the broker to develop the quote and whether the quote was an indicative price or binding offer, the depth and consistency of broker quotes and the correlation of changes in broker quotes with underlying performance of the portfolio company and other market indices. For Middle Market and Private Loan portfolio investments in debt securities for which it has determined that third-party quotes or other independent pricing are not available or appropriate, Main Street generally estimates the fair value based on the assumptions that it believes hypothetical market participants would use to value the investment in a current hypothetical sale using the Yield-to-Maturity valuation method. For its Other Portfolio equity investments, Main Street generally calculates the fair value of the investment. All of the valuation approaches for Main Street's portfolio investments estimate the value of the investment as if Main Street were to sell, or exit, the investment as of the measurement date.

These valuation approaches consider the value associated with Main Street's ability to control the capital structure of the portfolio company, as well as the timing of a potential exit. For valuation purposes, "control" portfolio investments are composed of debt and equity securities in companies for which Main Street has a controlling interest in the equity ownership of the portfolio company or the ability to nominate a majority of the portfolio company's board of directors. For valuation purposes, "non-control" portfolio investments are generally composed of debt and equity securities in companies for which Main Street does not have a controlling interest in the equity ownership of the portfolio company or the ability to nominate a majority of the portfolio company or the ability to nominate a majority of the portfolio company of the portfolio company or the ability to nominate a majority of the portfolio company of the portfolio company of the portfolio company or the ability to nominate a majority of the portfolio company of the portfolio company of the portfolio company or the ability to nominate a majority of the portfolio company of the portfolio company or the ability to nominate a majority of the portfolio company is board of directors.

Under the Waterfall valuation method, Main Street estimates the enterprise value of a portfolio company using a combination of market and income approaches or other appropriate valuation methods, such as considering recent transactions in the equity securities of the portfolio company or third-party valuations of

## MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

the portfolio company, and then performs a waterfall calculation by allocating the enterprise value over the portfolio company's securities in order of their preference relative to one another. The enterprise value is the fair value at which an enterprise could be sold in a transaction between two willing parties, other than through a forced or liquidation sale. Typically, privately held companies are bought and sold based on multiples of earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA"), cash flows, net income, revenues, or in limited cases, book value. There is no single methodology for estimating enterprise value. For any one portfolio company, enterprise value is generally described as a range of values from which a single estimate of enterprise value is derived. In estimating the enterprise value of a portfolio company, Main Street analyzes various factors including the portfolio company's historical and projected financial results. Due to SEC deadlines for Main Street's quarterly and annual financial reporting, the operating results of a portfolio company used in the current period valuation are generally the results from the period ended three months prior to such valuation date and may include unaudited, projected, budgeted or pro forma financial information and may require adjustments for non-recurring items or to normalize the operating results that may require significant judgment in its determination. In addition, projecting future financial results requires significant judgment regarding future growth assumptions. In evaluating the operating results, Main Street also analyzes the impact of exposure to litigation, loss of customers or other contingencies. After determining the appropriate enterprise value, Main Street allocates the enterprise value to investments in order of the legal priority of the various components of the portfolio company's capital structure. In applying the Waterfall valuation method, Main Street assumes the loans are paid off at the principal amount in a change in control transaction and are not assumed by the buyer, which Main Street believes is consistent with its past transaction history and standard industry practices.

Under the Yield-to-Maturity valuation method, Main Street also uses the income approach to determine the fair value of debt securities based on projections of the discounted future free cash flows that the debt security will likely generate, including analyzing the discounted cash flows of interest and principal amounts for the debt security, as set forth in the associated loan agreements, as well as the financial position and credit risk of the portfolio company. Main Street's estimate of the expected repayment date of its debt securities is generally the maturity date of the instrument, as Main Street generally intends to hold its loans and debt securities to maturity. The Yield-to-Maturity analysis also considers changes in leverage levels, credit quality, portfolio company performance and other factors. Main Street's general intent to hold its loans to maturity, the fair value will not exceed the principal amount of the debt security valued using the Yield-to-Maturity valuation method. A change in the assumptions that Main Street uses to estimate the fair value of its debt securities using the Yield-to-Maturity valuation method could have a material impact on the determining the fair value of the debt security, including the value attributable to the debt security from the enterprise value of the portfolio company or the proceeds that would most likely be received in a liquidation analysis.

Under the NAV valuation method, for an investment in an investment fund that does not have a readily determinable fair value, Main Street measures the fair value of the investment predominately based on the NAV of the investment fund as of the measurement date and adjusts the investment's fair value for factors known to Main Street that would affect that fund's NAV, including, but not limited to, fair values for individual investments held by the fund if Main Street holds the same investment or for a publicly traded investment. In addition, in determining the fair value of the investment, Main Street considers whether adjustments to the NAV are necessary in certain circumstances, based on the analysis of any restrictions on redemption of Main Street's investment as of the measurement date, recent actual sales or redemptions of interests in the investment fund, and expected future cash flows available to equity holders, including the rate of return on those cash flows compared to an implied market return on equity required by market

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

participants, or other uncertainties surrounding Main Street's ability to realize the full NAV of its interests in the investment fund.

Pursuant to its internal valuation process and the requirements under the 1940 Act, Main Street performs valuation procedures on each of its portfolio investments quarterly. In addition to its internal valuation process, in arriving at estimates of fair value for its investments in its LMM portfolio companies, Main Street, among other things, consults with a nationally recognized independent financial advisory services firm. The nationally recognized independent financial advisory services firm analyzes and provides observations, recommendations and an assurance certification regarding the Company's determinations of the fair value of its LMM portfolio company investments. The nationally recognized independent financial advisory services firm is generally consulted relative to Main Street's investments in each LMM portfolio company at least once every calendar year, and for Main Street's investments in new LMM portfolio companies, at least once in the twelve-month period subsequent to the initial investment. In certain instances, Main Street may determine that it is not cost-effective, and as a result is not in its stockholders' best interest, to consult with the nationally recognized independent financial advisory services firm on its investments in one or more LMM portfolio companies. Such instances include, but are not limited to, situations where the fair value of Main Street's investment in a LMM portfolio company is determined to be insignificant relative to the total Investment Portfolio. Main Street consulted with and received an assurance certification from its independent financial advisory services firm in arriving at Main Street's determination of fair value on its investments in a total of 54 LMM portfolio companies for the year ended December 31, 2018, representing approximately 87% of the total LMM portfolio at fair value as of December 31, 2018, and on a total of 53 LMM portfolio companies for the year ended December 31, 2017, representing approximately 91% of the total LMM portfolio at fair value as of December 31, 2017. Excluding its investments in new LMM portfolio companies which have not been in the Investment Portfolio for at least twelve months subsequent to the initial investment as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, as applicable, or whose primary purpose is to own real estate for which a third-party appraisal is obtained on at least an annual basis, the percentage of the LMM portfolio reviewed and certified by its independent financial advisory services firm for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 was 98% and 97% of the total LMM portfolio at fair value as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

For valuation purposes, all of Main Street's Middle Market portfolio investments are non-control investments. To the extent sufficient observable inputs are available to determine fair value, Main Street uses observable inputs to determine the fair value of these investments through obtaining third-party quotes or other independent pricing. For Middle Market portfolio investments for which it has determined that third-party quotes or other independent pricing are not available or appropriate, Main Street generally estimates the fair value based on the assumptions that it believes hypothetical market participants would use to value such Middle Market debt investments in a current hypothetical sale using the Yield-to-Maturity valuation method and such Middle Market equity investments in a current hypothetical sale using the Waterfall valuation method. Because the vast majority of the Middle Market portfolio investments are typically valued using third-party quotes or other independent pricing 94% and 95% of the Middle Market portfolio investments as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively), Main Street generally does not consult with any financial advisory services firms in connection with determining the fair value of its Middle Market investments.

For valuation purposes, all of Main Street's Private Loan portfolio investments are non-control investments. For Private Loan portfolio investments for which it has determined that third-party quotes or other independent pricing are not available or appropriate, Main Street generally estimates the fair value based on the assumptions that it believes hypothetical market participants would use to value such Private Loan debt investments in a current hypothetical sale using the Yield-to-Maturity valuation method and such Private Loan equity investments in a current hypothetical sale using the Waterfall valuation method.

## MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

In addition to its internal valuation process, in arriving at estimates of fair value for its investments in its Private Loan portfolio companies, Main Street, among other things, consults with a nationally recognized independent financial advisory services firm. The nationally recognized independent financial advisory services firm analyzes and provides observations and recommendations and an assurance certification regarding the Company's determinations of the fair value of its Private Loan portfolio company investments. The nationally recognized independent financial advisory services firm is generally consulted relative to Main Street's investments in each Private Loan portfolio company at least once every calendar year, and for Main Street's investments in new Private Loan portfolio companies, at least once in the twelve-month period subsequent to the initial investment. In certain instances, Main Street may determine that it is not cost-effective, and as a result is not in its stockholders' best interest, to consult with the nationally recognized independent financial advisory services firm on its investments in one or more Private Loan portfolio companies. Such instances include, but are not limited to, situations where the fair value of Main Street's investment in a Private Loan portfolio company is determined to be insignificant relative to the total Investment Portfolio. Main Street consulted with and received an assurance certification from its independent financial advisory services firm in arriving at its determination of fair value on its investments in a total of 27 Private Loan portfolio companies for the year ended December 31, 2018, representing approximately 57% of the total Private Loan portfolio at fair value as of December 31, 2018, and on a total of 26 Private Loan portfolio companies for the year ended December 31, 2017, representing approximately 57% of the total Private Loan portfolio at fair value as of December 31, 2017. Excluding its investments in new Private Loan portfolio companies which have not been in the Investment Portfolio for at least twelve months subsequent to the initial investment decision as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, as applicable, and its investments in its Private Loan portfolio companies that were not reviewed because the investment is valued based upon third-party quotes or other independent pricing, the percentage of the Private Loan portfolio reviewed and certified by its independent financial advisory services firm for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 was 91% and 94% of the total Private Loan portfolio at fair value as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

For valuation purposes, all of Main Street's Other Portfolio investments are non-control investments. Main Street's Other Portfolio investments comprised 4.4% and 4.8% of Main Street's Investment Portfolio at fair value as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Similar to the LMM investment portfolio, market quotations for Other Portfolio equity investments are generally not readily available. For its Other Portfolio equity investments, Main Street generally determines the fair value of these investments using the NAV valuation method.

For valuation purposes, Main Street's investment in the External Investment Manager is a control investment. Market quotations are not readily available for this investment, and as a result, Main Street determines the fair value of the External Investment Manager using the Waterfall valuation method under the market approach. In estimating the enterprise value, Main Street analyzes various factors, including the entity's historical and projected financial results, as well as its size, marketability and performance relative to the population of market comparables. This valuation approach estimates the value of the investment as if Main Street were to sell, or exit, the investment. In addition, Main Street considers its ability to control the capital structure of the company, as well as the timing of a potential exit, in connection with determining the fair value of the External Investment Manager.

Due to the inherent uncertainty in the valuation process, Main Street's determination of fair value for its Investment Portfolio may differ materially from the values that would have been determined had a ready market for the securities existed. In addition, changes in the market environment, portfolio company performance and other events that may occur over the lives of the investments may cause the gains or losses ultimately realized on these investments to be materially different than the valuations currently assigned. Main

## MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Street determines the fair value of each individual investment and records changes in fair value as unrealized appreciation or depreciation.

Main Street uses an internally developed portfolio investment rating system in connection with its investment oversight, portfolio management and analysis and investment valuation procedures for its LMM portfolio companies. This system takes into account both quantitative and qualitative factors of the LMM portfolio company and the investments held therein.

The Board of Directors of Main Street has the final responsibility for overseeing, reviewing and approving, in good faith, Main Street's determination of the fair value for its Investment Portfolio, as well as its valuation procedures, consistent with 1940 Act requirements. Main Street believes its Investment Portfolio as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 approximates fair value as of those dates based on the markets in which Main Street operates and other conditions in existence on those reporting dates.

#### 2. Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the period. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different conditions or assumptions. Additionally, as explained in Note B.1., the consolidated financial statements include investments in the Investment Portfolio whose values have been estimated by Main Street with the oversight, review and approval by Main Street's Board of Directors in the absence of readily ascertainable market values. Because of the inherent uncertainty of the Investment Portfolio valuations, those estimated values may differ materially from the values that would have been determined had a ready market for the securities existed.

#### 3. Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of cash and highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less at the date of purchase. Cash and cash equivalents are carried at cost, which approximates fair value.

At December 31, 2018, cash balances totaling \$50.3 million exceeded Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation insurance protection levels, subjecting the Company to risk related to the uninsured balance. All of the Company's cash deposits are held at large established high credit quality financial institutions and management believes that the risk of loss associated with any uninsured balances is remote.

#### 4. Interest, Dividend and Fee Income

Main Street records interest and dividend income on the accrual basis to the extent amounts are expected to be collected. Dividend income is recorded as dividends are declared by the portfolio company or at the point an obligation exists for the portfolio company to make a distribution. In accordance with Main Street's valuation policies, Main Street evaluates accrued interest and dividend income periodically for collectability. When a loan or debt security becomes 90 days or more past due, and if Main Street otherwise does not expect the debtor to be able to service all of its debt or other obligations, Main Street will generally place the loan or debt security on non-accrual status and cease recognizing interest income on that loan or debt security until the borrower has demonstrated the ability and intent to pay contractual amounts due. If a loan or debt security's status significantly improves regarding the debtor's ability to service the debt or other obligations, or if a loan or debt security is sold or written-off, Main Street removes it from non-accrual status.

## MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

As of December 31, 2018, Main Street's total Investment Portfolio had six investments on non-accrual status, which comprised approximately 1.3% of its fair value and 3.9% of its cost. As of December 31, 2017, Main Street's total Investment Portfolio had five investments on non-accrual status, which comprised approximately 0.2% of its fair value and 2.3% of its cost.

Main Street holds certain debt and preferred equity instruments in its Investment Portfolio that contain payment-in-kind ("PIK") interest and cumulative dividend provisions. The PIK interest, computed at the contractual rate specified in each debt agreement, is periodically added to the principal balance of the debt and is recorded as interest income. Thus, the actual collection of this interest may be deferred until the time of debt principal repayment. Cumulative dividends are recorded as dividend income, and any dividends in arrears are added to the balance of the preferred equity investment. The actual collection of these dividends in arrears may be deferred until such time as the preferred equity is redeemed or sold. To maintain RIC tax treatment (as discussed in Note B.9. below), these non-cash sources of income may need to be paid out to stockholders in the form of distributions, even though Main Street may not have collected the PIK interest and cumulative dividends in arrears when it determines that such PIK interest and dividends in arrears are no longer collectible. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, (i) approximately 1.0%, 2.4% and 3.6%, respectively, of Main Street's total investment income was attributable to PIK interest income not paid currently in cash.

Main Street may periodically provide services, including structuring and advisory services, to its portfolio companies or other third parties. For services that are separately identifiable and evidence exists to substantiate fair value, fee income is recognized as earned, which is generally when the investment or other applicable transaction closes. Fees received in connection with debt financing transactions for services that do not meet these criteria are treated as debt origination fees and are deferred and accreted into income over the life of the financing.

A presentation of the investment income Main Street received from its Investment Portfolio in each of the periods presented is as follows:

		Twelve Months Ended December 31,				
		2018		2017		2016
		(dollars in thousands)				
Interest, fee and dividend income:						
Interest income	\$	177,103	\$	161,934	\$	138,689
Dividend income		46,471		34,704		32,182
Fee income		9,781		9,103		7,294
Total interest, fee and dividend income	\$	233,355	\$	205,741	\$	178,165

#### 5. Deferred Financing Costs

Deferred financing costs include commitment fees and other costs related to Main Street's multi-year revolving credit facility (the "Credit Facility") and its notes, as well as the commitment fees and leverage fees (approximately 3.4% of the total commitment and draw amounts, as applicable) on the SBIC debentures which are not accounted for under the fair value option under ASC 825 (as discussed further in Note B.11.). See further discussion of Main Street's debt in Note E. Deferred financing costs in connection with the Credit Facility are capitalized as an asset. Deferred financing costs in connection with all other debt arrangements not using the fair value option are a direct deduction from the related debt liability.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### 6. Equity Offering Costs

The Company's offering costs are charged against the proceeds from equity offerings when the proceeds are received.

#### 7. Unearned Income Debt Origination Fees and Original Issue Discount and Discounts/Premiums to Par Value

Main Street capitalizes debt origination fees received in connection with financings and reflects such fees as unearned income netted against the applicable debt investments. The unearned income from the fees is accreted into income based on the effective interest method over the life of the financing.

In connection with its portfolio debt investments, Main Street sometimes receives nominal cost warrants or warrants with an exercise price below the fair value of the underlying equity (together, "nominal cost equity") that are valued as part of the negotiation process with the particular portfolio company. When Main Street receives nominal cost equity, Main Street allocates its cost basis in its investment between its debt security and its nominal cost equity at the time of origination based on amounts negotiated with the particular portfolio company. The allocated amounts are based upon the fair value of the nominal cost equity, which is then used to determine the allocation of cost to the debt security. Any discount recorded on a debt investment resulting from this allocation is reflected as unearned income, which is netted against the applicable debt investment, and accreted into interest income based on the effective interest method over the life of the debt investment. The actual collection of this interest is deferred until the time of debt principal repayment.

Main Street may also purchase debt securities at a discount or at a premium to the par value of the debt security. In the case of a purchase at a discount, Main Street records the investment at the par value of the debt security net of the discount, and the discount is accreted into interest income based on the effective interest method over the life of the debt investment. In the case of a purchase at a premium, Main Street records the investment at the par value of the debt security net of the debt as a reduction to interest income based on the effective interest method over the life of the debt investment.

To maintain RIC tax treatment (as discussed in Note B.9. below), these non-cash sources of income may need to be paid out to stockholders in the form of distributions, even though Main Street may not have collected the interest income. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, approximately 3.0%, 3.6% and 3.1%, respectively, of Main Street's total investment income was attributable to interest income from the accretion of discounts associated with debt investments, net of any premium reduction.

#### 8. Share-Based Compensation

Main Street accounts for its share-based compensation plans using the fair value method, as prescribed by ASC 718, *Compensation Stock Compensation*. Accordingly, for restricted stock awards, Main Street measures the grant date fair value based upon the market price of its common stock on the date of the grant and amortizes the fair value of the awards as share-based compensation expense over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting term.

Main Street has also adopted Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2016-09, *Compensation Stock Compensation: Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*, which requires that all excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies (including tax benefits of dividends on share-based payment awards) be recognized as income tax expense or benefit in the income statement and not delay recognition of a tax benefit until the tax benefit is realized through a reduction to taxes payable. The tax effects of exercised or vested awards should be treated as discrete items in the reporting period in which they occur. Additionally, Main Street has elected to account for forfeitures as they occur.

## MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

## 9. Income Taxes

MSCC has elected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a RIC. MSCC's taxable income includes the taxable income generated by MSCC and certain of its subsidiaries, including the Funds, which are treated as disregarded entities for tax purposes. As a RIC, MSCC generally will not pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any net ordinary taxable income or capital gains that MSCC distributes to its stockholders. MSCC must generally distribute at least 90% of its "investment company taxable income" (which is generally its net ordinary taxable income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses) and 90% of its tax-exempt income to maintain its RIC status (pass-through tax treatment for amounts distributed). As part of maintaining RIC status, undistributed taxable income (subject to a 4% non-deductible U.S. federal excise tax) pertaining to a given fiscal year may be distributed up to 12 months subsequent to the end of that fiscal year, provided such dividends are declared on or prior to the later of (i) the filing of the U.S. federal income tax return for the applicable fiscal year or (ii) the fifteenth day of the ninth month following the close of the year in which such taxable income was generated.

The Taxable Subsidiaries primarily hold certain portfolio investments for Main Street. The Taxable Subsidiaries permit Main Street to hold equity investments in portfolio companies which are "pass-through" entities for tax purposes and to continue to comply with the "source-of-income" requirements contained in the RIC tax provisions of the Code. The Taxable Subsidiaries are consolidated with Main Street for U.S. GAAP financial reporting purposes, and the portfolio investments held by the Taxable Subsidiaries are included in Main Street's consolidated financial statements as portfolio investments and recorded at fair value. The Taxable Subsidiaries are not consolidated with MSCC for income tax purposes and may generate income tax expense, or benefit, and tax assets and liabilities, as a result of their ownership of certain portfolio investments. The taxable income, or loss, of the Taxable Subsidiaries are each taxed at their normal corporate tax rates based on their taxable income. The income tax expense, or benefit, if any, and the related tax assets and liabilities, of the Taxable Subsidiaries are reflected in Main Street's consolidated financial statements.

The External Investment Manager is an indirect wholly owned subsidiary of MSCC owned through a Taxable Subsidiary and is a disregarded entity for tax purposes. The External Investment Manager has entered into a tax sharing agreement with its Taxable Subsidiary owner. Since the External Investment Manager is accounted for as a portfolio investment of MSCC and is not included as a consolidated subsidiary of MSCC in MSCC's consolidated financial statements, and as a result of the tax sharing agreement with its Taxable Subsidiary owner, for its stand-alone financial reporting purposes the External Investment Manager is treated as if it is taxed at normal corporate tax rates based on its taxable income and, as a result of its activities, may generate income tax expense or benefit. The income tax expense, or benefit, if any, and the related tax assets and liabilities, of the External Investment Manager are reflected in the External Investment Manager's separate financial statements.

In December 2017, the "Tax Cuts and Jobs Act" legislation was enacted. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act includes significant changes to the U.S. corporate tax system, including a U.S. federal corporate income tax rate reduction from 35% to 21% and other changes. ASC 740, *Income Taxes*, requires the effects of changes in tax rates and laws on deferred tax balances to be recognized in the period in which the legislation was enacted. As such, Main Street has accounted for the tax effects as a result of the enactment of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act beginning with the period ended December 31, 2017.

The Taxable Subsidiaries and the External Investment Manager use the liability method in accounting for income taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recorded for temporary differences between the tax basis of assets and liabilities and their reported amounts in the consolidated financial statements, using statutory tax

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

rates in effect for the year in which the temporary differences are expected to reverse. A valuation allowance is provided, if necessary, against deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax asset will not be realized.

Taxable income generally differs from net income for financial reporting purposes due to temporary and permanent differences in the recognition of income and expenses. Taxable income generally excludes net unrealized appreciation or depreciation, as investment gains or losses are not included in taxable income until they are realized.

#### 10. Net Realized Gains or Losses and Net Unrealized Appreciation or Depreciation

Realized gains or losses are measured by the difference between the net proceeds from the sale or redemption of an investment or a financial instrument and the cost basis of the investment or financial instrument, without regard to unrealized appreciation or depreciation previously recognized, and includes investments written-off during the period net of recoveries and realized gains or losses from in-kind redemptions. Net unrealized appreciation or depreciation reflects the net change in the fair value of the Investment Portfolio and financial instruments and the reclassification of any prior period unrealized appreciation or depreciation or dep

## 11. Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Fair value estimates are made at discrete points in time based on relevant information. These estimates may be subjective in nature and involve uncertainties and matters of significant judgment and, therefore, cannot be determined with precision. Main Street believes that the carrying amounts of its financial instruments, consisting of cash and cash equivalents, receivables, payables and other liabilities approximate the fair values of such items due to the short-term nature of these instruments.

As part of Main Street's acquisition of the majority of the equity interests of MSC II in January 2010 (the "MSC II Acquisition"), Main Street elected the fair value option under ASC 825, *Financial Instruments* ("ASC 825"), relating to accounting for debt obligations at their fair value, for the MSC II SBIC debentures acquired as part of the acquisition accounting related to the MSC II Acquisition and values those obligations as discussed further in Note C. In order to provide for a more consistent basis of presentation, Main Street has continued to elect the fair value option for SBIC debentures issued by MSC II subsequent to the MSC II Acquisition. When the fair value option is elected for a given SBIC debenture, the deferred loan costs associated with the debenture are fully expensed in the current period to "Net Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation) SBIC debentures" as part of the fair value adjustment. Interest incurred in connection with SBIC debentures which are valued at fair value is included in interest expense.

## 12. Earnings per Share

Basic and diluted per share calculations are computed utilizing the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the period. In accordance with ASC 260, *Earnings Per Share*, the unvested shares of restricted stock awarded pursuant to Main Street's equity compensation plans are participating securities and, therefore, are included in the basic earnings per share calculation. As a result, for all periods presented, there is no difference between diluted earnings per share and basic earnings per share amounts.

## 13. Recently Issued or Adopted Accounting Standards

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)*. ASU 2014-09 supersedes the revenue recognition requirements under ASC 605, *Revenue Recognition*, and most industry-specific guidance throughout the Industry Topics of the ASC. The core principle of the

## MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which an entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. Under the guidance, an entity is required to perform the following five steps: (1) identify the contract(s) with a customer; (2) identify the performance obligations in the contract; (3) determine the transaction price; (4) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, and (5) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. The guidance will significantly enhance comparability of revenue recognition practices across entities, industries, jurisdictions and capital markets. Additionally, the guidance requires improved disclosures as to the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue that is recognized. In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-08, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Principal versus Agent Considerations (Reporting Revenue Gross versus Net), which clarified the implementation guidance on principal versus agent considerations. In April 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-10, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing, which clarified the implementation guidance regarding performance obligations and licensing arrangements. In May 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-12, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) Narrow-Scope Improvements and Practical Expedients, which clarified guidance on assessing collectability, presenting sales tax, measuring noncash consideration, and certain transition matters. In December 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-20, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) Technical Corrections and Improvements, which provided disclosure relief, and clarified the scope and application of the new revenue standard and related cost guidance. The guidance is effective for the annual reporting period beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period. Substantially all of Main Street's income is not within the scope of ASU 2014-09. For those income items that are within the scope (primarily fee income), Main Street has similar performance obligations as compared with deliverables and separate units of account previously identified. As a result, Main Street's timing of its income recognition remains the same and the adoption of the standard was not material.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, *Leases*, which requires lessees to recognize on the balance sheet a right-of-use asset, representing its right to use the underlying asset for the lease term, and a lease liability for all leases with terms greater than 12 months. The guidance also requires qualitative and quantitative disclosures designed to assess the amount, timing, and uncertainty of cash flows arising from leases. The standard requires the use of a modified retrospective transition approach, which includes a number of optional practical expedients that entities may elect to apply. The guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods therein. Early application is permitted. While Main Street continues to assess the effect of adoption, Main Street currently believes the most significant change relates to the recognition of a new right-of-use asset and lease liability on its consolidated balance sheet for its office space operating lease. Main Street currently has one operating lease for office space and does not expect a significant change in the leasing activity between now and adoption. See further discussion of the operating lease obligation in Note K.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230)*, which is intended to reduce the existing diversity in practice in how certain cash receipts and cash payments are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. The guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods therein. Main Street has adopted ASU 2016-15 and the impact of the adoption of this accounting standard on Main Street's consolidated financial statements was not material.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820)*, which is intended to improve fair value and defined benefit disclosure requirements by removing disclosures that are not cost beneficial, clarifying disclosures' specific requirements, and adding relevant disclosure requirements. The amendments take effect for all organizations for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted. Main Street elected to early adopt ASU 2018-13 in the current annual period. No significant changes were made to the fair value disclosures in the notes to the consolidated financial statements in order to comply with ASU 2018-13.

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

In August 2018, the SEC adopted rules (the "SEC Release") amending certain disclosure requirements intended to eliminate redundant, duplicative, overlapping, outdated, or superseded, in light of other SEC disclosure requirements, US GAAP requirements, or changes in the information environment. In part, the SEC Release requires an investment company to present distributable earnings in total on the consolidated balance sheet and consolidated statement of changes in net assets, rather than showing the three components of distributable earnings as previously shown. Main Street adopted this part of the SEC Release in the current annual period and the changes in presentation have been retrospectively applied to the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2017 and to the consolidated financial statements was not material. Additionally, the SEC Release requires disclosure of changes in net assets within a registrant's Form 10-Q filing on a quarter-to-date and year-to-date basis for both the current year and prior year comparative periods. Main Street expects to adopt the new requirement to present changes in shareholders' equity in interim financial statements within Form 10-Q filings starting with the quarter ending March 31, 2019. The compliance date for the SEC Release was for all filings, as applicable, on or after November 5, 2018. The adoption of these rules will not have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

From time to time, new accounting pronouncements are issued by the FASB or other standards setting bodies that are adopted by Main Street as of the specified effective date. Main Street believes that the impact of recently issued standards and any that are not yet effective will not have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements upon adoption.

#### NOTE C FAIR VALUE HIERARCHY FOR INVESTMENTS AND DEBENTURES PORTFOLIO COMPOSITION

ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value, establishes a fair value hierarchy based on the quality of inputs used to measure fair value and enhances disclosure requirements for fair value measurements. Main Street accounts for its investments at fair value.

#### **Fair Value Hierarchy**

In accordance with ASC 820, Main Street has categorized its investments based on the priority of the inputs to the valuation technique into a three-level fair value hierarchy. The fair value hierarchy gives the highest priority to quoted prices in active markets for identical investments (Level 1) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3).

Investments recorded on Main Street's balance sheet are categorized based on the inputs to the valuation techniques as follows:

Level 1 Investments whose values are based on unadjusted quoted prices for identical assets in an active market that Main Street has the ability to access (examples include investments in active exchange-traded equity securities and investments in most U.S. government and agency securities).

Level 2 Investments whose values are based on quoted prices in markets that are not active or model inputs that are observable either directly or indirectly for substantially the full term of the investment. Level 2 inputs include the following:

Quoted prices for similar assets in active markets (for example, investments in restricted stock);

Quoted prices for identical or similar assets in non-active markets (for example, investments in thinly traded public companies);

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Pricing models whose inputs are observable for substantially the full term of the investment (for example, market interest rate indices); and

Pricing models whose inputs are derived principally from, or corroborated by, observable market data through correlation or other means for substantially the full term of the investment.

Level 3 Investments whose values are based on prices or valuation techniques that require inputs that are both unobservable and significant to the overall fair value measurement (for example, investments in illiquid securities issued by privately held companies). These inputs reflect management's own assumptions about the assumptions a market participant would use in pricing the investment.

As required by ASC 820, when the inputs used to measure fair value fall within different levels of the hierarchy, the level within which the fair value measurement is categorized is based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement in its entirety. For example, a Level 3 fair value measurement may include inputs that are observable (Levels 1 and 2) and unobservable (Level 3). Therefore, unrealized appreciation and depreciation related to such investments categorized within the Level 3 tables below may include changes in fair value that are attributable to both observable inputs (Levels 1 and 2) and unobservable inputs (Levels 1 and 2).

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, all of Main Street's LMM portfolio investments consisted of illiquid securities issued by privately held companies. As a result, the fair value determination for all of Main Street's LMM portfolio investments primarily consisted of unobservable inputs. As a result, all of Main Street's LMM portfolio investments were categorized as Level 3 as of December 31, 2018 and 2017

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, Main Street's Middle Market portfolio investments consisted primarily of investments in secured and unsecured debt investments and independently rated debt investments. The fair value determination for these investments consisted of a combination of observable inputs in non-active markets for which sufficient observable inputs were not available to determine the fair value of these investments and unobservable inputs. As a result, all of Main Street's Middle Market portfolio investments were categorized as Level 3 as of December 31, 2018 and 2017.

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, Main Street's Private Loan portfolio investments primarily consisted of investments in interest-bearing secured debt investments. The fair value determination for these investments consisted of a combination of observable inputs in non-active markets for which sufficient observable inputs were not available to determine the fair value of these investments and unobservable inputs. As a result, all of Main Street's Private Loan portfolio investments were categorized as Level 3 as of December 31, 2018 and 2017.

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, Main Street's Other Portfolio investments consisted of illiquid securities issued by privately held companies. The fair value determination for these investments primarily consisted of unobservable inputs. As a result, all of Main Street's Other Portfolio investments were categorized as Level 3 as of December 31, 2018 and 2017.

The fair value determination of each portfolio investment categorized as Level 3 required one or more of the following unobservable inputs:

Financial information obtained from each portfolio company, including unaudited statements of operations and balance sheets for the most recent period available as compared to budgeted numbers;

Current and projected financial condition of the portfolio company;

Current and projected ability of the portfolio company to service its debt obligations;

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Type and amount of collateral, if any, underlying the investment;

Current financial ratios (e.g., fixed charge coverage ratio, interest coverage ratio and net debt/EBITDA ratio) applicable to the investment;

Current liquidity of the investment and related financial ratios (e.g., current ratio and quick ratio);

Pending debt or capital restructuring of the portfolio company;

Projected operating results of the portfolio company;

Current information regarding any offers to purchase the investment;

Current ability of the portfolio company to raise any additional financing as needed;

Changes in the economic environment which may have a material impact on the operating results of the portfolio company;

Internal occurrences that may have an impact (both positive and negative) on the operating performance of the portfolio company;

Qualitative assessment of key management;

Contractual rights, obligations or restrictions associated with the investment; and

Other factors deemed relevant.

The use of significant unobservable inputs creates uncertainty in the measurement of fair value as of the reporting date. The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of Main Street's LMM equity securities, which are generally valued through an average of the discounted cash flow technique and the market comparable/enterprise value technique (unless one of these approaches is determined to not be appropriate), are (i) EBITDA multiples and (ii) the weighted-average cost of capital ("WACC"). Significant increases (decreases) in EBITDA multiple inputs in isolation would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement. On the contrary, significant increases (decreases) in WACC inputs in isolation would result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement. The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of Main Street's LMM, Middle Market and Private Loan securities are (i) risk adjusted discount rates used in the Yield-to-Maturity valuation technique (see "Note B.1. Valuation of the Investment Portfolio") and (ii) the percentage of expected principal recovery. Significant increases (decreases) in any of these expected principal recovery percentages in isolation would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurements may be based on other criteria, such as third-party appraisals of collateral and fair values as determined by independent third parties, which are not presented in the tables below.

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

The following tables provide a summary of the significant unobservable inputs used to fair value Main Street's Level 3 portfolio investments as of December 31, 2018 and 2017:

		Value as of version ve					
Type of Investment	(in	2018 thousands)	Valuation Technique	Significant Unobservable Inputs	Range(3)	Weighted Average(3)	Median(3)
Equity investments	\$	767,156	Discounted cash flow Market comparable / Enterprise Value	WACC EBITDA multiple(1)	9.9% - 20.7% 4.7x - 8.0x(2)	13.7% 7.0x	14.3% 6.0x
Debt investments	\$	1,039,453	Discounted cash flow	Risk adjusted discount factor Expected principal recovery percentage	8.5% - 17.0%(2) 1.5% - 100.0%	12.2% 99.3%	12.0% 100.0%
Debt investments	\$	647,300	Market approach	Third-party quote	37.5 - 101.0	96.0	98.3
Total Level 3 investments	\$	2,453,909					

(	1	)

EBITDA may include proforma adjustments and/or other addbacks based on specific circumstances related to each investment.

## (2)

Range excludes outliers that are greater than one standard deviation from the mean. Including these outliers, the range for EBITDA multiple is 3.9x - 15.0x and the range for risk adjusted discount factor is 5.3% - 30.3%.

#### (3)

Does not include investments for which the valuation technique does not include the use of the applicable fair value input.

		Value as of cember 31, 2017		Significant		Weighted	
Type of Investment	(in t	housands)	Valuation Technique	Unobservable Inputs	Range(3)	Average(3)	Median(3)
Equity investments	\$	653,008	Discounted cash flow	WACC	11.1% - 23.2%	13.7%	14.0%
			Market comparable / Enterprise Value	EBITDA multiple(1)	4.3x - 8.5x(2)	7.3x	6.0x
Debt investments	\$	858,816	Discounted cash flow	Risk adjusted discount factor	6.7% - 16.1%(2)	11.2%	11.0%
				Expected principal recovery percentage	2.9% - 100.0%	99.8%	100.0%
Debt investments	\$	659,481	Market approach	Third-party quote	11.0 - 106.0	95.9%	99.4%
Total Level 3 investments	\$	2,171,305					

#### (1)

EBITDA may include proforma adjustments and/or other addbacks based on specific circumstances related to each investment.

(2)

Range excludes outliers that are greater than one standard deviation from the mean. Including these outliers, the range for EBITDA multiple is 4.0x - 17.5x and the range for risk adjusted discount factor is 4.3% - 30.0%.

(3)

Does not include investments for which the valuation technique does not include the use of the applicable fair value input.

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

The following tables provide a summary of changes in fair value of Main Street's Level 3 portfolio investments for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 (amounts in thousands):

Type of Investment	_	as of		R	edemptions/ Repayments	In	New vestments	U	Net Changes from nrealized Realized	A	Net Unrealized ppreciation epreciation)	0	Other(1)	Fair Value as of ecember 31, 2018
Debt	\$	1,518,297	•	\$	(653,200)		837,162		38,722	· ·	(45,778)		(8,450)	\$ 1,686,753
Equity		641,493	3		(48,585)		114,639		(33,971)		73,684		8,450	755,710
Equity Warrant		11,515	5		(680)		181		(720)		1,150			11,446
	\$	2,171,305	5\$	\$	(702,465)	\$	951,982	\$	4,031	\$	29,056	\$		\$ 2,453,909

(1)

Includes the impact of non-cash conversions. These transactions represent non-cash investing activities. See additional cash flow information at the consolidated statements of cash flows.

<b>Type of</b> <b>Investment</b> Debt Equity	as Decen 20 \$ 1,4	s of nber 31,	Hierarchy \$	Re	demptions/ epayments (753,240) (44,773)	\$ New vestments 848,014 74,227	Uı to	Net Changes from nrealized Realized 25,146 (25,596)	A (D \$	Net Unrealized ppreciation epreciation) (19,664) 77,583		De	air Value as of cember 31, 2017 1,518,297 641,493
Equity Warrant		17,550			(4,697)	331		(549)	)	(303)	(817)		11,515
	\$ 1,9	994,826	\$	\$	(802,710)	\$ 922,572	\$	(999)	)\$	57,616	\$ S	\$	2,171,305

(1)

Includes the impact of non-cash conversions. These transactions represent non-cash investing activities. See additional cash flow information at the consolidated statements of cash flows.

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the fair value determination for the SBIC debentures recorded at fair value primarily consisted of unobservable inputs. As a result, the SBIC debentures which are recorded at fair value were categorized as Level 3. Main Street determines the fair value of these instruments primarily using a Yield-to-Maturity approach that analyzes the discounted cash flows of interest and principal for each SBIC debenture recorded at fair value based on estimated market interest rates for debt instruments of similar structure, terms, and maturity. Main Street's estimate of the expected repayment date of principal for each SBIC debenture recorded at fair value is the legal maturity date of the instrument. The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of Main Street's SBIC debentures recorded at fair value each debenture using the yield valuation technique described above. Significant increases (decreases) in the estimated market interest rates in isolation would result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement.

The following tables provide a summary of the significant unobservable inputs used to fair value Main Street's Level 3 SBIC debentures as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 (amounts in thousands):

Type of Instrument		air Value as of cember 31, 2018	Valuation Technique	Significant Unobservable Inputs	Range	Weighted Average
			Discounted cash	Estimated market		
SBIC debentures	\$	44,688	flow	interest rates	5.5% - 5.8%	5.6%
	_					
Type of Instrument		air Value as of cember 31, 2017	Valuation Technique	Significant Unobservable Inputs	Range	Weighted Average
Type of Instrument		as of cember 31,		0	Range	0
<b>Type of Instrument</b> SBIC debentures		as of cember 31,	Technique	Unobservable Inputs	<b>Range</b> 4.9% - 5.5%	0

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

The following tables provide a summary of changes for the Level 3 SBIC debentures recorded at fair value for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 (amounts in thousands):

	nir Value as of cember 31,			J	Net Realized	New SBIC		Net nrealized preciation)	Fair Value as of December 31	,
Type of Instrument	2017	Rej	payments		Loss	Debentur	es De	preciation	2018	
SBIC debentures at fair										
value	\$ 48,608	\$	(4,000)	\$	1,374	\$	\$	(1,294)	\$ 44,688	

	Fa	air Value						Net	Fair Value
		as of			Net	New	Ur	realized	as of
	Dec	ember 31,			Realized	SBIC	(App	preciation)	December 31,
Type of Instrument		2016	Re	payments	Loss	Debentui	es Dep	preciation	2017
SBIC debentures at fair									
value	\$	74,803	\$	(25,200) \$	\$ 5,217	\$	\$	(6,212)	\$ 48,608

At December 31, 2018 and 2017, Main Street's investments and SBIC debentures at fair value were categorized as follows in the fair value hierarchy for ASC 820 purposes:

			Fair	· Value Measurement	s	
				(in thousands)		
At December 31, 2018	1	Fair Value	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)		Significant nobservable Inputs (Level 3)
LMM portfolio investments	\$	1,195,035	\$	\$	\$	1,195,035
Middle Market portfolio investments		576,929				576,929
Private Loan portfolio investments		507,892				507,892
Other Portfolio investments		108,305				108,305
External Investment Manager		65,748				65,748
Total investments	\$	2,453,909	\$	\$	\$	2,453,909
SBIC debentures at fair value	\$	44,688	\$	\$	\$	44,688

Fair Value Measurements (in thousands)

# Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form 497

		Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Uı	Significant nobservable Inputs (Level 3)
LMM portfolio investments	\$ 948,196	\$	\$	\$	948,196
Middle Market portfolio investments	609,256				609,256
Private Loan portfolio investments	467,475				467,475
Other Portfolio investments	104,610				104,610
External Investment Manager	41,768				41,768
Total investments	\$ 2,171,305	\$	\$	\$	2,171,305
SBIC debentures at fair value	\$ 48,608	\$	\$	\$	48,608

### MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### **Investment Portfolio Composition**

Main Street's LMM portfolio investments primarily consist of secured debt, equity warrants and direct equity investments in privately held, LMM companies based in the United States. Main Street's LMM portfolio companies generally have annual revenues between \$10 million and \$150 million, and its LMM investments generally range in size from \$5 million to \$50 million. The LMM debt investments are typically secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company, can include either fixed or floating rate terms and generally have a term of between five and seven years from the original investment date. In most LMM portfolio investments, Main Street receives nominally priced equity warrants and/or makes direct equity investments in connection with a debt investment.

Main Street's Middle Market portfolio investments primarily consist of direct investments in or secondary purchases of interest-bearing debt securities in privately held companies based in the United States that are generally larger in size than the companies included in Main Street's LMM portfolio. Main Street's Middle Market portfolio companies generally have annual revenues between \$150 million and \$1.5 billion, and its Middle Market investments generally range in size from \$3 million to \$20 million. Main Street's Middle Market portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

Main Street's private loan ("Private Loan") portfolio investments are primarily debt securities in privately held companies which have been originated through strategic relationships with other investment funds on a collaborative basis, and are often referred to in the debt markets as "club deals." Private Loan investments are typically similar in size, structure, terms and conditions to investments Main Street holds in its LMM portfolio and Middle Market portfolio. Main Street's Private Loan portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

Main Street's other portfolio ("Other Portfolio") investments primarily consist of investments which are not consistent with the typical profiles for LMM, Middle Market and Private Loan portfolio investments, including investments which may be managed by third parties. In the Other Portfolio, Main Street may incur indirect fees and expenses in connection with investments managed by third parties, such as investments in other investment companies or private funds. For Other Portfolio investments, Main Street generally receives distributions related to the assets held by the portfolio company. Those assets are typically expected to be liquidated over a five to ten year period.

Main Street's external asset management business is conducted through its External Investment Manager. The External Investment Manager earns management fees based on the assets of the funds under management and may earn incentive fees, or a carried interest, based on the performance of the funds managed. Main Street entered into an agreement with the External Investment Manager to share employees in connection with its asset management business generally, and specifically for its relationship with HMS Income Fund, Inc. ("HMS Income"). Through this agreement, Main Street shares employees with the External Investment Manager, including their related infrastructure, business relationships, management expertise and capital raising capabilities. Main Street allocates the related expenses to the External Investment Manager pursuant to the sharing agreement. Main Street's total expenses for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 are net of expenses allocated to the External Investment Manager of \$6.8 million, \$6.4 million and \$5.1 million, respectively.

Investment income, consisting of interest, dividends and fees, can fluctuate dramatically due to various factors, including the level of new investment activity, repayments of debt investments or sales of equity interests. Investment income in any given year could also be highly concentrated among several portfolio

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

companies. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, Main Street did not record investment income from any single portfolio company in excess of 10% of total investment income.

The following tables provide a summary of Main Street's investments in the LMM, Middle Market and Private Loan portfolios as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 (this information excludes the Other Portfolio investments and the External Investment Manager which are discussed further below):

		As of	Dece	mber 31, 2	2018	
	I	MM(a)	-	Middle Market	_	Private Loan
		(do	llars	in million	s)	
Number of portfolio companies		69		56		59
Fair value	\$	1,195.0	\$	576.9	\$	507.9
Cost	\$	990.9	\$	608.8	\$	553.3
% of portfolio at cost debt		68.7%		96.3%		93.0%
% of portfolio at cost equity		31.3%		3.7%		7.0%
% of debt investments at cost secured by first priority lien		98.5%		87.9%		92.0%
Weighted-average annual effective yield(b)		12.3%		9.6%		10.4%
Average EBITDA(c)	\$	4.7	\$	99.1	\$	46.1

(a)

At December 31, 2018, Main Street had equity ownership in approximately 99% of its LMM portfolio companies, and the average fully diluted equity ownership in those portfolio companies was approximately 40%.

(b)

The weighted-average annual effective yields were computed using the effective interest rates for all debt investments at cost as of December 31, 2018, including amortization of deferred debt origination fees and accretion of original issue discount but excluding fees payable upon repayment of the debt instruments and any debt investments on non-accrual status. The weighted-average annual effective yield is higher than what an investor in shares of Main Street's common stock will realize on its investment because it does not reflect Main Street's expenses or any sales load paid by an investor.

(c)

The average EBITDA is calculated using a simple average for the LMM portfolio and a weighted-average for the Middle Market and Private Loan portfolios. These calculations exclude certain portfolio companies, including two LMM portfolio companies, one Middle Market portfolio company and four Private Loan portfolio companies, as EBITDA is not a meaningful valuation metric for Main Street's

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

investments in these portfolio companies, and those portfolio companies whose primary purpose is to own real estate.

		As of	Dec	ember 31,	201′	7
			-	Aiddle	-	Private
	L	MM(a)	N	<b>Aarket</b>		Loan
		(de	ollar	s in millio	ns)	
Number of portfolio companies		70		62		54
Fair value	\$	948.2	\$	609.3	\$	467.5
Cost	\$	776.5	\$	629.7	\$	489.2
% of portfolio at cost debt		67.1%		97.3%		93.6%
% of portfolio at cost equity		32.9%		2.7%		6.4%
% of debt investments at cost secured by first priority lien		98.1%		90.5%		94.5%
Weighted-average annual effective yield(b)		12.0%		9.0%		9.2%
Average EBITDA(c)	\$	4.4	\$	78.3	\$	39.6

(a)

At December 31, 2017, Main Street had equity ownership in approximately 97% of its LMM portfolio companies, and the average fully diluted equity ownership in those portfolio companies was approximately 39%.

(b)

The weighted-average annual effective yields were computed using the effective interest rates for all debt investments at cost as of December 31, 2017, including amortization of deferred debt origination fees and accretion of original issue discount but excluding fees payable upon repayment of the debt instruments and any debt investments on non-accrual status. The weighted-average annual effective yield is higher than what an investor in shares of Main Street's common stock will realize on its investment because it does not reflect Main Street's expenses or any sales load paid by an investor.

(c)

The average EBITDA is calculated using a simple average for the LMM portfolio and a weighted-average for the Middle Market and Private Loan portfolios. These calculations exclude certain portfolio companies, including six LMM portfolio companies, one Middle Market portfolio company and three Private Loan portfolio companies, as EBITDA is not a meaningful valuation metric for Main Street's investments in these portfolio companies, and those portfolio companies whose primary purpose is to own real estate.

As of December 31, 2018, Main Street had Other Portfolio investments in eleven companies, collectively totaling approximately \$108.3 million in fair value and approximately \$116.0 million in cost basis and which comprised approximately 4.4% of Main Street's Investment Portfolio at fair value. As of December 31, 2017, Main Street had Other Portfolio investments in eleven companies, collectively totaling approximately \$104.6 million in fair value and approximately \$109.4 million in cost basis and which comprised approximately 4.8% of Main Street's Investment Portfolio at fair value.

As discussed further in Note A.1., Main Street holds an investment in the External Investment Manager, a wholly owned subsidiary that is treated as a portfolio investment. As of December 31, 2018, there was no cost basis in this investment and the investment had a fair value of approximately \$65.7 million, which comprised approximately 2.7% of Main Street's Investment Portfolio at fair value. As of December 31, 2017, there was no cost basis in this investment and the investment and the investment had a fair value of approximately \$41.8 million, which comprised approximately 1.9% of Main Street's Investment Portfolio at fair value.

The following tables summarize the composition of Main Street's total combined LMM portfolio investments, Middle Market portfolio investments and Private Loan portfolio investments at cost and fair value by type of investment as a percentage of the total combined LMM portfolio investments, Middle

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Market portfolio investments and Private Loan portfolio investments, as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 (this information excludes the Other Portfolio investments and the External Investment Manager).

Cost:	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
First lien debt	77.1%	79.0%
Equity	16.6%	15.3%
Second lien debt	5.3%	4.5%
Equity warrants	0.6%	0.7%
Other	0.4%	0.5%
	100.0%	100.0%

	December 31,	December 31,
Fair Value:	2018	2017
First lien debt	69.0%	70.5%
Equity	25.5%	24.4%
Second lien debt	4.6%	4.1%
Equity warrants	0.5%	0.6%
Other	0.4%	0.4%
	100.0%	100.0%

The following tables summarize the composition of Main Street's total combined LMM portfolio investments, Middle Market portfolio investments and Private Loan portfolio investments by geographic region of the United States and other countries at cost and fair value as a percentage of the total combined LMM portfolio investments, Middle Market portfolio investments and Private Loan portfolio investments, as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 (this information excludes the Other Portfolio investments and the External Investment Manager). The geographic composition is determined by the location of the corporate headquarters of the portfolio company.

Cost:	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
West	27.2%	20.7%
Southwest	26.7%	26.1%
Midwest	19.4%	22.3%
Northeast	14.3%	15.2%
Southeast	10.0%	12.8%
Canada	1.4%	1.9%
Other Non-United States	1.0%	1.0%
	100.0%	100.0%

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Fair Value:	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Southwest	28.4%	26.8%
West	28.2%	23.7%
Midwest	18.9%	20.3%
Northeast	13.4%	14.6%
Southeast	8.9%	11.9%
Canada	1.2%	1.8%
Other Non-United States	1.0%	0.9%
	100.0%	100.0%

Main Street's LMM portfolio investments, Middle Market portfolio investments and Private Loan portfolio investments are in companies conducting business in a variety of industries. The following tables summarize the composition of Main Street's total combined LMM portfolio investments, Middle Market portfolio investments and Private Loan portfolio investments by industry at cost and fair value as of

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

December 31, 2018 and 2017 (this information excludes the Other Portfolio investments and the External Investment Manager).

Cost:	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Construction & Engineering	7.5%	6.4%
Media	6.5%	4.4%
Machinery	6.5%	5.2%
Energy Equipment & Services	6.4%	6.9%
Commercial Services & Supplies	4.9%	4.5%
Diversified Telecommunication Services	4.8%	4.1%
Specialty Retail	4.2%	5.3%
Internet Software & Services	4.1%	3.4%
Leisure Equipment & Products	3.9%	3.0%
IT Services	3.8%	3.9%
Aerospace & Defense	3.8%	3.3%
Food Products	3.8%	1.9%
Electronic Equipment, Instruments & Components	3.5%	3.4%
Hotels, Restaurants & Leisure	3.3%	6.2%
Oil, Gas & Consumable Fuels	3.0%	1.6%
Health Care Providers & Services	2.8%	2.9%
Professional Services	2.6%	3.7%
Computers & Peripherals	2.6%	2.8%
Software	2.6%	2.5%
Communications Equipment	2.5%	2.3%
Containers & Packaging	1.9%	0.0%
Construction Materials	1.8%	1.7%
Road & Rail	1.8%	1.0%
Distributors	1.7%	1.9%
Building Products	1.6%	1.9%
Internet & Catalog Retail	1.1%	1.3%
Diversified Financial Services	0.6%	1.6%
Health Care Equipment & Supplies	0.6%	2.0%
Diversified Consumer Services	0.4%	1.6%
Real Estate Management & Development	0.3%	1.0%
Auto Components	0.0%	1.9%
Other(1)	5.1%	6.4%
	100.0%	100.0%

(1)

Includes various industries with each industry individually less than 1.0% of the total combined LMM portfolio investments, Middle Market portfolio investments and Private Loan portfolio investments at each date.

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Fair Value:	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Machinery	8.8%	6.4%
Construction & Engineering	7.9%	6.3%
Energy Equipment & Services	5.7%	6.2%
Media	5.4%	3.8%
Commercial Services & Supplies	4.4%	4.1%
Specialty Retail	4.2%	5.3%
Diversified Telecommunication Services	4.0%	3.4%
IT Services	3.9%	4.0%
Internet Software & Services	3.8%	3.2%
Computers & Peripherals	3.8%	3.0%
Leisure Equipment & Products	3.7%	2.9%
Aerospace & Defense	3.5%	3.1%
Food Products	3.5%	1.8%
Hotels, Restaurants & Leisure	3.2%	5.9%
Diversified Consumer Services	2.9%	5.9%
Software	2.9%	2.5%
Electronic Equipment, Instruments & Components	2.8%	2.8%
Health Care Providers & Services	2.7%	2.8%
Oil, Gas & Consumable Fuels	2.7%	1.5%
Professional Services	2.4%	3.5%
Communications Equipment	2.2%	2.2%
Construction Materials	2.1%	1.9%
Containers & Packaging	1.8%	0.0%
Road & Rail	1.8%	1.0%
Building Products	1.6%	1.8%
Distributors	1.5%	1.8%
Diversified Financial Services	0.9%	1.6%
Internet & Catalog Retail	0.8%	1.1%
Air Freight & Logistics	0.6%	1.0%
Health Care Equipment & Supplies	0.5%	2.1%
Real Estate Management & Development	0.4%	1.1%
Auto Components	0.0%	1.6%
Other(1)	3.6%	4.4%
	100.0%	100.0%

(1)

Includes various industries with each industry individually less than 1.0% of the total combined LMM portfolio investments, Middle Market portfolio investments and Private Loan portfolio investments at each date.

At December 31, 2018 and 2017, Main Street had no portfolio investment that was greater than 10% of the Investment Portfolio at fair value.

### **Unconsolidated Significant Subsidiaries**

In accordance with Rules 3-09 and 4-08(g) of Regulation S-X, Main Street must determine which of its unconsolidated controlled portfolio companies, if any, are considered "significant subsidiaries." In evaluating these unconsolidated controlled portfolio companies, there are three

tests utilized to determine if any of Main

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Street's Control Investments (as defined in Note A, including those unconsolidated portfolio companies defined as Control Investments in which Main Street does not own greater than 50% of the voting securities) are considered significant subsidiaries: the investment test, the asset test and the income test. The income test is measured by dividing the absolute value of the combined total of total investment income, net realized gain (loss) and net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) from each Control Investment for the period being tested by the absolute value of Main Street's pre-tax income for the same period. Rule 3-09 of Regulation S-X, as interpreted by the SEC, requires Main Street to include separate audited financial statements of an unconsolidated majority-owned subsidiary (Control Investments in which Main Street owns greater than 50% of the voting securities) in an annual report if any of the three tests exceed 20% of Main Street's total investments at fair value, total assets or total income, respectively. Rule 4-08(g) of Regulation S-X requires summarized financial information of a Control Investment in an annual report if any of the three tests exceeds 20% of Main Street's year-to-date total amounts.

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, Main Street had no single investment that represented greater than 10% of its total Investment Portfolio at fair value and no single investment whose total assets represented greater than 10% of its total assets. After performing the income test for the year ended December 31, 2018, Main Street determined that its income from three of its Control Investments individually generated more than 10% of its total income, primarily due to the unrealized appreciation that was recognized on the investments. As such, Gamber Johnson Holdings, LLC ("GJH"), GRT Rubber Technologies LLC ("GRT") and the wholly owned External Investment Manager were each considered significant subsidiaries at the 10% income level (see further discussion and summarized financial information of the External Investment Manager in Note D). Additionally, after performing the income test for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, Main Street determined that its income from one of its Control Investments individually generated more than 10% of its total income, primarily due to unrealized appreciation that was recognized on the income, primarily due to unrealized appreciation that was recognized on the External Investment Manager were each considered that its income from one of its Control Investments individually generated more than 10% of its total income, primarily due to unrealized appreciation that was recognized on the investment. As such, CBT Nuggets, LLC ("CBT"), an unconsolidated portfolio company that was a Control Investment, but for which Main Street was not the majority owner and did not have rights to maintain greater than 50% of the board representation, was considered a significant subsidiary at the 10% level as of December 31, 2017 and 2016.

The following table shows the summarized financial information for CBT:

	As of December 31,						
	2018 2017						
	(dollars in thousands)						
Balance Sheet Data							
Current Assets	\$ 4,025	\$	14,585				
Noncurrent Assets	11,372		11,769				
Current Liabilities	15,103		17,570				
Noncurrent Liabilities							

	Twelve Months Ended December 31,					
		2018 2017				2016
	(dollars in thousands)					
Summary of Operations						
Total Revenue	\$	39,209	\$	40,802	\$	38,779
Gross Profit		35,160		35,837		33,661
Income from Operations		3,978		9,018		13,117
Net Income		4,868		18,379		12,819
						S-189

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

The following table shows the summarized financial information for GJH:

	As of December 31,						
	2018 2017						
(	(dollars in thousands)						
\$	17,113	\$	13,473				
	38,038		37,177				
	6,825		5,769				
	26,857		27,959				
		2018 (dollars in \$ 17,113 38,038 6,825	2018 (dollars in thou \$ 17,113 \$ 38,038 6,825				

	Twelve Months Ended December 31,							
	2018 2017 2016							
	(dollars in thousands)							
Summary of Operations								
Total Revenue	\$	53,715	\$	42,429	\$	31,581		
Gross Profit		20,927		17,067		13,380		
Income from Operations		5,374		3,149		3,712		
Net Income		2,799		(486)		1,865		

The following table shows the summarized financial information for GRT:

		As of December 31,					
		2018 2017					
	(	(dollars in thousands)					
Balance Sheet Data							
Current Assets	\$	8,399	\$	8,375			
Noncurrent Assets		24,242		28,121			
Current Liabilities		2,870		3,577			
Noncurrent Liabilities		14,445		15,876			

		Twelve Months Ended December 31,						
		2018 2017 2						
	(dollars in thousands)							
Summary of Operations								
Total Revenue	\$	37,821	\$	31,165	\$	26,140		
Gross Profit		9,526		6,737		6,330		
Income from Operations		4,934		2,329		2,181		
Net Income		2,470		(103)		(270)		

## NOTE D EXTERNAL INVESTMENT MANAGER

As discussed further in Note A.1., the External Investment Manager provides investment management and other services to External Parties. The External Investment Manager is accounted for as a portfolio investment of MSCC since the External Investment Manager conducts all of its investment management activities for External Parties.

During May 2012, Main Street entered into an investment sub-advisory agreement with HMS Adviser, LP ("HMS Adviser"), which is the investment advisor to HMS Income, a non-listed BDC, to

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

provide certain investment advisory services to HMS Adviser. In December 2013, after obtaining required no-action relief from the SEC to allow it to own a registered investment adviser, Main Street assigned the sub-advisory agreement to the External Investment Manager since the fees received from such arrangement could otherwise have negative consequences on MSCC's ability to meet the source-of-income requirement necessary for it to maintain its RIC tax treatment. Under the investment sub-advisory agreement, the External Investment Manager is entitled to 50% of the base management fee and the incentive fees earned by HMS Adviser under its advisory agreement with HMS Income. The External Investment Manager has conditionally agreed to waive the historical incentive fees otherwise earned. During the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the External Investment Manager earned \$11.6 million, \$10.9 million and \$9.5 million, respectively, of management fees (net of fees waived, if any) under the sub-advisory agreement with HMS Adviser.

The investment in the External Investment Manager is accounted for using fair value accounting, with the fair value determined by Main Street and approved, in good faith, by Main Street's Board of Directors. Main Street determines the fair value of the External Investment Manager using the Waterfall valuation method under the market approach (see further discussion in Note B.1.). Any change in fair value of the investment in the External Investment Manager is recognized on Main Street's consolidated statements of operations in "Net Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation) Control investments."

The External Investment Manager is an indirect wholly owned subsidiary of MSCC owned through a Taxable Subsidiary and is a disregarded entity for tax purposes. The External Investment Manager has entered into a tax sharing agreement with its Taxable Subsidiary owner. Since the External Investment Manager is accounted for as a portfolio investment of MSCC and is not included as a consolidated subsidiary of MSCC in MSCC's consolidated financial statements, and as a result of the tax sharing agreement with its Taxable Subsidiary owner, for financial reporting purposes the External Investment Manager is treated as if it is taxed at normal corporate tax rates based on its taxable income and, as a result of its activities, may generate income tax expense or benefit. Main Street owns the External Investment Manager through the Taxable Subsidiary to allow MSCC to continue to comply with the "source-of-income" requirements contained in the RIC tax provisions of the Code. The taxable income, or loss, of the External Investment Manager may differ from its book income, or loss, due to temporary book and tax timing differences and permanent differences. As a result of the above described financial reporting and tax treatment, the External Investment Manager provides for any income tax expense, or benefit, and any tax assets or liabilities in its separate financial statements.

Main Street shares employees with the External Investment Manager and allocates costs related to such shared employees to the External Investment Manager generally based on a combination of the direct time spent, new investment origination activity and assets under management, depending on the nature of the expense. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, Main Street allocated \$6.8 million, \$6.4 million and \$5.1 million of total expenses, respectively, to the External Investment Manager. The total contribution of the External Investment Manager to Main Street's net investment income consists of the combination of the expenses allocated to the External Investment Manager and the dividend income received from the External Investment Manager. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the total contribution to Main Street's net investment income was \$10.6 million, \$9.4 million and \$7.9 million, respectively.

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Summarized financial information from the separate financial statements of the External Investment Manager as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 and for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 is as follows:

	As of December 31,							
		2018		2017				
	(dollars in thousands)							
Cash	\$		\$					
Accounts receivable HMS Income		2,947		2,863				
Total assets	\$	2,947	\$	2,863				
Accounts payable to MSCC and its subsidiaries	\$	1,786	\$	1,963				
	ψ	1,161	ψ	900				
Dividend payable to MSCC and its subsidiaries Equity		1,101		900				
Total liabilities and equity	\$	2,947	\$	2,863				

	Year Ended December 31,							
		2018	2017			2016		
		3)						
Management fee income	\$	11,592	\$	10,946	\$	9,540		
Expenses allocated from MSCC or its subsidiaries:								
Salaries, share-based compensation and other personnel costs		(4,324)		(3,989)		(3,470)		
Other G&A expenses		(2,444)		(2,381)		(1,619)		
Total allocated expenses		(6,768)		(6,370)		(5,089)		
Pre-tax income		4,824		4,576		4,451		
Tax expense		(1,002)		(1,544)		(1,623)		
Net income	\$	3,822	\$	3,032	\$	2,828		

# NOTE E DEBT

# **SBIC Debentures**

Under existing SBA regulations, SBA approved SBICs under common control have the ability to issue debentures guaranteed by the SBA up to a regulatory maximum amount of \$350.0 million. Main Street, through the Funds, has an effective maximum amount of \$346.0 million following the prepayment of \$4.0 million of existing SBIC debentures as discussed below. SBIC debentures payable were \$345.8 million and \$295.8 million at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. SBIC debentures provide for interest to be paid semiannually, with principal due at the applicable 10-year maturity date of each debenture. During the year ended December 31, 2018, Main Street issued \$54.0 million of SBIC

# Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form 497

debentures and opportunistically prepaid \$4.0 million of existing SBIC debentures as part of an effort to manage the maturity dates of the oldest SBIC debentures. As a result of this prepayment, Main Street recognized a realized loss of \$1.4 million due to the previously recognized gain recorded as a result of recording the MSC II debentures at fair value on the date of the acquisition of the majority interests of MSC II. The effect of the realized loss is offset by the reversal of all previously recognized unrealized depreciation due to fair value adjustments since the date of the acquisition. Main Street expects to issue new SBIC debentures under the SBIC program in the future in an amount up to the regulatory maximum amount for affiliated SBIC funds. The weighted-average annual

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

interest rate on the SBIC debentures was 3.7% and 3.6% as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The first principal maturity due under the existing SBIC debentures is in 2019, and the weighted-average remaining duration as of December 31, 2018 was approximately 5.6 years. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, Main Street recognized interest expense, including the amortization of upfront leverage and other miscellaneous fees, attributable to the SBIC debentures of \$12.8 million, \$10.5 million and \$10.0 million, respectively. In accordance with SBA regulations, the Funds are precluded from incurring additional non-SBIC debt without the prior approval of the SBA.

As of December 31, 2018, the recorded value of the SBIC debentures was \$338.2 million which consisted of (i) \$44.7 million recorded at fair value, or \$1.3 million less than the \$46.0 million par value of the SBIC debentures issued in MSC II, (ii) \$149.8 million par value of SBIC debentures outstanding held in MSMF, with a recorded value of \$148.0 million that was net of unamortized debt issuance costs of \$1.8 million and (iii) \$150.0 million par value of SBIC debentures held in MSC III with a recorded value of \$145.5 million that was net of unamortized debt issuance costs of \$4.5 million. As of December 31, 2018, if Main Street had adopted the fair value option under ASC 825 for all of its SBIC debentures, Main Street estimates the fair value of its SBIC debentures would be approximately \$310.0 million, or \$35.8 million less than the \$345.8 million face value of the SBIC debentures.

The maturity dates and fixed interest rates for Main Street's SBIC Debentures as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 are summarized in the following table:

	Fixed Interest	December 31,	December 31,
Maturity Date	Rate	2018	2017
9/1/2019	4.95%	16,000,000	20,000,000
3/1/2020	4.51%	10,000,000	10,000,000
9/1/2020	3.50%	35,000,000	35,000,000
9/1/2020	3.93%	10,000,000	10,000,000
3/1/2021	4.37%	10,000,000	10,000,000
3/1/2021	4.60%	20,000,000	20,000,000
9/1/2021	3.39%	10,000,000	10,000,000
9/1/2022	2.53%	5,000,000	5,000,000
3/1/2023	3.16%	16,000,000	16,000,000
3/1/2024	3.95%	39,000,000	39,000,000
3/1/2024	3.55%	24,800,000	24,800,000
3/1/2027	3.52%	40,400,000	40,400,000
9/1/2027	3.19%	34,600,000	34,600,000
3/1/2028	3.41%	43,000,000	21,000,000
9/1/2028	3.55%	32,000,000	
Ending Balance		345,800,000	295,800,000

### **Credit Facility**

Main Street maintains the Credit Facility to provide additional liquidity to support its investment and operational activities. The Credit Facility was amended and restated during 2018 to provide for an increase in total commitments from \$585.0 million to \$705.0 million and to increase the diversified group of lenders to eighteen, eliminate interest rate adjustments previously subject to Main Street's maintenance of an investment grade rating and extend the final maturity by two years to September 2023. The amended Credit Facility also contains an upsized accordion feature which allows Main Street to increase the total commitments under the

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

facility to up to \$800.0 million from new and existing lenders on the same terms and conditions as the existing commitments.

Borrowings under the Credit Facility bear interest, subject to Main Street's election, on a per annum basis at a rate equal to the applicable LIBOR rate (2.5% as of December 31, 2018) plus (i) 1.875% (or the applicable base rate (Prime Rate of 5.5% as of December 31, 2018) plus 0.875%) as long as Main Street meets certain agreed upon excess collateral and maximum leverage requirements or (ii) 2.0% (or the applicable base rate plus 1.0%) otherwise. Main Street pays unused commitment fees of 0.25% per annum on the unused lender commitments under the Credit Facility. The Credit Facility is secured by a first lien on the assets of MSCC and its subsidiaries, excluding the equity ownership or assets of the Funds and the External Investment Manager. The Credit Facility contains certain affirmative and negative covenants, including but not limited to: (i) maintaining a minimum availability of at least 10% of the borrowing base, (ii) maintaining an interest coverage ratio of at least 2.0 to 1.0, (iii) maintaining an asset coverage ratio (tangible net worth to Credit Facility borrowings) of at least 1.5 to 1.0 and (iv) maintaining a minimum tangible net worth. The Credit Facility is provided on a revolving basis through its final maturity date in September 2023, and contains two, one-year extension options which could extend the final maturity by up to two years, subject to certain conditions, including lender approval.

At December 31, 2018, Main Street had \$301.0 million in borrowings outstanding under the Credit Facility. As of December 31, 2018, if Main Street had adopted the fair value option under ASC 825 for its Credit Facility, Main Street estimates its fair value would approximate its recorded value. Main Street recognized interest expense related to the Credit Facility, including unused commitment fees and amortization of deferred issuance costs, of \$11.7 million, \$10.6 million and \$9.2 million, respectively, for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016. As of December 31, 2018, the interest rate on the Credit Facility was 4.2% and the average interest rate for the year ended December 31, 2018 was 3.9%. As of December 31, 2018, Main Street was in compliance with all financial covenants of the Credit Facility.

### 6.125% Notes

In April 2013, Main Street issued \$92.0 million, including the underwriters' full exercise of their option to purchase additional principal amounts to cover over-allotments, in aggregate principal amount of 6.125% Notes due 2023 (the "6.125% Notes"). The 6.125% Notes bore interest at a rate of 6.125% per year payable quarterly on January 1, April 1, July 1 and October 1 of each year. The total net proceeds to Main Street from the 6.125% Notes, after underwriting discounts and estimated offering expenses payable, were approximately \$89.0 million. On April 2, 2018, Main Street redeemed the entire principal amount of the issued and outstanding 6.125% Notes effective April 1, 2018 (the "Redemption Date"). The 6.125% Notes were redeemed at par value, plus the accrued and unpaid interest thereon from January 1, 2018, through, but excluding, the Redemption Date. As part of the redemption, Main Street recognized a realized loss on extinguishment of debt of \$1.5 million in the second quarter of 2018 related to the write-off of the related unamortized deferred financing costs. Main Street recognized interest expense related to the 6.125% Notes, including amortization of unamortized deferred issuance costs, of \$1.5 million for the year ended December 31 2018 and \$5.9 million for each of the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016.

### 4.50% Notes due 2019

In November 2014, Main Street issued \$175.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 4.50% unsecured notes due 2019 (the "4.50% Notes due 2019") at an issue price of 99.53%. The 4.50% Notes due 2019 are unsecured obligations and rank pari passu with Main Street's current and future unsecured indebtedness; senior to any of its future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the 4.50% Notes due 2019; effectively subordinated to all of its existing and future secured indebtedness, to the extent of the value

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

of the assets securing such indebtedness, including borrowings under the Credit Facility; and structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of its subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of the Funds. The 4.50% Notes due 2019 mature on December 1, 2019, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time at Main Street's option subject to certain make-whole provisions. The 4.50% Notes due 2019 bear interest at a rate of 4.50% per year payable semiannually on June 1 and December 1 of each year. The total net proceeds from the 4.50% Notes due 2019, resulting from the issue price and after underwriting discounts and estimated offering expenses payable, were approximately \$171.2 million. Main Street may from time to time repurchase the 4.50% Notes due 2019 was \$175.0 million and the recorded value of \$174.3 million was net of unamortized debt issuance costs of \$0.7 million. As of December 31, 2018, if Main Street had adopted the fair value option under ASC 825 for the 4.50% Notes due 2019, Main Street estimates its fair value would be approximately \$175.0 million. Main Street recognized interest expense related to the 4.50% Notes due 2019, including amortization of unamortized deferred issuance costs, of \$8.6 million for each of the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

The indenture governing the 4.50% Notes due 2019 (the "4.50% Notes due 2019 Indenture") contains certain covenants, including covenants requiring Main Street's compliance with (regardless of whether Main Street is subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act, as well as covenants requiring Main Street to provide financial information to the holders of the 4.50% Notes due 2019 and the Trustee if Main Street ceases to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). These covenants are subject to limitations and exceptions that are described in the 4.50% Notes due 2019 Indenture. As of December 31, 2018, Main Street was in compliance with these covenants.

## 4.50% Notes due 2022

In November 2017, Main Street issued \$185.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 4.50% unsecured notes due 2022 (the "4.50% Notes due 2022") at an issue price of 99.16%. The 4.50% Notes due 2022 are unsecured obligations and rank pari passu with Main Street's current and future unsecured indebtedness; senior to any of its future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the 4.50% Notes due 2022; effectively subordinated to all of its existing and future secured indebtedness, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including borrowings under its Credit Facility; and structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness of any of its subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of the Funds. The 4.50% Notes due 2022 mature on December 1, 2022, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time at Main Street's option subject to certain make-whole provisions. The 4.50% Notes due 2022 bear interest at a rate of 4.50% per year payable semiannually on June 1 and December 1 of each year. The total net proceeds from the 4.50% Notes due 2022, resulting from the issue price and after underwriting discounts and estimated offering expenses payable, were approximately \$182.2 million. Main Street may from time to time repurchase the 4.50% Notes due 2022 was \$185.0 million and the rules promulgated thereunder. As of December 31, 2018, the outstanding balance of the 4.50% Notes due 2022 was \$185.0 million and the recorded value of \$182.6 million was net of unamortized debt issuance costs of \$2.4 million. As of December 31, 2018, if Main Street had adopted the fair value option under ASC 825 for the 4.50% Notes due 2022, main Street estimates its fair value would be approximately \$186.2 million. Main Street recognized interest expense related to the 4.50% Notes due 2022, including amortization of unamortized deferred issuance costs, of \$9.0 million and \$0.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

The indenture governing the 4.50% Notes due 2022 (the "4.50% Notes due 2022 Indenture") contains certain covenants, including covenants requiring Main Street's compliance with (regardless of whether Main

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Street is subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act, as well as covenants requiring Main Street to provide financial information to the holders of the 4.50% Notes due 2022 and the Trustee if Main Street ceases to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act. These covenants are subject to limitations and exceptions that are described in the 4.50% Notes due 2022 Indenture. As of December 31, 2018, Main Street was in compliance with these covenants.

### **Contractual Payment Obligations**

A summary of Main Street's contractual payment obligations for the repayment of outstanding indebtedness at December 31, 2018 is as follows:

	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023		Thereafter		Total
SBIC debentures	\$ 16,000	\$ 55,000	\$ 40,000	\$ 5,000	\$ 16,000	\$	213,800	\$	345,800
4.50% Notes due									
2019	175,000								175,000
4.50% Notes due									
2022				185,000					185,000
Credit Facility					301,000				301,000
Total	\$ 191,000	\$ 55,000	\$ 40,000	\$ 190,000	\$ 317,000	\$	213,800	\$	1,006,800

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

# NOTE F FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

	Twelve Months Ended December 31,										
Per Share Data:		2018	2017	2016	2015	2014					
NAV at the beginning of the period	\$	23.53 \$	22.10 \$	21.24 \$	20.85 \$	19.89					
Net investment income(1)		2.60	2.39	2.23	2.18	2.20					
Net realized gain (loss)(1)(2)		(0.03)	0.19	0.56	(0.43)	0.53					
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation)(1)(2)		0.32	0.86	(0.14)	0.20	(0.27)					
Income tax benefit (provision)(1)(2)		(0.09)	(0.43)	0.02	0.18	(0.15)					
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations(1)		2.80	3.01	2.67	2.13	2.31					
Dividends paid from net investment income		(2.69)	(2.47)	(1.99)	(2.49)	(2.17)					
Distributions from capital gains		(0.16)	(0.32)	(0.74)	(0.16)	(0.38)					
Total dividends paid		(2.85)	(2.79)	(2.73)	(2.65)	(2.55)					
Impact of the net change in monthly dividends declared											
prior to the end of the period and paid in the subsequent											
period		(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)					
Accretive effect of stock offerings (issuing shares above											
NAV per share)		0.47	1.07	0.76	0.74	1.07					
Accretive effect of DRIP issuance (issuing shares above											
NAV per share)		0.09	0.06	0.08	0.12	0.12					
Other(3)		0.06	0.09	0.09	0.06	0.02					
NAV at the end of the period	\$	24.09 \$	23.53 \$	22.10 \$	21.24 \$	20.85					
L L											
Market value at the end of the period	¢	33 91 ¢	30.73 \$	3677 \$	20.08 \$	20.24					

Market value at the end of the period	\$ 33.81	\$ 39.73	\$ 36.77	\$ 29.08	\$ 29.24
Shares outstanding at the end of the period	61,264,861	58,660,680	54,354,857	50,413,744	45,079,150

(1)

Based on weighted-average number of common shares outstanding for the period.

(2)

Net realized gains or losses, net unrealized appreciation or depreciation, and income taxes can fluctuate significantly from period to period.

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(3)

Includes the impact of the different share amounts as a result of calculating certain per share data based on the weighted-average basic shares outstanding during the period and certain per share data based on the shares outstanding as of a period end or transaction date.

	Twelve Months Ended December 31,									
		2018		2017		2016		2015		2014
	(dollars in thousands)									
NAV at end of period	\$	1,476,049	\$	1,380,368	\$	1,201,481	\$	1,070,894	\$	939,982
Average NAV	\$	1,441,163	\$	1,287,639	\$	1,118,567	\$	1,055,313	\$	885,568
Average outstanding debt	\$	947,694	\$	843,993	\$	801,048	\$	759,396	\$	575,524
Ratio of total expenses, including income tax expense, to										
average NAV(1)		5.75%		7.37%		5.48%		4.63%		5.82%
Ratio of operating expenses to average NAV(2)		5.32%		5.47%		5.59%		5.45%		5.11%
Ratio of operating expenses, excluding interest expense, to										
average NAV(2)		2.30%		2.63%		2.58%		2.41%		2.44%
Ratio of net investment income to average NAV		10.87%		10.51%		10.35%		10.15%		10.79%
Portfolio turnover ratio		29.13%		38.18%		24.63%		25.37%		35.71%
Total investment return(3)		8.25%	,	16.02%		37.36%		8.49%		3.09%
Total return based on change in NAV(4)		12.19%		14.20%		12.97%		11.11%		12.71%

(1)

Total expenses are the sum of operating expenses and net income tax provision/benefit. Net income tax provision/benefit includes the accrual of net deferred tax provision/benefit relating to the net unrealized appreciation/depreciation on portfolio investments held in Taxable Subsidiaries and due to the change in the loss carryforwards, which are non-cash in nature and may vary significantly from period to period. Main Street is required to include net deferred tax provision/benefit in calculating its total expenses even though these net deferred taxes are not currently payable/receivable.

(2)

Unless otherwise noted, operating expenses include interest, compensation, general and administrative and share-based compensation expenses, net of expenses allocated to the External Investment Manager.

(3)

Total investment return is based on the purchase of stock at the current market price on the first day and a sale at the current market price on the last day of each period reported on the table and assumes reinvestment of dividends at prices obtained by Main Street's dividend reinvestment plan during the period. The return does not reflect any sales load that may be paid by an investor.

(4)

Total return is based on change in net asset value was calculated using the sum of ending net asset value plus dividends to stockholders and other non-operating changes during the period, as divided by the beginning net asset value. Non-operating changes include any items that affect net asset value other than the net increase in net assets resulting from operations, such as the effects of stock offerings, shares issued under the DRIP and equity incentive plans and other miscellaneous items.

# NOTE G DIVIDENDS, DISTRIBUTIONS AND TAXABLE INCOME

During 2018, Main Street paid supplemental dividends of \$0.275 per share in each of June and December 2018, regular monthly dividends of \$0.190 per share for each month of January through September 2018, regular monthly dividends of \$0.195 per share for each month of October through December 2018, with such dividends totaling \$170.9 million, or \$2.845 per share. The 2018 regular monthly dividends, which total \$137.5 million, or \$2.295 per share, represent a 2.7% increase from the regular monthly dividends paid per share for the year ended 2017. For tax purposes, the 2018 dividends, which included the effects of dividends on an accrual basis, total \$2.85 per share and were comprised of (i) ordinary income totaling approximately \$2.270 per share, (ii) long term capital gain totaling approximately \$0.375 per share, and (iii) qualified dividend income totaling approximately \$0.205 per share. As of December 31, 2018, Main Street estimates that it has generated undistributed taxable income of approximately \$53.4 million, or \$0.87 per share, that will be carried forward toward distributions to be paid in

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

December 31, 2017 and 2016, Main Street paid total dividends of approximately \$157.6 million, or \$2.785 per share, and \$141.6 million, or \$2.725 per share, respectively.

MSCC has elected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a RIC. MSCC's taxable income includes the taxable income generated by MSCC and certain of its subsidiaries, including the Funds, which are treated as disregarded entities for tax purposes. As a RIC, MSCC generally will not pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any net ordinary taxable income or capital gains that MSCC distributes to its stockholders. MSCC must generally distribute at least 90% of its "investment company taxable income" (which is generally its net ordinary taxable income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses) and 90% of its tax-exempt income to maintain its RIC status (pass-through tax treatment for amounts distributed). As part of maintaining RIC status, undistributed taxable income (subject to a 4% non-deductible U.S. federal excise tax) pertaining to a given fiscal year may be distributed up to 12 months subsequent to the end of that fiscal year, provided such dividends are declared on or prior to the later of (i) filing of the U.S. federal income tax return for the applicable fiscal year or (ii) the fifteenth day of the ninth month following the close of the year in which such taxable income was generated.

Ordinary dividend distributions from a RIC do not qualify for the 20% maximum tax rate (plus a 3.8% Medicare surtax, if applicable) on dividend income from domestic corporations and qualified foreign corporations, except to the extent that the RIC received the income in the form of qualifying dividends from domestic corporations and qualified foreign corporations. The tax attributes for distributions will generally include both ordinary income and capital gains, but may also include qualified dividends or return of capital. The tax character of distributions paid for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was as follows:

		Twelve Months Ended December 31,								
		2018 2017				2016				
	(dollars in thousands)									
Ordinary income(1)	\$	136,934	\$	126,540	\$	100,059				
Qualified dividends		12,277		4,656		2,992				
Distributions of long term capital gains		22,513		27,479		39,522				
Distributions on tax basis	\$	171,724	\$	158,675	\$	142,573				

(1)

The years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 include \$1.4 million, \$1.5 million and \$1.6 million, respectively, that was reported as compensation for services for tax purposes in accordance with Section 83 of the Code.

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Listed below is a reconciliation of "Net increase in net assets resulting from operations" to taxable income and to total distributions declared to common stockholders for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

	Year Ended December 31,						
		2018		2017		2016	
	(estimated, dollars in thousands)						
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$	168,213	\$	170,622	\$	138,899	
Book-tax difference from share-based compensation expense		(1,430)		(867)		1,619	
Net unrealized (appreciation) depreciation		(19,275)		(48,757)		7,519	
Income tax provision (benefit)		6,152		24,471		(1,227)	
Pre-tax book (income) loss not consolidated for tax purposes		(454)		2,357		15,742	
Book income and tax income differences, including debt origination, structuring fees, dividends, realized gains and changes in estimates		17,649		10,844		(7,300)	
Estimated taxable income(1)		170,855		158,670		155,252	
Taxable income earned in prior year and carried forward for distribution in current year		42,357		42,362		29,683	
Taxable income earned prior to period end and carried forward for distribution next period		(53,436)		(53,503)		(52,410)	
Dividend payable as of period end and paid in the following period		11,948		11,146		10,048	
Total distributions accrued or paid to common stockholders	\$	171,724	\$	158,675	\$	142,573	

(1)

Main Street's taxable income for each period is an estimate and will not be finally determined until the company files its tax return for each year. Therefore, the final taxable income, and the taxable income earned in each period and carried forward for distribution in the following period, may be different than this estimate.

The Taxable Subsidiaries primarily hold certain portfolio investments for Main Street. The Taxable Subsidiaries permit Main Street to hold equity investments in portfolio companies which are "pass-through" entities for tax purposes and to continue to comply with the "source-of-income" requirements contained in the RIC tax provisions of the Code. The Taxable Subsidiaries are consolidated with Main Street for U.S. GAAP financial reporting purposes, and the portfolio investments held by the Taxable Subsidiaries are included in Main Street's consolidated financial statements as portfolio investments and recorded at fair value. The Taxable Subsidiaries are not consolidated with MSCC for income tax purposes and may generate income tax expense, or benefit, and tax assets and liabilities, as a result of their ownership of certain portfolio investments. The taxable income, or loss, of the Taxable Subsidiaries are each taxed at their normal corporate tax rates based on their taxable income. The income tax expense, or benefit, if any, and the related tax assets and liabilities, of the Taxable Subsidiaries are reflected in Main Street's consolidated financial statements.

The income tax expense, or benefit, and the related tax assets and liabilities generated by the Taxable Subsidiaries, if any, are reflected in Main Street's consolidated statement of operations. Main Street's

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

provision for income taxes was comprised of the following for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 (amounts in thousands):

	Twelve Months Ended December 31,									
		2018		2017		2016				
Current tax expense (benefit):										
Federal	\$	(2,398)	\$	1,865	\$	1				
State		1,688		1,415		347				
Total current tax expense (benefit)		(710)		3,280		348				
Deferred tax expense (benefit):										
Federal		3,763		15,248		(5,359)				
State		2,070		4,017		2,043				
Total deferred tax expense (benefit)		5,833		19,265		(3,316)				
Excise tax		1,029		1,926		1,741				
Total income tax provision (benefit)	\$	6,152	\$	24,471	\$	(1,227)				

MSCC operates in a manner to maintain its RIC status and to eliminate corporate-level U.S. federal income tax (other than the 4% excise tax) by distributing sufficient investment company taxable income and long-term capital gains. As a result, MSCC will have an effective tax rate equal to 0% before the excise tax and income taxes incurred by the Taxable Subsidiaries. As such, a reconciliation of the differences between Main Street's reported income tax expense and its tax expense at the federal statutory rate of 21% is not meaningful.

As of December 31, 2018, the cost of investments for U.S. federal income tax purposes was \$2,244.0 million, with such investments having a gross unrealized appreciation of \$385.6 million and gross unrealized depreciation of \$172.0 million.

The net deferred tax liability at December 31, 2018 was \$17.0 million compared to \$10.6 million at December 31, 2017, primarily related to loss carryforwards, timing differences in net unrealized appreciation or depreciation and other temporary book-tax differences relating to portfolio investments held by the Taxable Subsidiaries. The net deferred tax liability as of December 31, 2017 equal to \$10.6 million reflects a reduction of \$2.8 million resulting from the decrease in the U.S. federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% as enacted by the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (see further discussion in Note B.9.). For the year ended December 31, 2018, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the Taxable Subsidiaries had capital loss carryforwards totaling approximately \$7.8 million which, if unused, will expire in taxable year 2021 and generated a capital loss carryforward of \$5.1 million which, if unused, will expire in taxable year 2021 and generated a capital loss carryforward of \$5.1 million which, if unused, will expire in taxable years 2023. At December 31, 2018, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the Taxable Subsidiaries had a net operating loss carryforward from prior years which, if unused, will expire in various taxable years from 2028 through 2037. Under the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, any net operating loss carryforwards generated before December 31, 2018 may be limited in the future under the provisions of the Code. Additionally, as a result of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, our Taxable Subsidiaries have an interest expense limitation carryforward which have an indefinite carryforward.

Management believes that the realization of the deferred tax assets is more likely than not based on expectations as to future taxable income and scheduled reversals of temporary differences. Accordingly, Main Street did not record a valuation allowance related to its deferred tax assets at December 31, 2018 and

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2017. The following table sets forth the significant components of net deferred tax assets and liabilities as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 (amounts in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,				
	2018		2017		
Deferred tax assets:					
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 29,546	\$	28,422		
Interest Expense Carryforwards	5,199				
Capital loss carryforwards	2,795		1,011		
Other	1,532		893		
Total deferred tax assets	39,072		30,326		
Deferred tax liabilities:					
Net unrealized appreciation of portfolio investments	(37,137)		(31,711)		
Net basis differences in portfolio investments	(18,961)		(9,168)		
Other					
Total deferred tax liabilities	(56,098)		(40,879)		
Total deferred tax asset (liabilities), net	\$ (17,026)	\$	(10,553)		

### NOTE H COMMON STOCK

Main Street maintains a program with certain selling agents through which it can sell shares of its common stock by means of at-the-market offerings from time to time (the "ATM Program"). During the year ended December 31, 2018, Main Street sold 2,060,019 shares of its common stock at a weighted-average price of \$38.48 per share and raised \$79.3 million of gross proceeds under the ATM Program. Net proceeds were \$78.0 million after commissions to the selling agents on shares sold and offering costs. As of December 31, 2018, 2,994,469 shares remained available for sale under the ATM Program.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, Main Street sold 3,944,972 shares of its common stock at a weighted-average price of \$38.72 per share and raised \$152.8 million of gross proceeds under the ATM Program. Net proceeds were \$150.9 million after commissions to the selling agents on shares sold and offering costs.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, Main Street sold 3,324,646 shares of its common stock at a weighted-average price of \$34.17 per share and raised \$113.6 million of gross proceeds under the ATM Program. Net proceeds were \$112.0 million after commissions to the selling agents on shares sold and offering costs.

### NOTE I DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN ("DRIP")

Main Street's DRIP provides for the reinvestment of dividends on behalf of its stockholders, unless a stockholder has elected to receive dividends in cash. As a result, if Main Street declares a cash dividend, its stockholders who have not "opted out" of the DRIP by the dividend record date will have their cash dividend automatically reinvested into additional shares of MSCC common stock. The share requirements of the DRIP may be satisfied through the issuance of shares of common stock or through open market purchases of common stock by the DRIP plan administrator. Newly issued shares will be valued based upon the final closing price of MSCC's common stock on the valuation date determined for each dividend by Main Street's Board of Directors. Shares purchased in the open market to satisfy the DRIP requirements will be valued based upon the average price of the applicable shares purchased, before any associated brokerage or other

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

costs. Main Street's DRIP is administered by its transfer agent on behalf of Main Street's record holders and participating brokerage firms. Brokerage firms and other financial intermediaries may decide not to participate in Main Street's DRIP but may provide a similar dividend reinvestment plan for their clients.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, \$14.9 million of the total \$170.9 million in dividends paid to stockholders represented DRIP participation. During this period, the DRIP participation requirements were satisfied with the issuance of 394,403 newly issued shares. For the year ended December 31, 2017, \$9.2 million of the total \$157.6 million in dividends paid to stockholders represented DRIP participation. During this period, the DRIP participation requirements were satisfied with the issuance of 234,513 newly issued shares. For the year ended December 31, 2016, \$14.1 million of the total \$141.6 million in dividends paid to stockholders represented DRIP participation. During this period, the DRIP participation requirements were satisfied with the issuance of 434,631 newly issued shares. The shares disclosed above relate only to Main Street's DRIP and exclude any activity related to broker-managed dividend reinvestment plans.

## NOTE J SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION

Main Street accounts for its share-based compensation plans using the fair value method, as prescribed by ASC 718, *Compensation Stock Compensation*. Accordingly, for restricted stock awards, Main Street measured the grant date fair value based upon the market price of its common stock on the date of the grant and amortizes the fair value of the awards as share-based compensation expense over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting term.

Main Street's Board of Directors approves the issuance of shares of restricted stock to Main Street employees pursuant to the Main Street Capital Corporation 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan (the "Equity and Incentive Plan"). These shares generally vest over a three-year period from the grant date. The fair value is expensed over the service period, starting on the grant date. The following table summarizes the restricted stock issuances approved by Main Street's Board of Directors under the Equity and Incentive Plan, net of shares forfeited, if any, and the remaining shares of restricted stock available for issuance as of December 31, 2018.

Restricted stock authorized under the plan	3,000,000
Less net restricted stock granted during:	
Year ended December 31, 2015	(900)
Year ended December 31, 2016	(260,514)
Year ended December 31, 2017	(223,812)
Year ended December 31, 2018	(243,779)
Restricted stock available for issuance as of December 31, 2018	2,270,995

As of December 31, 2018, the following table summarizes the restricted stock issued to Main Street's non-employee directors and the remaining shares of restricted stock available for issuance pursuant to the Main Street Capital Corporation 2015 Non-Employee Director Restricted Stock Plan. These shares are



## MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

granted upon appointment or election to the board and vest on the day immediately preceding the annual meeting of stockholders following the respective grant date and are expensed over such service period.

Restricted stock authorized under the plan	300,000
Less net restricted stock granted during:	
Year ended December 31, 2015	(6,806)
Year ended December 31, 2016	(6,748)
Year ended December 31, 2017	(5,948)
Year ended December 31, 2018	(6,376)
Restricted stock available for issuance as of December 31, 2018	274,122

For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, Main Street recognized total share-based compensation expense of \$9.2 million, \$10.0 million and \$8.3 million, respectively, related to the restricted stock issued to Main Street employees and non-employee directors. As of December 31, 2018, there was \$10.8 million of total unrecognized compensation expense related to Main Street's non-vested restricted shares. This compensation expense is expected to be recognized over a remaining weighted-average period of approximately 1.8 years as of December 31, 2018.

#### MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

## NOTE K COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

As of December 31, 2018, Main Street had the following outstanding commitments (in thousands):

Investments with equity capital commitments that have not yet funded:         Congruent Credit Opportunities Fund II, LP       \$ 8,488         Congruent Credit Opportunities Fund III, LP       \$ 16,605         Encap Energy Capital Fund VIII, LP.       \$ 240         EnCap Energy Capital Fund VIII, LP.       \$ 240         EnCap Energy Capital Fund VIII, LP.       \$ 240         EnCap Energy Capital Fund X, L.P.       \$ 445         EnCap Energy Capital Fund X, L.P.       \$ 6,311         EnCap Energy Capital Fund X, L.P.       \$ 6,311         EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund II, LP.       \$ 6,311         EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund III, LP.       \$ 3,000         Brightwood Capital Fund INvestments       \$ 11,445         Brightwood Capital Fund INV, LP       \$ 3,000         Freeport Fund Investments       \$ 6,000         Freeport Fund Investments       \$ 6,000         Freeport Fund Investments       \$ 6,000         Freeport First Lien Loan Fund III LP       \$ 1,375         Freeport First Lien Loan Fund III LP       \$ 3,267         EIG Fund Investments       \$ 2,720         Harris Preston Fund Investments       \$ 4,668         LKCM Headwater Investments I, L.P.       \$ 2,500         Dos Rios Partners       \$ 2,100         Copper Trail Fund In		A	mount	
Congruent Credit Opportunities Fund II, LP\$8,488Congruent Credit Opportunities Fund III, LP\$16,605Encap Energy Capital Fund IX, L.P.\$240EnCap Energy Capital Fund X, L.P.344EnCap Energy Capital Fund X, L.P.\$EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund II, L.P.\$Congruent Credit Control Capital Fund III, LP.\$Stightwood Capital Fund III, LP\$Srightwood Capital Fund IIV, LP\$Srightwood Capital Fund IV, LP\$Srightwood Capital Fund IV, LP\$Srightwood Capital Fund IV, LP\$Stightwood Capital Fund III LP\$Stightwood Freeport Financial SBIC Fund LP\$Freeport Financial SBIC Fund LP\$Stightwood Financial SBIC Fund LP\$Stightwood Financial SBIC Fund LP\$Stightwood Financial SBIC Fund LP\$Stightwood Financial SBIC Fund III LP\$Dos Rios Partners\$Dos Rios Partners\$Copper Trail Fund Investments\$C	Investments with equity capital commitments that have not yet funded	<u>d:</u>		
Congruent Credit Opportunities Fund II, LP\$8,488Congruent Credit Opportunities Fund III, LP\$16,605Encap Energy Capital Fund IX, L.P.\$240EnCap Energy Capital Fund X, L.P.344EnCap Energy Capital Fund X, L.P.\$EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund II, L.P.\$Congruent Credit Control Capital Fund III, LP.\$Stightwood Capital Fund III, LP\$Srightwood Capital Fund IIV, LP\$Srightwood Capital Fund IV, LP\$Srightwood Capital Fund IV, LP\$Srightwood Capital Fund IV, LP\$Stightwood Capital Fund III LP\$Stightwood Freeport Financial SBIC Fund LP\$Freeport Financial SBIC Fund LP\$Stightwood Financial SBIC Fund LP\$Stightwood Financial SBIC Fund LP\$Stightwood Financial SBIC Fund LP\$Stightwood Financial SBIC Fund III LP\$Dos Rios Partners\$Dos Rios Partners\$Copper Trail Fund Investments\$C				
Congruent Credit Opportunities Fund III, LP8,117Encap Energy Capital Fund IN, L.P.\$EnCap Energy Capital Fund X, L.P.344EnCap Energy Capital Fund X, L.P.2,467EnCap Energy Capital Fund X, L.P.6,311EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund II, L.P.6,311EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund III, L.P.2,083Srightwood Capital Fund Investments\$Brightwood Capital Fund III, LP\$Brightwood Capital Fund III, LP\$Brightwood Capital Fund III, LP\$Srightwood Capital Fund III, LP\$Brightwood Capital Fund III, LP\$Stap Energy Fund Investments\$Freeport Fund Investments\$Freeport First Lien Loan Fund III LP\$Stap Energy Fund Investments\$HPEP 3, L.P.\$EIG Fund Investments\$HPEP 3, L.P.\$EIG Fund Investments I, L.P.\$Dos Rios Partners\$Dos Rios Partners A, LP\$Dos Rios Partners A, LP\$Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$			<b>*</b>	0.400
S       16,605         Encap Energy Capital Fund VIII, L.P.       S       240         EnCap Energy Capital Fund X, L.P.       344         EnCap Energy Capital Fund X, L.P.       2,467         EnCap Energy Capital Fund X, L.P.       6,311         EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund III, L.P.       6,311         EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund III, L.P.       6,311         EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund III, L.P.       8         Brightwood Capital Fund Investments       8         Brightwood Capital Fund IV, LP       3,000         Freeport Fund Investments       8         Freeport Fund Investments       8         Freeport Financial SBIC Fund LP       \$         Freeport First Lien Loan Fund III LP       1,345         HPEP 3, L.P.       \$         EIG Fund Investments       \$         HPEP 3, L.P.       \$         EIG Fund Investments       \$         LPC       \$         Dos Rios Partners       \$         Dos Rios Partners       \$         Dos Rios Partners       \$         Ocopper Trail Energy Fund I, LP       \$         S       \$         S       \$         S       \$         S       \$			\$	,
Encap Energy Fund Investments\$EnCap Energy Capital Fund VIII, L.P.\$EnCap Energy Capital Fund X, L.P.2,467EnCap Energy Capital Fund X, L.P.2,467EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund II, L.P.6,311EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund III, L.P.2,083S11,445Brightwood Capital Fund IIV, LP3,000Brightwood Capital Fund IIV, LP3,000Brightwood Capital Fund IV, LP3,000S6,000Freeport Fund Investments\$Brightwood Capital Fund III LP\$S1,375Freeport Financial SBIC Fund LP\$Freeport Financial SBIC Fund LP\$Preston Fund Investments\$HPEP 3, L.P.\$EIG Fund Investments\$HPEP 3, L.P.\$Dos Rios Partners\$Dos Rios Partners\$Dos Rios Partners\$Copper Trail Fund Investments\$LLP\$S2,100Copper Trail Fund Investments\$LAC\$S1,232I-45 SLF LLC\$Solios Partners\$Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$S2,100Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$S1,232I-45 SLF LLC\$S284Total equity commitments\$S51,621	Congruent Credit Opportunities Fund III, LP			8,117
Encap Energy Fund Investments\$EnCap Energy Capital Fund VIII, L.P.\$EnCap Energy Capital Fund X, L.P.2,467EnCap Energy Capital Fund X, L.P.2,467EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund II, L.P.6,311EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund III, L.P.2,083S11,445Brightwood Capital Fund IIV, LP3,000Brightwood Capital Fund IIV, LP3,000Brightwood Capital Fund IV, LP3,000S6,000Freeport Fund Investments\$Brightwood Capital Fund III LP\$S1,375Freeport Financial SBIC Fund LP\$Freeport Financial SBIC Fund LP\$Preston Fund Investments\$HPEP 3, L.P.\$EIG Fund Investments\$HPEP 3, L.P.\$Dos Rios Partners\$Dos Rios Partners\$Dos Rios Partners\$Copper Trail Eund Investments\$LLP\$S2,100Copper Trail Eund Investments\$LAC\$S1,232I-45 SLF LLC\$Solios Partners\$Copper Trail Eund InvestmentsCopper Trai			<b>•</b>	16 605
EnCap Energy Capital Fund VIII, L.P. \$ 240 EnCap Energy Capital Fund X, L.P. 344 EnCap Energy Capital Fund X, L.P. 6,311 EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund II, L.P. 6,311 EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund III, L.P. 6,311 EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund III, L.P. 2,083 S 11,445 Brightwood Capital Fund INvestments Brightwood Capital Fund INV, LP \$ 3,000 Freeport Fund Investments Freeport Fund Investments Freeport Financial SBIC Fund LP \$ 1,375 Freeport First Lien Loan Fund III LP \$ 3,267 EIG Fund Investments HPEP 3, L.P. \$ 3,267 EIG Fund Investments \$ 4,668 LKCM Headwater Investments I, L.P. \$ 2,500 Dos Rios Partners Dos Rios Partners A, LP \$ 506 \$ 2,100 Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP \$ 1,232 I-45 SLF LLC \$ 8 800 Access Media Holdings, LLC \$ 2,84 Total equity commitments \$ 51,621	En en En en el Incontro ente		\$	16,605
EnCap Energy Capital Fund IX, L.P.344EnCap Energy Capital Fund X, L.P.2,467EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund II, L.P.6,311EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund III, L.P.2,083Brightwood Capital Fund Investments\$Brightwood Capital Fund IIV, LP\$Strightwood Capital Fund IV, LP\$Strightwood Capital Fund INvestments\$Freeport Fund Investments\$Freeport Fund Investments\$Freeport First Lien Loan Fund III LP\$HPEP 3, L.P.\$Strightwater Investments\$HPEP 3, L.P.\$Store Fund Investments\$HPEP 3, L.P.\$Store Fund Investments\$HPEP 3, L.P.\$Store Fund Investments\$HOR Store Fund Investments\$HPEP 3, L.P.\$Store Fund Investments\$LPC\$Dos Rios Partners\$Dos Rios Partners\$Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$Store Fund Investments\$Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$Store Fund Investments\$Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$Store Fund Investments\$Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$Store Fund Investments\$ <td></td> <td></td> <td>¢</td> <td>240</td>			¢	240
EnCap Energy Capital Fund X, L.P.2,467EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund II, L.P.6,311EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund III, L.P.2,083S11,445Brightwood Capital Fund Investments8Brightwood Capital Fund III, L.P\$Brightwood Capital Fund III, L.P3,000Brightwood Capital Fund III, L.P\$S6,000Freeport Fund Investments\$Freeport Fund Investments\$Freeport Fund Investments\$Freeport Financial SBIC Fund LP\$Freeport First Lien Loan Fund III LP1,345S2,720Harris Preston Fund Investments\$HPEP 3, L.P.\$EIG Fund Investments\$LKCM Headwater Investments I, L.P.\$Dos Rios Partners\$Dos Rios Partners, LP\$Dos Rios Partners A, LP\$S2,100Copper Trail Fund Investments\$Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$145 SLF LLC\$800Access Media Holdings, LLC\$\$551,621			ф	
EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund II, L.P.6,311EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund III, L.P.2,083S11,445Brightwood Capital Fund Investments\$Brightwood Capital Fund IIV, LP\$S6,000Freeport Fund Investments\$Freeport Fund Investments\$Freeport Fund Investments\$Freeport Fund Investments\$Freeport Financial SBIC Fund LP\$Freeport First Lien Loan Fund III LP1,345Larris Preston Fund Investments\$HPEP 3, L.P.\$EIG Fund Investments\$HPEP 3, L.P.\$Sos Raise Partners\$Dos Rios Partners\$Dos Rios Partners\$Dos Rios Partners\$Copper Trail Fund Investments\$LCOPPET Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$2,100\$Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$145 SLF LLC\$800Access Media Holdings, LLC\$\$5\$Total equity commitments\$5\$5\$5\$5\$5\$6\$7\$7\$8\$8\$9\$9\$9\$9\$9\$9\$9\$9\$9\$9\$9				
EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund III, L.P.2,083S11,445Brightwood Capital Fund Investments3,000Brightwood Capital Fund IV, LP\$S6,000Freeport Fund Investments\$Freeport Fund Investments\$Freeport Financial SBIC Fund LP\$Freeport First Lien Loan Fund III LP1,345Marris Preston Fund Investments\$Preston Fund Investments\$Preston Fund Investments\$HPEP 3, L.P.\$EIG Fund Investments\$4,668\$LKCM Headwater Investments I, L.P.\$Dos Rios Partners\$Dos Rios Partners\$Os Rios Partners\$Ocopper Trail Fund Investments\$1,594\$Dos Rios Partners\$2,100\$Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$1,232\$145 SLF LLC\$8800Access Media Holdings, LLC\$5,1,621				
Sightwood Capital Fund Investments\$ 11,445Brightwood Capital Fund III, LP\$ 3,000Brightwood Capital Fund IV, LP\$ 3,000Freeport Fund Investments\$ 6,000Freeport Financial SBIC Fund LP\$ 1,375Freeport First Lien Loan Fund III LP1,345\$ 2,720\$ 2,720Harris Preston Fund Investments\$ 3,267EIG Fund Investments\$ 3,267EIG Fund Investments\$ 4,668LKCM Headwater Investments I, L.P.\$ 2,500Dos Rios Partners\$ 1,594Dos Rios Partners, LP\$ 1,594Dos Rios Partners, A, LP\$ 1,232I45 SLF LLC\$ 800Access Media Holdings, LLC\$ 284Total equity commitments\$ 51,621				
Brightwood Capital Fund InvestmentsBrightwood Capital Fund III, LP\$ 3,000Brightwood Capital Fund IV, LP\$ 3,000Freeport Fund Investments\$ 6,000Freeport Fund Investments\$ 1,375Freeport Financial SBIC Fund LP\$ 1,375Freeport First Lien Loan Fund III LP1,345Warris Preston Fund Investments\$ 2,720Harris Preston Fund Investments\$ 3,267EIG Fund Investments\$ 3,267EIG Fund Investments\$ 4,668LKCM Headwater Investments I, L.P.\$ 2,500Dos Rios Partners\$ 1,594Dos Rios Partners A, LP\$ 1,594Copper Trail Fund Investments\$ 1,232I-45 SLF LLC\$ 800Access Media Holdings, LLC\$ 284Total equity commitments\$ 51,621	······································			,
Brightwood Capital Fund InvestmentsBrightwood Capital Fund III, LP\$ 3,000Brightwood Capital Fund IV, LP\$ 3,000Freeport Fund Investments\$ 6,000Freeport Fund Investments\$ 1,375Freeport Financial SBIC Fund LP\$ 1,375Freeport First Lien Loan Fund III LP1,345Warris Preston Fund Investments\$ 2,720Harris Preston Fund Investments\$ 3,267EIG Fund Investments\$ 3,267EIG Fund Investments\$ 4,668LKCM Headwater Investments I, L.P.\$ 2,500Dos Rios Partners\$ 1,594Dos Rios Partners A, LP\$ 1,594Copper Trail Fund Investments\$ 1,232I-45 SLF LLC\$ 800Access Media Holdings, LLC\$ 284Total equity commitments\$ 51,621			\$	11.445
Brightwood Capital Fund III, LP\$ 3,000Brightwood Capital Fund IV, LP\$ 6,000Freeport Fund Investments\$ 1,375Freeport Financial SBIC Fund LP\$ 1,375Freeport First Lien Loan Fund III LP\$ 1,345MPEP 3, L.P.\$ 2,720Harris Preston Fund Investments\$ 3,267EIG Fund Investments\$ 4,668LKCM Headwater Investments I, L.P.\$ 2,500Dos Rios Partners\$ 1,594Dos Rios Partners A, LP\$ 1,594Softe S Partners A, LP\$ 1,232I-45 SLF LLC\$ 800Access Media Holdings, LLC\$ 284Total equity commitments\$ 51,621	Brightwood Capital Fund Investments		Ŷ	11,110
Brightwood Capital Fund IV, LP3,000Freeport Fund Investments\$Freeport Financial SBIC Fund LP\$Freeport First Lien Loan Fund III LP\$1,345\$HPEP 3, L.P.\$EIG Fund Investments\$HPEP 3, L.P.\$Solo Dos Rios Partners\$Dos Rios Partners\$Dos Rios Partners\$Opper Trail Fund Investments\$Copper Trail Fund Investments\$Copper Trail Fund Investments\$Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$1,45 SLF LLC\$Access Media Holdings, LLC\$Sola Copper Trail energy commitments\$Stafe Stafe S			\$	3,000
Freeport Fund InvestmentsFreeport Financial SBIC Fund LP\$ 1,375Freeport First Lien Loan Fund III LP1,345Image: Application of the strength s				
Freeport Fund InvestmentsFreeport Financial SBIC Fund LP\$ 1,375Freeport First Lien Loan Fund III LP1,345Image: Application of the strength s				
Freeport Fund InvestmentsFreeport Financial SBIC Fund LP\$ 1,375Freeport First Lien Loan Fund III LP1,345Image: Application of the strength			\$	6,000
Freeport First Lien Loan Fund III LP1,345Harris Preston Fund Investments\$HPEP 3, L.P.\$EIG Fund Investments\$LKCM Headwater Investments I, L.P.\$Dos Rios Partners\$Dos Rios Partners\$Dos Rios Partners A, LP\$\$2,100Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$1:45 SLF LLC\$Access Media Holdings, LLC\$284\$Total equity commitments\$51,621	Freeport Fund Investments			
S2,720Harris Preston Fund Investments\$HPEP 3, L.P.\$EIG Fund Investments\$LKCM Headwater Investments I, L.P.\$Dos Rios Partners\$Dos Rios Partners\$Dos Rios Partners A, LP\$\$2,500Copper Trail Fund Investments\$Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$1:45 SLF LLC\$Access Media Holdings, LLC\$2:50\$2:50\$2:50\$2:50\$2:50\$2:50\$2:50\$2:50\$2:50\$2:50\$2:50\$2:50\$3:51,621	Freeport Financial SBIC Fund LP		\$	1,375
Harris Preston Fund InvestmentsHPEP 3, L.P.\$ 3,267EIG Fund Investments\$ 4,668LKCM Headwater Investments I, L.P.\$ 2,500Dos Rios Partners\$ 2,500Dos Rios Partners, LP\$ 1,594Dos Rios Partners A, LP\$ 2,100Copper Trail Fund Investments\$ 1,232I-45 SLF LLC\$ 800Access Media Holdings, LLC\$ 284Total equity commitments\$ 51,621	Freeport First Lien Loan Fund III LP			1,345
Harris Preston Fund InvestmentsHPEP 3, L.P.\$ 3,267EIG Fund Investments\$ 4,668LKCM Headwater Investments I, L.P.\$ 2,500Dos Rios Partners\$ 2,500Dos Rios Partners, LP\$ 1,594Dos Rios Partners A, LP\$ 2,100Copper Trail Fund Investments\$ 1,232I-45 SLF LLC\$ 800Access Media Holdings, LLC\$ 284Total equity commitments\$ 51,621				
HPEP 3, L.P.\$ 3,267EIG Fund Investments\$ 4,668LKCM Headwater Investments I, L.P.\$ 2,500Dos Rios Partners\$ 2,500Dos Rios Partners, LP\$ 1,594Dos Rios Partners A, LP\$ 1,594Copper Trail Fund Investments\$ 2,100Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$ 1,232I-45 SLF LLC\$ 800Access Media Holdings, LLC\$ 284Total equity commitments\$ 51,621			\$	2,720
EIG Fund Investments\$4,668LKCM Headwater Investments I, L.P.\$2,500Dos Rios PartnersDos Rios Partners, LP\$Dos Rios PartnersA, LP\$Copper Trail Fund Investments Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$1.45 SLF LLC\$800Access Media Holdings, LLC\$284Total equity commitments\$\$1,621				
LKCM Headwater Investments I, L.P.\$2,500Dos Rios Partners Dos Rios Partners, LP Dos Rios Partners A, LP\$1,594Dos Rios Partners A, LP\$506\$2,100Copper Trail Fund Investments Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$1,232I-45 SLF LLC\$800Access Media Holdings, LLC\$284Total equity commitments\$\$1,621	HPEP 3, L.P.		\$	3,267
LKCM Headwater Investments I, L.P.\$2,500Dos Rios Partners Dos Rios Partners, LP Dos Rios Partners A, LP\$1,594Dos Rios Partners A, LP\$506\$2,100Copper Trail Fund Investments Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$1,232I-45 SLF LLC\$800Access Media Holdings, LLC\$284Total equity commitments\$\$1,621				
Dos Rios Partners\$1,594Dos Rios Partners, LP\$506Dos Rios Partners\$2,100Copper Trail Fund Investments\$1,232Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$1,232I-45 SLF LLC\$800Access Media Holdings, LLC\$284Total equity commitments\$51,621	EIG Fund Investments		\$	4,668
Dos Rios Partners\$1,594Dos Rios Partners, LP\$506Dos Rios Partners\$2,100Copper Trail Fund Investments\$1,232Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$1,232I-45 SLF LLC\$800Access Media Holdings, LLC\$284Total equity commitments\$51,621			¢	2 500
Dos Rios Partners, LP\$ 1,594Dos Rios PartnersA, LPSofe\$ 2,100Copper Trail Fund Investments\$ 1,232Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$ 1,232I-45 SLF LLC\$ 800Access Media Holdings, LLC\$ 284Total equity commitments\$ 51,621	LKCM Headwater Investments I, L.P.		\$	2,500
Dos Rios Partners, LP\$ 1,594Dos Rios PartnersA, LPSofe\$ 2,100Copper Trail Fund Investments\$ 1,232Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$ 1,232I-45 SLF LLC\$ 800Access Media Holdings, LLC\$ 284Total equity commitments\$ 51,621	Dos Rios Partners			
Dos Rios PartnersA, LP506Copper Trail Fund Investments Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$2,100I-45 SLF LLC\$1,232Access Media Holdings, LLC\$800Access Media Holdings, LLC\$284Total equity commitments\$51,621			\$	1 594
S2,100Copper Trail Fund Investments\$Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$I-45 SLF LLC\$Access Media Holdings, LLC\$Access Media Holdings, LLC\$Total equity commitments\$51,621			Ψ	
Copper Trail Fund InvestmentsCopper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$ 1,232I-45 SLF LLC\$ 800Access Media Holdings, LLC\$ 284Total equity commitments\$ 51,621	200100010000010,22			200
Copper Trail Fund InvestmentsCopper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$ 1,232I-45 SLF LLC\$ 800Access Media Holdings, LLC\$ 284Total equity commitments\$ 51,621			\$	2 100
Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP\$ 1,232I-45 SLF LLC\$ 800Access Media Holdings, LLC\$ 284Total equity commitments\$ 51,621	Copper Trail Fund Investments		Ψ	2,100
I-45 SLF LLC\$ 800Access Media Holdings, LLC\$ 284Total equity commitments\$ 51,621			\$	1,232
Access Media Holdings, LLC\$ 284Total equity commitments\$ 51,621				
Total equity commitments \$ 51,621	I-45 SLF LLC		\$	800
Total equity commitments \$ 51,621				
	Access Media Holdings, LLC		\$	284
S-205	Total equity commitments		\$	51,621
		S-205		

## MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

	1	Amount
Investments with commitments to fund revolving loans that have not been fully drawn or term loans with additional		
commitments not yet funded:		
Independent Pet Partners Intermediate Holdings, LLC	\$	29,089
GRT Rubber Technologies LLC		8,375
SI East, LLC		7,500
California Splendor Holdings LLC		7,409
NexRev LLC		4,000
PT Network, LLC		3,618
Hoover Group, Inc.		2,250
Boccella Precast Products LLC		2,000
Arcus Hunting LLC		1,807
Chamberlin Holding LLC		1,600
Direct Marketing Solutions, Inc.		1,600
Meisler Operating LLC		1,600
Lamb Ventures, LLC		1,500
Gamber-Johnson Holdings, LLC		1,200
Volusion, LLC		1,075
NRI Clinical Research, LLC		1,000
Aethon United BR LP		938
Kickhaefer Manufacturing Company, LLC		936
CTVSH, PLLC		800
BBB Tank Services, LLC		800
DTE Enterprises RLOC		750
ASC Ortho Management Company, LLC		750
Adams Publishing Group, LLC		750
Tedder Industries, LLC		720
HDC/HW Intermediate Holdings		640
Wireless Vision Holdings, LLC		592
Jensen Jewelers of Idaho, LLC		500
New Era Technology, Inc.		479
Barfly Ventures, LLC		368
American Nuts, LLC		280
Dynamic Communities, LLC		250
ATS Workholding, LLC		42
BigName Commerce, LLC		29
Total loan commitments	\$	85,247
	Ŧ	,
Total commitments	\$	136.868
	φ	150,000

Main Street will fund its unfunded commitments from the same sources it uses to fund its investment commitments that are funded at the time they are made (which are typically through existing cash and cash equivalents and borrowings under the Credit Facility). Main Street follows a process to manage its liquidity and ensure that it has available capital to fund its unfunded commitments as necessary. The Company had total unrealized depreciation of \$0.3 million on the outstanding unfunded commitments as of December 31, 2018.

## MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Main Street has an operating lease for office space. Total rent expense incurred by Main Street for the years ended December 31 2018, 2017 and 2016 was \$0.7 million, \$0.7 million and \$0.6 million, respectively.

The following table shows future minimum payments under Main Street's operating lease as of December 31, 2018:

For the Years Ended December 31,	A	mount
2019	\$	748
2020		762
2021		776
2022		790
2023		804
Thereafter		3,429
Total	\$	7,309

Main Street may, from time to time, be involved in litigation arising out of its operations in the normal course of business or otherwise. Furthermore, third parties may try to impose liability on Main Street in connection with the activities of its portfolio companies. While the outcome of any current legal proceedings cannot at this time be predicted with certainty, Main Street does not expect any current matters will materially affect its financial condition or results of operations; however, there can be no assurance whether any pending legal proceedings will have a material adverse effect on Main Street's financial condition or results of operations in any future reporting period.

#### NOTE L SELECTED QUARTERLY DATA (UNAUDITED)

		2018 (dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)							
			Qtr. 1		Qtr. 2		Qtr. 3		Qtr. 4
Total investment income		\$	55,942	\$	59,869	\$	58,263	\$	59,280
Net investment income		\$	36,975	\$	39,512	\$	38,075	\$	42,083
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations		\$	34,517	\$	55,451	\$	68,740	\$	9,505
Net investment income per share basic and diluted		\$	0.63	\$	0.66	\$	0.63	\$	0.69
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations per share ba	sic and diluted	\$	0.59	\$	0.93	\$	1.13	\$	0.16

		2017 (dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)							
			Qtr. 1		Qtr. 2		Qtr. 3		Qtr. 4
Total investment income		\$	47,889	\$	50,271	\$	51,786	\$	55,795
Net investment income		\$	31,166	\$	32,693	\$	34,029	\$	37,483
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations		\$	31,450	\$	42,829	\$	34,899	\$	61,444
Net investment income per share basic and diluted		\$	0.57	\$	0.58	\$	0.60	\$	0.64
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations per share	basic and diluted	\$	0.57	\$	0.76	\$	0.61	\$	1.05
	S-207								

## MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

		2016 (dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)							
			Qtr. 1		Qtr. 2		Qtr. 3		Qtr. 4
Total investment income		\$	42,006	\$	42,902	\$	46,599	\$	46,830
Net investment income		\$	27,164	\$	27,648	\$	30,557	\$	30,432
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations		\$	16,812	\$	30,911	\$	43,181	\$	47,993
Net investment income per share basic and diluted		\$	0.54	\$	0.54	\$	0.58	\$	0.57
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations per share	basic and diluted	\$	0.33	\$	0.60	\$	0.82	\$	0.90
NOTE M RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS									

As discussed further in Note D, the External Investment Manager is treated as a wholly owned portfolio company of MSCC and is included as part of Main Street's Investment Portfolio. At December 31, 2018, Main Street had a receivable of approximately \$2.9 million due from the External Investment Manager which included (i) approximately \$1.8 million related primarily to operating expenses incurred by MSCC or its subsidiaries as required to support the External Investment Manager's business and amounts due from the External Investment Manager to Main Street under a tax sharing agreement (see further discussion in Note D) and (ii) approximately \$1.2 million of dividends declared but not paid by the External Investment Manager.

In November 2015, Main Street's Board of Directors approved and adopted the Main Street Capital Corporation Deferred Compensation Plan"). The 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan became effective on January 1, 2016 and replaced the Deferred Compensation Plan for Non-Employee Directors previously adopted by the Board of Directors in June 2013 (the "2013 Deferred Compensation Plan"). Under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan, non-employee directors and certain key employees may defer receipt of some or all of their cash compensation and directors' fees, subject to certain limitations. Individuals participating in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan receive distributions of their respective balances based on predetermined payout schedules or other events as defined by the plan and are also able to direct investments made on their behalf among investment alternatives permitted from time to time under the plan, including phantom Main Street stock units. As of December 31, 2018, \$6.1 million of compensation and directors' fees had been deferred under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan (including amounts previously deferred under the 2013 Deferred Compensation Plan). Of this amount, \$3.3 million was deferred into phantom Main Street stock units, representing 97,344 shares of Main Street's common stock. Including phantom stock units issued through dividend reinvestment and net of any shares distributed, the phantom stock units outstanding as of December 31, 2018 represented 119,639 shares of Main Street's common stock. Any amounts deferred under the plan represented by phantom Main Street stock units will not be issued or included as outstanding on the consolidated statements of changes in net assets until such shares are actually distributed to the participant in accordance with the plan, but are included in operating expenses and weighted-average shares outstanding in Main Street's consolidated statements of operations as earned.

#### NOTE N SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

In January 2019, Main Street led a new portfolio investment to facilitate the minority recapitalization of Centre Technologies, Inc. ("Centre"), a premier provider of IT hardware, software and service solutions. Main Street, along with its co-investors, partnered with Centre's founder and Chief Executive Officer and management team to facilitate the transaction, with Main Street funding \$18.1 million in a combination of first-lien, senior secured term debt and a direct equity investment. Headquartered in Houston, Texas, and founded in 2006, Centre has established itself as a mission critical IT solutions provider offering a full suite

#### MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

of solutions including managed and hosted services, value-added sourcing and integration, and project services.

In January 2019, Main Street led new portfolio investment to facilitate the management buyout of CompareNetworks Inc. ("CompareNetworks"), a leading provider of media, marketing and technology solutions that drive revenue for life science and healthcare product manufacturers. Main Street, along with its co-investors, partnered with CompareNetworks' founders and management team to facilitate the transaction, with Main Street funding \$10.7 million in a combination of first-lien, senior secured term debt and a direct equity investment. Headquartered in South San Francisco, California, and founded in 2000, CompareNetworks provides life scientists, researchers, lab-based professionals, pharmaceutical professionals and healthcare professionals with digital tools and information resources to research, identify and determine which products and technologies to use.

In January 2019, Main Street fully exited its equity investment in Boss Industries, LLC ("Boss"). Boss markets, designs and manufacturers vehicle-mounted, and portable air compressor and generator systems utilized in municipal and utility services, energy product and industrial services. Main Street realized a gain of approximately \$4.0 million on the exit of its equity investment in Boss.

During February 2019, Main Street declared regular monthly dividends of \$0.200 per share for each month of April, May and June 2019. These regular monthly dividends equal a total of \$0.600 per share for the second quarter of 2019 and represent a 5.3% increase from the dividends declared for the second quarter of 2018. Including the dividends declared for the second quarter of 2019, Main Street will have paid \$25.420 per share in cumulative dividends since its October 2007 initial public offering.

S-209

#### **Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

Board of Directors and Stockholders' Main Street Capital Corporation

Opinion on financial statement schedule

We have audited in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") the consolidated financial statements of Main Street Capital Corporation and subsidiaries (the "Company") referred to in our report dated March 1, 2019, which is included in the annual report on Form 10-K. Our audits of the consolidated financial statements also included the audit of the financial statement schedule 12-14. In our opinion, this financial statement schedule, when considered in relation to the consolidated financial statements as a whole, presents fairly, in all material respects, the information set forth therein.

Basis for opinion

This financial statement schedule is the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statement schedule based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

/s/ GRANT THORNTON LLP

Houston, Texas March 1, 2019

S-210

## Schedule 12-14

#### MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

#### Consolidated Schedule of Investments in and Advances to Affiliates December 31, 2018 (dollars in thousands)

Company <u>Majority-owned</u> investments	Investment(1)(10)(11)	Geograph	of	of Unrealized		2017 Fair	Gross	De Gross leductions(4)	cember 31, 2018 Fair Value
Café Brazil, LLC	Member Units	(8)	\$	\$ (120)	\$ 291 \$	\$ 4,900	\$	\$ 120 \$	4,780
California Splendor Holdings LLC	LIBOR Plus 8.00% (Floor 1.00%) LIBOR Plus 10.00% (Floor 1.00%) Preferred Member Units	(9) (9) (9)		(1,030)	1,025 2,990 178		21,128 27,755 12,500	10,200 2,755	10,928 27,755 9,745
Clad-Rex Steel, LLC	LIBOR Plus 9.50% (Floor 1.00%) Member Units 10% Secured Debt Member Units	(5) (5) (5) (5)		(33) 1,110 70	1,517 500 117	13,280 9,500 1,183 280	33 1,110 70	1,233 22	12,080 10,610 1,161 350
CMS Minerals Investments	Member Units	(9)		921	117	2,392	921	733	2,580
Direct Marketing Solutions, Inc.	LIBOR Plus 11.00% (Floor 1.00%) Preferred Stock	(9) (9)		6,500	2,502		18,631 14,900	783	17,848 14,900
Gamber-Johnson Holdings, LLC	LIBOR Plus 7.50% (Floor 2.00%) Member Units	(5) (5)		(57) 22,090	2,579 1,797	23,400 23,370	57 22,090	1,971	21,486 45,460
GRT Rubber Technologies LLC	LIBOR Plus 7.00% Member Units	(8) (8)		(30) 17,090	1,199 2,876	11,603 21,970	30 17,090	1,893	9,740 39,060
Harborside Holdings, LLC	Member Units	(8)				9,400	100		9,500
Harris Preston Fund Investments	LP Interests (2717 MH, L.P.)	(8)		93		536	597		1,133
Hydratec, Inc.	Common Stock	(9)	7,922	(7,905)	332	15,000		15,000	
IDX Broker, LLC	11.5% Secured Debt Preferred Member Units	(9) (9)		(47) 1,860	1,765 276	15,250 11,660	47 1,860	947	14,350 13,520
Jensen Jewelers of Idaho, LLC	Prime Plus 6.75% (Floor 2.00%)	(9)		(20)	450	3,955	20	620	3,355

	Member Units	(9)		(10)	250	5,100		10	5,090
Lamb Ventures, LLC	<ul><li>11% Secured Debt</li><li>Preferred Equity</li><li>Member Units</li><li>9.5% Secured Debt</li><li>Member Units</li></ul>	(8) (8) (8) (8) (8) (8)		(18) 650 110	976 42 53	9,942 400 6,790 432 520	218 650 110	1,821	8,339 400 7,440 432 630
Mid-Columbia Lumber Products, LLC	10% Secured Debt 12% Secured Debt Member Units 9.5% Secured Debt Member Units	(9) (9) (9) (9) (9)		1,689 180	182 491 6 74 57	1,390 3,863 1,575 791 1,290	356 17 2,285 180	45	1,746 3,880 3,860 746 1,470
MSC Adviser I, LLC	Member Units	(8)		23,980	3,822	41,768	23,980		65,748
Mystic Logistics Holdings, LLC	12% Secured Debt Common Stock	(6) (6)		(6,610)	969	7,696 6,820	42	232 6,610	7,506 210
NexRev LLC	11% Secured Debt Preferred Member Units	(8) (8)		1,010	1,829 60		17,288 7,890		17,288 7,890
NRP Jones, LLC	12% Secured Debt Member Units	(5) (5)		2,710	776	6,376 3,250	2,710		6,376 5,960
PPL RVs, Inc.	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 0.50%) Common Stock	(8) (8)		(35) (2,060)	1,487 3	16,100 12,440	35	1,035 2,060	15,100 10,380
Principle Environmental, LLC (d/b.a TruHorizon Environmental Solutions)	13% Secured Debt Preferred Member Units Warrants	(8) (8) (8)		(51) 1,600 130	1,037 1,482	7,477 11,490 650	51 1,600 130	51	7,477 13,090 780
Quality Lease Service, LLC Tedder Industries, LLC	Zero Coupon Secured Debt Member Units 12%, Secured Debt 12%, Secured Debt Member Units	(7) (7) (9) (9) (9)		(500) (2,303)	20 1,010	6,950 4,938	1,174 480 16,246 7,476	500 2,303	6,450 3,809 480 16,246 7,476
The MPI Group, LLC	9% Secured Debt Series A Preferred Units Warrants Member Units	(7) (7) (7) (7)		171 440 90	268 190	2,410 2,389	172 440 90		2,582 440 2,479
Uvalco Supply, LLC	9% Secured Debt Member Units	(7) (8) (8)	301	(301)	7 898	348 3,880	20	348 3,880	<u>~</u> ,77
Vision Interests, Inc.	13% Secured Debt Series A Preferred Stock Common Stock	(9) (9) (9)		740 280	364	2,797 3,000	17 740 280	661	2,153 3,740 280
			S-211						

				Amount of Interest, Fees or				
Company Ziegler's NYPD, LLC	Investment(1)(10)(11) 6.5% Secured Debt 12% Secured Debt 14% Secured Debt Warrants	( Rea GeographyGain/ (8) (8) (8)	of of lized Unrealized	Dividendle Credited to Income(2) 68 47 390	2017 Fair	Gross	De Gross eductions(4)	<b>cember 31</b> , <b>2018</b> <b>Fair</b> <b>Value</b> 1,000 425 2,750
	Preferred Member Units	(8) (8)	(1,970)		3,220		1,971	1,249
<u>Other controlled</u> <u>investments</u>								
Access Media Holdings, LLC	10% PIK Secured Debt Preferred Member Units(12) Member Units	(5) (5) (5)	(8,592) (1,517)		17,150	1,233	8,592 1,517	8,558 (284)
ASC Interests, LLC	11% Secured Debt Member Units	(8) (8)	(160)	199	1,795 1,530		173 160	1,622 1,370
ATS Workholding, LLC	5% Secured Debt Preferred Member Units	(9) (9)	(117)	334	3,249 3,726	1,258	117	4,390 3,726
Bond-Coat, Inc.	12% Secured Debt Common Stock	(8) (8)	229	1,482	11,596 9,370			11,596 9,370
Brewer Crane Holdings, LLC	LIBOR Plus 10.00% (Floor 1.00%) Preferred Member Units	(9) (9)		1,274 117		9,839 4,280	372	9,467 4,280
CBT Nuggets, LLC	Member Units	(9)	(27,950)	11,395	89,560		27,950	61,610
Chamberlin Holding LLC	LIBOR Plus 10.00% (Floor 1.00%) Member Units Member Units	(8) (8) (8)	7,500	2,645 2,349		21,425 18,940 732	1,397	20,028 18,940 732
Charps, LLC	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%) 12% Secured Debt Preferred Member Units	(5) (5) (5)	83 1,620	45 2,034 250	18,225 650	1,600 163 1,620	1,600 6,500	11,888 2,270
Copper Trail Fund Investments	LP Interests (CTMH, LP) LP Interests (Copper Trail	(9)		22		872		872
	Energy Fund I, LP)	(9)	675	57	2,500	1,944	274	4,170
Datacom, LLC	8% Secured Debt 10.50% PIK Secured Debt Class A Preferred	(8) (8)	(110) (1,493)		1,575 11,110	225 169	110 1,493	1,690 9,786
	Member Units Class B Preferred Member Units	(8) (8)	(843)		730	113	843	
Digital Products Holdings LLC	LIBOR Plus 10.00% (Floor 1.00%) Preferred Member Units	(5) (5)		2,713 150		26,171 8,800	660 334	25,511 8,466

Garreco, LLC	LIBOR Plus 8.00% (Floor 1.00%, Ceiling 1.50%) Member Units	(8) (8)		650	642	5,443 1,940	18 650	362	5,099 2,590
Guerdon Modular Holdings, Inc.	13% Secured Debt Preferred Stock Common Stock Warrants	(9) (9) (9) (9)		(570)	1,312	10,632	2,340	970	12,002
Gulf Manufacturing, LLC	Member Units	(8)		1,630	1,227	10,060	1,630		11,690
Gulf Publishing Holdings, LLC	LIBOR Plus 9.50% (Floor 1.00%) 12.5% Secured Debt Member Units	(8) (8) (8)		(720)	11 1,634	80 12,703 4,840	160 25	240 134 720	12,594 4,120
Harrison Hydra-Gen, Ltd.	Common Stock	(8)		4,490	180	3,580	4,490		8,070
HW Temps LLC	LIBOR Plus 13.00% (Floor 1.00%) Preferred Member Units	(6) (6)		2	1,431 170	9,918 3,940	20 2		9,938 3,942
KBK Industries, LLC	10% Secured Debt 12.5% Secured Debt Member Units	(5) (5) (5)		(3) (33) 4,190	9 546 842	375 5,900 4,420	3 33 4,190	378 5,933	8,610
Kickhaefer Manufacturing Company, LLC	<ul><li>11.5% Secured Debt</li><li>11.5% Secured Debt</li><li>Member Units</li><li>9.0% Secured Debt</li><li>Member Units</li></ul>	(5) (5) (5) (5) (5)			33 1,125 63		1,045 27,730 12,240 3,970 992		1,045 27,730 12,240 3,970 992
Marine Shelters Holdings, LLC	12% PIK Secured Debt Preferred Member Units	(8) (8)	(3,361) (5,352)	3,078 5,352			3,361 5,352	3,361 5,352	
Market Force Information, LLC	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%) LIBOR Plus 11.00% (Floor 1.00%) Member Units	(9) (9) (9)		(1,600)	26 3,121	23,143 14,700	680 41	480 560 1,600	200 22,624 13,100
MH Corbin Holding LLC	10% Current/3% PIK Secured Debt Preferred Member Units	(5) (5)		(387) (5,000)	1,187 140	12,526 6,000	119	912 5,000	11,733 1,000
NAPCO Precast, LLC	LIBOR Plus 8.50% Member Units	(8) (8)		(25) 2,320	1,277 1,862	11,475 11,670	25 2,320	25	11,475 13,990
NRI Clinical Research, LLC	14% Secured Debt Warrants Member Units	(9) (9) (9)		140 160 (22)	982	4,265 500 2,500	3,035 160 152	615 174	6,685 660 2,478
NuStep, LLC	12% Secured Debt Preferred Member Units	(5) (5)			2,550	20,420 10,200	38		20,458 10,200
OMi Holdings, Inc.	Common Stock	(8)		1,910	1,608	14,110	1,910		16,020

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form 497											
Pegasus Research Group, LLC	Member Units	(8)	(2,630)	10,310	2,630	7,680					
		S-2	212								

# Table of Contents

Company River Aggregates, LLC	Investment(1)(10)(11) Zero Coupon Secured Debt Member Units Member Units	Geography (8) (8) (8) (8)		of Unrealized	to Income(2)	December 31, 2017 Fair Value A 707 4,610 2,559	Gross Additions(3Re 43 371	Gross	<b>December 31,</b> 2018 Fair Value 722 4,610 2,930
SoftTouch Medical Holdings LLC	LIBOR Plus 9.00% (Floor 1.00%) Member Units	(7) (7)	5,171	(30) (5,159)		7,140 10,089	30	7,170 10,089	
Other Amounts related to investments transferred to or from other 1940 Act classification during the period					25	(10,632)			
Total Control investments			\$ 4,681	\$ 37,826	\$ 85,853	\$ 750,706 \$	\$ 400,284 \$	156,629	\$ 1,004,993

S-213

Company <u>Affiliate Investments</u>	Investment(1)(10)(11)	Geography	of Unrealized		2017 Fair	Gross	De Gross Reductions(4)	ecember 31 2018 Fair Value
	<b>N</b> 7							
AFG Capital Group, LLC	Warrants Preferred Member Units	(8) (8)	\$ \$ 90 390	\$ <u>\$</u> 40	8 860 3,590	\$ 90 390	\$ \$	5 950 3,980
Barfly Ventures, LLC	12% Secured Debt Options Warrants	(5) (5) (5)	(164) (190) (110)	210	8,715 920 520	1,467 210	164 190 110	10,018 940 410
BBB Tank Services, LLC	LIBOR Plus 10% (Floor 1.00%) LIBOR Plus 11% (Floor 1.00%)	(8) (8)		83 693	778 3,876	434	1,212 43	3,833
	Preferred Member Units Member Units	(8) (8) (8)	(270)		500	113	270	113 230
Boccella Precast Products LLC	LIBOR Plus 10% (Floor 1.00%) Member Units	(6) (6)	43 1,640	1,964 635	16,400 3,440	2,164 1,640	2,840	15,724 5,080
Boss Industries, LLC	Preferred Member Units	(5)	2,080	849	3,930	2,246		6,176
Bridge Capital Solutions Corporation	<ul><li>13% Secured Debt</li><li>Warrants</li><li>13% Secured Debt</li><li>Preferred Member Units</li></ul>	(6) (6) (6) (6)	500 (2)	1,351 134 108	5,884 3,520 1,000 1,000	337 500 2	2	6,221 4,020 1,000 1,000
Buca C, LLC	LIBOR Plus 9.25% (Floor 1.00%) Preferred Member Units	(7) (7)	5	2,286 254	20,193 4,172	45 259	1,200	19,038 4,431
CAI Software LLC	12% Secured Debt Member Units	(6) (6)	94 (610)	726 20	4,083 3,230	7,797 97	1,000 610	10,880 2,717
Chandler Signs Holdings, LLC	12% Secured Debt/1.00% PIK Class A Units	(8) (8)	(8) (530)		4,500 2,650	54	8 530	4,546 2,120
Charlotte Russe, Inc	8.50% Secured Debt Common Stock	(9) (9)	4,663 (3,141)	630	7,807	16,659 3,141	20,536 3,141	3,930
Condit Exhibits, LLC	Member Units	(9)		123	1,950			1,950
Congruent Credit Opportunities Funds	LP Interests (Fund II) LP Interests (Fund III)	(8) (8)	(140) (254)		1,515 18,632	4,014	660 5,178	855 17,468
Dos Rios Partners	LP Interests (Dos Rios Partners, LP) LP Interests (Dos Rios Partners A, LP)	(8) (8)	138 430		7,165 1,889	138 430	150 48	7,153 2,271
	Common Stock	(7)	(70)	35	630		70	560

East Teak Fine Hardwoods, Inc.									
EIG Fund Investments	LP Interests (EIG Global Private Debt fund-A, L.P.)	(8)			64	1,055	479	1,029	505
Freeport Financial Funds	LP Interests (Freeport Financial SBIC Fund LP) LP Interests (Freeport	(5)		(215)	102	5,614		215	5,399
	First Lien Loan Fund III LP)	(5)		(123)	902	8,506	2,597	123	10,980
Gault Financial, LLC (RMB Capital, LLC)	8% Secured Debt Warrants	(7) (7)	(33) (400)	950 400	815	11,532	950 400	12,482 400	
Harris Preston Fund Investments	LP Interests (HPEP 3, L.P.)	(8)				943	790		1,733
Hawk Ridge Systems, LLC	10.5% Secured Debt Preferred Member Units	(9) (9)		(26) 3,460	1,561 352	14,300 3,800	26 3,460	26	14,300 7,260
Houston Disting and	Preferred Member Units 8% Unsecured	(9)		180		200	180		380
Houston Plating and	Convertible Debt	(8)		520	243	3,200	520		3,720
Coatings, LLC I-45 SLF LLC	Member Units Member Units	(8) (8)		2,133 (1,214)	289 2,945	6,140 16,841	2,190	1,214	8,330 15,627
L.F. Manufacturing Holdings, LLC	Member Units	(8)		60		2,000	60		2,060
Meisler Operating LLC	LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%) Member Units	(5) (5)		735	2,228	16,633 3,390	3,999 2,390	320	20,312 5,780
OnAsset Intelligence, Inc.	12% PIK Secured Debt 10% PIK Secured Debt Preferred Stock Warrants	(8) (8) (8) (8)			649 5	5,094 48	649 5		5,743 53
OPI International Ltd.	Common Stock	(8)	(1,371)	1,371			1,371	1,371	
PCI Holding Company, Inc.	12% Current/3% PIK Secured Debt Preferred Stock Preferred Stock	(9) (9) (9)		(550) 870	2,105	12,593 890 2,610	615 870	1,300 550	11,908 340 3,480
Rocaceia, LLC (Quality Lease and Rental Holdings, LLC)	12% Secured Debt Preferred Member Units	(8) (8)				250			250
Salado Stone Holdings, LLC	Class A Preferred Units	(8)		(750)	23	1,790		750	1,040
SI East, LLC	10.25% Current, Secured Debt Preferred Member Units	(7) (7)			1,471		36,501 6,000	1,616	34,885 6,000
Slick Innovations, LLC	14.00% Current, Secured Debt Warrants Member Units	(6) (6) (6)			463		6,959 181 700		6,959 181 700

Tin Roof Acquisition	12% Secured Debt						
Company		(7)		841	12,722	561	13,283
	Class C Preferred Stock	(7)		152	3,027	152	3,179
			S-214				
			5-214				

Company	Investment(1)(10)(11)	Geography		of Unrealized	to	December 31, 2017 Fair Value A	Gross Additions(3Rec	Gross	cember 31, 2018 air Value
UniTek Global	LIBOR Plus 5.50% (Floor			(0)	107		2.075		2.060
Services, Inc.	1.00%)	(6)		(6)	127		2,975	6	2,969
	LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%) LIBOR Plus 7.50% (Floor	(6)			819	8,535	6	8,541	
	1.00%)/1.00% PIK	(6)			7	137		137	
	15% PIK Unsecured Debt	(6)			122	865	87	952	
	Preferred Stock	(6)		41	1,038	7,320	1,080	987	7,413
	Preferred Stock	(6)			121		1,852	215	1,637
	Preferred Stock	(6)		8	580	2,850	587	399	3,038
	Common Stock	(6)	399	(1,069)		2,490		1,070	1,420
Services	Preferred Member Units	(8)			120	830	120		950
Holdings, LLC	Member Units	(8)		420		1,910	420		2,330
Valley Healthcare Group, LLC	LIBOR Plus 10.50% (Floor 0.50%) Preferred Member Units	(8) (8)	1,898		1,400 58	11,685 1,600	81	11,766 1,600	
Volusion, LLC	11.5% Secured Debt	(8)			2,818	15,200	3,207		18,407
	8% Unsecured Convertible Debt Preferred Member Units Warrants	(8) (8) (8)		(190)	15 1	14,000 2,080	297	190	297 14,000 1,890
Other									
Amounts related to investments transferred to or from other 1940 Act classification during the period			(473)	473	365	2,825			
Total Affiliate									
investments			\$ 20	\$ 12,062	\$ 36,800	\$ 338,854	\$ 125,544 \$	101,683 \$	359,890

(1)

The principal amount, the ownership detail for equity investments and if the investment is income producing is included in the consolidated schedule of investments.

(2)

Represents the total amount of interest, fees and dividends credited to income for the portion of the period for which an investment was included in Control or Affiliate categories, respectively. For investments transferred between Control and Affiliate categories during the period, any income or investment balances related to the time period it was in the category other than the one shown at period end is included in "Amounts from investments transferred from other 1940 Act classifications during the period."

(3)

Gross additions include increases in the cost basis of investments resulting from new portfolio investments, follow-on investments and accrued PIK interest, and the exchange of one or more existing securities for one or more new securities. Gross additions also include net increases in unrealized appreciation or net decreases in net unrealized depreciation as well as the movement of an existing portfolio company into this category and out of a different category.

(4)Gross reductions include decreases in the cost basis of investments resulting from principal repayments or sales and the exchange of one or more existing securities for one or more new securities. Gross reductions also include net increases in net unrealized depreciation or net decreases in unrealized appreciation as well as the movement of an existing portfolio company out of this category and into a different category. (5) Portfolio company located in the Midwest region as determined by location of the corporate headquarters. The fair value as of December 31, 2018 for control investments located in this region was \$257.870. This represented 17.5% of net assets as of December 31, 2018. The fair value as of December 31, 2018 for affiliate investments located in this region was \$60,015. This represented 4.1% of net assets as of December 31, 2018. (6)Portfolio company located in the Northeast region as determined by location of the corporate headquarters. The fair value as of December 31, 2018 for control investments located in this region was \$21,596. This represented 1.5% of net assets as of December 31, 2018. The fair value as of December 31, 2018 for affiliate investments located in this region was \$70,959. This represented 4.8% of net assets as of December 31, 2018. (7)Portfolio company located in the Southeast region as determined by location of the corporate headquarters. The fair value as of December 31, 2018 for control investments located in this region was \$15,760. This represented 1.1% of net assets as of December 31, 2018. The fair value as of December 31, 2018 for affiliate investments located in this region was \$64,914. This represented 4.4% of net assets as of December 31, 2018. (8) Portfolio company located in the Southwest region as determined by location of the corporate headquarters. The fair value as of December 31, 2018 for control investments located in this region was \$401,355. This represented 27.2% of net assets as of December 31, 2018. The fair value as of December 31, 2018 for affiliate investments located in this region was \$120,454. This represented 8.2% of net assets as of December 31, 2018. (9) Portfolio company located in the West region as determined by location of the corporate headquarters. The fair value as of December 31, 2018 for control investments located in this region was \$308,412. This represented 20.9% of net assets as of December 31, 2018. The fair value as of December 31, 2018 for affiliate investments located in this region was \$43,548. This represented 3.0% of net assets as of December 31, 2018. (10)All of the Company's portfolio investments are generally subject to restrictions on resale as "restricted securities," unless otherwise noted. (11)This schedule should be read in conjunction with the consolidated schedule of investments and notes to the consolidated financial statements. Supplemental information can be located within the schedule of investments including end of period interest rate, preferred dividend rate, maturity date, investments not paid currently in cash and investments whose value was determined using significant unobservable inputs. (12)Investment has an unfunded commitment as of December 31, 2018 (see Note K). The fair value of the investment includes the impact of the fair value of any unfunded commitments.

S-215

#### MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION Consolidated Schedule of Investments in and Advances to Affiliates December 31, 2017 (dollars in thousands)

Company <u>Majority-owned</u> <u>investments</u>	Investment(1)(10)(11)	Geograph	Amount of Realized ty Gain/(Loss	Amount I of Unrealized	Credited to	2016 Fair	, Gross Additions( <b>B</b> e	Gross	cember 31, 2017 Fair Value
Café Brazil, LLC	Member Units	(8)	\$	\$ (1,140)	\$ 179 \$	6,040	\$\$	1,140 \$	4,900
Clad-Rex Steel, LLC	LIBOR Plus 9.50% (Floor 1.00) Member Units 10% Secured Debt Member Units	(5) (5) (5) (5)		112 2,220 12 70	1,542 520 119	14,337 7,280 1,190 210	143 2,220 12 70	1,200 19	13,280 9,500 1,183 280
CMS Minerals Investments	Preferred Member Units Member Units	(8) (8)	1,405	(1,578) (600)	96 212	3,682 3,381		3,682 989	2,392
Gamber-Johnson Holdings, LLC	LIBOR Plus 11.00% (Floor 1.00%) Member Units	(5) (5)		187 4,450	2,988 592	23,846 18,920	235 4,450	681	23,400 23,370
GRT Rubber Technologies LLC	LIBOR Plus 9.00% (Floor 1.00%) Member Units	(8) (8)		(34) 1,660	1,314 746	13,274 20,310	34 1,660	1,705	11,603 21,970
Harborside Holdings, LLC	Member Units	(8)		3,194			9,400		9,400
Harris Preston Fund Investments	LP Interests (2717 MH, L.P.)	(8)					536		536
Hydratec, Inc.	Common Stock	(9)		(640)	1,631	15,640		640	15,000
IDX Broker, LLC	11.5% Secured Debt Preferred Member Units	(9) (9)		88 4,274	1,316 136	10,950 7,040	5,500 4,620	1,200	15,250 11,660
Jensen Jewelers of Idaho, LLC	Prime Plus 6.75% (Floor 2.00%) Member Units	(9) (9)		(20) 640	451 207	4,055 4,460	520 640	620	3,955 5,100
Lamb Ventures, LLC	11% Secured Debt Preferred Equity Member Units 9.5% Secured Debt Member Units	<ul> <li>(8)</li> <li>(8)</li> <li>(8)</li> <li>(8)</li> <li>(8)</li> </ul>		52 800 4 (820)	994 40 65 845	7,657 400 5,990 1,170 1,340	2,850 800 432	565 1,170 820	9,942 400 6,790 432 520
Lighting Unlimited, LLC	8% Secured Debt	(8)			29	1,514		1,514	

	0 0		•						
	Preferred Equity Warrants Member Units	(8) (8) (8)	(434) (54) (100)	24 54 100		410	24 54 100	434 54 100	
Mid-Columbia Lumber									
Products, LLC	10% Secured Debt 12% Secured Debt Member Units 9.5% Secured Debt Member Units	<ul> <li>(9)</li> <li>(9)</li> <li>(9)</li> <li>(9)</li> <li>(9)</li> <li>(9)</li> </ul>		(1,500) 150	176 477 6 78 72	1,750 3,900 2,480 836 600	593 595 690	953 37 1,500 45	1,390 3,863 1,575 791 1,290
MSC Adviser I, LLC	Member Units	(8)		11,151	3,032	30,617	11,151		41,768
Mystic Logistics									
Holdings, LLC	12% Secured Debt Common Stock	(6) (6)		(124) 1,040	1,073	9,176 5,780	52 1,040	1,532	7,696 6,820
NRP Jones, LLC	12% Secured Debt Warrants Member Units	(5) (5) (5)		687 2,023	4,117 18	13,915 130 410	7,821 687 2,840	15,360 817	6,376 3,250
PPL RVs, Inc.	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 0.50%) Common Stock	(8) (8)		128 660	1,473 80	17,826 11,780	174 660	1,900	16,100 12,440
Principle Environmental, LLC (d/b.a TruHorizon Environmental Solutions)	13% Secured Debt Preferred Member Units Warrants	(8) (8) (8)	(63)	131 6,183 380	998	7,438 5,370 270	39 6,183 380	63	7,477 11,490 650
Quality Lease Service, LLC	Zero Coupon Secured Debt Member Units	(7) (7)		(391)	273	7,068 3,188	273 1,750	391	6,950 4,938
The MPI Group, LLC	9% Secured Debt Series A Preferred Units Warrants Member Units	(7) (7) (7) (7)		(513) 90	268 92	2,922 2,300	1 89	513	2,410 2,389
Uvalco Supply, LLC	9% Secured Debt Member Units	(8) (8)	69	(496)	54 235	872 4,640		524 760	348 3,880
Vision Interests, Inc.	13% Secured Debt Series A Preferred Stock Common Stock	(9) (9) (9)			382	2,814 3,000		17	2,797 3,000
Ziegler's NYPD, LLC	6.5% Secured Debt 12% Secured Debt 14% Secured Debt Warrants Preferred Member Units	(8) (8) (8) (8) (8)		(240) (880)	68 37 390	994 300 2,750 240 4,100	2	240 880	996 300 2,750 3,220

S-216

Company <u>Other controlled</u> <u>investments</u>	Investment(1)(10)(11)	Geography (	Amount of Realized U Gain/(Loss)(	of Unrealized	to	ecember 31, 2016 Fair Value A	Gross dditions( <b>R</b> e	Gross	ecember 31, 2017 Fair Value
Holdings, LLC	5% Current/5% PIK Secured Debt Preferred Member Units Member Units	(5) (5) (5)		(3,714) (1,908)		19,700 240	1,164 1,668	3,714 1,908	17,150
1	13% Secured Debt 13% Secured Debt Preferred Member Units	(9) (9) (9)	(3,321)		96 285 198	1,003 3,025 2,291	3,900	1,003 3,025 6,191	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	11% Secured Debt Member Units	(8) (8)		(16) (1,150)		2,100 2,680	11	316 1,150	1,795 1,530
8,	5% Secured Debt Preferred Member Units	(9) (9)			36		3,249 3,726		3,249 3,726
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	12% Secured Debt Common Stock	(8) (8)		(40) 2,710	1,450	11,596 6,660	40 2,710	40	11,596 9,370
CBT Nuggets, LLC	Member Units	(9)		34,080	9,439	55,480	34,080		89,560
L /	12% Secured Debt Preferred Member Units	(5) (5)		250	2,371		19,025 650	800	18,225 650
Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP	LP Interests	(9)					2,500		2,500
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	8% Secured Debt 5.25% Current / 5.25%	(8)			101	900	945	270	1,575
I	PIK Secured Debt Class A Preferred	(8)		(599)	1,296	11,049	660	599	11,110
(	Member Units Class B Preferred	(8)		(638)		1,368		638	730
	Member Units	(8)		(1,529)		1,529		1,529	
, (	LIBOR Plus 10.00% (Floor 1.00%) Member Units	(8) (8)		790	702	5,219 1,150	991 790	767	5,443 1,940
0/	9% PIK Secured Debt Member Units	(8) (8)		1,290	51 437	777 8,770	1,290	777	10,060
Holdings, LLC (	LIBOR Plus 9.50% (Floor 1.00%) 12.5% Secured Debt Member Units	(8) (8) (8)		1,159	5 1,557 40	9,911 3,124	80 2,792 1,716		80 12,703 4,840
Harrison Hydra-Gen, Ltd. (	Common Stock	(8)		460		3,120	460		3,580

Hawthorne Customs and Dispatch Services, LLC	Member Units Member Units	(8) (8)	(159) 632	309 (825)	127	280 2,040	309	589 2,040	
HW Temps LLC	LIBOR Plus 11.00% (Floor 1.00%) Preferred Member Units	(6) (6)			1,430 140	10,500 3,940	18	600	9,918 3,940
Indianapolis Aviation Partners, LLC	15% Secured Debt Warrants	(8) (8)	2,384	(1,520)	292	3,100 2,649		3,100 2,649	
KBK Industries, LLC	10% Secured Debt 12.5% Secured Debt Member Units	(5) (5) (5)		3 33 1,197	100 788 183	1,250 5,889 2,780	100 11 1,640	975	375 5,900 4,420
Marine Shelters Holdings, LLC	12% PIK Secured Debt Preferred Member Units	(8) (8)	(100)	(2,551)		9,387	100	9,387 100	
Market Force Information, LLC	LIBOR Plus 11.00% (Floor 1.00%) Member Units	(9) (9)			1,541		23,815 14,700	672	23,143 14,700
MH Corbin Holding LLC	13% Secured Debt Preferred Member Units	(5) (5)			2,030 140	13,197 6,000	29	700	12,526 6,000
NAPCO Precast, LLC	LIBOR Plus 8.50% Prime Plus 2.00% (Floor 7.00%) 18% Secured Debt Member Units	<ul> <li>(8)</li> <li>(8)</li> <li>(8)</li> <li>(8)</li> </ul>		36 (20) (30) 750	917 122 327 393	2,713 3,952 10,920	11,475 20 30 750	2,733 3,982	11,475 11,670
NRI Clinical Research, LLC	LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.50%) 14% Secured Debt Warrants Member Units	(9) (9) (9) (9)		(33) (180) 40	36 650	200 4,261 680 2,462	200 33 360	429 180 322	400 3,865 500 2,500
NuStep, LLC	12% Secured Debt Preferred Member Units	(5) (5)			2,646		20,420 10,200		20,420 10,200
OMi Holdings, Inc.	Common Stock	(8)		1,030	1,081	13,080	1,030		14,110
Pegasus Research Group, LLC	Member Units	(8)		1,690	157	8,620	1,690		10,310
River Aggregates, LLC	Zero Coupon Secured Debt Member Units Member Units	(8) (8) (8)		10 50	80	627 4,600 2,510	80 10 49		707 4,610 2,559
SoftTouch Medical Holdings LLC	LIBOR Plus 9.00% (Floor 1.00%) Member Units	(7) (7)		(15) 920	748 969	7,140 9,170	15 919	15	7,140 10,089
Other A mounts related to									
Amounts related to investments transferred to or from other 1940 Act classification during the period					(219)	(9,919)			

Total Control investments

\$ 259 \$ 63,627 \$ 62,762 \$ 594,282 \$ 239,770 \$ 93,265 \$ 750,706

Company Affiliate Investments	Investment(1)(10)(11)	Geography		of Unrealized	Credited to	ecember 31. 2016 Fair Value A	Gross	De Gross Reductions(4)	ecember 31, 2017 Fair Value
AFG Capital Group, LLC	Warrants Member Units	(8) (8)	\$	\$ 840 190	\$ 34	\$ 670 2,750	\$ 190 840	\$ 5	8 860 3,590
Barfly Ventures, LLC	12% Secured Debt Options Warrants	(5) (5) (5)		176 430 240	1,005	5,827 490 280	2,888 430 240		8,715 920 520
BBB Tank Services, LLC	LIBOR Plus 8.00% (Floor 1.00%) 15% Secured Debt Member Units	(8) (8) (8)		(300)	84 623	797 3,991 800	861	880 115 300	778 3,876 500
Boccella Precast Products LLC	LIBOR Plus 10.0% (Floor 1.00%) Member Units	(6) (6)		170 1,280	1,203 37		16,400 3,440		16,400 3,440
Boss Industries, LLC	Preferred Member Units	(5)		1,476	193	2,800	1,667	537	3,930
Bridge Capital Solutions Corporation	<ul><li>13% Secured Debt</li><li>Warrants</li><li>13% Secured Debt</li><li>Preferred Member Units</li></ul>	(6) (6) (6) (6)		151 (2)	1,262 133 100	5,610 3,370 1,000 1,000	274 150 2	2	5,884 3,520 1,000 1,000
Buca C, LLC	LIBOR Plus 7.25% (Floor 1.00%) Preferred Member Units	(7) (7)		(167) (728)		22,671 4,660	56 240	2,534 728	20,193 4,172
CAI Software LLC	12% Secured Debt Member Units	(6) (6)		750	456 87	3,683 2,480	800 750	400	4,083 3,230
Chandler Signs Holdings, LLC	12% Secured Debt Class A Units	(8) (8)		(7) (590)		4,500 3,240	7	7 590	4,500 2,650
Condit Exhibits, LLC	Member Units	(9)		110	41	1,840	110		1,950
Congruent Credit Opportunities Funds	LP Interests (Fund II) LP Interests (Fund III)	(8) (8)		(3) 336	) 2 1,555	1,518 16,181	2,451	3	1,515 18,632
Daseke, Inc.	12% Current / 2.5% PIK Secured Debt Common Stock	(8) (8)	22,859	(167) (18,849)		21,799 24,063	255	22,054 24,063	
Dos Rios Partners	LP Interests (Dos Rios Partners, LP) LP Interests (Dos Rios Partners A, LP)	(8) (8)		2,240 445		4,925 1,444	2,240 445		7,165 1,889
	Class A Units	(8)		(280)	23	2,070		280	1,790

Dos Rios Stone Products LLC									
East Teak Fine Hardwoods, Inc.	Common Stock	(7)		(230)	66	860		230	630
East West Copolymer & Rubber, LLC	12% Current/2% PIK Secured Debt Warrants	(8) (8)	(3,626) (50)	961 50		8,630	961 50	9,591 50	
EIG Fund Investments	LP Interests (EIG Global Private Debt fund-A, L.P.) LP Interests (EIG Traverse Co-Investment, L.P.)	(8) (8)	71	(48) (100)	90 1,534	2,804 9,905	1,160	2,909 9,905	1,055
Freeport Financial Fund Investments	LP Interests (Freeport Financial SBIC Fund LP) LP Interests (Freeport First Lien Loan Fund III LP)	(5)		(6)	408 688	5,620 4,763	3,795	6 52	5,614 8,506
Gault Financial, LLC (RMB Capital, LLC)	10.5% Current Secured Debt Warrants	(7) (7)		1,016	1,302	11,079	1,016	563	11,532
Glowpoint, Inc.	12% Secured Debt Common Stock	(6) (6)	(6,450) (3,974)	4,951 1,878	685	3,997 2,080	5,003 1,878	9,000 3,958	
Guerdon Modular Holdings, Inc.	13% Secured Debt Preferred Stock Common Stock	(9) (9) (9)		(1,140) (80)	1,450	10,594 1,140 80	38	1,140 80	10,632
Harris Preston Fund Investments	LP Interests (HPEP 3, L.P.)	(8)					1,343	400	943
Hawk Ridge Systems, LLC	11% Secured Debt Preferred Member Units Preferred Member Units	(9) (9) (9)		125 950 50	1,229 320 6	9,901 2,850 150	4,899 950 50	500	14,300 3,800 200
Houston Plating and Coatings, LLC	8% Unsecured Convertible Debt Member Units	(8) (8)		200 1,390	165 5	4,000	3,200 2,140		3,200 6,140
I-45 SLF LLC	Member Units	(8)		255	2,881	14,586	2,255		16,841
Indianhead Pipeline Services, LLC	12% Secured Debt Preferred Member Units Warrants Member Units	(5) (5) (5) (5)	134 272	(338) 459 1	947 514	5,079 2,677	562 514 459 1	5,641 3,191 459 1	
L.F. Manufacturing Holdings, LLC	Member Units	(8)		620		1,380	620		2,000
Meisler Operating LLC	LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%) Member Units	(5) (5)		190	1,249		16,633 3,390		16,633 3,390
	12% PIK Secured Debt	(8)	(29)		576	4,519	575		5,094

OnAsset Intelligence, Inc.	10% PIK Secured Debt Preferred Stock Warrants	(8) (8) (8)			3		48		48
OPI International Ltd.	10% Unsecured Debt Common Stock	(8) (8)	(86)	(473) (1,600)	16	473 1,600		473 1,600	
			S-218						

Company PCI Holding	Investment(1)(10)(11)	Geograph		Unrealized	Credited D to	ecember 31, 2016 Fair Value Ao	Gross Iditions(3Rec	Gross	cember 31, 2017 air Value
Company, Inc.	12% Secured Debt Preferred Stock Preferred Stock	(9) (9) (9)		(103) (5,028) 870	1,922 548	13,000 5,370	345 548 2,610	752 5,028	12,593 890 2,610
Rocaceia, LLC (Quality Lease and Rental Holdings, LLC)	12% Secured Debt Preferred Member Units	(8) (8)				250			250
Tin Roof Acquisition Company	12% Secured Debt Class C Preferred Stock	(7) (7)			1,656 288	13,385 2,738	66 289	729	12,722 3,027
UniTek Global Services, Inc.	LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%) LIBOR Plus 7.50% (Floor 1.00%) 15% PIK Unsecured Debt Preferred Stock Preferred Stock Common Stock	<ul> <li>(6)</li> <li>(6)</li> <li>(6)</li> <li>(6)</li> <li>(6)</li> <li>(6)</li> </ul>		(5) (637) (8) (520)	722 9 129 1,547 339	5,021 824 745 6,410 3,010	3,519 3 120 1,547 2,858	5 690 637 8 520	8,535 137 865 7,320 2,850 2,490
Universal Wellhead Services Holdings, LLC	Preferred Member Units Member Units	(8) (8)		109 1,300		720 610	110 1,300		830 1,910
Valley Healthcare Group, LLC	LIBOR Plus 12.50% (Floor 0.50%) Preferred Member Units	(8) (8)			1,728	12,844 1,600	31	1,190	11,685 1,600
Volusion, LLC	11.5% Secured Debt Preferred Member Units Warrants	(8) (8) (8)		(496)	2,659	15,298 14,000 2,576	668	766 496	15,200 14,000 2,080
Other Amounts related to investments transferred to or from other 1940 Act classification during the period			(1,077)	) (3,582)	1,615	24,321			
Total Affiliate investments			\$ 8,044	\$ (11,330)	\$ 37,509 \$	\$ 375,948 \$	100,290 \$	113,063 \$	338,854

(1)

The principal amount, the ownership detail for equity investments and if the investment is income producing is included in the consolidated schedule of investments.

- (2) Represents the total amount of interest, fees and dividends credited to income for the portion of the period for which an investment was included in Control or Affiliate categories, respectively. For investments transferred between Control and Affiliate categories during the period, any income or investment balances related to the time period it was in the category other than the one shown at period end is included in "Amounts from investments transferred from other 1940 Act classifications during the period."
- (3) Gross additions include increases in the cost basis of investments resulting from new portfolio investments, follow-on investments and accrued PIK interest, and the exchange of one or more existing securities for one or more new securities. Gross additions also include net increases in unrealized appreciation or net decreases in net unrealized depreciation as well as the movement of an existing portfolio company into this category and out of a different category.
- (4) Gross reductions include decreases in the cost basis of investments resulting from principal repayments or sales and the exchange of one or more existing securities for one or more new securities. Gross reductions also include net increases in net unrealized depreciation or net decreases in unrealized appreciation as well as the movement of an existing portfolio company out of this category and into a different category.
- (5) Portfolio company located in the Midwest region as determined by location of the corporate headquarters. The fair value as of December 31, 2017 for control investments located in this region was \$176,505. This represented 12.8% of net assets as of December 31, 2017. The fair value as of December 31, 2017 for affiliate investments located in this region was \$48,228. This represented 3.5% of net assets as of December 31, 2017.
- (6)
   Portfolio company located in the Northeast region as determined by location of the corporate headquarters. The fair value as of December 31, 2017 for control investments located in this region was \$28,374. This represented 2.1% of net assets as of December 31, 2017. The fair value as of December 31, 2017 for affiliate investments located in this region was \$60,754. This represented 4.4% of net assets as of December 31, 2017.
- (7)
   Portfolio company located in the Southeast region as determined by location of the corporate headquarters. The fair value as of December 31, 2017 for control investments located in this region was \$33,916. This represented 2.5% of net assets as of December 31, 2017. The fair value as of December 31, 2017 for affiliate investments located in this region was \$52,276. This represented 3.8% of net assets as of December 31, 2017.
- (8) Portfolio company located in the Southwest region as determined by location of the corporate headquarters. The fair value as of December 31, 2017 for control investments located in this region was \$302,097. This represented 21.9% of net assets as of December 31, 2017. The fair value as of December 31, 2017 for affiliate investments located in this region was \$130,621. This represented 9.5% of net assets as of December 31, 2017.
  - Portfolio company located in the West region as determined by location of the corporate headquarters. The fair value as of December 31, 2017 for control investments located in this region was \$209,814. This represented 15.2% of net assets as of December 31, 2017. The fair value as of December 31, 2017 for affiliate investments located in this region was \$46,975. This represented 3.4% of net assets as of December 31, 2017.
- (10)

(9)

All Company's portfolio investments are generally subject to restrictions on resale as "restricted securities," unless otherwise noted.

(11)

This schedule should be read in conjunction with the consolidated schedule of investments and notes to the consolidated financial statements. Supplemental information can be located within the schedule of investments including end of period interest rate, preferred dividend rate, maturity date, investments not paid currently in cash and investments whose value was determined using significant unobservable inputs.

S-219

PROSPECTUS

\$1,500,000,000

# Common Stock Preferred Stock Subscription Rights Debt Securities

We may offer, from time to time in one or more offerings, up to \$1,500,000,000 of our common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights or debt securities, which we refer to, collectively, as the "securities." Our securities may be offered at prices and on terms to be disclosed in one or more supplements to this prospectus. The offering price per share of our common stock, less any underwriting commissions or discounts, will not be less than the net asset value per share of our common stock at the time of the offering, except (i) with the requisite approval of our common stockholders or (ii) under such other circumstances as the Securities and Exchange Commission may permit. We did not seek stockholder authorization to issue common stock at a price below net asset value per share at our 2017 annual meeting of stockholders, and we are not seeking such approval at our 2018 annual meeting of stockholders, because our common stock at price per share has been trading significantly above the current net asset value per share of our common stock, but we may seek such authorization at future annual meetings or special meetings of stockholders. Sales of common stock at price per share line to reducing our net asset value per share of our common stock at a price below the asset value per share has been trading significantly above the current met asset or prices below net asset value per share below the asset value per share annual meeting or special meetings of stockholders. Sales of common stock at prices per share. In addition, we have received stockholder approval to issue warrants, options, or ights to subscribe for, convert to, or purchase shares of our common stock at a price per share below the net asset value per share subject to the applicable requirements of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. There is no expiration date on our ability to issue such warrants, options, rights or convertible securities based on this stockholder approval. Moreover, continuous sales of common stock below net asset valu

Shares of closed-end investment companies such as us frequently trade at a discount to their net asset value. This risk is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether our common stock will trade above, at or below net asset value. You should read this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement carefully before you invest in our common stock.

Our securities may be offered to one or more purchasers directly by us, through agents designated from time to time by us, or to or through underwriters or dealers. The prospectus supplement relating to the offering will identify any agents or underwriters involved in the sale of our securities, and will disclose any applicable purchase price, fee, commission or discount arrangement between us and our agents or underwriters or among our underwriters or the basis upon which such amount may be calculated. See "Plan of Distribution." We may not sell any of our securities through agents, underwriters or dealers without delivery of a prospectus supplement describing the method and terms of the offering of such securities, which must be delivered to each purchaser at, or prior to, the earlier of delivery of a confirmation of sale or delivery of the securities.

We are a principal investment firm primarily focused on providing customized debt and equity financing to lower middle market ("LMM") companies and debt capital to middle market ("Middle Market") companies. Our LMM companies generally have annual revenues between \$10 million and \$150 million, and our LMM portfolio investments generally range in size from \$5 million to \$50 million. Our Middle Market investments are made in businesses that are generally larger in size than our LMM portfolio companies, with annual revenues typically between \$150 million and \$1.5 billion, and our Middle Market investments generally range in size from \$3 million to \$20 million.

The LMM and Middle Market securities in which we invest generally would be rated below investment grade if they were rated by rating agencies. Below investment grade securities, which are often referred to as "junk," have predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. They may also be difficult to value and are illiquid.

Our principal investment objective is to maximize our portfolio's total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity and equity related investments, including warrants, convertible securities and other rights to acquire equity securities in a portfolio company.

We are an internally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

Our common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") under the symbol "MAIN." On April 26, 2018, the last reported sale price of our common stock on the NYSE was \$37.37 per share, and the net asset value per share of our common stock on December 31, 2017 (the last date prior to the date of this prospectus on which we determined our net asset value per share) was \$23.53.

# Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk, and should be considered highly speculative. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 15 to read about factors you should consider, including the risk of leverage and dilution, before investing in our securities.

This prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement contain important information about us that a prospective investor should know before investing in our securities. Please read this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement before investing and keep them for future reference. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC. This information is available free of charge by contacting us at 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77056 or by telephone at (713) 350-6000 or on our website at *www.mainstcapital.com*. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider that information to be part of this prospectus. The SEC also maintains a website at *www.sec.gov* that contains such information.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission, nor any other regulatory body, has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is April 27, 2018

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Prospectus Summary	<u>1</u>
Fees and Expenses	<u>13</u>
Risk Factors	<u>15</u>
Cautionary Statement Concerning Forward-Looking Statements	<u>42</u>
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	$\frac{43}{44}$ <u>50</u>
Price Range of Common Stock and Distributions	<u>44</u>
Ratios of Earnings to Fixed Charges	<u>50</u>
Selected Financial Data	<u>51</u>
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	<u>53</u>
Senior Securities	<u>79</u>
Business	<u>80</u>
Portfolio Companies	<u>93</u>
<u>Management</u>	<u>121</u>
Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions	<u>148</u>
Control Persons and Principal Stockholders	<u>148</u>
Sales of Common Stock Below Net Asset Value	<u>151</u>
Dividend Reinvestment and Direct Stock Purchase Plan	<u>156</u>
Description of Common Stock	<u>157</u>
Description of Our Preferred Stock	<u>164</u>
Description of Our Subscription Rights	<u>165</u>
Description of Our Debt Securities	<u>166</u>
Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations	<u>180</u>
Regulation	<u>188</u>
<u>Plan of Distribution</u>	<u>194</u>
Custodian, Transfer and Distribution Paying Agent and Registrar	<u>195</u>
Brokerage Allocation and Other Practices	<u>195</u>
Legal Matters	<u>196</u>
Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	<u>196</u>
Available Information	<u>196</u>
Privacy Notice	<u>196</u>
Index to Financial Statements	F-1

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, using the "shelf" registration process. Under the shelf registration process, we may offer, from time to time, up to \$1,500,000,000 of our securities on terms to be determined at the time of the offering. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities that we may offer. Each time we use this prospectus to offer securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. The prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. To the extent required by law, we will amend or supplement the information contained in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement to reflect any material changes to such information subsequent to the date of the prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement and prior to the completion of any offering pursuant to the prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement. Please carefully read this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement together with the additional information described under "Available Information" and "Risk Factors" before you make an investment decision.

No dealer, salesperson or other person is authorized to give any information or to represent anything not contained in this prospectus or any accompanying supplement to this prospectus. You must not rely on any unauthorized information or representations not contained in this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement as if we had authorized it. This prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement do not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of any offer to buy any security other than the registered securities to which they relate, nor do they constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer or solicitation in such jurisdiction. The information contained in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement is accurate as of the dates on their covers.

#### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus. It is not complete and may not contain all of the information that you may want to consider. You should read the entire prospectus and any prospectus supplement carefully, including the section entitled "Risk Factors." Yield information contained in this prospectus related to debt investments in our investment portfolio is not intended to approximate a return on your investment in us and does not take into account other aspects of our business, including our operating and other expenses, or other costs incurred by you in connection with your investment in us.

#### Organization

Main Street Capital Corporation ("MSCC") is a principal investment firm primarily focused on providing customized debt and equity financing to lower middle market ("LMM") companies and debt capital to middle market ("Middle Market") companies. The portfolio investments of MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries are typically made to support management buyouts, recapitalizations, growth financings, refinancings and acquisitions of companies that operate in a variety of industry sectors. MSCC seeks to partner with entrepreneurs, business owners and management teams and generally provides "one stop" financing alternatives within its LMM portfolio. MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries invest primarily in secured debt investments, equity investments, warrants and other securities of LMM companies based in the United States and in secured debt investments of Middle Market companies generally headquartered in the United States.

MSCC was formed in March 2007 to operate as an internally managed business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"). MSCC wholly owns several investment funds, including Main Street Mezzanine Fund, LP ("MSMF"), Main Street Capital II, LP ("MSC II") and Main Street Capital III, LP ("MSC III" and, collectively with MSMF and MSC II, the "Funds"), and each of their general partners. The Funds are each licensed as a Small Business Investment Company ("SBIC") by the United States Small Business Administration ("SBA"). Because MSCC is internally managed, all of the executive officers and other employees are employed by MSCC. Therefore, MSCC does not pay any external investment advisory fees, but instead directly incurs the operating costs associated with employing investment and portfolio management professionals.

MSC Adviser I, LLC (the "External Investment Manager") was formed in November 2013 as a wholly owned subsidiary of MSCC to provide investment management and other services to parties other than MSCC and its subsidiaries or their portfolio companies ("External Parties") and receives fee income for such services. MSCC has been granted no-action relief by the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") to allow the External Investment Manager to register as a registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended. Since the External Investment Manager conducts all of its investment management activities for External Parties, it is accounted for as a portfolio investment of MSCC and is not included as a consolidated subsidiary of MSCC in MSCC's consolidated financial statements.

MSCC has elected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a regulated investment company ("RIC") under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). As a result, MSCC generally will not pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any net ordinary taxable income or capital gains that it distributes to its stockholders.

MSCC has certain direct and indirect wholly owned subsidiaries that have elected to be taxable entities (the "Taxable Subsidiaries"). The primary purpose of the Taxable Subsidiaries is to permit MSCC to hold equity investments in portfolio companies which are "pass-through" entities for tax purposes.

#### 1

Unless otherwise noted or the context otherwise indicates, the terms "we," "us," "our," the "Company" and "Main Street" refer to MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries, which include the Funds and the Taxable Subsidiaries.

The following diagram depicts our organizational structure:

\*

Each of the Taxable Subsidiaries is directly or indirectly wholly owned by MSCC.

\*\*

The External Investment Manager is accounted for as a portfolio investment at fair value, as opposed to a consolidated subsidiary, and is indirectly wholly owned by MSCC.

#### Overview

Our principal investment objective is to maximize our portfolio's total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity and equity-related investments, including warrants, convertible securities and other rights to acquire equity securities in a portfolio company. Our LMM companies generally have annual revenues between \$10 million and \$150 million, and our LMM portfolio investments generally range in size from \$5 million to \$50 million. Our Middle Market investments are made in businesses that are generally larger in size than our LMM portfolio companies, with annual revenues typically between \$150 million and \$1.5 billion, and our Middle Market investments generally range in size from \$3 million to \$20 million. Our private loan ("Private Loan") portfolio investments are primarily debt securities in privately held companies which have been originated through strategic relationships with other investment funds on a collaborative basis. Private Loan investments are typically similar in size, structure, terms and conditions to investments we hold in our LMM portfolio and Middle Market portfolio.

We seek to fill the financing gap for LMM businesses, which, historically, have had limited access to financing from commercial banks and other traditional sources. The underserved nature of the LMM creates the opportunity for us to meet the financing needs of LMM companies while also negotiating favorable transaction terms and equity participations. Our ability to invest across a company's capital structure, from secured loans to equity securities, allows us to offer portfolio companies a comprehensive suite of financing options, or a "one stop" financing solution. Providing customized, "one stop" financing solutions is important to LMM portfolio companies. We generally seek to partner directly with entrepreneurs, management teams and business owners in making our investments. Our LMM portfolio debt investments are generally secured by a first lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between five and seven years from the original investment date.

Our Middle Market portfolio investments primarily consist of direct investments in or secondary purchases of interest-bearing debt securities in privately held companies that are generally larger in size

#### Table of Contents

than the companies included in our LMM portfolio. Our Middle Market portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have an expected duration of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

Our Private Loan portfolio investments are primarily debt securities in privately held companies which have been originated through strategic relationships with other investment funds on a collaborative basis, and are often referred to in the debt markets as "club deals." Private Loan investments are typically similar in size, structure, terms and conditions to investments we hold in our LMM portfolio and Middle Market portfolio. Our Private Loan portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

Our other portfolio ("Other Portfolio") investments primarily consist of investments which are not consistent with the typical profiles for our LMM, Middle Market or Private Loan portfolio investments, including investments which may be managed by third parties. In our Other Portfolio, we may incur indirect fees and expenses in connection with investments managed by third parties, such as investments in other investment companies or private funds.

Our external asset management business is conducted through the External Investment Manager. The External Investment Manager earns management fees based on the assets of the funds under management and may earn incentive fees, or a carried interest, based on the performance of the funds managed. We have entered into an agreement with the External Investment Manager to share employees in connection with its asset management business generally, and specifically for its relationship with HMS Income Fund, Inc. ("HMS Income"). Through this agreement, we share employees with the External Investment Manager, including their related infrastructure, business relationships, management expertise and capital raising capabilities.

Our portfolio investments are generally made through MSCC and the Funds. MSCC and the Funds share the same investment strategies and criteria, although they are subject to different regulatory regimes (see "Regulation"). An investor's return in MSCC will depend, in part, on the Funds' investment returns as they are wholly owned subsidiaries of MSCC.

The level of new portfolio investment activity will fluctuate from period to period based upon our view of the current economic fundamentals, our ability to identify new investment opportunities that meet our investment criteria, and our ability to consummate the identified opportunities. The level of new investment activity, and associated interest and fee income, will directly impact future investment income. In addition, the level of dividends paid by portfolio companies and the portion of our portfolio debt investments on non-accrual status will directly impact future investment income. While we intend to grow our portfolio and our investment income over the long term, our growth and our operating results may be more limited during depressed economic periods. However, we intend to appropriately manage our cost structure and liquidity position based on applicable economic conditions and our investment outlook. The level of realized gains or losses and unrealized appreciation or depreciation on our investments will also fluctuate depending upon portfolio activity, economic conditions and the performance of our individual portfolio companies. The changes in realized gains and losses and unrealized appreciation or depreciation could have a material impact on our operating results.

Because we are internally managed, we do not pay any external investment advisory fees, but instead directly incur the operating costs associated with employing investment and portfolio management professionals. We believe that our internally managed structure provides us with a beneficial operating expense structure when compared to other publicly traded and privately held investment firms which are externally managed, and our internally managed structure allows us the opportunity to leverage our non-interest operating expenses as we grow our Investment Portfolio.

During May 2012, we entered into an investment sub-advisory agreement with HMS Adviser, LP ("HMS Adviser"), which is the investment advisor to HMS Income, a non-listed BDC, to provide

3

#### Table of Contents

certain investment advisory services to HMS Adviser. In December 2013, after obtaining required no-action relief from the SEC to allow us to own a registered investment adviser, we assigned the sub-advisory agreement to the External Investment Manager since the fees received from such arrangement could otherwise have negative consequences on our ability to meet the source-of-income requirement necessary for us to maintain our RIC tax treatment. Under the investment sub-advisory agreement, the External Investment Manager is entitled to 50% of the base management fee and the incentive fees earned by HMS Adviser under its advisory agreement with HMS Income.

During April 2014, we received an exemptive order from the SEC permitting co-investments by us and HMS Income in certain negotiated transactions where co-investing would otherwise be prohibited under the 1940 Act. We have made, and in the future intend to continue to make, such co-investments with HMS Income in accordance with the conditions of the order. The order requires, among other things, that we and the External Investment Manager consider whether each such investment opportunity is appropriate for HMS Income and, if it is appropriate, to propose an allocation of the investment opportunity between us and HMS Income. Because the External Investment Manager may receive performance-based fee compensation from HMS Income, this may provide it an incentive to allocate opportunities to HMS Income instead of us. However, both we and the External Investment Manager have policies and procedures in place to manage this conflict.

You should be aware that investments in our portfolio companies carry a number of risks including, but not limited to, investing in companies which may have limited operating histories and financial resources and other risks common to investing in below investment grade debt and equity investments in private, smaller companies. Please see "Risk Factors Risks Related to Our Investments" for a more complete discussion of the risks involved with investing in our portfolio companies.

Our principal executive offices are located at 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77056, and our telephone number is (713) 350-6000. We maintain a website at *http://www.mainstcapital.com*. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider that information to be part of this prospectus.

#### **Business Strategies**

Our principal investment objective is to maximize our portfolio's total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity and equity related investments, including warrants, convertible securities and other rights to acquire equity securities in a portfolio company. We have adopted the following business strategies to achieve our investment objective. Please see "Business Business Strategies" for a more complete discussion of our business strategies.

*Deliver Customized Financing Solutions in the Lower Middle Market.* We offer LMM portfolio companies customized debt and equity financing solutions that are tailored to the facts and circumstances of each situation.

*Focus on Established Companies.* We generally invest in companies with established market positions, experienced management teams and proven revenue streams.

Leverage the Skills and Experience of Our Investment Team. Our investment team has significant experience in lending to and investing in LMM and Middle Market companies.

*Invest Across Multiple Companies, Industries, Regions and End Markets.* We seek to maintain a portfolio of investments that is appropriately balanced among various companies, industries, geographic regions and end markets.

*Capitalize on Strong Transaction Sourcing Network*. Our investment team seeks to leverage its extensive network of referral sources for portfolio company investments.

*Benefit from Lower, Fixed, Long-Term Cost of Capital.* The SBIC licenses held by the Funds have allowed them to issue SBA-guaranteed debentures. SBA-guaranteed debentures carry long-term fixed interest rates that are generally lower than interest rates on comparable bank loans and other debt.

#### **Risk Factors**

Investing in our securities involves a number of significant risks. You should consider carefully the information found in "Risk Factors," including the following risks:

Deterioration in the economy and financial markets increases the likelihood of adverse effects on our financial position and results of operations. Such economic adversity could impair our portfolio companies' financial positions and operating results and affect the industries in which we invest, which could, in turn, harm our operating results.

Our Investment Portfolio is and will continue to be recorded at fair value, with our Board of Directors having final responsibility for overseeing, reviewing and approving, in good faith, our determination of fair value and, as a result, there is and will continue to be uncertainty as to the value of our portfolio investments.

Typically, there is not a public market for the securities of the privately held LMM or Private Loan companies in which we have invested and will generally continue to invest. As a result, we value these securities quarterly at fair value based on inputs from management, a nationally recognized independent financial advisory services firm (on a rotational basis) and our audit committee with the oversight, review and approval of our Board of Directors.

In addition, the market for investments in Middle Market companies is generally not a liquid market, and therefore, we primarily use a combination of observable inputs in non-active markets for which sufficient observable inputs were not available to determine the fair value of these investments and unobservable inputs, which are reviewed by our audit committee with the oversight, review and approval of our Board of Directors.

Our financial condition and results of operations depends on our ability to effectively manage and deploy capital.

We may face increasing competition for investment opportunities.

Our executive officers and employees, through the External Investment Manager, may manage other investment funds, including HMS Income, that operate in the same or a related line of business as we do, which may result in significant conflicts of interest.

Regulations governing our operation as a BDC will affect our ability to, and the way in which we, raise additional capital.

The Funds are licensed by the SBA, and therefore subject to SBA regulations.

Because we borrow money, the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested in us is magnified and may increase the risk of investing in us.

We, through the Funds, issue debt securities guaranteed by the SBA and sold in the capital markets. As a result of its guarantee of the debt securities, the SBA has fixed dollar claims on the assets of the Funds that are superior to the claims of our securities holders.

We will be subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax if we are unable to qualify as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code.

We may not be able to pay distributions to our stockholders, our distributions may not grow over time, and a portion of distributions paid to our stockholders may be a return of capital, which is a distribution of the stockholders' invested capital.

### Table of Contents

We may have difficulty paying the distributions required to maintain RIC tax treatment under the Code if we recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income, including from amortization of original issue discount, contractual payment-in-kind, or PIK, interest, contractual preferred dividends, or amortization of market discount. Investments structured with these features may represent a higher level of credit risk compared to investments generating income which must be paid in cash on a current basis.

Because we intend to distribute substantially all of our taxable income to our stockholders to maintain our status as a RIC, we will continue to need additional capital to finance our growth, and regulations governing our operation as a BDC will affect our ability to, and the way in which we, raise additional capital and make distributions.

Stockholders may incur dilution if we sell shares of our common stock in one or more offerings at prices below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock or issue securities to subscribe to, convert to or purchase shares of our common stock.

Our investments in portfolio companies involve higher levels of risk, and we could lose all or part of our investment. Investing in our portfolio companies exposes us indirectly to a number of significant risks. Among other things, these companies:

may have limited financial resources and may be unable to meet their obligations under their debt instruments that we hold, which may be accompanied by a deterioration in the value of any collateral and a reduction in the likelihood of us realizing any guarantees from subsidiaries or affiliates of our portfolio companies that we may have obtained in connection with our investment, as well as a corresponding decrease in the value of the equity components of our investments;

may have shorter operating histories, narrower product lines, smaller market shares and/or significant customer concentrations than larger businesses, which tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors' actions and market conditions, as well as general economic downturns;

are more likely to depend on the management talents and efforts of a small group of persons; therefore, the death, disability, resignation, termination or significant under-performance of one or more of these persons could have a material adverse impact on our portfolio company and, in turn, on us;

generally have less predictable operating results, may from time to time be parties to litigation, may be engaged in rapidly changing businesses with products subject to a substantial risk of obsolescence, and may require substantial additional capital to support their operations, finance expansion or maintain their competitive position; and

generally have less publicly available information about their businesses, operations and financial condition. We are required to rely on the ability of our management team and investment professionals to obtain adequate information to evaluate the potential returns from investing in these companies. If we are unable to uncover all material information about these companies, we may not make a fully informed investment decision, and may lose all or part of our investment.

Our portfolio companies may incur debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, our investments in such companies.

We are a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act, and therefore we are not limited with respect to the proportion of our assets that may be invested in securities of a single issuer.

Shares of closed-end investment companies, including BDCs, may trade at a discount to their net asset value.

We may be unable to invest a significant portion of the net proceeds from an offering or from exiting an investment or other capital on acceptable terms, which could harm our financial condition and operating results.

The market price of our securities may be volatile and fluctuate significantly.

### **Investment Criteria**

Our investment team has identified the following investment criteria that it believes are important in evaluating prospective portfolio companies. Our investment team uses these criteria in evaluating investment opportunities. However, not all of these criteria have been, or will be, met in connection with each of our investments. Please see "Business Investment Criteria" for a more complete discussion of our investment criteria.

*Proven Management Team with Meaningful Equity Stake.* We look for operationally-oriented management with direct industry experience and a successful track record. In addition, we expect the management team of each LMM portfolio company to have meaningful equity ownership in the portfolio company to better align our respective economic interests.

*Established Companies with Positive Cash Flow.* We seek to invest in established companies with sound historical financial performance.

*Defensible Competitive Advantages/Favorable Industry Position.* We primarily focus on companies having competitive advantages in their respective markets and/or operating in industries with barriers to entry, which may help to protect their market position and profitability.

*Exit Alternatives.* We exit our debt investments primarily through the repayment of our investment from internally generated cash flow of the portfolio company and/or a refinancing. In addition, we seek to invest in companies whose business models and expected future cash flows may provide alternate methods of repaying our investment, such as through a strategic acquisition by other industry participants or a recapitalization.

#### **Dividend Reinvestment and Direct Stock Purchase Plan**

We have adopted a dividend reinvestment and direct stock purchase plan, or the Plan. The Plan primarily consists of a dividend reinvestment feature and a direct stock purchase feature. The direct stock purchase feature of the Plan is designed to provide new investors and existing holders of our common stock with a convenient and economical method to purchase shares of our common stock and is described in more detail in a separate prospectus supplement. The dividend reinvestment feature of the Plan, or the dividend reinvestment plan, provides for the reinvestment of dividends on behalf of our registered stockholders who hold their shares with American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, the plan administrator and our transfer agent and registrar, or certain brokerage firms that have elected to participate in our dividend reinvestment plan, unless a stockholder has elected to receive dividends in cash. For more information, see "Dividend Reinvestment and Direct Stock Purchase Plan."

#### **Recent Developments**

During January 2018, we made a new portfolio investment to facilitate the minority recapitalization of Brewer Crane, LLC ("Brewer"), a leading Southern California full-service crane rental service provider. We, along with a co-investor, partnered with Brewer's founder and Chief Executive Officer to facilitate the transaction, with us funding \$14.2 million in a combination of first-lien, senior secured term debt and a direct equity investment. Headquartered in Lakeside, California, and founded in 1997,

### Table of Contents

Brewer provides crane rental services to San Diego County and the surrounding Southern California area, offering mobile cranes, tower cranes, skilled operators, construction hoists, hauling, rigging, storage, service and repairs, and miscellaneous equipment rental.

In February 2018, we fully exited our debt and equity investments in SoftTouch Medical Holdings, LLC ("SoftTouch"), a leading provider of home medical equipment and services, serving pediatric patients across the states of Georgia and Alabama. SoftTouch provides a broad array of medical equipment and services to chronically ill youth through its diverse product offerings, including respiratory therapy, enteral feeding, phototherapy, ventilators, amongst others. We realized a gain of approximately \$5.2 million on the exit of our equity investment in SoftTouch.

In February 2018, we made a new portfolio investment to facilitate the management led buyout of DMS Holdco, LLC. ("DMS"), a leading provider of omni-channel direct marketing services. We, along with a co-investor, partnered with the DMS' management team to facilitate the transaction, with us funding \$27.2 million in a combination of first-lien, senior secured term debt and a direct equity investment. Headquartered in Portland, Oregon, and founded in 1982, DMS develops and executes end-to-end, omni-channel direct marketing services including strategy, creative design, direct mail production/fulfillment, and digital marketing to various end markets including the FinTech, banking, telecom and technology industries.

During February 2018, we declared regular monthly dividends of \$0.190 per share for each of April, May and June 2018. These regular monthly dividends equal a total of \$0.570 per share for the second quarter of 2018. The second quarter 2018 regular monthly dividends represent a 2.7% increase from the dividends declared for the second quarter of 2017.

In February 2018, we fully exited our investment in Hydratec, Inc. ("Hydratec"). We realized a gain of approximately \$7.9 million on the exit of our equity investment in Hydratec, representing a realized value consistent with our fair market value of this equity investment as of December 31, 2017. Our initial investment in Hydratec in October 2007 consisted of approximately \$9.3 million, including a first lien, senior secured debt investment and a direct equity investment. Headquartered in Delano, California, and founded in 1981, Hydratec is a designer and installer of agricultural irrigation products and systems for farmers in the San Joaquin valley of central California. Hydratec has been a leader in applying advances in micro-irrigation techniques for large and small farms across its operating region.

In February 2018, we made a new portfolio investment to facilitate the recapitalization of Chamberlin Holding LLC, d.b.a. Chamberlin Roofing & Waterproofing ("Chamberlin"), a leading commercial roofing and waterproofing specialty contractor. We, along with a co-investor, partnered with Chamberlin's management team to facilitate the transaction, with us funding \$33.0 million in a combination of first-lien, senior secured term debt and a direct equity investment. In addition, we and our co-investor are providing Chamberlin an undrawn credit facility to support our future growth initiatives and working capital needs. Founded in 1897, and now headquartered in Houston, Texas, Chamberlin is a market leading commercial specialty contractor with a focus on installing high quality roofing and waterproofing systems, as well as providing roof maintenance and leak repair services throughout the Southwest, Southeast, and Midwest regions of the United States, with a focus on Texas and Oklahoma.

In February 2018, we made a new portfolio investment to facilitate the minority recapitalization of NexRev LLC ("NexRev"), a market leader in the energy management and efficiency industry. We, along with a co-investor, partnered with NexRev's management team to facilitate the transaction, with us funding \$24.3 million in a combination of first-lien, senior secured term debt and a direct equity investment. In addition, we and our co-investor are providing NexRev an undrawn credit facility to support its future growth initiatives and working capital needs. Headquartered in Plano, Texas, and founded in 1994, NexRev develops, manufactures and fabricates energy and facility management

### Table of Contents

products and self-performs integration of HVAC, Electrical, Building Management Systems and Test and Balance services, directly to national account clients.

In March 2018, we made a new portfolio investment to facilitate the leveraged buyout of California Splendor, Inc. ("California Splendor"), a leading provider of frozen natural fruit ingredients. We, along with a co-investor, partnered with California Splendor's management team to facilitate the transaction, with us funding \$40.5 million in a combination of first-lien, senior secured term debt and a direct equity investment. Founded in 1997, and headquartered in San Diego, California, California Splendor processes a variety of organic and conventional fruits for blue-chip customers in both the consumer packaged goods and foodservice sectors. California Splendor's products are used as key ingredients in a variety of end-use applications including spreads and pies, individually quick frozen berries, smoothies and yogurts.

In April 2018, we made a new portfolio investment to facilitate the minority recapitalization of DPI, Inc. ("DPI"), a leading designer, developer, and distributor of a broad assortment of consumer electronics to national retailers under several proprietary brands. We, along with a co-investor, partnered with DPI's management team to facilitate the transaction, with us funding \$35.2 million in a combination of first-lien, senior secured term debt and a direct equity investment. Headquartered in St. Louis, Missouri, DPI offers consumer electronics products designed for value-conscious consumers.

In April 2018, we redeemed the entire principal amount of the issued and outstanding 6.125% Notes effective April 1, 2018 (the "Redemption Date"). The 6.125% Notes were redeemed at par value, plus the accrued and unpaid interest thereon from January 1, 2018, through, but excluding, the Redemption Date. As part of the redemption, we recognized a realized loss of \$1.5 million in the second quarter related to the write-off of any remaining unamortized deferred financing costs.

During April 2018, we declared a semi-annual supplemental cash dividend of \$0.275 per share payable in June 2018. This supplemental cash dividend is in addition to the previously announced regular monthly cash dividends that we declared for the second quarter of 2018 of \$0.19 per share for each of April, May and June 2018.

### The Offering

We may offer, from time to time, up to \$1,500,000,000 of our securities, on terms to be determined at the time of the offering. Our securities may be offered at prices and on terms to be disclosed in one or more prospectus supplements.

Our securities may be offered directly to one or more purchasers by us or through agents designated from time to time by us, or to or through underwriters or dealers. The prospectus supplement relating to the offering will disclose the terms of the offering, including the name or names of any agents or underwriters involved in the sale of our securities by us, the purchase price, and any fee, commission or discount arrangement between us and our agents or underwriters or among our underwriters or the basis upon which such amount may be calculated. See "Plan of Distribution." We may not sell any of our securities through agents, underwriters or dealers without delivery of a prospectus supplement describing the method and terms of the offering of our securities.

Set forth below is additional information regarding the offering of our securities:

Use of proceeds	We intend to use the net proceeds from any offering to make investments in accordance with our investment objective and strategies described in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement, to pay our operating expenses and other cash obligations, and for general corporate purposes. See "Use of Proceeds."
New York Stock Exchange symbol	"MAIN"
Dividends and distributions	Our dividends and other distributions, if any, will be determined by our Board of Directors from time to time.
	Our ability to declare dividends depends on our earnings, our overall financial condition (including our liquidity position), maintenance of our RIC status and such other factors as our Board of Directors may deem relevant from time to time. When we make distributions, we are required to determine the extent to which such distributions are paid out of current or accumulated earnings, recognized capital gains or capital. To the extent there is a return of capital (a distribution of the stockholders' invested capital), investors will be required to reduce their basis in our stock for federal tax purposes. In the future, our distributions may include a return of capital.
Taxation	MSCC has elected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. Accordingly, we generally will not pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any net ordinary income or capital gains that we distribute to our stockholders as dividends. To maintain our qualification as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we must meet specified source-of-income and asset diversification requirements and distribute annually at least 90% of our net ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any.

Depending on the level of taxable income earned in a tax year, we may choose to carry forward taxable income in excess of current year distributions into the next tax year and pay a 4% U.S. federal excise tax on such income. Any such carryover taxable income must be distributed through a dividend declared prior to filing the final tax return related to the year which generated such taxable income. See "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations." Dividend reinvestment and direct stock We have adopted a dividend reinvestment and direct stock purchase plan, or the Plan. The purchase plan Plan primarily consists of a dividend reinvestment feature and a direct stock purchase feature. The direct stock purchase feature of the Plan is designed to provide new investors and existing holders of our common stock with a convenient and economical method to purchase shares of our common stock and is described in more detail in a separate prospectus supplement. The dividend reinvestment feature of the Plan, or the dividend reinvestment plan, provides for the reinvestment of dividends on behalf of our registered stockholders who hold their shares with American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, the plan administrator and our transfer agent and registrar, or certain brokerage firms that have elected to participate in our dividend reinvestment plan, unless a stockholder has elected to receive dividends in cash. As a result, if we declare a cash dividend, our registered stockholders (or stockholders holding shares through participating brokerage firms) who have not properly "opted out" of the dividend reinvestment plan will have their cash dividend automatically reinvested into additional shares of our common stock. See "Dividend Reinvestment and Direct Stock Purchase Plan." Stockholders who receive dividends in the form of stock will be subject to the same federal, state and local tax consequences as stockholders who elect to receive their dividends in cash. See "Dividend Reinvestment and Direct Stock Purchase Plan." Shares of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount to their net asset Trading at a discount value. This risk is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether our shares will trade above, at or below net asset value.

12	Sales of common stock below net asset value Available Information	The offering price per share of our common stock, less any underwriting commissions or discounts, will not be less than the net asset value per share of our common stock at the time of the offering, except (i) with the requisite approval of our common stockholders or (ii) under such other circumstances as the Securities and Exchange Commission may permit. In addition, we cannot issue shares of our common stock below net asset value unless our Board of Directors determines that it would be in our and our stockholders' best interests to do so. We did not seek stockholder authorization to issue common stock at a price below net asset value per share at our 2017 annual meeting of stockholders, because our common stock price per share has been trading significantly above the current net asset value per share of our common stock, but we may seek such authorization at future annual meetings or special meetings of stockholders. In addition, we have received stockholder approval to issue warrants, options or rights to subscribe for, convert to, or purchase shares of our common stock at a price per share below the net asset value per share subject to the applicable requirements of the 1940 Act. There is no expiration date on our ability to issue such warrants, options, rights or convertible securities based on this stockholder approval. Sales of Common Stock Below Net Asset Value." We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or the "Exchange Act." You can inspect any materials we file with the SEC, without charge, at the SEC's vebsite about us information exports, proxy statements and other information, the SEC is available free of charge by contacting us at 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8 <sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, TX 77056, by telephone at (713) 350-6000 or on our website at the ster shest eabout us information electronically with the SEC. The address of the SEC's website about us is not incorporated into this prospectus, and you shou
----	---	--

### FEES AND EXPENSES

The following table is intended to assist you in understanding the costs and expenses that an investor in this offering will bear directly or indirectly. We caution you that some of the percentages indicated in the table below are estimates and may vary. Except where the context suggests otherwise, whenever this prospectus contains a reference to fees or expenses paid by "you," "us" or "Main Street," or that "we" will pay fees or expenses, stockholders will indirectly bear such fees or expenses as investors in us.

Stockholder Transaction Expenses:	
Sales load (as a percentage of offering price)	%(1)
Offering expenses (as a percentage of offering price)	%(2)
Dividend reinvestment and direct stock purchase plan expenses	%(3)
Total stockholder transaction expenses (as a percentage of offering price)	%(4)
Annual Expenses of the Company (as a percentage of net assets attributable to common stock):	
Operating expenses	2.92%(5)
Interest payments on borrowed funds	3.31%(6)
Income tax expense	1.77%(7)
Acquired fund fees and expenses	0.50%(8)
Total annual expenses	8.50%

(1)

In the event that our securities are sold to or through underwriters, a corresponding prospectus supplement will disclose the applicable sales load.

(2)

In the event that we conduct an offering of our securities, a corresponding prospectus supplement will disclose the estimated offering expenses.

### (3)

The expenses of administering our dividend reinvestment and direct stock purchase plan are included in operating expenses.

(4)

Total stockholder transaction expenses may include sales load and will be disclosed in a future prospectus supplement, if any.

(5)

Operating expenses in this table represent the estimated expenses of MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries.

(6)

Interest payments on borrowed funds represent our estimated annual interest payments on borrowed funds based on current debt levels as adjusted for projected increases (but not decreases) in debt levels over the next twelve months.

(7)

Income tax expense relates to the accrual of (a) deferred tax provision (benefit) primarily related to loss carryforwards, timing differences in net unrealized appreciation or depreciation and other temporary book-tax differences from our portfolio investments held in Taxable Subsidiaries and (b) excise, state and other taxes. Deferred taxes are non-cash in nature and may vary significantly from period to period. We are required to include deferred taxes in calculating our annual expenses even though deferred taxes are not currently payable or receivable. Due to the variable nature of deferred tax expense, which can be a large portion of the income tax expense, and the difficulty in providing an estimate for future periods, this income tax expense estimate is based upon the actual amount of income tax expense for the year ended December 31, 2017.

(8)

Acquired fund fees and expenses represent the estimated indirect expense incurred due to investments in other investment companies and private funds.

### Example

The following example demonstrates the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses that would be incurred over various periods with respect to a hypothetical investment in our common stock. In calculating the following expense amounts, we have assumed we would have no additional leverage and that our annual operating expenses would remain at the levels set forth in the table above. In the event that shares to which this prospectus relates are sold to or through underwriters, a corresponding prospectus supplement will restate this example to reflect the applicable sales load.

	1 Y	'ear	3	Years	5 Y	ears	10	Years
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment, assuming a 5.0% annual								
return	\$	84	\$	242	\$	389	\$	715
The example and the expenses in the table above should not be considered a representation of our future expenses, and actual								
expenses may be greater or less than those shown. While the example assumes, as required	by the	e SEC	, a 5.	0% ann	ual re	eturn, o	ur	
performance will vary and may result in a return greater or less than 5.0%. In addition, while the example assumes reinvestment of all dividends								
at net asset value, participants in our dividend reinvestment plan will receive a number of shares of our common stock, determined by dividing								
the total dollar amount of the dividend payable to a participant by (i) the market price per share of our common stock at the close of trading on a								

the total dollar amount of the dividend payable to a participant by (1) the market price per share of our common stock at the close of trading on a valuation date determined by our Board of Directors for each dividend in the event that we use newly issued shares to satisfy the share requirements of the dividend reinvestment plan or (ii) the average purchase price of all shares of common stock purchased by the plan administrator in the event that shares are purchased in the open market to satisfy the share requirements of the dividend reinvestment plan, which may be at, above or below net asset value. See "Dividend Reinvestment and Direct Stock Purchase Plan" for additional information regarding our dividend reinvestment plan.

### **RISK FACTORS**

Investing in our securities involves a number of significant risks. In addition to the other information contained in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement, you should consider carefully the following information before making an investment in our securities. The risks set out below are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or not presently deemed material by us might also impair our operations and performance. If any of the following events occur, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. In such case, our net asset value, the trading price of our common stock and the value of our other securities could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment.

### **RISKS RELATING TO ECONOMIC CONDITIONS**

# Deterioration in the economy and financial markets increases the likelihood of adverse effects on our financial position and results of operations. Such economic adversity could impair our portfolio companies' financial positions and operating results and affect the industries in which we invest, which could, in turn, harm our operating results.

The broader fundamentals of the United States economy remain mixed. In the event that the United States economy contracts, it is likely that the financial results of small to mid-sized companies, like those in which we invest, could experience deterioration or limited growth from current levels, which could ultimately lead to difficulty in meeting their debt service requirements and an increase in defaults. In addition, a decline in oil and natural gas prices would adversely affect the credit quality of our debt investments and the underlying operating performance of our equity investments in energy-related businesses. Consequently, we can provide no assurance that the performance of certain portfolio companies will not be negatively impacted by economic cycles, industry cycles or other conditions, which could also have a negative impact on our future results.

Although we have been able to secure access to additional liquidity, including through the Credit Facility, public debt issuances, leverage available through the SBIC program and equity offerings, the potential for volatility in the debt and equity capital markets provides no assurance that debt or equity capital will be available to us in the future on favorable terms, or at all. Further, if the price of our common stock falls below our net asset value per share, we will be limited in our ability to sell new shares if we do not have stockholder authorization to sell shares at a price below net asset value per share. We did not seek stockholder authorization to sell shares of our common stock below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock at our 2017 annual meeting of stockholders, and we are not seeking such approval at our 2018 annual meeting of stockholders, because our common stock price had been trading significantly above the net asset value per share of our common stock price had been trading significantly above the net asset value per share of our common stock price had been trading significantly above the net asset value per share of our common stock price had been trading significantly above the net asset value per share of our common stock since 2011.

### RISKS RELATING TO OUR BUSINESS AND STRUCTURE

# Our Investment Portfolio is and will continue to be recorded at fair value, with our Board of Directors having final responsibility for overseeing, reviewing and approving, in good faith, our determination of fair value and, as a result, there is and will continue to be uncertainty as to the value of our portfolio investments.

Under the 1940 Act, we are required to carry our portfolio investments at market value or, if there is no readily available market value, at fair value as determined by us with our Board of Directors having final responsibility for overseeing, reviewing and approving, in good faith, our determination of fair value and our valuation procedures. Typically, there is not a public market for the securities of the privately held LMM or Private Loan companies in which we have invested and will generally continue to invest. As a result, we value these securities quarterly at fair value based on inputs from management, a nationally recognized independent financial advisory services firm (on a rotational basis) and our audit committee with the oversight, review and approval of our Board of Directors. In

### Table of Contents

addition, the market for investments in Middle Market companies is generally not a liquid market, and therefore, we primarily use a combination of observable inputs in non-active markets for which sufficient observable inputs were not available to determine the fair value of these investments and unobservable inputs, which are reviewed by our audit committee with the oversight, review and approval of our Board of Directors. See "Business Determination of Net Asset Value and Investment Portfolio Valuation Process" for a more detailed description of our investment portfolio valuation process and procedures.

The determination of fair value and consequently, the amount of unrealized gains and losses in our portfolio, are to a certain degree, subjective and dependent on a valuation process approved by our Board of Directors. Certain factors that may be considered in determining the fair value of our investments include external events, such as private mergers, sales and acquisitions involving comparable companies. Because such valuations, and particularly valuations of private securities and private companies, are inherently uncertain, may fluctuate over short periods of time and may be based on estimates, our determinations of fair value may differ materially from the values that would have been used if a ready market for these securities existed. Due to this uncertainty, our fair value determinations may cause our net asset value on a given date to materially understate or overstate the value that we may ultimately realize on one or more of our investments. As a result, investors purchasing our securities based on an overstated net asset value would pay a higher price than the value of our investments may receive a lower price for their securities than the value of our investments may receive a lower price for their securities than the value of our investments may receive a lower price for their securities than the value of our investments might warrant.

### Our financial condition and results of operations depends on our ability to effectively manage and deploy capital.

Our ability to achieve our investment objective of maximizing our portfolio's total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity and equity-related investments, including warrants, convertible securities and other rights to acquire equity securities in a portfolio company, depends on our ability to effectively manage and deploy capital, which depends, in turn, on our investment team's ability to identify, evaluate and monitor, and our ability to finance and invest in, companies that meet our investment criteria.

Accomplishing our investment objective on a cost-effective basis is largely a function of our investment team's handling of the investment process, its ability to provide competent, attentive and efficient services and our access to investments offering acceptable terms. In addition to monitoring the performance of our existing investments, members of our investment team are also called upon, from time to time, to provide managerial assistance to some of our portfolio companies. These demands on their time may distract them or slow the rate of investment.

Even if we are able to grow and build upon our investment operations, any failure to manage our growth effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. The results of our operations will depend on many factors, including the availability of opportunities for investment, readily accessible short and long-term funding alternatives in the financial markets and economic conditions. Furthermore, if we cannot successfully operate our business or implement our investment policies and strategies as described herein, it could negatively impact our ability to pay dividends.

### We may face increasing competition for investment opportunities.

We compete for investments with other investment funds (including private equity funds, debt funds, mezzanine funds, collateralized loan obligation funds, or CLOs, BDCs, and SBICs), as well as traditional financial services companies such as commercial banks and other sources of funding. Many



### Table of Contents

of our competitors are substantially larger and have considerably greater financial, technical and marketing resources than we do. For example, some competitors may have a lower cost of capital and access to funding sources that are not available to us. In addition, some of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments than we have. These characteristics could allow our competitors to consider a wider variety of investments, establish more relationships and offer better pricing and more flexible structuring than we are able to do. We may lose investment opportunities if we do not match our competitors' pricing, terms and structure. If we are forced to match our competitors' pricing, terms and structure, we may not be able to achieve acceptable returns on our investments or may bear substantial risk of capital loss. A significant part of our competitive advantage stems from the fact that the market for investments in LMM companies is underserved by traditional commercial banks and other financing sources. A significant increase in the number and/or the size of our competitors in this target market could force us to accept less attractive investment terms. Furthermore, many of our competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a BDC.

### We are dependent upon our key investment personnel for our future success.

We depend on the members of our investment team, particularly Vincent D. Foster, Dwayne L. Hyzak, Curtis L. Hartman, David L. Magdol, K. Colton Braud, III, Alejandro Capetillo, and Nicholas T. Meserve for the identification, review, final selection, structuring, closing and monitoring of our investments. These employees have significant investment expertise and relationships that we rely on to implement our business plan. Although we have entered into a non-compete agreement with Mr. Foster, we have no guarantee that he or any other employees will remain employed with us. If we lose the services of these individuals, we may not be able to operate our business as we expect, and our ability to compete could be harmed, which could cause our operating results to suffer.

### Our success depends on attracting and retaining qualified personnel in a competitive environment.

Our growth will require that we retain new investment and administrative personnel in a competitive market. Our ability to attract and retain personnel with the requisite credentials, experience and skills depends on several factors including, but not limited to, our ability to offer competitive wages, benefits and professional growth opportunities. Many of the entities, including investment funds (such as private equity funds, debt funds and mezzanine funds) and traditional financial services companies, with which we compete for experienced personnel have greater resources than we have.

The competitive environment for qualified personnel may require us to take certain measures to ensure that we are able to attract and retain experienced personnel. Such measures may include increasing the attractiveness of our overall compensation packages, altering the structure of our compensation packages through the use of additional forms of compensation, or other steps. The inability to attract and retain experienced personnel would have a material adverse effect on our business.

# Our business model depends to a significant extent upon strong referral relationships, and our inability to maintain or develop these relationships, as well as the failure of these relationships to generate investment opportunities, could adversely affect our business.

We expect that members of our management team will maintain their relationships with intermediaries, financial institutions, investment bankers, commercial bankers, financial advisors, attorneys, accountants, consultants and other individuals within our network, and we will rely to a significant extent upon these relationships to provide us with potential investment opportunities. If our management team fails to maintain its existing relationships or develop new relationships with sources of investment opportunities, we will not be able to grow our Investment Portfolio. In addition, individuals with whom members of our management team have relationships are not obligated to



provide us with investment opportunities, and, therefore, there is no assurance that such relationships will generate investment opportunities for us.

# Our executive officers and employees, through the External Investment Manager, may manage other investment funds, including HMS Income, that operate in the same or a related line of business as we do, which may result in significant conflicts of interest.

Our executive officers and employees, through the External Investment Manager, may manage other investment funds that operate in the same or a related line of business as we do. Accordingly, they may have obligations to such other entities, the fulfillment of which obligations may not be in the best interests of us or our stockholders. During May 2012, we entered into an investment sub-advisory agreement with HMS Adviser, which is the investment advisor to HMS Income, a non-listed BDC, to provide certain investment advisory services to HMS Adviser. In December 2013, after obtaining required no-action relief from the SEC to allow us to own a registered investment adviser, we assigned the sub-advisory agreement to the External Investment Manager since the fees received from such arrangement could otherwise have negative consequences on our ability to meet the source-of-income requirement necessary for us to maintain our RIC tax treatment. Under the investment sub-advisory agreement, the External Investment Manager is entitled to 50% of the base management fee and the incentive fees earned by HMS Adviser under its advisory agreement with HMS Income. The sub-advisory relationship requires us to commit resources to achieving HMS Income's investment objective, while such resources were previously solely devoted to achieving our investment objective. Our investment objective and investment strategies are very similar to those of HMS Income and it is likely that an investment appropriate for us or HMS Income would be appropriate for the other entity. As a result, we and HMS Income requested an exemptive order from the SEC permitting co-investments by us and HMS Income in certain negotiated transactions where our co-investing would otherwise be prohibited under the 1940 Act. The SEC granted the exemptive order in April 2014, and we have made, and in the future intend to continue to make, such co-investments with HMS Income in accordance with the conditions of the order. The order requires, among other things, that we and the External Investment Manager consider whether each such investment opportunity is appropriate for HMS Income and, if it is appropriate, to propose an allocation of the investment opportunity between us and HMS Income. As a consequence, it may be more difficult for us to maintain or increase the size of our Investment Portfolio in the future. Although we will endeavor to allocate investment opportunities in a fair and equitable manner, including in accordance with the conditions set forth in the exemptive order issued by the SEC when relying on such order, we may face conflicts in allocating investment opportunities between us and HMS Income. Because the External Investment Manager may receive performance-based fee compensation from HMS Income, this may provide an incentive to allocate opportunities to HMS Income instead of us. We have implemented an allocation policy to ensure the equitable distribution of investment opportunities and, as a result, may be unable to participate in certain investments based upon such allocation policy.

### Regulations governing our operation as a BDC will affect our ability to, and the way in which we, raise additional capital.

Our business will require capital to operate and grow. We may acquire such additional capital from the following sources:

*Senior Securities.* We may issue debt securities or preferred stock and/or borrow money from banks or other financial institutions, which we refer to collectively as senior securities. As a result of issuing senior securities, we will be exposed to additional risks, including the following:

Under the provisions of the 1940 Act, we are permitted, as a BDC, to issue senior securities only in amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% (or 150% if certain requirements are met) immediately after each issuance of senior



### Table of Contents

securities. We have received exemptive relief from the SEC to permit us to exclude the SBA-guaranteed debentures of the Funds from our asset coverage test under the 1940 Act. If the value of our assets declines, we may be unable to satisfy this test. If that happens, we will be prohibited from issuing debt securities or preferred stock and/or borrowing money from banks or other financial institutions and may not be permitted to declare a dividend or make any distribution to stockholders or repurchase shares until such time as we satisfy this test.

Any amounts that we use to service our debt or make payments on preferred stock will not be available for dividends to our common stockholders.

It is likely that any senior securities or other indebtedness we issue will be governed by an indenture or other instrument containing covenants restricting our operating flexibility. Additionally, some of these securities or other indebtedness may be rated by rating agencies, and in obtaining a rating for such securities and other indebtedness, we may be required to abide by operating and investment guidelines that further restrict operating and financial flexibility.

We and, indirectly, our stockholders will bear the cost of issuing and servicing such securities and other indebtedness.

Preferred stock or any convertible or exchangeable securities that we issue in the future may have rights, preferences and privileges more favorable than those of our common stock, including separate voting rights and could delay or prevent a transaction or a change in control to the detriment of the holders of our common stock.

Any unsecured debt issued by us would rank (i) pari passu with our current and future unsecured indebtedness and effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, and (ii) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including the SBA-guaranteed debentures issued by the Funds.

Additional Common Stock. The 1940 Act prohibits us from selling shares of our common stock at a price below the current net asset value per share of such stock, with certain exceptions. One such exception is prior stockholder approval of issuances below current net asset value per share provided that our Board of Directors makes certain determinations. We did not seek stockholder authorization to sell shares of our common stock below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock at our 2017 annual meeting of stockholders, and we are not seeking such approval at our 2018 annual meeting of stockholders, because our common stock price had been trading significantly above the net asset value per share of our common stock since 2011. We may, however, sell our common stock, warrants, options or rights to acquire our common stock, at a price below the current net asset value of the common stock if our Board of Directors determines that such sale is in the best interests of our stockholders, and our stockholders approve such sale. See "Stockholders may incur dilution if we sell shares of our common stock in one or more offerings at prices below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock or issue securities to subscribe to, convert to or purchase shares of our common stock" for a discussion of the risks related to us issuing shares of our common stock below net asset value. Our stockholders have authorized us to issue warrants, options or rights to subscribe for, convert to, or purchase shares of our common stock at a price per share below the net asset value per share, subject to the applicable requirements of the 1940 Act. There is no expiration date on our ability to issue such warrants, options, rights or convertible securities based on this stockholder approval. If we raise additional funds by issuing more common stock or senior securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, our common stock, the percentage ownership of our stockholders at that time

would decrease, and they may experience dilution. Moreover, we can offer no assurance that we will be able to issue and sell additional equity securities in the future, on favorable terms or at all.

### The Funds are licensed by the SBA, and therefore subject to SBA regulations.

The Funds, our wholly owned subsidiaries, are licensed to act as SBICs and are regulated by the SBA. The SBA also places certain limitations on the financing terms of investments by SBICs in portfolio companies and prohibits SBICs from providing funds for certain purposes or to businesses in a few prohibited industries. Compliance with SBA requirements may cause the Funds to forego attractive investment opportunities that are not permitted under SBA regulations.

Further, the SBA regulations require, among other things, that a licensed SBIC be periodically examined by the SBA and audited by an independent auditor, in each case to determine the SBIC's compliance with the relevant SBA regulations. The SBA prohibits, without prior SBA approval, a "change of control" of an SBIC or transfers that would result in any person (or a group of persons acting in concert) owning 10% or more of a class of capital stock of a licensed SBIC. If the Funds fail to comply with applicable SBIC regulations, the SBA could, depending on the severity of the violation, limit or prohibit their use of SBIC debentures, declare outstanding SBIC debentures immediately due and payable, and/or limit them from making new investments. In addition, the SBA can revoke or suspend a license for willful or repeated violation of, or willful or repeated failure to observe, any provision of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 or any rule or regulation promulgated thereunder. Such actions by the SBA would, in turn, negatively affect us.

### Because we borrow money, the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested in us is magnified and may increase the risk of investing in us.

Borrowings, also known as leverage, magnify the potential for loss on investments in our indebtedness and gain or loss on investments in our equity capital. As we use leverage to partially finance our investments, you will experience increased risks of investing in our securities. We, through the Funds, issue debt securities guaranteed by the SBA and sold in the capital markets. As a result of its guarantee of the debt securities, the SBA has fixed dollar claims on the assets of the Funds that are superior to the claims of our securities holders. We may also borrow from banks and other lenders, including under our Credit Facility, and may issue debt securities or enter into other types of borrowing arrangements in the future. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Capital Resources" for a discussion regarding our outstanding indebtedness. If the value of our assets decreases, leveraging would cause net asset value to decline more sharply than it otherwise would have had we not leveraged our business. Such a decline could negatively affect our ability to pay common stock dividends, scheduled debt payments or other payments related to our securities. Use of leverage is generally considered a speculative investment technique.

As of December 31, 2017, we, through the Funds, had \$295.8 million of outstanding indebtedness guaranteed by the SBA, which had a weighted-average annualized interest cost of approximately 3.6%. The debentures guaranteed by the SBA have a maturity of ten years, with a current weighted-average remaining maturity of 5.8 years as of December 31, 2017, and require semiannual payments of interest. We will need to generate sufficient cash flow to make required interest payments on the debentures. If we are unable to meet the financial obligations under the debentures, the SBA, as a creditor, will have a superior claim to the assets of the Funds over our securities holders in the event we liquidate or the SBA exercises its remedies under such debentures as the result of a default by us.

In addition, as of December 31, 2017, we had \$64.0 million outstanding under our Credit Facility. Borrowings under the Credit Facility bear interest, subject to our election, on a per annum basis at a



### Table of Contents

rate equal to the applicable LIBOR rate (1.56% as of December 31, 2017) plus (i) 1.875% (or the applicable base rate (Prime Rate of 4.50% as of December 31, 2017) plus 0.875%), as long as we maintain an investment grade rating and meet certain agreed upon excess collateral and maximum leverage requirements, (ii) 2.0% (or the applicable base rate plus 1.0%) if we maintain an investment grade rating but do not meet certain excess collateral and maximum leverage requirements or (iii) 2.25% (or the applicable base rate plus 1.25%) if we do not maintain an investment grade rating. We pay unused commitment fees of 0.25% per annum on the unused lender commitments under the Credit Facility. If we are unable to meet the financial obligations under the Credit Facility, the Credit Facility lending group will have a superior claim to the assets of MSCC and its subsidiaries (excluding the assets of the Funds) over our stockholders in the event we liquidate or the lending group exercises its remedies under the Credit Facility as the result of a default by us.

In April 2013, we issued \$92.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 6.125% Notes due 2023 (the "6.125% Notes"). As of December 31, 2017, the outstanding balance of the 6.125% Notes was \$90.7 million. The 6.125% Notes are unsecured obligations and rank pari passu with our current and future unsecured indebtedness; senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the 6.125% Notes; effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including borrowings under our Credit Facility; and structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of the Funds. The 6.125% Notes mature on April 1, 2023, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at our option on or after April 1, 2018. The 6.125% Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.125% per year.

In November 2014, we issued \$175.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 4.50% unsecured notes due 2019 (the "4.50% Notes due 2019") at an issue price of 99.53%. As of December 31, 2017, the outstanding balance of the 4.50% Notes due 2019 was \$175.0 million. The 4.50% Notes due 2019 are unsecured obligations and rank pari passu with our current and future unsecured indebtedness; senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the 4.50% Notes due 2019; effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including borrowings under our Credit Facility; and structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of the Funds. The 4.50% Notes due 2019 mature on December 1, 2019, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time at our option subject to certain make-whole provisions.

In November 2017, we issued \$185.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 4.50% unsecured notes due 2022 (the "4.50% Notes due 2022," together with the 4.50% Notes due 2019, the "4.50% Notes" and, both of these together with the 6.125% Notes, the "Notes") at an issue price of 99.16%. As of December 31, 2017, the outstanding balance of the 4.50% Notes due 2022 was \$185.0 million. The 4.50% Notes due 2022 are unsecured obligations and rank pari passu with our current and future unsecured indebtedness; senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the 4.50% Notes due 2022; effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including borrowings under our Credit Facility; and structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of the Funds. The 4.50% Notes due 2022 mature on December 1, 2022, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time at our option subject to certain make-whole provisions.

*Illustration.* The following table illustrates the effect of leverage on returns from an investment in our common stock assuming various annual returns, net of expenses. The calculations in the table below are hypothetical and actual returns may be higher or lower than those appearing below.

### Assumed Return on Our Portfolio(1)

(net	of	expenses)
------	----	-----------

	(10.0)%	(5.0)%	0.0%	5.0%	10.0%
Corresponding net return to common stockholder(2)	(19.0)%	(10.8)%	(2.6)%	5.6%	13.8%

(1)

Assumes \$2,265.4 million in total assets, \$810.5 million in debt outstanding, \$1,380.4 million in net assets, and a weighted-average interest rate of 4.4%. Actual interest payments may be different.

#### (2)

In order for us to cover our annual interest payments on indebtedness, we must achieve annual returns on our December 31, 2017 total assets of at least 1.6%.

Our ability to achieve our investment objective may depend in part on our ability to access additional leverage on favorable terms by issuing debentures guaranteed by the SBA through the Funds, by borrowing from banks or insurance companies or by issuing other debt securities and there can be no assurance that such additional leverage can in fact be achieved.

# All of our assets are subject to security interests under our secured Credit Facility or subject to a superior claim over our stockholders by the SBA and if we default on our obligations under the Credit Facility or with respect to our SBA-guaranteed debentures, we may suffer adverse consequences, including foreclosure on our assets.

Substantially all of our assets are currently pledged as collateral under our Credit Facility or are subject to a superior claim over our stockholders by the SBA. If we default on our obligations under the Credit Facility or our SBA-guaranteed debentures, the lenders and/or the SBA may have the right to foreclose upon and sell, or otherwise transfer, the collateral subject to their security interests or their superior claim. In such event, we may be forced to sell our investments to raise funds to repay our outstanding borrowings in order to avoid foreclosure and these forced sales may be at times and at prices we would not consider advantageous. Moreover, such deleveraging of our company could significantly impair our ability to effectively operate our business in the manner in which we have historically operated. As a result, we could be forced to curtail or cease new investment activities and lower or eliminate the dividends that we have historically paid to our stockholders. In addition, if the lenders exercise their right to sell the assets pledged under our Credit Facility, such sales may be completed at distressed sale prices, thereby diminishing or potentially eliminating the amount of cash available to us after repayment of the amounts outstanding under the Credit Facility.

### Recent legislation may allow us to incur additional leverage.

The 1940 Act generally prohibits us from incurring indebtedness unless immediately after such borrowing we have an asset coverage for total borrowings of at least 200% (i.e., the amount of debt may not exceed 50% of the value of our assets). However, recent legislation has modified the 1940 Act by allowing a BDC to increase the maximum amount of leverage it may incur from an asset coverage ratio of 200% to an asset coverage ratio of 150%, if certain requirements are met. Under the legislation, we are allowed to increase our leverage capacity if stockholders representing at least a majority of the votes cast, when quorum is met, approve a proposal to do so. If we receive stockholder approval, we would be allowed to increase our leverage capacity on the first day after such approval. Alternatively, the legislation allows a "required majority" (as defined in Section 57(o) of the 1940 Act) of our directors to approve an increase in our leverage capacity, and such approval would become effective after one year from the date of approval. In either case, we would be required to make certain disclosures on our website and in SEC filings regarding, among other things, the receipt of approval to increase our leverage capacity and usage, and risks related to leverage. As a result of this legislation, we may be able to increase our leverage up to an amount that reduces our asset coverage ratio from 200% to 150% (i.e., the amount of debt may not exceed 66<sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub>% of the value

of our assets). See "Because we borrow money, the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested in us is magnified and may increase the risk of investing in us" for a discussion of the risks associated with leverage.

# Further downgrades of the U.S. credit rating, automatic spending cuts or another government shutdown could negatively impact our liquidity, financial condition and earnings.

Recent U.S. debt ceiling and budget deficit concerns have increased the possibility of additional credit-rating downgrades and economic slowdowns, or a recession in the U.S. Although U.S. lawmakers passed legislation to raise the federal debt ceiling on multiple occasions, ratings agencies have lowered or threatened to lower the long-term sovereign credit rating on the United States. The impact of this or any further downgrades to the U.S. government's sovereign credit rating or its perceived creditworthiness could adversely affect the U.S. and global financial markets and economic conditions. Absent further quantitative easing by the Federal Reserve, these developments could cause interest rates and borrowing costs to rise, which may negatively impact our ability to access the debt markets on favorable terms. In addition, disagreement over the federal budget has caused the U.S. federal government to shut down for periods of time. Continued adverse political and economic conditions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

# The interest rates of our floating-rate loans to our portfolio companies that extend beyond 2021 might be subject to change based on recent regulatory changes

LIBOR is the basic rate of interest used in lending transactions between banks on the London interbank market and is widely used as a reference for setting the interest rate on loans globally. We typically use LIBOR as a reference rate in floating-rate loans we extend to portfolio companies such that the interest due to us pursuant to a term loan extended to a portfolio company is calculated using LIBOR. The terms of our debt investments generally include minimum interest rate floors which are calculated based on LIBOR.

On July 27, 2017, the United Kingdom's Financial Conduct Authority, which regulates LIBOR, announced that it intends to phase out LIBOR by the end of 2021. It is unclear if at that time whether LIBOR will cease to exist or if new methods of calculating LIBOR will be established such that it continues to exist after 2021. The U.S. Federal Reserve, in conjunction with the Alternative Reference Rates Committee, a steering committee comprised of large U.S. financial institutions, is considering replacing U.S. dollar LIBOR with a new index calculated by short term repurchase agreements, backed by Treasury securities. If LIBOR ceases to exist, we may need to renegotiate the credit agreements extending beyond 2021 with our portfolio companies that utilize LIBOR as a factor in determining the interest rate to replace LIBOR with the new standard that is established.

### We may experience fluctuations in our operating results.

We could experience fluctuations in our operating results due to a number of factors, including our ability or inability to make investments in companies that meet our investment criteria, the interest rate payable on the debt securities we acquire, the level of portfolio dividend and fee income, the level of our expenses, variations in and the timing of the recognition of realized and unrealized gains or losses, the degree to which we encounter competition in our markets and general economic conditions. As a result of these factors, operating results for any period should not be relied upon as being indicative of performance in future periods.



# Our Board of Directors may change our operating policies and strategies without prior notice or stockholder approval, the effects of which may be adverse.

Our Board of Directors has the authority to modify or waive our current operating policies, investment criteria and strategies without prior notice and without stockholder approval. We cannot predict the effect any changes to our current operating policies, investment criteria and strategies would have on our business, net asset value, operating results and value of our stock. However, the effects might be adverse, which could negatively impact our ability to pay interest and principal payments to holders of our debt instruments and dividends to our stockholders and cause our investors to lose all or part of their investment in us.

### We will be subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax if we are unable to qualify as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code.

To maintain RIC tax treatment under the Code, we must meet the following annual distribution, income source and asset diversification requirements:

The Annual Distribution Requirement for a RIC will be satisfied if we distribute to our stockholders on an annual basis at least 90% of our net ordinary taxable income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any. Depending on the level of taxable income earned in a tax year, we may choose to carry forward taxable income in excess of current year distributions into the next tax year and pay a 4% U.S. federal excise tax on such income. Any such carryover taxable income must be distributed through a dividend declared prior to filing the final tax return related to the year which generated such taxable income. For more information regarding tax treatment, see "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations Taxation as a Regulated Investment Company." Because we use debt financing, we are subject to certain asset coverage ratio requirements under the 1940 Act and are (and may in the future become) subject to certain financial covenants under loan and credit agreements that could, under certain circumstances, restrict us from making distributions necessary to satisfy the distribution requirement. In addition, because we receive non-cash sources of income such as PIK interest which involves us recognizing taxable income without receiving the cash representing such income, we may have difficulty meeting the distribution requirement. If we are unable to obtain cash from other sources, we could fail to qualify for RIC tax treatment and thus become subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax.

The source-of-income requirement will be satisfied if we obtain at least 90% of our gross income for each year from distributions, interest, gains from the sale of stock or securities or similar sources.

The asset diversification requirement will be satisfied if we meet certain asset diversification requirements at the end of each quarter of our taxable year. To satisfy this requirement, at least 50% of the value of our assets must consist of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities, securities of other RICs, and other acceptable securities; and no more than 25% of the value of our assets can be invested in the securities, other than U.S. government securities of other RICs, (i) of one issuer, (ii) of two or more issuers that are controlled, as determined under applicable Code rules, by us and that are engaged in the same or similar or related trades or businesses or (iii) of certain "qualified publicly traded partnerships."

Failure to meet these requirements may result in our having to dispose of certain investments quickly in order to prevent the loss of RIC status. Because most of our investments will be in private companies, and therefore will be illiquid, any such dispositions could be made at disadvantageous prices and could result in substantial losses. Moreover, if we fail to maintain RIC tax treatment for any reason and are subject to corporate income tax, the resulting corporate taxes could substantially reduce our net assets, the amount of income available for distribution and the amount of our distributions.



### We may not be able to pay distributions to our stockholders, our distributions may not grow over time, and a portion of distributions paid to our stockholders may be a return of capital, which is a distribution of the stockholders' invested capital.

We intend to pay distributions to our stockholders out of assets legally available for distribution. We cannot assure you that we will achieve investment results that will allow us to pay a specified level of cash distributions, previously projected distributions for future periods, or year-to-year increases in cash distributions. Our ability to pay distributions might be adversely affected by, among other things, the impact of one or more of the risk factors described herein. In addition, the inability to satisfy the asset coverage test applicable to us as a BDC could limit our ability to pay distributions. All distributions will be paid at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend on our earnings, our financial condition, maintenance of our RIC status, compliance with applicable BDC regulations, compliance with our debt covenants, each of the Funds' compliance with applicable SBIC regulations and such other factors as our Board of Directors may deem relevant from time to time. We cannot assure you that we will pay distributions to our stockholders in the future.

When we make distributions, we will be required to determine the extent to which such distributions are paid out of current or accumulated taxable earnings, recognized capital gains or capital. To the extent there is a return of capital, investors will be required to reduce their basis in our stock for U.S. federal income tax purposes, which may result in higher tax liability when the shares are sold, even if they have not increased in value or have lost value. In addition, any return of capital will be net of any sales load and offering expenses associated with sales of shares of our common stock. In the future, our distributions may include a return of capital.

## We may have difficulty paying the distributions required to maintain RIC tax treatment under the Code if we recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income.

We will include in income certain amounts that we have not yet received in cash, such as: (i) amortization of original issue discount, which may arise if we receive warrants in connection with the origination of a loan such that ascribing a value to the warrants creates original issue discount in the debt instrument, if we invest in a debt investment at a discount to the par value of the debt security or possibly in other circumstances; (ii) contractual payment-in-kind, or PIK, interest, which represents contractual interest added to the loan balance and due at the end of the loan term; (iii) contractual preferred dividends, which represents contractual dividends added to the preferred stock and due at the end of the preferred stock term, subject to adequate profitability at the portfolio company; or (iv) amortization of market discount, which is associated with loans purchased in the secondary market at a discount to par value. Such amortization of original issue discounts, increases in loan balances as a result of contractual PIK arrangements, cumulative preferred dividends, or amortization of market discount will be included in income before we receive the corresponding cash payments. We also may be required to include in income certain other amounts before we receive such amounts in cash. Investments structured with these features may represent a higher level of credit risk compared to investments generating income which must be paid in cash on a current basis. For the year ended December 31, 2017, (i) approximately 2.4% of our total investment income was attributable to PIK income not paid currently in cash, (ii) approximately 0.6% of our total investment income was attributable to cumulative dividend income not paid currently in cash, and (iv) approximately 2.9% of our total investment income was attributable to amortization of market at a discount.

Since, in certain cases, we may recognize taxable income before or without receiving cash representing such income, we may have difficulty meeting the Annual Distribution Requirement necessary to maintain RIC tax treatment under the Code. Accordingly, we may have to sell some of our investments at times and/or at prices we would not consider advantageous, raise additional debt or



equity capital or forgo new investment opportunities for this purpose. If we are not able to obtain cash from other sources, we may fail to qualify for RIC tax treatment and thus become subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax. For additional discussion regarding the tax implications of a RIC, please see "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations Taxation as a Regulated Investment Company."

# We may in the future choose to pay dividends in our own stock, in which case you may be required to pay tax in excess of the cash you receive.

We may distribute taxable dividends that are payable in part in our stock. Under certain applicable provisions of the Code and the Treasury regulations, distributions payable by us in cash or in shares of stock (at the stockholders election) would satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement. The Internal Revenue Service has issued guidance providing that a dividend payable in stock or in cash at the election of the stockholders will be treated as a taxable dividend eligible for the dividends paid deduction provided that at least 20% of the total dividend is payable in cash and certain other requirements are satisfied. Taxable stockholders receiving such dividends will be required to include the full amount of the dividend as ordinary income (or as long-term capital gain to the extent such dividend is properly reported as a capital gain dividend) to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As a result, a U.S. stockholder may be required to pay tax with respect to such dividends in excess of any cash received. If a U.S. stockholder sells the stock it receives as a dividend in order to pay this tax, the sales proceeds may be less than the amount included in income with respect to the dividend, depending on the market price of our stock at the time of the sale. Furthermore, with respect to non-U.S. stockholders, we may be required to withhold U.S. tax with respect to such dividends, including in respect of all or a portion of such dividend that is payable in stock. In addition, if a significant number of our stockholders determine to sell shares of our stock in order to pay taxes owed on dividends, it may put downward pressure on the trading price of our stock.

# Each of the Funds, as an SBIC, may be unable to make distributions to us that will enable us to meet or maintain RIC status, which could result in the imposition of an entity-level tax.

In order for us to continue to qualify for RIC tax treatment and to minimize corporate-level U.S. federal taxes, we will be required to distribute substantially all of our net ordinary taxable income and net capital gain income, including taxable income from certain of our subsidiaries, which includes the income from the Funds. We will be partially dependent on the Funds for cash distributions to enable us to meet the RIC distribution requirements. The Funds may be limited by SBIC regulations from making certain distributions to us that may be necessary to enable us to maintain our status as a RIC. We may have to request a waiver of the SBA's restrictions for the Funds to make certain distributions to maintain our eligibility for RIC status. We cannot assure you that the SBA will grant such waiver and if the Funds are unable to obtain a waiver, compliance with the SBIC regulations may result in loss of RIC tax treatment and a consequent imposition of an entity-level tax on us.

# Because we intend to distribute substantially all of our taxable income to our stockholders to maintain our status as a RIC, we will continue to need additional capital to finance our growth, and regulations governing our operation as a BDC will affect our ability to, and the way in which we, raise additional capital and make distributions.

In order to satisfy the requirements applicable to a RIC and to minimize corporate-level U.S. federal taxes, we intend to distribute to our stockholders substantially all of our net ordinary taxable income and net capital gain income. We may carry forward excess undistributed taxable income into the next year, net of the 4% U.S. federal excise tax. Any such carryover taxable income must be distributed through a dividend declared prior to filing the final tax return related to the year which



### Table of Contents

generated such taxable income. As a BDC, we generally are required to meet an asset coverage ratio, as defined in the 1940 Act, of at least 200% (or 150% if certain requirements are met) immediately after each issuance of senior securities. This requirement limits the amount that we may borrow and may prohibit us from making distributions. Because we will continue to need capital to grow our Investment Portfolio, this limitation may prevent us from incurring debt and require us to raise additional equity at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so.

While we expect to be able to borrow and to issue additional debt and equity securities, we cannot assure you that debt and equity financing will be available to us on favorable terms, or at all. In addition, as a BDC, we generally are not permitted to issue equity securities priced below net asset value without stockholder approval. If additional funds are not available to us, we could be forced to curtail or cease new investment activities, and our net asset value could decline.

# Stockholders may incur dilution if we sell shares of our common stock in one or more offerings at prices below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock or issue securities to subscribe to, convert to or purchase shares of our common stock.

The 1940 Act prohibits us from selling shares of our common stock at a price below the current net asset value per share of such stock, with certain exceptions. One such exception is prior stockholder approval of issuances below net asset value provided that our Board of Directors makes certain determinations. We did not seek stockholder authorization to sell shares of our common stock below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock at our 2017 annual meeting of stockholders because our common stock price per share had been trading significantly above the net asset value per share of our common stock, and are not seeking such approval at our 2018 annual meeting of stockholders for the same reason. We may, however, seek such authorization at future annual or special meetings of stockholders. Our stockholders have previously approved a proposal to authorize us to issue securities to subscribe to, convert to, or purchase shares of our common stock would be subject to the determination by our common stock or securities to subscribe to, convert to, or purchase share of our common stock would be subject to the determination by our Board of Directors that such issuance is in our and our stockholders' best interests.

If we were to sell shares of our common stock below net asset value per share, such sales would result in an immediate dilution to the net asset value per share. This dilution would occur as a result of the sale of shares at a price below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock and a proportionately greater decrease in a stockholder's interest in our earnings and assets and voting interest in us than the increase in our assets resulting from such issuance. In addition, if we issue securities to subscribe to, convert to or purchase shares of common stock, the exercise or conversion of such securities would increase the number of outstanding shares of our common stock. Any such exercise would be dilutive on the voting power of existing stockholders, and could be dilutive with regard to dividends and our net asset value, and other economic aspects of the common stock.

Because the number of shares of common stock that could be so issued and the timing of any issuance is not currently known, the actual dilutive effect cannot be predicted; however, the example below illustrates the effect of dilution to existing stockholders resulting from the sale of common stock at prices below the net asset value of such shares. Please see "Sales of Common Stock Below Net Asset Value" for a more complete discussion of the potentially dilutive impacts of an offering at a price less than net asset value, or NAV, per share.

*Illustration: Example of Dilutive Effect of the Issuance of Shares Below Net Asset Value.* Assume that Company XYZ has 1,000,000 total shares outstanding, \$15,000,000 in total assets and \$5,000,000 in total liabilities. The net asset value per share of the common stock of Company XYZ is \$10.00. The following table illustrates the reduction to net asset value, or NAV,



and the dilution experienced by Stockholder A following the sale of 40,000 shares of the common stock of Company XYZ at \$9.50 per share, a price below its NAV per share.

	Prior to Sale Below NAV		llowing Sale Below NAV	Percentage Change	
Reduction to NAV					
Total Shares Outstanding		1,000,000	1,040,000	4.0%	
NAV per share	\$	10.00	\$ 9.98	(0.2)%	
Dilution to Existing Stockholder					
Shares Held by Stockholder A		10,000	10,000(1)	0.0%	
Percentage Held by Stockholder A		1.00%	0.96%	(3.8)%	
Total Interest of Stockholder A in NAV	\$	100,000	\$ 99,808	(0.2)%	

(1)

Assumes that Stockholder A does not purchase additional shares in the sale of shares below NAV.

#### Changes in laws or regulations governing our operations may adversely affect our business or cause us to alter our business strategy.

We, the Funds, and our portfolio companies are subject to applicable local, state and federal laws and regulations. New legislation may be enacted or new interpretations, rulings or regulations could be adopted, including those governing the types of investments we are permitted to make, any of which could harm us and our stockholders, potentially with retroactive effect. In addition, any change to the SBA's current debenture SBIC program could have a significant impact on our ability to obtain lower-cost leverage through the Funds, and therefore, our ability to compete with other finance companies.

Additionally, any changes to the laws and regulations governing our operations relating to permitted investments may cause us to alter our investment strategy in order to avail ourselves of new or different opportunities. Such changes could result in material differences to the strategies and plans set forth herein and may result in our investment focus shifting from the areas of expertise of our investment team to other types of investments in which our investment team may have less expertise or little or no experience. Thus, any such changes, if they occur, could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and the value of your investment.

#### The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act could have a negative effect on us, our subsidiaries, our portfolio companies and the holders of our securities.

On December 20, 2017, the U.S. House of Representatives and the U.S. Senate each voted to approve H.R. 1 (the "Tax Cuts and Jobs Act") and, on December 22, 2017, President Trump signed the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act into law. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act makes significant changes to the U.S. federal income tax rules applicable to both individuals and entities, including corporations. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act includes provisions that, among other things, reduce the U.S. corporate tax rate, introduce a capital investment deduction, limit the interest deduction, limit the use of net operating losses to offset future taxable income and make extensive changes to the U.S. international tax system. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act is complex and far-reaching, and we cannot predict the impact its enactment will have on us, our subsidiaries, our portfolio companies and the holders of our securities.

# Terrorist attacks, acts of war or natural disasters may affect any market for our securities, impact the businesses in which we invest and harm our business, operating results and financial condition.

Terrorist acts, acts of war or natural disasters may disrupt our operations, as well as the operations of the businesses in which we invest. Such acts have created, and continue to create, economic and political uncertainties and have contributed to global economic instability. Future terrorist activities,



### Table of Contents

military or security operations, or natural disasters could further weaken the domestic/global economies and create additional uncertainties, which may negatively impact the businesses in which we invest directly or indirectly and, in turn, could have a material adverse impact on our business, operating results and financial condition. Losses from terrorist attacks and natural disasters are generally uninsurable.

# We are highly dependent on information systems and systems failures could significantly disrupt our business, which may, in turn, negatively affect the market price of our common stock and our ability to pay dividends.

Our business is highly dependent on our and third parties' communications and information systems. Any failure or interruption of those systems, including as a result of the termination of an agreement with any third-party service providers, could cause delays or other problems in our activities. Our financial, accounting, data processing, backup or other operating systems and facilities may fail to operate properly or become disabled or damaged as a result of a number of factors including events that are wholly or partially beyond our control and adversely affect our business. There could be:

sudden electrical or telecommunications outages;

natural disasters such as earthquakes, tornadoes and hurricanes;

events arising from local or larger scale political or social matters, including terrorist acts; and

cyber attacks.

# The failure in cyber security systems, as well as the occurrence of events unanticipated in our disaster recovery systems and management continuity planning could impair our ability to conduct business effectively.

The occurrence of a disaster such as a cyber-attack, a natural catastrophe, an industrial accident, a terrorist attack or war, events unanticipated in our disaster recovery systems, or a support failure from external providers, could have an adverse effect on our ability to conduct business and on our results of operations and financial condition, particularly if those events affect our computer-based data processing, transmission, storage, and retrieval systems or destroy data. If a significant number of our managers were unavailable in the event of a disaster, our ability to effectively conduct our business could be severely compromised.

We depend heavily upon computer systems to perform necessary business functions. Despite our implementation of a variety of security measures, our computer systems could be subject to cyber-attacks and unauthorized access, such as physical and electronic break-ins or unauthorized tampering. Like other companies, we may experience threats to our data and systems, including malware and computer virus attacks, unauthorized access, system failures and disruptions. If one or more of these events occurs, it could potentially jeopardize the confidential, proprietary and other information processed and stored in, and transmitted through, our computer systems and networks, or otherwise cause interruptions or malfunctions in our operations, which could result in damage to our reputation, financial losses, litigation, increased costs, regulatory penalties and/or customer dissatisfaction or loss.

### **RISKS RELATED TO OUR INVESTMENTS**

### Our investments in portfolio companies involve higher levels of risk, and we could lose all or part of our investment.

Investing in our portfolio companies exposes us indirectly to a number of significant risks. Among other things, these companies:

may have limited financial resources and may be unable to meet their obligations under their debt instruments that we hold, which may be accompanied by a deterioration in the value of any collateral and a reduction in the likelihood of us realizing any guarantees from subsidiaries or

### Table of Contents

affiliates of our portfolio companies that we may have obtained in connection with our investment, as well as a corresponding decrease in the value of the equity components of our investments;

may have shorter operating histories, narrower product lines, smaller market shares and/or significant customer concentrations than larger businesses, which tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors' actions and market conditions, as well as general economic downturns;

are more likely to depend on the management talents and efforts of a small group of persons; therefore, the death, disability, resignation, termination or significant under-performance of one or more of these persons could have a material adverse impact on our portfolio company and, in turn, on us;

generally have less predictable operating results, may from time to time be parties to litigation, may be engaged in rapidly changing businesses with products subject to a substantial risk of obsolescence, and may require substantial additional capital to support their operations, finance expansion or maintain their competitive position; and

generally have less publicly available information about their businesses, operations and financial condition. We are required to rely on the ability of our management team and investment professionals to obtain adequate information to evaluate the potential returns from investing in these companies. If we are unable to uncover all material information about these companies, we may not make a fully informed investment decision, and may lose all or part of our investment.

In addition, in the course of providing significant managerial assistance to certain of our portfolio companies, certain of our officers and directors may serve as directors on the boards of such companies. To the extent that litigation arises out of our investments in these companies, our officers and directors may be named as defendants in such litigation, which could result in an expenditure of funds (through our indemnification of such officers and directors) and the diversion of management time and resources.

### A decline in oil and natural gas prices could have a material adverse effect on us.

A decline in oil and natural gas prices could adversely affect (i) the credit quality of our debt investments and (ii) the underlying operating performance of our equity investments in energy-related businesses and in portfolio companies located in geographic areas which are more sensitive to the health of the oil and gas industries. A decrease in credit quality and the operating performance would, in turn, negatively affect the fair value of these investments, which would consequently negatively affect our net asset value. Should a decline in oil and natural gas prices persist for an extended period of time, it is likely that the ability of these investments to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by us or other lenders will be adversely affected, thereby negatively impacting their financial condition and their ability to satisfy their debt service and other obligations to us. Likewise, should a decline in oil and natural gas prices would also be adversely affected thereby negatively impacting their ability to pay us dividends or distributions on our equity investments.

### We may be exposed to higher risks with respect to our investments that include original issue discount or PIK interest.

Our investments may include original issue discount and contractual PIK interest, which represents contractual interest added to a loan balance and due at the end of such loan's term. To the extent original issue discount or PIK interest constitute a portion of our income, we are exposed to typical

### Table of Contents

risks associated with such income being required to be included in taxable and accounting income prior to receipt of cash, including the following:

original issue discount and PIK instruments may have higher yields, which reflect the payment deferral and credit risk associated with these instruments;

for accounting purposes, cash distributions to investors representing original issue discount income are not derived from paid-in capital, although they may be paid from the offering proceeds. Thus, although a distribution of original issue discount income may come from the cash invested by investors, the 1940 Act does not require that investors be given notice of this fact;

original issue discount and PIK instruments may have unreliable valuations because their continuing accruals require continuing judgments about the collectability of the deferred payments and the value of the collateral; and

original issue discount and PIK instruments may represent a higher credit risk than coupon loans. Even if the conditions for income accrual under generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America are satisfied, a borrower could still default when actual payment is due upon the maturity of such loan.

### The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business.

We invest in companies whose securities are not publicly traded, and whose securities will be subject to legal and other restrictions on resale or will otherwise be less liquid than publicly traded securities. The illiquidity of these investments may make it difficult for us to sell these investments when desired. In addition, if we are required to liquidate all or a portion of our portfolio quickly, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we had previously recorded these investments. As a result, we do not expect to achieve liquidity in our investments in the near-term. Our investments are usually subject to contractual or legal restrictions on resale or are otherwise illiquid because there is usually no established trading market for such investments. The illiquidity of most of our investments may make it difficult for us to dispose of them at a favorable price, and, as a result, we may suffer losses.

### We may not have the funds or ability to make additional investments in our portfolio companies.

We may not have the funds or ability to make additional investments in our portfolio companies. After our initial investment in a portfolio company, we may be called upon from time to time to provide additional funds to such company or have the opportunity to increase our investment through the extension of additional loans, the exercise of a warrant to purchase equity securities, or the funding of additional equity investments. There is no assurance that we will make, or will have sufficient funds to make, follow-on investments. Any decisions not to make a follow-on investment or any inability on our part to make such an investment may have a negative impact on a portfolio company in need of such an investment, may result in a missed opportunity for us to increase our participation in a successful operation, may reduce our ability to protect an existing investment or may reduce the expected yield on the investment.

#### Our portfolio companies may incur debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, our investments in such companies.

We invest primarily in the secured term debt of LMM, Private Loan and Middle Market companies and equity issued by LMM companies. Our portfolio companies may have, or may be permitted to incur, other debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, the debt in which we invest. By their terms, such debt instruments may entitle the holders to receive payment of interest or principal

### Table of Contents

on or before the dates on which we are entitled to receive payments with respect to the debt instruments in which we invest. Also, in the event of insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of a portfolio company, holders of debt instruments ranking senior to our investment in that portfolio company would typically be entitled to receive payment in full before we receive any distribution. After repaying such senior creditors, such portfolio company may not have any remaining assets to use for repaying its obligation to us. In the case of debt ranking equally with debt instruments in which we invest, we would have to share on an equal basis any distributions with other creditors holding such debt in the event of an insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of the relevant portfolio company.

# There may be circumstances where our debt investments could be subordinated to claims of other creditors or we could be subject to lender liability claims.

Even though we may have structured certain of our investments as secured loans, if one of our portfolio companies were to go bankrupt, depending on the facts and circumstances, and based upon principles of equitable subordination as defined by existing case law, a bankruptcy court could subordinate all or a portion of our claim to that of other creditors and transfer any lien securing such subordinated claim to the bankruptcy estate. The principles of equitable subordination defined by case law have generally indicated that a claim may be subordinated only if its holder is guilty of misconduct or where the senior loan is re-characterized as an equity investment and the senior lender has actually provided significant managerial assistance to the bankrupt debtor. We may also be subject to lender liability claims for actions taken by us with respect to a borrower's business or instances where we exercise control over the borrower. It is possible that we could become subject to a lender liability claim, including as a result of actions taken in rendering significant managerial assistance or actions to compel and collect payments from the borrower outside the ordinary course of business.

# Second priority liens on collateral securing loans that we make to our portfolio companies may be subject to control by senior creditors with first priority liens. If there is a default, the value of the collateral may not be sufficient to repay in full both the first priority creditors and us.

Certain loans that we make are secured by a second priority security interest in the same collateral pledged by a portfolio company to secure senior debt owed by the portfolio company to commercial banks or other traditional lenders. Often the senior lender has procured covenants from the portfolio company prohibiting the incurrence of additional secured debt without the senior lender's consent. Prior to and as a condition of permitting the portfolio company to borrow money from us secured by the same collateral pledged to the senior lender, the senior lender will require assurances that it will control the disposition of any collateral in the event of bankruptcy or other default. In many such cases, the senior lender will require us to enter into an "intercreditor agreement" prior to permitting the portfolio company to borrow from us. Typically the intercreditor agreements we are requested to execute expressly subordinate our debt instruments to those held by the senior lender and further provide that the senior lender shall control: (1) the commencement of foreclosure or other proceedings to liquidate and collect on the collateral; (2) the nature, timing and conduct of foreclosure or other collection proceedings; (3) the amendment of any collateral document; (4) the release of the security interests in respect of any collateral; and (5) the waiver of defaults under any security agreement. Because of the control we may cede to senior lenders under intercreditor agreements we may enter, we may be unable to realize the proceeds of any collateral securing some of our loans.

Finally, the value of the collateral securing our debt investment will ultimately depend on market and economic conditions, the availability of buyers and other factors. Therefore, there can be no assurance that the proceeds, if any, from the sale or sales of all of the collateral would be sufficient to satisfy the loan obligations secured by our first or second priority liens. There is also a risk that such collateral securing our investments will decrease in value over time, will be difficult to sell in a timely

manner, will be difficult to appraise and will fluctuate in value based upon the success of the portfolio company and market conditions. If such proceeds are not sufficient to repay amounts outstanding under the loan obligations secured by our second priority liens, then we, to the extent not repaid from the proceeds of the sale of the collateral, will only have an unsecured claim against the company's remaining assets, if any.

# We are a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act, and therefore we are not limited with respect to the proportion of our assets that may be invested in securities of a single issuer.

We are classified as a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act, which means that we are not limited by the 1940 Act with respect to the proportion of our assets that we may invest in securities of a single issuer. To the extent that we assume large positions in the securities of a small number of issuers, our net asset value may fluctuate to a greater extent than that of a diversified investment company as a result of changes in the financial condition or the market's assessment of the issuer. We may also be more susceptible to any single economic or regulatory occurrence than a diversified investment company. Beyond our RIC asset diversification requirements, we do not have fixed guidelines for diversification, and our investments could be concentrated in relatively few portfolio companies. See " Risks Related to Our Business and Structure We will be subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax if we are unable to qualify as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code."

### We generally will not control our portfolio companies.

We do not, and do not expect to, control the decision making in many of our portfolio companies, even though we may have board representation or board observation rights, and our debt agreements may contain certain restrictive covenants. As a result, we are subject to the risk that a portfolio company in which we invest will make business decisions with which we disagree and the management of such company will take risks or otherwise act in ways that do not serve our interests as debt investors or minority equity holders. Due to the lack of liquidity for our investments in non-traded companies, we may not be able to dispose of our interests in our portfolio companies as readily as we would like or at an appropriate valuation. As a result, a portfolio company may make decisions that would decrease the value of our portfolio holdings.

### Defaults by our portfolio companies will harm our operating results.

A portfolio company's failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by us or other lenders could lead to non-payment of interest and other defaults and, potentially, termination of its loans and foreclosure on its secured assets, which could trigger cross-defaults under other agreements and jeopardize a portfolio company's ability to meet its obligations under the debt or equity securities that we hold. We may incur expenses to the extent necessary to seek recovery upon default or to negotiate new terms, which may include the waiver of certain financial covenants, with a defaulting portfolio company.

# Any unrealized depreciation we experience in our portfolio may be an indication of future realized losses, which could reduce our income and gains available for distribution.

As a BDC, we are required to carry our investments at market value or, if no market value is ascertainable, at the fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors. Decreases in the market values or fair values of our investments will be recorded as unrealized depreciation. Any unrealized depreciation in our portfolio could be an indication of a portfolio company's inability to meet its repayment obligations to us with respect to affected loans or a potential impairment of the value of affected equity investments. This could result in realized losses in the future and ultimately in reductions of our income and gains available for distribution in future periods.



# Prepayments of our debt investments by our portfolio companies could adversely impact our results of operations and reduce our return on equity.

We are subject to the risk that the investments we make in our portfolio companies may be repaid prior to maturity. When this occurs, we will generally reinvest these proceeds in temporary investments, pending their future investment in new portfolio companies. These temporary investments will typically have substantially lower yields than the debt being prepaid and we could experience significant delays in reinvesting these amounts. Any future investment in a new portfolio company may also be at lower yields than the debt that was repaid. As a result, our results of operations could be materially adversely affected if one or more of our portfolio companies elect to prepay amounts owed to us. Additionally, prepayments could negatively impact our return on equity, which could result in a decline in the market price of our securities.

#### Changes in interest rates may affect our cost of capital, net investment income and value of our investments.

Some of our debt investments will bear interest at variable rates and may be negatively affected by changes in market interest rates. An increase in market interest rates would increase the interest costs and reduce the cash flows of our portfolio companies that have variable rate debt instruments, a situation which could reduce the value of the investment. The value of our investments could also be reduced from an increase in market interest rates as rates available to investors could make an investment in our securities less attractive than alternative investments. In addition, an increase in interest rates would make it more expensive for us to use debt to finance our investments. As a result, a significant increase in market interest rates could increase our cost of capital, which would reduce our net investment income. Conversely, decreases in market interest rates could negatively impact the interest income from our variable rate debt investments. A decrease in market interest rates may also have an adverse impact on our returns by requiring us to accept lower yields on our debt investments and by increasing the risk that our portfolio companies will prepay our debt investments, resulting in the need to redeploy capital at potentially lower rates.

### We may not realize gains from our equity investments.

Certain investments that we have made in the past and may make in the future include warrants or other equity securities. Investments in equity securities involve a number of significant risks, including the risk of further dilution as a result of additional issuances, inability to access additional capital and failure to pay current distributions. Investments in preferred securities involve special risks, such as the risk of deferred distributions, credit risk, illiquidity and limited voting rights. In addition, we may from time to time make non-control, equity investments in portfolio companies. Our goal is ultimately to realize gains upon our disposition of such equity interests. However, the equity interests we receive may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our equity interests, and any gains that we do realize on the disposition of any equity interests may not be sufficient to offset any other losses we experience. We also may be unable to realize any value if a portfolio company does not have a liquidity event, such as a sale of the business, recapitalization or public offering, which would allow us to sell the underlying equity interests. We often seek puts or similar rights to give us the right to sell our equity securities back to the portfolio company issuer; however, we may be unable to exercise these put rights for the consideration provided in our investment documents if the issuer is in financial distress.

### Our investments in foreign securities may involve significant risks in addition to the risks inherent in U.S. investments.

Our investments in foreign securities may involve significant risks in addition to the risks inherent in investments in U.S. securities. Our investment strategy contemplates potential investments in debt securities of foreign companies. Investing in foreign companies may expose us to additional risks not



typically associated with investing in securities of U.S. companies. These risks include changes in exchange control regulations, political and social instability, expropriation, imposition of foreign taxes, less liquid markets and less available information than is generally the case in the U.S., higher transaction costs, less government supervision of exchanges, brokers and issuers, less developed bankruptcy laws, difficulty in enforcing contractual obligations, lack of uniform accounting and auditing standards and greater price volatility.

Although most of our investments will be U.S. dollar denominated, any investments denominated in a foreign currency will be subject to the risk that the value of a particular currency will change in relation to one or more other currencies. Among the factors that may affect currency values are trade balances, the level of short-term interest rates, differences in relative values of similar assets in different currencies, long-term opportunities for investment and capital appreciation, and political developments.

### **RISKS RELATING TO OUR SECURITIES**

### Shares of closed-end investment companies, including BDCs, may trade at a discount to their net asset value.

Shares of closed-end investment companies, including BDCs, may trade at a discount to net asset value. This characteristic of closed-end investment companies and BDCs is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether our common stock will trade at, above or below net asset value. In addition, if our common stock trades below our net asset value per share, we will generally not be able to issue additional common stock at the market price unless our stockholders approve such a sale and our Board of Directors makes certain determinations. See " Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure Stockholders may incur dilution if we sell shares of our common stock in one or more offerings at prices below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock or issue securities to subscribe to, convert to or purchase shares of our common stock" for a discussion related to us issuing shares of our common stock below net asset value.

# We may be unable to invest a significant portion of the net proceeds from an offering or from exiting an investment or other capital on acceptable terms, which could harm our financial condition and operating results.

Delays in investing the net proceeds raised in an offering or other capital raised or proceeds resulting from exiting an investment may cause our performance to be worse than that of other fully invested BDCs or other lenders or investors pursuing comparable investment strategies. We cannot assure you that we will be able to identify any investments that meet our investment objective or that any investment that we make will produce a positive return. We may be unable to invest the net proceeds of any offering or other capital raised or proceeds resulting from exiting an investment on acceptable terms within the time period that we anticipate or at all, which could harm our financial condition and operating results.

We anticipate that, depending on market conditions and the amount of the capital, it may take us a substantial period of time to invest substantially all the capital in securities meeting our investment objective. During this period, we may invest the capital primarily in marketable securities and idle funds investments, which generally consist of debt investments, independently rated debt investments, certificates of deposit with financial institutions, diversified bond funds and publicly traded debt and equity investments and may produce returns that are significantly lower than the returns which we expect to achieve when our portfolio is fully invested in securities meeting our investment objective. Many of these investments in debt obligations are, or would be if rated, below investment grade quality. Indebtedness of below investment grade quality, which is often referred to as "junk," is regarded as having predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and



### Table of Contents

repay principal, similar to our portfolio investments in our portfolio companies. As a result, any distributions that we pay during such period may be substantially lower than the distributions that we may be able to pay when our portfolio is fully invested in securities meeting our investment objective. In addition, until such time as the net proceeds of any offering or from exiting an investment or other capital are invested in new securities meeting our investment objective, the market price for our securities may decline. Thus, the initial return on your investment may be lower than when, if ever, our portfolio is fully invested in securities meeting our investment objective.

#### Investing in our securities may involve a high degree of risk.

The investments we make in accordance with our investment objective may result in a higher amount of risk than alternative investment options and a higher risk of volatility or loss of principal. Our investments in portfolio companies involve higher levels of risk, and therefore, an investment in our securities may not be suitable for someone with lower risk tolerance.

### The market price of our securities may be volatile and fluctuate significantly.

Fluctuations in the trading prices of our securities may adversely affect the liquidity of the trading market for our securities and, if we seek to raise capital through future securities offerings, our ability to raise such capital. The market price and liquidity of the market for our securities may be significantly affected by numerous factors, some of which are beyond our control and may not be directly related to our operating performance. These factors include:

significant volatility in the market price and trading volume of securities of BDCs or other companies in our sector, which are not necessarily related to the operating performance of these companies;

changes in regulatory policies, accounting pronouncements or tax guidelines, particularly with respect to RICs, BDCs or SBICs;

the exclusion of BDC common stock from certain market indices, such as what happened with respect to the Russell indices and the Standard and Poor's indices, could reduce the ability of certain investment funds to own our common stock and limit the number of owners of our common stock and otherwise negatively impact the market price of our common stock;

inability to obtain any exemptive relief that may be required by us in the future from the SEC;

loss of our BDC or RIC status or any of the Funds' status as an SBIC;

changes in our earnings or variations in our operating results;

changes in the value of our portfolio of investments;

any shortfall in our investment income or net investment income or any increase in losses from levels expected by investors or securities analysts;

loss of a major funding source;

fluctuations in interest rates;

the operating performance of companies comparable to us;

departure of our key personnel;

global or national credit market changes; and

general economic trends and other external factors.

# Provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and our articles of incorporation and bylaws could deter takeover attempts and have an adverse impact on the price of our common stock.

The Maryland General Corporation Law and our articles of incorporation and bylaws contain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging, delaying or making difficult a change in control of our company or the removal of our incumbent directors. The existence of these provisions, among others, may have a negative impact on the price of our common stock and may discourage third-party bids for ownership of our company. These provisions may prevent any premiums being offered to you for our common stock.

# The Notes are unsecured and therefore effectively subordinated to any current or future secured indebtedness, including indebtedness under the Credit Facility.

The Notes are not secured by any of our assets or any of the assets of our subsidiaries and rank equally in right of payment with all of our existing and future unsubordinated, unsecured indebtedness. As a result, the Notes are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness we or our subsidiaries have currently incurred and may incur in the future (or any indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness. In any liquidation, dissolution, bankruptcy or other similar proceeding, the holders of any of our existing or future secured indebtedness and the secured indebtedness of our subsidiaries may assert rights against the assets pledged to secure that indebtedness in order to receive full payment of their indebtedness before the assets may be used to pay other creditors, including the holders of the Notes. As of December 31, 2017, we had \$64.0 million outstanding under the Credit Facility out of \$585.0 million in commitments. The indebtedness under the Credit Facility is senior to the Notes to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness.

### The Notes are structurally subordinated to the indebtedness and other liabilities of our subsidiaries.

The Notes are obligations exclusively of Main Street Capital Corporation and not of any of our subsidiaries. None of our subsidiaries is a guarantor of the Notes, and the Notes are not required to be guaranteed by any subsidiaries we may acquire or create in the future. In addition, several of our subsidiaries, specifically the Funds, maintain significant indebtedness and as a result the Notes are structurally subordinated to the indebtedness of these subsidiaries. For example, as of December 31, 2017, the Funds had collectively issued \$295.8 million of the current statutory maximum of \$350.0 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures, which are included in our consolidated financial statements. The assets of such subsidiaries are not directly available to satisfy the claims of our creditors, including holders of the Notes. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources" for more detail on the SBA-guaranteed debentures.

#### Table of Contents

Except to the extent we are a creditor with recognized claims against our subsidiaries, all claims of other creditors of our subsidiaries have priority over our equity interests in such subsidiaries (and therefore the claims of our creditors, including holders of the Notes) with respect to the assets of such subsidiaries. Even if we are recognized as a creditor of one or more of our subsidiaries, our claims would still be effectively subordinated to any security interests in the assets of any such subsidiary and to any indebtedness or other liabilities of any such subsidiaries and any subsidiaries that we may in the future acquire or establish. In addition, our subsidiaries may incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future, all of which would be structurally senior to the Notes.

#### The Notes may or may not have an established trading market. If a trading market in the Notes is developed, it may not be maintained.

The Notes may or may not have an established trading market. If a trading market in the Notes is developed, it may not be maintained. If the Notes are traded, they may trade at a discount to their initial offering price depending on prevailing interest rates, the market for similar securities, our credit ratings, our financial condition or other relevant factors. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that a liquid trading market has been or will develop for the Notes, that you will be able to sell your Notes at a particular time or that the price you receive when you sell will be favorable. To the extent an active trading market does not develop or is not maintained, the liquidity and trading price for the Notes may be harmed. Accordingly, you may be required to bear the financial risk of an investment in the Notes for an indefinite period of time.

# A downgrade, suspension or withdrawal of the credit rating assigned by a rating agency to us or the Notes, if any, or change in the debt markets could cause the liquidity or market value of the Notes to decline significantly.

Our credit ratings are an assessment by rating agencies of our ability to pay our debts when due. Consequently, real or anticipated changes in our credit ratings will generally affect the market value of the Notes. These credit ratings may not reflect the potential impact of risks relating to the structure or marketing of the Notes. Credit ratings are not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold any security, and may be revised or withdrawn at any time by the issuing organization in its sole discretion. We undertake no obligation to maintain our credit ratings or to advise holders of Notes of any changes in our credit ratings. The Notes are currently rated by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services. There can be no assurance that our credit ratings will remain for any given period of time or that such credit ratings, such as adverse changes in our company, so warrant. The conditions of the financial markets and prevailing interest rates have fluctuated in the past and are likely to fluctuate in the future, which could have an adverse effect on the market prices of the Notes.

#### The indentures under which the Notes were issued contain limited protection for holders of the Notes.

The indentures under which the Notes were issued offer limited protection to holders of the Notes. The terms of the indentures and the Notes do not restrict our or any of our subsidiaries' ability to engage in, or otherwise be a party to, a variety of corporate transactions, circumstances or events that could have an adverse impact on investments in the Notes. In particular, the terms of the indentures and the Notes do not place any restrictions on our or our subsidiaries' ability to:

issue securities or otherwise incur additional indebtedness or other obligations, including (1) any indebtedness or other obligations that would be equal in right of payment to the Notes, (2) any indebtedness or other obligations that would be secured and therefore rank effectively senior in right of payment to the Notes to the extent of the values of the assets securing such debt,

#### Table of Contents

(3) indebtedness of ours that is guaranteed by one or more of our subsidiaries and which therefore is structurally senior to the Notes and (4) securities, indebtedness or obligations issued or incurred by our subsidiaries that would be senior to our equity interests in our subsidiaries and therefore rank structurally senior to the Notes with respect to the assets of our subsidiaries, in each case other than an incurrence of indebtedness or other obligation that would cause a violation of Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, but giving effect, in each case, to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC (currently, this provision generally prohibits us from making additional borrowings, including through the issuance of additional debt or the sale of additional debt securities, unless our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% (or 150% if certain requirements are met) after such borrowings);

pay dividends on, or purchase or redeem or make any payments in respect of, capital stock or other securities ranking junior in right of payment to the Notes, including subordinated indebtedness;

sell assets (other than certain limited restrictions on our ability to consolidate, merge or sell all or substantially all of our assets);

enter into transactions with affiliates;

create liens (including liens on the shares of our subsidiaries) or enter into sale and leaseback transactions;

make investments; or

create restrictions on the payment of dividends or other amounts to us from our subsidiaries.

Furthermore, the terms of the indentures and the Notes do not protect holders of the Notes in the event that we experience changes (including significant adverse changes) in our financial condition, results of operations or credit ratings, if any, as they do not require that we or our subsidiaries adhere to any financial tests or ratios or specified levels of net worth, revenues, income, cash flow or liquidity.

Our ability to recapitalize, incur additional debt and take a number of other actions that are not limited by the terms of the Notes may have important consequences for you as a holder of the Notes, including making it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to the Notes or negatively affecting the trading value of the Notes.

Other debt we issue or incur in the future could contain more protections for its holders than the indentures and the Notes, including additional covenants and events of default. For example, the indentures under which the Notes are issued do not contain cross-default provisions that are contained in the Credit Facility. The issuance or incurrence of any such debt with incremental protections could affect the market for and trading levels and prices of the Notes.

#### The optional redemption provision may materially adversely affect your return on the Notes.

The 4.50% Notes are redeemable in whole or in part upon certain conditions at any time or from time to time at our option. The 6.125% Notes are redeemable in whole or in part upon certain conditions at any time or from time to time at our option, on or after April 1, 2018. We may choose to redeem the Notes at times when prevailing interest rates are lower than the interest rate paid on the Notes. In this circumstance, you may not be able to reinvest the redemption proceeds in a comparable security at an effective interest rate as high as the Notes being redeemed.

#### We may not be able to repurchase the 4.50% Notes upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event.

We may not be able to repurchase the 4.50% Notes upon certain change in control events described in the indentures under which the 4.50% Notes were issued (each, a "Change of Control Repurchase Event") because we may not have sufficient funds. Upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event, holders of the 4.50% Notes may require us to repurchase for cash some or all of the 4.50% Notes at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the 4.50% Notes being repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but not including, the repurchase date. The terms of our Credit Facility provide that certain change of control events will constitute an event of default thereunder entitling the lenders to accelerate any indebtedness outstanding under our Credit Facility at that time and to terminate the Credit Facility. In addition, the occurrence of a Change of Control Repurchase Event enabling the holders of the 4.50% Notes to require the mandatory purchase of the 4.50% Notes would constitute an event of default under our Credit Facility entitling the lenders to accelerate any indebtedness outstanding under our Credit Facility entitling the lenders to accelerate any indebtedness outstanding under our Credit Facility entitling the lenders to accelerate any indebtedness outstanding under our Credit Facility entitling the lenders to accelerate any indebtedness outstanding under our Credit Facility at that time and to terminate the Credit Facility. Our and our subsidiaries' future financing facilities may contain similar restrictions and provisions. Our failure to purchase such tendered 4.50% Notes upon the occurrence of such Change of Control Repurchase Event would cause an event of default under the indentures governing the 4.50% Notes and a cross-default under the agreements governing certain of our other indebtedness, which may result in the acceleration of such indebtedness requiring us to repay that indebtedness.

#### If we default on our obligations to pay our other indebtedness, we may not be able to make payments on the Notes.

As of December 31, 2017, we had approximately \$810.5 million of indebtedness, including \$64.0 million outstanding under the Credit Facility, \$295.8 million outstanding from SBA-guaranteed debentures, approximately \$90.7 million of the 6.125% Notes, \$175.0 million of the 4.50% Notes due 2019 and \$185.0 million of the 4.50% Notes due 2022 outstanding. Any default under the agreements governing our indebtedness, including a default under the Credit Facility, under the Notes or under other indebtedness to which we may be a party that is not waived by the required lenders or debt holders, and the remedies sought by the holders of such indebtedness could make us unable to pay principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes and substantially decrease the market value of the Notes. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow and are otherwise unable to obtain funds necessary to meet required payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness, or if we otherwise fail to comply with the various covenants, including financial and operating covenants, in the instruments governing our indebtedness, we could be in default under the terms of the agreements governing such indebtedness. In the event of such default, the holders of such indebtedness could elect to declare all the funds borrowed thereunder to be due and payable, together with accrued and unpaid interest, the lenders under the Credit Facility or other debt we may incur in the future could elect to terminate their commitments, cease making further loans and institute foreclosure proceedings against our assets, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation. Our ability to generate sufficient cash flow in the future is, to some extent, subject to general economic, financial, competitive, legislative and regulatory factors as well as other factors that are beyond our control. We cannot assure you that our business will generate cash flow from operations, or that future borrowings will be available to us under the Credit Facility or otherwise, in an amount sufficient to enable us to meet our payment obligations under the Notes and our other debt and to fund other liquidity needs.

If our operating performance declines and we are not able to generate sufficient cash flow to service our debt obligations, we may in the future need to refinance or restructure our debt, including the Notes, sell assets, reduce or delay capital investments, seek to raise additional capital or seek to obtain waivers from the required lenders under the Credit Facility or the required holders of the Notes



#### Table of Contents

or other debt that we may incur in the future to avoid being in default. If we are unable to implement one or more of these alternatives, we may not be able to meet our payment obligations under the Notes and our other debt. If we breach our covenants under the Credit Facility, the Notes or other debt and seek a waiver, we may not be able to obtain a waiver from the required lenders or debt holders. If this occurs, we would be in default under the Credit Facility, the Notes or other debt, the lenders or debt holders could exercise their rights as described above, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation. If we are unable to repay debt, lenders having secured obligations could proceed against the collateral securing the debt. Because the Credit Facility has, and any future credit facilities will likely have, customary cross-default provisions, if the indebtedness under the Notes, the Credit Facility or under any future credit facility is accelerated, we may be unable to repay or finance the amounts due.

#### We may in the future determine to issue preferred stock, which could adversely affect the market value of our common stock.

The issuance of shares of preferred stock with dividend or conversion rights, liquidation preferences or other economic terms favorable to the holders of preferred stock could adversely affect the market price for our common stock by making an investment in the common stock less attractive. In addition, the dividends on any preferred stock we issue must be cumulative. Payment of dividends and repayment of the liquidation preference of preferred stock must take preference over any dividends or other payments to our common stockholders, and holders of preferred stock are not subject to any of our expenses or losses and are not entitled to participate in any income or appreciation in excess of their stated preference (other than convertible preferred stock that converts into common stock). In addition, under the 1940 Act, preferred stock constitutes a "senior security" for purposes of the asset coverage test.

#### CAUTIONARY STATEMENT CONCERNING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Some of the statements in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement constitute forward-looking statements because they relate to future events or our future performance or financial condition. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement may include statements as to:

our future operating results and dividend projections;

our business prospects and the prospects of our portfolio companies;

the impact of the investments that we expect to make;

the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;

our expected financings and investments;

the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital; and

the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies.

In addition, words such as "anticipate," "believe," "expect" and "intend" indicate a forward-looking statement, although not all forward-looking statements include these words. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those implied or expressed in the forward-looking statements for any reason, including the factors set forth in "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement. Other factors that could cause actual results to differ materially include:

changes in the economy;

risks associated with possible disruption in our operations or the economy generally due to terrorism or natural disasters; and

future changes in laws or regulations and conditions in our operating areas.

We have based the forward-looking statements included in this prospectus and will base the forward-looking statements included in any accompanying prospectus supplement on information available to us on the date of this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement, as appropriate, and we assume no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements, except as required by law. Although we undertake no obligation to revise or update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, you are advised to refer to any additional disclosures that we may make directly to you, including in the form of a prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment to the registration statement, or through reports that we in the future may file with the SEC, including annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q and current reports on Form 8-K.

#### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We intend to use the net proceeds from any offering to make investments in accordance with our investment objective and strategies described in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement, to pay our operating expenses and other cash obligations, and for general corporate purposes. Our ability to achieve our investment objective may be limited to the extent that the net proceeds from an offering, pending full investment, are held in interest-bearing deposits or other short-term instruments. See "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Securities We may be unable to invest a significant portion of the net proceeds from an offering or from exiting an investment or other capital on acceptable terms, which could harm our financial condition and operating results." The supplement to this prospectus relating to an offering will more fully identify the use of proceeds from such an offering.

Λ	2
4	Э

#### PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS

Our common stock is traded on the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") under the symbol "MAIN." Prior to October 14, 2010, our common stock was traded on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the same symbol "MAIN." Our common stock began trading on the NASDAQ Global Select Market on October 5, 2007. Prior to that date, there was no established public trading market for our common stock.

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the range of high and low closing prices of our common stock as reported on the NYSE, and the sales price as a percentage of the net asset value per share of our common stock.

	N	AV(1)	Price Range High Low			_	Premium of High Sales Price to NAV(2)	Premium of Low Sales Price to NAV(2)
Year ending December 31, 2018								
Second Quarter (through April 26, 2018)		*	\$	37.70	\$	36.76	*	*
First Quarter		*	\$	39.90	\$	35.41	*	*
Year ending December 31, 2017								
Fourth Quarter	\$	23.53	\$	41.55	\$	39.71	77%	69%
Third Quarter		23.02		40.40		38.13	75%	66%
Second Quarter		22.62		40.39		37.80	79%	67%
First Quarter		22.44		38.27		35.39	71%	58%
Year ending December 31, 2016								
Fourth Quarter	\$	22.10	\$	37.36	\$	32.23	69%	46%
Third Quarter		21.62		34.59		32.61	60%	51%
Second Quarter		21.11		32.90		30.52	56%	45%
First Quarter		21.18		31.46		26.35	49%	24%

(1)

Net asset value per share, or NAV, is determined as of the last day in the relevant quarter and therefore may not reflect the net asset value per share on the date of the high and low sales prices. The net asset values shown are based on outstanding shares at the end of each period. Net asset value has not yet been determined for the first or second quarters of 2018.

#### (2)

Calculated as the respective high or low share price divided by NAV for such quarter.

On April 26, 2018, the last sale price of our common stock on the NYSE was \$37.37 per share, and there were approximately 329 holders of record of the common stock which did not include stockholders for whom shares are held in "nominee" or "street name." The net asset value per share of our common stock on December 31, 2017 (the last date prior to the date of this prospectus on which we determined our net asset value per share) was \$23.53, and the premium of the April 26, 2018 closing price of our common stock was 59% to this net asset value per share.

Shares of BDCs may trade at a market price that is less than the value of the net assets attributable to those shares. The possibility that our shares of common stock will trade at a discount from net asset value per share or at premiums that are unsustainable over the long term are separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share will decrease. It is not possible to predict whether our common stock will trade at prices both less than and exceeding our net asset value per share.

We currently pay regular monthly dividends and semiannual supplemental dividends to our stockholders. Our monthly dividends, if any, will be determined by our Board of Directors on a quarterly basis. Our semiannual supplemental dividends, if any, will be determined by our Board of Directors based upon our undistributed taxable income. The following table summarizes our dividends declared to date:

Date Declared	<b>Record Date</b>	Payment Date	An	nount(1)
Fiscal year 2018				
April 18, 2018	June 19, 2018	June 26, 2018	\$	0.275
February 20, 2018	May 21, 2018	June 15, 2018	\$	0.190
February 20, 2018	April 20, 2018	May 15, 2018	\$	0.190
February 20, 2018	March 21, 2018	April 16, 2018	\$	0.190
October 31, 2017	February 22, 2018	March 15, 2018	\$	0.190
October 31, 2017	January 19, 2018	February 15, 2018	\$	0.190
October 31, 2017	December 29, 2017	January 12, 2018	\$	0.190(2)
			\$	1.415

Fiscal year 2017			
October 17, 2017	December 19, 2017	December 27, 2017	\$ 0.275(2)
August 1, 2017	November 21, 2017	December 15, 2017	\$ 0.190(2)
August 1, 2017	October 20, 2017	November 15, 2017	\$ 0.190(2)
August 1, 2017	September 21, 2017	October 16, 2017	\$ 0.190(2)
May 2, 2017	August 21, 2017	September 15, 2017	\$ 0.185(2)
May 2, 2017	July 20, 2017	August 15, 2017	\$ 0.185(2)
May 2, 2017	June 30, 2017	July 14, 2017	\$ 0.185(2)
April 18, 2017	June 19, 2017	June 26, 2017	\$ 0.275(2)
February 22, 2017	May 19, 2017	June 14, 2017	\$ 0.185(2)
February 22, 2017	April 20, 2017	May 15, 2017	\$ 0.185(2)
February 22, 2017	March 21, 2017	April 13, 2017	\$ 0.185(2)
November 2, 2016	February 22, 2017	March 15, 2017	\$ 0.185(2)
November 2, 2016	January 20, 2017	February 15, 2017	\$ 0.185(2)
November 2, 2016	December 30, 2016	January 13, 2017	\$ 0.185(3)
			\$ 2.785

Fiscal year 2016			
October 18, 2016	December 16, 2016	December 23, 2016	\$ 0.275(3)
August 2, 2016	November 21, 2016	December 13, 2016	\$ 0.185(3)
August 2, 2016	October 20, 2016	November 15, 2016	\$ 0.185(3)
August 2, 2016	September 21, 2016	October 14, 2016	\$ 0.185(3)
May 3, 2016	August 19, 2016	September 15, 2016	\$ 0.180(3)
May 3, 2016	July 21, 2016	August 15, 2016	\$ 0.180(3)
May 3, 2016	July 1, 2016	July 15, 2016	\$ 0.180(3)
April 20, 2016	June 20, 2016	June 27, 2016	\$ 0.275(3)
February 23, 2016	May 20, 2016	June 15, 2016	\$ 0.180(3)
February 23, 2016	April 21, 2016	May 16, 2016	\$ 0.180(3)
February 23, 2016	March 21, 2016	April 15, 2016	\$ 0.180(3)
November 3, 2015	February 22, 2016	March 15, 2016	\$ 0.180(3)
November 3, 2015	January 22, 2016	February 17, 2016	\$ 0.180(3)
November 3, 2015	December 30, 2015	January 15, 2016	\$ 0.180(4)
			\$ 2.725

## Table of Contents

Date Declared	<b>Record Date</b>	Payment Date	Amo	ount(1)
Fiscal year 2015	necora Dute	i ujilelle Duce	71110	,uni(1)
October 20, 2015	December 17, 2015	December 24, 2015	\$	0.275(4)
August 3, 2015	November 20, 2015	December 14, 2015	\$	0.180(4)
August 3, 2015	October 21, 2015	November 16, 2015	\$	0.180(4)
August 3, 2015	September 21, 2015	October 15, 2015	\$	0.180(4)
May 5, 2015	August 20, 2015	September 15, 2015	\$	0.175(4)
May 5, 2015	July 21, 2015	August 14, 2015	\$	0.175(4)
May 5, 2015 May 5, 2015	July 1, 2015	July 15, 2015	\$	0.175(4)
April 22, 2015	June 18, 2015	June 25, 2015	\$	0.275(4)
February 24, 2015	May 20, 2015	June 15, 2015	\$	0.175(4)
February 24, 2015	April 21, 2015	May 15, 2015	\$	0.175(4)
February 24, 2015	March 20, 2015	April 15, 2015	\$	0.175(4)
November 6, 2014	February 20, 2015	March 16, 2015	\$	0.170(4)
November 6, 2014	January 21, 2015	February 13, 2015	\$	0.170(4)
November 6, 2014	December 31, 2014	January 15, 2015	\$	0.170(4)
November 0, 2014	December 51, 2014	January 15, 2015	φ	0.170(3)
Total			\$	2.650
Fiscal year 2014				
Total			\$	2.545(5),(6)
Fiscal year 2013				
Total			\$	2.660(6),(7)
Fiscal year 2012				
Total			\$	1.710(7),(8)
			Ψ	
Fiscal year 2011				
Total			\$	1.560(8)
Fiscal year 2010				
Total			\$	1.500(9)
Fiscal year 2009				
Total			\$	1.500(10),(11)
Fiscal year 2008			¢	1 405/11
Total			\$	1.425(11)

Fiscal year 2007	
Total	\$ 0.330(12)
Cumulative dividends declared or paid	\$ 22.805

(1)

#### (2)

These dividends attributable to fiscal year 2017 were comprised of ordinary income of \$2.218 per share, long term capital gain of \$0.490 per share, and qualified dividend income of \$0.082 per share, and included dividends with a record date during fiscal year 2017, including the dividend

The determination of the tax attributes of our distributions is made annually, based upon our taxable income for the full year and distributions paid for the full year. Ordinary dividend distributions from a RIC do not qualify for the tax rate applicable to "qualified dividend income" from domestic corporations and qualified foreign corporations, except to the extent that the RIC received the income in the form of qualifying dividends from domestic corporations and qualified foreign corporations.

#### Table of Contents

declared and accrued as of December 31, 2017 and paid on January 12, 2018, pursuant to the Code.

#### (3)

These dividends attributable to fiscal year 2016 were comprised of ordinary income of \$1.911 per share, long term capital gain of \$0.761 per share, and qualified dividend income of \$0.058 per share, and included dividends with a record date during fiscal year 2016, including the dividend declared and accrued as of December 31, 2016 and paid on January 13, 2017, pursuant to the Code.

(4) These dividends attributable to fiscal year 2015 were comprised of ordinary income of \$2.325 per share, long term capital gain of \$0.231 per share, and qualified dividend income of \$0.105 per share, and included dividends with a record date during fiscal year 2015, including the dividend declared and accrued as of December 31, 2015 and paid on January 15, 2016, pursuant to the Code.

(5)

These dividends attributable to fiscal year 2014 were comprised of ordinary income of \$2.083 per share, long term capital gain of \$0.419 per share, and qualified dividend income of \$0.048 per share, and included dividends with a record date during fiscal year 2014, including the dividend declared and accrued as of December 31, 2014 and paid on January 15, 2015, pursuant to the Code.

#### (6)

These dividends attributable to fiscal year 2013 were comprised of ordinary income of \$1.872 per share, long term capital gain of \$0.346 per share, and qualified dividend income of \$0.457 per share, and included dividends with a record date during fiscal year 2013, including the dividend declared and accrued as of December 31, 2013 and paid on January 15, 2014, pursuant to the Code.

(7)

These dividends attributable to fiscal year 2012 were comprised of ordinary income of \$0.923 per share, long term capital gain of \$0.748 per share, and qualified dividend income of \$0.054 per share, and included dividends with a record date during fiscal year 2012, including the dividend declared and accrued as of December 31, 2012 and paid on January 15, 2013, pursuant to the Code.

(8)

These dividends attributable to fiscal year 2011 were comprised of ordinary income of \$1.253 per share, long term capital gain of \$0.373 per share, and qualified dividend income of \$0.069 per share, and included dividends with a record date during fiscal year 2011, including the dividend declared and accrued as of December 31, 2011 and paid on January 16, 2012, pursuant to the Code.

(9)

These dividends attributable to fiscal year 2010 were comprised of ordinary income of \$1.220 per share, long term capital gain of \$0.268 per share, and qualified dividend income of \$0.012 per share.

#### (10)

These dividends attributable to fiscal year 2009 were comprised of ordinary income of \$1.218 per share and long term capital gain of \$0.157 per share and excluded the \$0.125 paid on January 15, 2009 which had been declared and accrued as of December 31, 2008.

(11)

These dividends attributable to fiscal year 2008 were comprised of ordinary income of \$0.953 per share and long term capital gain of \$0.597 per share, and included dividends with a record date during fiscal year 2008, including the \$0.125 per share dividend declared and accrued as of December 31, 2008 and paid on January 15, 2009, pursuant to the Code.

(12)

This quarterly dividend attributable to fiscal year 2007 was comprised of ordinary income of \$0.105 per share and long term capital gain of \$0.225 per share.

In accordance with the IRC sections 871(k) and 881(e), the following percentages represent the portion of our dividends that constitute interest-related dividends and short-term capital gains dividends for non-U.S. residents and foreign corporations.

Including the long-term capital gains discussed above, the following percentages represent the total dividends which are exempt from U.S. withholding tax.

Payment Dates	Interest-Related Dividends and Short-Term Capital Gain Dividend	Distributions Exempt from U.S. Withholding Tax(1)
•		0
2/15/2017	59.15%	78.09%
From 3/15/2017 to 6/14/2017	78.09%	78.09%
6/26/2017	70.00%	70.00%
From 7/14/2017 to 8/15/2017	0.00%	100.00%
9/15/2017	12.23%	58.01%
From 10/16/2017 to 1/12/2018	70.00%	70.00%

To the extent non-U.S. resident taxes were withheld on ordinary dividends distributed, this information may be considered in connection with any claims for refund of such taxes to be filed by the non-U.S. resident stockholder with the Internal Revenue Service.

To obtain and maintain RIC tax treatment, we must, among other things, distribute at least 90% of our net ordinary taxable income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any. We will be subject to a 4% non-deductible U.S. federal excise tax on certain undistributed taxable income unless we distribute in a timely manner an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our net ordinary taxable income for each calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gain net income for the one-year period ending December 31 in that calendar year and (3) any taxable income recognized, but not distributed, in preceding years on which we paid no U.S. federal income tax. Dividends declared and paid by us in a year will generally differ from taxable income for that year, as such dividends may include the distribution of current year taxable income, less amounts carried over into the following year, and the distribution of prior year taxable income carried over into and distributed in the current year. For amounts we carry over into the following year, we will be required to pay a 4% U.S. federal excise tax on the amount by which 98% of our annual ordinary taxable income and 98.2% of capital gains exceeds our distributions for the year. We may retain for investment some or all of our net capital gains (i.e., realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses) and treat such amounts as deemed distributions to our stockholders. If we do this, our stockholders will be treated as if they had received actual distributions of the capital gains we retained and then reinvested the net after-tax proceeds in our common stock. In general, our stockholders also would be eligible to claim a tax credit (or, in certain circumstances, a tax refund) equal to their allocable shares of the tax we paid on the capital gains deemed distributed to them. We can offer no assurance that we will achieve results that will permit the payment of any cash distributions and, if we issue senior securities, we may be prohibited from making distributions if doing so causes us to fail to maintain the asset coverage ratios stipulated by the 1940 Act or if distributions are limited by the terms of any of our borrowings.

We may distribute taxable dividends that are payable in part in our stock. Under certain applicable provisions of the Code and the Treasury regulations, distributions payable by us in cash or in shares of stock (at the stockholders election) would satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement. The Internal Revenue Service has issued guidance providing that a dividend payable in stock or in cash at the election of the stockholders will be treated as a taxable dividend eligible for the dividends paid deduction provided that at least 20% of the total dividend is payable in cash and certain other requirements are satisfied. Taxable stockholders receiving such dividends will be required to include the



#### Table of Contents

full amount of the dividend as ordinary income (or as long-term capital gain to the extent such dividend is properly reported as a capital gain dividend), to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As a result, a U.S. stockholder may be required to pay tax with respect to such dividends in excess of any cash received. If a U.S. stockholder sells the stock it receives as a dividend in order to pay this tax, the sales proceeds may be less than the amount included in income with respect to the dividend, depending on the market price of our stock at the time of the sale. Furthermore, with respect to non-U.S. stockholders, we may be required to withhold U.S. tax with respect to such dividends, including in respect of all or a portion of such dividend that is payable in stock. In addition, if a significant number of our stockholders determine to sell shares of our stock in order to pay taxes owed on dividends, it may put downward pressure on the trading price of our stock.

We have adopted a dividend reinvestment plan ("DRIP") that provides for the reinvestment of dividends on behalf of our stockholders, unless a stockholder has elected to receive dividends in cash. As a result, if we declare a cash dividend, our stockholders who have not "opted out" of the DRIP by the dividend record date will have their cash dividend automatically reinvested into additional shares of MSCC common stock. The share requirements of the DRIP may be satisfied through the issuance of new shares of common stock or through open market purchases of common stock by the DRIP plan administrator. Newly issued shares will be valued based upon the final closing price of MSCC's common stock on a valuation date determined for each dividend by our Board of Directors. Shares purchased in the open market to satisfy the DRIP requirements will be valued based upon the average price of the applicable shares purchased by the DRIP plan administrator, before any associated brokerage or other costs.

#### **RATIOS OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES**

The following table contains our ratio of earnings to fixed charges for the periods indicated, computed as set forth below. You should read these ratios of earnings to fixed charges in connection with our consolidated financial statements, including the notes to those statements, included in this prospectus.

	For the Year Ended December 31, 2017	For the Year Ended December 31, 2016	For the Year Ended December 31, 2015	For the Year Ended December 31, 2014	For the Year Ended December 31, 2013
Earnings to Fixed					
Charges(1)	6.35	5.09	3.98	5.54	5.78

(1)

Earnings include net realized and unrealized gains or losses. Net realized and unrealized gains or losses can vary substantially from period to period.

For purposes of computing the ratios of earnings to fixed charges, earnings represent net increase in net assets resulting from operations plus (or minus) income tax expense (benefit) including excise tax expense plus fixed charges. Fixed charges include interest and credit facility fees expense and amortization of debt issuance costs.

#### SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The selected financial and other data as of and for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013 have been derived from consolidated financial statements that have been audited by Grant Thornton LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm. You should read this selected financial and other data in conjunction with our "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," "Senior Securities" and the financial statements and related notes in this prospectus.

				Twelve M	Ion	ths Ended Dece	eml	ber 31,	
		2017		2016		2015		2014	2013
			(	dollars in thou	san	ids, except per s	sha	re amounts)	
Statement of operations data:									
Investment income:									
Total interest, fee and dividend income	\$	205,741	\$	178,165	\$	163,603	\$	139,939 \$	115,158
Interest from idle funds and other				174		986		824	1,339
Total investment income		205,741		178,339		164,589		140,763	116,497
Expenses:									
Interest		(36,479)		(33,630)		(32,115)		(23,589)	(20,238)
Compensation		(18,560)		(16,408)		(14,852)		(12,337)	(8,560)
General and administrative		(11,674)		(9,284)		(8,621)		(7,134)	(4,877)
Share-based compensation		(10,027)		(8,304)		(6,262)		(4,215)	(4,210)
Expenses allocated to the External Investment Manager		6,370		5,089		4,335		2,048	
Expenses reimbursed to MSCP(1)									(3,189)
Total expenses		(70,370)		(62,537)		(57,515)		(45,227)	(41,074)
Net investment income		135,371		115,802		107,074		95,536	75,423
Total net realized gain (loss) from investments		16,182		29,389		(21,316)		23,206	7,277
Total net realized loss from SBIC debentures		(5,217)							(4,775)
Total net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation)									
from investments		42,545		(6,576)		10,871		(776)	14,503
Total net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) from SBIC debentures and investment in MSCP(1)		6,212		(943)		(879)		(10,931)	4,392
Income tax benefit (provision)		(24,471)		1,227		8,687		(6,287)	35
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations attributable to common stock	\$	170,622	\$	138,899	\$	104,437	\$	100,748 \$	96,855
Net investment income per share basic and diluted	\$	2.39	\$	2.23	\$	2.18	\$	2.20 \$	2.06
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations attributable to common stock per share basic and diluted	\$	3.01	\$	2.67	\$	2.13	\$	2.31 \$	2.65
Weighted-average shares outstanding basic and diluted	Ψ	56,691,913	Ψ	52,025,002	Ψ	49,071,492	Ψ	43,522,397	36,617,850

(1)

Main Street Capital Partners, LLC

	As of December 31,								
	2017		2016		2015		2014		2013
					(dollars in	thou	isands)		
Balance sheet data:									
Assets:									
Total portfolio investments at fair value	\$ 2,171,305	\$	1,996,906	\$	1,799,996	\$	1,563,330	\$	1,286,188
Marketable securities and idle funds investments					3,693		9,067		13,301
Cash and cash equivalents	51,528		24,480		20,331		60,432		34,701
Interest receivable and other assets	38,725		37,123		37,638		46,406		16,054
Deferred financing costs, net of accumulated amortization	3,837		12,645		13,267		14,550		9,931
Deferred tax asset, net			9,125		4,003				
Total assets	\$ 2,265,395	\$	2,080,279	\$	1,878,928	\$	1,693,785	\$	1,360,175

Liabilities and net assets:					
Credit facility	\$ 64,000	\$ 343,000	\$ 291,000	\$ 218,000	\$ 237,000
SBIC debentures at fair value(1)	288,483	239,603	223,660	222,781	187,050
4.50% Notes due 2022	182,015				
4.50% Notes due 2019	173,616	175,000	175,000	175,000	
6.125% Notes	89,057	90,655	90,738	90,823	90,882
Accounts payable and other liabilities	20,168	14,205	12,292	10,701	10,549
Payable for securities purchased	40,716	2,184	2,311	14,773	27,088
Interest payable	5,273	4,103	3,959	4,848	2,556
Dividend payable	11,146	10,048	9,074	7,663	6,577
Deferred tax liability, net	10,553			9,214	5,940
Total liabilities	885,027	878,798	808,034	753,803	567,642
Total net asset value	1,380,368	1,201,481	1,070,894	939,982	792,533
Total liabilities and net assets	\$ 2,265,395	\$ 2,080,279	\$ 1,878,928	\$ 1,693,785	\$ 1,360,175

#### Other data:

Weighted-average effective yield on LMM debt investments(2)(3)	12.0%	12.5%	12.2%	13.2%	14.7%
Number of LMM portfolio companies	70	73	71	66	62
Weighted-average effective yield on Middle Market debt					
investments(2)(3)	9.0%	8.5%	8.0%	7.8%	7.8%
Number of Middle Market portfolio companies	62	78	86	86	92
Weighted-average effective yield on Private Loan debt investments(2)(3)	9.2%	9.6%	9.5%	10.1%	11.3%
Number of Private Loan portfolio companies	54	46	40	31	15
Expense ratios (as percentage of average net assets):					
Total expenses, including income tax expense	7.4%	5.5%	4.6%	5.8%	5.8%
Operating expenses	5.5%	5.6%	5.5%	5.1%	5.8%
Operating expenses, excluding interest expense	2.6%	2.6%	2.4%	2.4%	3.0%
Total investment return(4)	16.0%	37.4%	8.5%	3.1%	16.7%
Total return based on change in NAV(5)	14.2%	13.0%	11.1%	12.7%	15.1%

<sup>(1)</sup> 

(2)

Weighted-average effective yield is calculated based on our debt investments at the end of each period and includes amortization of deferred debt origination fees and accretion of original issue discount, but excludes liquidation fees payable upon repayment and any debt investments on non-accrual status. The weighted-average annual effective yield is higher than what an investor in shares of our common stock will realize on its investment because it does not reflect any debt investments on non-accrual status, our expenses or any sales load paid by an investor. For information on our investments on non-accrual status, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Portfolio Asset

SBIC debentures for December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013 are \$295,800, \$240,000, \$225,000, \$225,000, and \$200,200 at par, respectively, with par of \$50,000 for December 31, 2017, \$75,200 for December 31, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013 recorded at fair value of \$48,608, \$74,803, \$73,860, \$72,981 and \$62,050, as of December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

Quality".

Including investments on non-accrual status, the weighted-average effective yield for LMM, Middle Market, and Private Loan debt investments was 11.1%, 9.0%, and 9.0%, respectively, as of December 31, 2017.

#### (4)

(3)

Total investment return is based on the purchase of stock at the current market price on the first day and a sale at the current market price on the last day of each period reported on the table and assumes reinvestment of dividends at prices obtained by our dividend reinvestment plan during the period. The return does not reflect any sales load that may be paid by an investor.

(5)

Total return is based on change in net asset value and was calculated using the sum of ending net asset value plus dividends to stockholders and other non-operating changes during the period, as divided by the beginning net asset value. Non-operating changes include any items that affect net asset value other than the net increase in net assets resulting from operations, such as the effects of stock offerings, shares issued under the DRIP and equity incentive plans and other miscellaneous items.

#### MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Statements we make in the following discussion which express a belief, expectation or intention, as well as those that are not historical fact, are forward-looking statements that are subject to risks, uncertainties and assumptions. Our actual results, performance or achievements, or industry results, could differ materially from those we express in the following discussion as a result of a variety of factors, including the risks and uncertainties we have referred to under the headings "Cautionary Statement Concerning Forward-Looking Statements" and "Risk Factors" in this prospectus.

#### ORGANIZATION

Main Street Capital Corporation ("MSCC") is a principal investment firm primarily focused on providing customized debt and equity financing to lower middle market ("LMM") companies and debt capital to middle market ("Middle Market") companies. The portfolio investments of MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries are typically made to support management buyouts, recapitalizations, growth financings, refinancings and acquisitions of companies that operate in a variety of industry sectors. MSCC seeks to partner with entrepreneurs, business owners and management teams and generally provides "one stop" financing alternatives within its LMM portfolio. MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries invest primarily in secured debt investments, equity investments, warrants and other securities of LMM companies based in the United States and in secured debt investments of Middle Market companies generally headquartered in the United States.

MSCC was formed in March 2007 to operate as an internally managed business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"). MSCC wholly owns several investment funds, including Main Street Mezzanine Fund, LP ("MSMF"), Main Street Capital II, LP ("MSC II") and Main Street Capital III, LP ("MSC III" and, collectively with MSMF and MSC II, the "Funds"), and each of their general partners. The Funds are each licensed as a Small Business Investment Company ("SBIC") by the United States Small Business Administration ("SBA"). Because MSCC is internally managed, all of the executive officers and other employees are employed by MSCC. Therefore, MSCC does not pay any external investment advisory fees, but instead directly incurs the operating costs associated with employing investment and portfolio management professionals.

MSC Adviser I, LLC (the "External Investment Manager") was formed in November 2013 as a wholly owned subsidiary of MSCC to provide investment management and other services to parties other than MSCC and its subsidiaries or their portfolio companies ("External Parties") and receives fee income for such services. MSCC has been granted no-action relief by the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") to allow the External Investment Manager to register as a registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended. Since the External Investment Manager conducts all of its investment management activities for External Parties, it is accounted for as a portfolio investment of MSCC and is not included as a consolidated subsidiary of MSCC in MSCC's consolidated financial statements.

MSCC has elected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a regulated investment company ("RIC") under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). As a result, MSCC generally will not pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any net ordinary taxable income or capital gains that it distributes to its stockholders.

MSCC has certain direct and indirect wholly owned subsidiaries that have elected to be taxable entities (the "Taxable Subsidiaries"). The primary purpose of the Taxable Subsidiaries is to permit

MSCC to hold equity investments in portfolio companies which are "pass-through" entities for tax purposes.

Unless otherwise noted or the context otherwise indicates, the terms "we," "us," "our," the "Company" and "Main Street" refer to MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries, which include the Funds and the Taxable Subsidiaries.

#### **OVERVIEW**

Our principal investment objective is to maximize our portfolio's total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity and equity-related investments, including warrants, convertible securities and other rights to acquire equity securities in a portfolio company. Our LMM companies generally have annual revenues between \$10 million and \$150 million, and our LMM portfolio investments generally range in size from \$5 million to \$50 million. Our Middle Market investments are made in businesses that are generally larger in size than our LMM portfolio companies, with annual revenues typically between \$150 million and \$1.5 billion, and our Middle Market investments generally range in size from \$3 million to \$20 million. Our private loan ("Private Loan") portfolio investments are primarily debt securities in privately held companies which have been originated through strategic relationships with other investment funds on a collaborative basis. Private Loan investments are typically similar in size, structure, terms and conditions to investments we hold in our LMM portfolio and Middle Market portfolio.

We seek to fill the financing gap for LMM businesses, which, historically, have had limited access to financing from commercial banks and other traditional sources. The underserved nature of the LMM creates the opportunity for us to meet the financing needs of LMM companies while also negotiating favorable transaction terms and equity participations. Our ability to invest across a company's capital structure, from secured loans to equity securities, allows us to offer portfolio companies a comprehensive suite of financing options, or a "one stop" financing solution. Providing customized, "one stop" financing solutions is important to LMM portfolio companies. We generally seek to partner directly with entrepreneurs, management teams and business owners in making our investments. Our LMM portfolio debt investments are generally secured by a first lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between five and seven years from the original investment date.

Our Middle Market portfolio investments primarily consist of direct investments in or secondary purchases of interest-bearing debt securities in privately held companies that are generally larger in size than the companies included in our LMM portfolio. Our Middle Market portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have an expected duration of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

Our Private Loan portfolio investments are primarily debt securities in privately held companies which have been originated through strategic relationships with other investment funds on a collaborative basis, and are often referred to in the debt markets as "club deals." Private Loan investments are typically similar in size, structure, terms and conditions to investments we hold in our LMM portfolio and Middle Market portfolio. Our Private Loan portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

Our other portfolio ("Other Portfolio") investments primarily consist of investments which are not consistent with the typical profiles for our LMM, Middle Market or Private Loan portfolio investments, including investments which may be managed by third parties. In our Other Portfolio, we may incur indirect fees and expenses in connection with investments managed by third parties, such as investments in other investment companies or private funds.



Our external asset management business is conducted through the External Investment Manager. The External Investment Manager earns management fees based on the assets of the funds under management and may earn incentive fees, or a carried interest, based on the performance of the funds managed. We have entered into an agreement with the External Investment Manager to share employees in connection with its asset management business generally, and specifically for its relationship with HMS Income Fund, Inc. ("HMS Income"). Through this agreement, we share employees with the External Investment Manager, including their related infrastructure, business relationships, management expertise and capital raising capabilities.

The following tables provide a summary of our investments in the LMM, Middle Market and Private Loan portfolios as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 (this information excludes the Other Portfolio investments and the External Investment Manager which are discussed further below):

	As of December 31, 2017							
	LMM(a)		Middle Market		P	rivate Loan		
			(do	llars in millions	5)			
Number of portfolio companies		70		62		54		
Fair value	\$	948.2	\$	609.3	\$	467.5		
Cost	\$	776.5	\$	629.7	\$	489.2		
% of portfolio at cost debt		67.1%		97.3%		93.6%		
% of portfolio at cost equity		32.9%		2.7%		6.4%		
% of debt investments at cost secured by first priority lien		98.1%		90.5%		94.5%		
Weighted-average annual effective yield(b)		12.0%		9.0%		9.2%		
Average EBITDA(c)	\$	4.4	\$	78.3	\$	39.6		

(a)

At December 31, 2017, we had equity ownership in approximately 97% of our LMM portfolio companies, and the average fully diluted equity ownership in those portfolio companies was approximately 39%.

#### (b)

The weighted average annual effective yields were computed using the effective interest rates for all debt investments at cost as of December 31, 2017, including amortization of deferred debt origination fees and accretion of original issue discount but excluding fees payable upon repayment of the debt instruments and any debt investments on non-accrual status. Weighted average annual effective yield is higher than what an investor in shares of our common stock will realize on its investment because it does not reflect our expenses or any sales load paid by an investor.

(c)

The average EBITDA is calculated using a simple average for the LMM portfolio and a weighted average for the Middle Market and Private Loan portfolios. These calculations exclude certain portfolio companies, including six LMM portfolio companies, one Middle Market portfolio company and three Private Loan portfolio companies, as EBITDA is not a meaningful valuation

metric for our investments in these portfolio companies, and those portfolio companies whose primary purpose is to own real estate.

	As of December 31, 2016								
	LMM(a) Mid		ddle Market	I	Private Loan				
			(do	llars in millions	5)				
Number of portfolio companies		73		78		46			
Fair value	\$	892.6	\$	630.6	\$	342.9			
Cost	\$	760.3	\$	646.8	\$	357.7			
% of portfolio at cost debt		69.1%		97.2%		93.5%			
% of portfolio at cost equity		30.9%		2.8%		6.5%			
% of debt investments at cost secured by first priority lien		92.1%		89.1%		89.0%			
Weighted-average annual effective yield(b)		12.5%		8.5%		9.6%			
Average EBITDA(c)	\$	5.9	\$	98.6	\$	22.7			

<sup>(</sup>a)

At December 31, 2016, we had equity ownership in approximately 99% of our LMM portfolio companies, and the average fully diluted equity ownership in those portfolio companies was approximately 36%.

#### (b)

The weighted-average annual effective yields were computed using the effective interest rates for all debt investments at cost as of December 31, 2016, including amortization of deferred debt origination fees and accretion of original issue discount but excluding fees payable upon repayment of the debt instruments and any debt investments on non-accrual status. The weighted-average annual effective yield is higher than what an investor in shares of our common stock will realize on its investment because it does not reflect our expenses or any sales load paid by an investor.

(c)

The average EBITDA is calculated using a simple average for the LMM portfolio and a weighted-average for the Middle Market and Private Loan portfolios. These calculations exclude certain portfolio companies, including five LMM portfolio companies, one Middle Market portfolio company and three Private Loan portfolio companies, as EBITDA is not a meaningful valuation metric for our investments in these portfolio companies.

As of December 31, 2017, we had Other Portfolio investments in eleven companies, collectively totaling approximately \$104.6 million in fair value and approximately \$109.4 million in cost basis and which comprised approximately 4.8% of our Investment Portfolio (as defined in " Critical Accounting Policies Basis of Presentation" below) at fair value. As of December 31, 2016, we had Other Portfolio investments in ten companies, collectively totaling approximately \$100.3 million in fair value and approximately \$107.1 million in cost basis and which comprised approximately \$107.1 million in cost basis and which comprised approximately \$107.1 million in cost basis and which comprised approximately \$107.1 million in cost basis and which comprised approximately \$107.1 million in cost basis and which comprised approximately \$108.0 million in fair value.

As previously discussed, the External Investment Manager is a wholly owned subsidiary that is treated as a portfolio investment. As of December 31, 2017, there was no cost basis in this investment and the investment had a fair value of approximately \$41.8 million, which comprised approximately 1.9% of our Investment Portfolio at fair value. As of December 31, 2016, there was no cost basis in this investment and the investment had a fair value of approximately \$30.6 million, which comprised approximately 1.5% of our Investment Portfolio at fair value.

Our portfolio investments are generally made through MSCC and the Funds. MSCC and the Funds share the same investment strategies and criteria, although they are subject to different regulatory regimes. An investor's return in MSCC will depend, in part, on the Funds' investment returns as they are wholly owned subsidiaries of MSCC.

The level of new portfolio investment activity will fluctuate from period to period based upon our view of the current economic fundamentals, our ability to identify new investment opportunities that

#### Table of Contents

meet our investment criteria, and our ability to consummate the identified opportunities. The level of new investment activity, and associated interest and fee income, will directly impact future investment income. In addition, the level of dividends paid by portfolio companies and the portion of our portfolio debt investments on non-accrual status will directly impact future investment income. While we intend to grow our portfolio and our investment income over the long term, our growth and our operating results may be more limited during depressed economic periods. However, we intend to appropriately manage our cost structure and liquidity position based on applicable economic conditions and our investment outlook. The level of realized gains or losses and unrealized appreciation or depreciation on our investments will also fluctuate depending upon portfolio activity, economic conditions and the performance of our individual portfolio companies. The changes in realized gains and losses and unrealized appreciation could have a material impact on our operating results.

Because we are internally managed, we do not pay any external investment advisory fees, but instead directly incur the operating costs associated with employing investment and portfolio management professionals. We believe that our internally managed structure provides us with a beneficial operating expense structure when compared to other publicly traded and privately held investment firms which are externally managed, and our internally managed structure allows us the opportunity to leverage our non-interest operating expenses as we grow our Investment Portfolio. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, the ratio of our total operating expenses, excluding interest expense and the non-recurring professional fees and other expenses discussed below, as a percentage of our quarterly average total assets was 1.5%. Including the effect of the non-recurring expenses, the ratio for the year ended December 31, 2017 was 1.6%.

During May 2012, we entered into an investment sub-advisory agreement with HMS Adviser, LP ("HMS Adviser"), which is the investment advisor to HMS Income, a non-listed BDC, to provide certain investment advisory services to HMS Adviser. In December 2013, after obtaining required no-action relief from the SEC to allow us to own a registered investment advisor, we assigned the sub-advisory agreement to the External Investment Manager since the fees received from such arrangement could otherwise have negative consequences on our ability to meet the source-of-income requirement necessary for us to maintain our RIC tax treatment. Under the investment sub-advisory agreement, the External Investment Manager is entitled to 50% of the base management fee and the incentive fees earned by HMS Adviser under its advisory agreement with HMS Income. The External Investment Manager has conditionally agreed to waive a limited amount of the incentive fees otherwise earned. During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the External Investment Manager earned \$10.9 million, \$9.5 million, and \$7.8 million, respectively, of management fees (net of fees waived, if any) under the sub-advisory agreement with HMS Adviser.

During April 2014, we received an exemptive order from the SEC permitting co-investments by us and HMS Income in certain negotiated transactions where co-investing would otherwise be prohibited under the 1940 Act. We have made, and in the future intend to continue to make, such co-investments with HMS Income in accordance with the conditions of the order. The order requires, among other things, that we and the External Investment Manager consider whether each such investment opportunity is appropriate for HMS Income and, if it is appropriate, to propose an allocation of the investment opportunity between us and HMS Income. Because the External Investment Manager may receive performance-based fee compensation from HMS Income, this may provide it an incentive to allocate opportunities to HMS Income instead of us. However, both we and the External Investment Manager have policies and procedures in place to manage this conflict.

#### CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### **Basis of Presentation**

Our consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP"). For each of the periods presented herein, our consolidated financial statements include the accounts of MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries. The Investment Portfolio, as used herein, refers to all of our investments in LMM portfolio companies, investments in Middle Market portfolio companies, Private Loan portfolio investments, Other Portfolio investments, and the investment in the External Investment Manager. Our results of operations and cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 and financial position as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, are presented on a consolidated basis. The effects of all intercompany transactions between us and our consolidated subsidiaries have been eliminated in consolidation.

We are an investment company following the accounting and reporting guidance in Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 946, *Financial Services Investment Companies* ("ASC 946"). Under regulations pursuant to Article 6 of Regulation S-X applicable to BDCs and ASC 946, we are precluded from consolidating other entities in which we have equity investments, including those in which we have a controlling interest, unless the other entity is another investment company. An exception to this general principle in ASC 946 occurs if we hold a controlling interest in an operating company that provides all or substantially all of its services directly to us or to any of our portfolio companies. Accordingly, as noted above, our consolidated financial statements include the financial position and operating results for the Funds and the Taxable Subsidiaries. We have determined that all of our portfolio investments do not qualify for this exception, including the investment in the External Investment Manager. Therefore, our Investment Portfolio is carried on the consolidated balance sheet at fair value with any adjustments to fair value recognized as "Net Change in Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation)" on the consolidated statements of operations until the investment is realized, usually upon exit, resulting in any gain or loss being recognized as a "Net Realized Gain (Loss)."

#### Portfolio Investment Valuation

The most significant determination inherent in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements is the valuation of our Investment Portfolio and the related amounts of unrealized appreciation and depreciation. As of both December 31, 2017 and 2016, our Investment Portfolio valued at fair value represented approximately 96% of our total assets. We are required to report our investments at fair value. We follow the provisions of Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures* ("ASC 820"). ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value, establishes a fair value hierarchy based on the quality of inputs used to measure fair value, and enhances disclosure requirements for fair value measurements. ASC 820 requires us to assume that the portfolio investment is to be sold in the principal market to independent market participants, which may be a hypothetical market. Market participants are defined as buyers and sellers in the principal market that are independent, knowledgeable and willing and able to transact. See "Note B.1. Valuation of the Investment Portfolio" in the notes to consolidated financial statements for a detailed discussion of our investment portfolio valuation process and procedures.

Due to the inherent uncertainty in the valuation process, our determination of fair value for our Investment Portfolio may differ materially from the values that would have been determined had a ready market for the securities existed. In addition, changes in the market environment, portfolio company performance and other events that may occur over the lives of the investments may cause the gains or losses ultimately realized on these investments to be materially different than the valuations



currently assigned. We determine the fair value of each individual investment and record changes in fair value as unrealized appreciation or depreciation.

Our Board of Directors has the final responsibility for overseeing, reviewing and approving, in good faith, our determination of the fair value for our Investment Portfolio and our valuation procedures, consistent with 1940 Act requirements. We believe our Investment Portfolio as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 approximates fair value as of those dates based on the markets in which we operate and other conditions in existence on those reporting dates.

#### **Revenue Recognition**

#### Interest and Dividend Income

We record interest and dividend income on the accrual basis to the extent amounts are expected to be collected. Dividend income is recorded as dividends are declared by the portfolio company or at the point an obligation exists for the portfolio company to make a distribution. In accordance with our valuation policies, we evaluate accrued interest and dividend income periodically for collectability. When a loan or debt security becomes 90 days or more past due, and if we otherwise do not expect the debtor to be able to service all of its debt or other obligations, we will generally place the loan or debt security on non-accrual status and cease recognizing interest income on that loan or debt security until the borrower has demonstrated the ability and intent to pay contractual amounts due. If a loan or debt security's status significantly improves regarding the debtor's ability to service the debt or other obligations, or if a loan or debt security is sold or written off, we remove it from non-accrual status.

#### Fee Income

We may periodically provide services, including structuring and advisory services, to our portfolio companies or other third parties. For services that are separately identifiable and evidence exists to substantiate fair value, fee income is recognized as earned, which is generally when the investment or other applicable transaction closes. Fees received in connection with debt financing transactions for services that do not meet these criteria are treated as debt origination fees and are deferred and accreted into income over the life of the financing.

#### Payment-in-Kind ("PIK") Interest and Cumulative Dividends

We hold certain debt and preferred equity instruments in our Investment Portfolio that contain PIK interest and cumulative dividend provisions. The PIK interest, computed at the contractual rate specified in each debt agreement, is periodically added to the principal balance of the debt and is recorded as interest income. Thus, the actual collection of this interest may be deferred until the time of debt principal repayment. Cumulative dividends are recorded as dividend income, and any dividends in arrears are added to the balance of the preferred equity investment. The actual collection of these dividends in arrears may be deferred until such time as the preferred equity is redeemed or sold. To maintain RIC tax treatment (as discussed below), these non-cash sources of income may need to be paid out to stockholders in the form of distributions, even though we may not have collected the PIK interest and cumulative dividends in cash. We stop accruing PIK interest and cumulative dividends and write off any accrued and uncollected interest and dividends in arrears when we determine that such PIK interest and dividends in arrears are no longer collectible. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, (i) approximately 2.4%, 3.6%, and 2.2%, respectively, of our total investment income was attributable to PIK interest income not paid currently in cash and (ii) approximately 1.6%, 1.2%, and 1.0%, respectively, of our total investment income was attributable to cumulative dividend income not paid currently in cash.



#### Share-Based Compensation

We account for our share-based compensation plans using the fair value method, as prescribed by ASC 718, *Compensation Stock Compensation*. Accordingly, for restricted stock awards, we measure the grant date fair value based upon the market price of our common stock on the date of the grant and amortize the fair value of the awards as share-based compensation expense over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting term.

#### Income Taxes

MSCC has elected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a RIC. MSCC's taxable income includes the taxable income generated by MSCC and certain of its subsidiaries, including the Funds, which are treated as disregarded entities for tax purposes. As a RIC, MSCC generally will not pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any net ordinary taxable income or capital gains that MSCC distributes to its stockholders. MSCC must generally distribute at least 90% of its "investment company taxable income" (which is generally its net ordinary taxable income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses) and 90% of its tax-exempt income to maintain its RIC status (pass-through tax treatment for amounts distributed). As part of maintaining RIC status, undistributed taxable income (subject to a 4% non-deductible U.S. federal excise tax) pertaining to a given fiscal year may be distributed up to 12 months subsequent to the end of that fiscal year, provided such dividends are declared on or prior to the later of (i) filing of the U.S. federal income tax return for the applicable fiscal year or (ii) the fifteenth day of the ninth month following the close of the year in which such taxable income was generated.

The Taxable Subsidiaries primarily hold certain portfolio investments for us. The Taxable Subsidiaries permit us to hold equity investments in portfolio companies which are "pass-through" entities for tax purposes and to continue to comply with the "source-of-income" requirements contained in the RIC tax provisions of the Code. The Taxable Subsidiaries are consolidated with us for U.S. GAAP financial reporting purposes, and the portfolio investments held by the Taxable Subsidiaries are included in our consolidated financial statements as portfolio investments and recorded at fair value. The Taxable Subsidiaries are not consolidated with MSCC for income tax purposes and may generate income tax expense, or benefit, and tax assets and liabilities, as a result of their ownership of certain portfolio investments. The taxable income, or loss, of the Taxable Subsidiaries are each taxed at their normal corporate tax rates based on their taxable income. The income tax expense, or benefit, if any, and the related tax assets and liabilities, of the Taxable Subsidiaries are reflected in our consolidated financial statements.

The External Investment Manager is an indirect wholly owned subsidiary of MSCC owned through a Taxable Subsidiary and is a disregarded entity for tax purposes. The External Investment Manager has entered into a tax sharing agreement with its Taxable Subsidiary owner. Since the External Investment Manager is accounted for as a portfolio investment of MSCC and is not included as a consolidated subsidiary of MSCC in MSCC's consolidated financial statements, and as a result of the tax sharing agreement with its Taxable Subsidiary owner, for its stand-alone financial reporting purposes the External Investment Manager is treated as if it is taxed at normal corporate tax rates based on its taxable income and, as a result of its activities, may generate income tax expense or benefit. The income tax expense, or benefit, if any, and the related tax assets and liabilities, of the External Investment Manager are reflected in the External Investment Manager's separate financial statements.

In December 2017, the "Tax Cuts and Jobs Act" legislation was enacted. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act includes significant changes to the U.S. corporate tax system, including a U.S. Federal corporate income tax rate reduction from 35% to 21% and other changes. ASC 740, *Income Taxes*, requires the effects of changes in tax rates and laws on deferred tax balances to be recognized in the period in

which the legislation was enacted. As such, we have accounted for the tax effects as a result of the enactment of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act as of December 31, 2017.

The Taxable Subsidiaries and the External Investment Manager use the liability method in accounting for income taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recorded for temporary differences between the tax basis of assets and liabilities and their reported amounts in the consolidated financial statements, using statutory tax rates in effect for the year in which the temporary differences are expected to reverse. A valuation allowance is provided, if necessary, against deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax asset will not be realized.

Taxable income generally differs from net income for financial reporting purposes due to temporary and permanent differences in the recognition of income and expenses. Taxable income generally excludes net unrealized appreciation or depreciation, as investment gains or losses are not included in taxable income until they are realized.

#### INVESTMENT PORTFOLIO COMPOSITION

Our LMM portfolio investments primarily consist of secured debt, equity warrants and direct equity investments in privately held, LMM companies based in the United States. Our LMM portfolio companies generally have annual revenues between \$10 million and \$150 million, and our LMM investments generally range in size from \$5 million to \$50 million. The LMM debt investments are typically secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company, generally bear interest at fixed rates, and generally have a term of between five and seven years from the original investment date. In most LMM portfolio companies, we receive nominally priced equity warrants and/or make direct equity investments in connection with a debt investment.

Our Middle Market portfolio investments primarily consist of direct investments in or secondary purchases of interest-bearing debt securities in privately held companies based in the United States that are generally larger in size than the companies included in our LMM portfolio. Our Middle Market portfolio companies generally have annual revenues between \$150 million and \$1.5 billion, and our Middle Market investments generally range in size from \$3 million to \$20 million. Our Middle Market portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

Our Private Loan portfolio investments are primarily debt securities in privately held companies which have been originated through strategic relationships with other investment funds on a collaborative basis, and are often referred to in the debt markets as "club deals." Private Loan investments are typically similar in size, structure, terms and conditions to investments we hold in our LMM portfolio and Middle Market portfolio. Our Private Loan portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

Our Other Portfolio investments primarily consist of investments which are not consistent with the typical profiles for LMM, Middle Market and Private Loan portfolio investments, including investments which may be managed by third parties. In the Other Portfolio, we may incur indirect fees and expenses in connection with investments managed by third parties, such as investments in other investment companies or private funds.

Our external asset management business is conducted through the External Investment Manager. The External Investment Manager earns management fees based on the assets of the funds under management and may earn incentive fees, or a carried interest, based on the performance of the funds managed. We have entered into an agreement with the External Investment Manager to share employees in connection with its asset management business generally, and specifically for its

#### Table of Contents

relationship with HMS Income. Through this agreement, we share employees with the External Investment Manager, including their related infrastructure, business relationships, management expertise and capital raising capabilities, and we allocate the related expenses to the External Investment Manager pursuant to the sharing agreement. Our total expenses for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 are net of expenses allocated to the External Investment Manager of \$6.4 million, \$5.1 million, and \$4.3 million, respectively. The External Investment Manager earns management fees based on the assets of the funds under management and may earn incentive fees, or a carried interest, based on the performance of the funds managed. The total contribution of the External Investment Manager to our net investment income consists of the combination of the expenses allocated to the External Investment Manager and the dividend income received from the External Investment Manager. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the total contribution to our net investment income was \$9.4 million, \$7.9 million, and \$6.5 million, respectively.

The following tables summarize the composition of our total combined LMM portfolio investments, Middle Market portfolio investments and Private Loan portfolio investments at cost and fair value by type of investment as a percentage of the total combined LMM portfolio investments, Middle Market portfolio investments and Private Loan portfolio investments as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 (this information excludes the Other Portfolio investments and the External Investment Manager).

Cost:	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
First lien debt	79.0%	76.1%
Equity	15.3%	14.5%
Second lien debt	4.5%	7.7%
Equity warrants	0.7%	1.1%
Other	0.5%	0.6%
	100.0%	100.0%

Fair Value:	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
First lien debt	70.5%	68.7%
Equity	24.4%	22.6%
Second lien debt	4.1%	7.2%
Equity warrants	0.6%	0.9%
Other	0.4%	0.6%
	100.0%	100.0%

Our LMM portfolio investments, Middle Market portfolio investments and Private Loan portfolio investments carry a number of risks including: (1) investing in companies which may have limited operating histories and financial resources; (2) holding investments that generally are not publicly traded and which may be subject to legal and other restrictions on resale; and (3) other risks common to investing in below investment grade debt and equity investments in our Investment Portfolio. Please see "Risk Factors Risks Related to Our Investments" for a more complete discussion of the risks involved with investing in our Investment Portfolio.

#### PORTFOLIO ASSET QUALITY

We utilize an internally developed investment rating system to rate the performance of each LMM portfolio company and to monitor our expected level of returns on each of our LMM investments in relation to our expectations for the portfolio company. The investment rating system takes into

#### Table of Contents

consideration various factors, including each investment's expected level of returns, the collectability of our debt investments and the ability to receive a return of the invested capital in our equity investments, comparisons to competitors and other industry participants, the portfolio company's future outlook and other factors that are deemed to be significant to the portfolio company.

Investment Rating 1 represents a LMM portfolio company that is performing in a manner which significantly exceeds expectations.

Investment Rating 2 represents a LMM portfolio company that, in general, is performing above expectations.

Investment Rating 3 represents a LMM portfolio company that is generally performing in accordance with expectations.

Investment Rating 4 represents a LMM portfolio company that is underperforming expectations. Investments with such a rating require increased monitoring and scrutiny by us.

Investment Rating 5 represents a LMM portfolio company that is significantly underperforming. Investments with such a rating require heightened levels of monitoring and scrutiny by us and involve the recognition of significant unrealized depreciation on such investment.

All new LMM portfolio investments receive an initial Investment Rating of 3.

The following table shows the distribution of our LMM portfolio investments on the 1 to 5 investment rating scale at fair value as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	As of December 31, 2017				As of Decem	ber 31, 2016
Investment Rating	Investments Percentage of at Total			vestments at air Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	
			(dollars in	thou	sands)	
1	\$	276,401	29.1%	\$	253,420	28.4%
2	\$	251,114	26.5%		258,085	28.9%
3	\$	342,881	36.2%		294,807	33.0%
4	\$	65,737	6.9%		75,433	8.5%
5	\$	12,063	1.3%		10,847	1.2%
Total	\$	948,196	100.0%	\$	892,592	100.0%

Based upon our investment rating system, the weighted-average rating of our LMM portfolio was approximately 2.2 and 2.3 as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

As of December 31, 2017, our total Investment Portfolio had five investments on non-accrual status, which comprised approximately 0.2% of its fair value and 2.3% of its cost. As of December 31, 2016, our total Investment Portfolio had four investments on non-accrual status, which comprised approximately 0.6% of its fair value and 3.0% of its cost.

The operating results of our portfolio companies are impacted by changes in the broader fundamentals of the United States economy. In the event that the United States economy contracts, it is likely that the financial results of small to mid-sized companies, like those in which we invest, could experience deterioration or limited growth from current levels, which could ultimately lead to difficulty in meeting their debt service requirements, to an increase in defaults on our debt investments or in realized losses on our investments and to difficulty in maintaining historical dividend payment rates and unrealized appreciation on our equity investments. Consequently, we can provide no assurance that the performance of certain portfolio companies will not be negatively impacted by economic cycles or other conditions, which could also have a negative impact on our future results.

## DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

#### Comparison of the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

	Twelve Mor Decem				Net Chang	e
	2017 2016			Amount		%
		(d	ollars in tho	usar	ıds)	
Total investment income	\$ 205,741	\$	178,339	\$	27,402	15%
Total expenses	(70,370)		(62,537)		(7,833)	13%
Net investment income	135,371		115,802		19,569	17%
Net realized gain from investments	16,182		29,389		(13,207)	
Net realized loss from SBIC debentures	(5,217)				(5,217)	
Net change in net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) from:						
Portfolio investments	42,545		(8,305)		50,850	
SBIC debentures and marketable securities and idle funds	6,212		786		5,426	
Total net change in net unrealized appreciation (depreciation)	48,757		(7,519)		56,276	
Income tax benefit (provision)	(24,471)		1,227		(25,698)	
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 170,622	\$	138,899	\$	31,723	23%

	Twelve Months Ended December 31,					Net Chan	ige
	2017 2016 (dollars in thous		2017 2016 Amount (dollars in thousands, except				%
			р	er share am	ount	s)	
Net investment income	\$	135,371	\$	115,802	\$	19,569	17%
Share-based compensation expense		10,027		8,304		1,723	21%
Distributable net investment income(a)	\$	145,398	\$	124,106	\$	21,292	17%
Net investment income per share Basic and diluted	\$	2.39	\$	2.23	\$	0.16	7%
Distributable net investment income per share Basic and diluted(a)	\$	2.56	\$	2.39	\$	0.17	7%

(a)

Distributable net investment income is net investment income as determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP, excluding the impact of share-based compensation expense which is non-cash in nature. We believe presenting distributable net investment income and related per share amounts is useful and appropriate supplemental disclosure of information for analyzing our financial performance since share-based compensation does not require settlement in cash. However, distributable net investment income is a non-U.S. GAAP measure and should not be considered as a replacement to net investment income and other earnings measures presented in accordance

with U.S. GAAP. Instead, distributable net investment income should be reviewed only in connection with such U.S. GAAP measures in analyzing our financial performance. A reconciliation of net investment income in accordance with U.S. GAAP to distributable net investment income is presented in the table above.

#### Investment Income

For the year ended December 31, 2017, total investment income was \$205.7 million, a 15% increase over the \$178.3 million of total investment income for the corresponding period of 2016. This comparable period increase was principally attributable to (i) a \$23.2 million increase in interest income

#### Table of Contents

primarily related to higher average levels of portfolio debt investments and increased activities involving existing Investment Portfolio debt investments, (ii) a \$2.5 million increase in dividend income from Investment Portfolio equity investments and (iii) a \$1.8 million increase in fee income. The \$27.4 million increase in total investment income in the year ended December 31, 2017 includes (i) an increase of \$6.7 million related to higher accelerated prepayment, repricing and other activity for certain portfolio debt investments when compared to the same period in 2016, (ii) an increase of \$2.7 million related to interest income activity from portfolio companies that is considered to be less consistent on a recurring basis or non-recurring during the period when compared to the same period in 2016 and (iii) includes \$1.7 million related to dividend income activity from portfolio companies that is consistent with the amount from such dividend income activity in the same period in 2016.

#### Expenses

For the year ended December 31, 2017, total expenses increased to \$70.4 million from \$62.5 million for the corresponding period of 2016. This comparable period increase in operating expenses was principally attributable to (i) a \$2.8 million increase in interest expense, primarily due to (a) an increase of \$1.4 million on the Credit Facility due to the higher average interest rate during 2017, (b) a \$0.9 million increase as a result of the issuance of our 4.50% Notes due 2022 in November 2017 and (c) a \$0.5 million increase on the SBIC debentures due to the higher average balance as compared to 2016, (ii) a \$2.4 million increase in general and administrative expenses, including approximately \$0.6 million related to non-recurring professional fees and other expenses incurred on certain potential new portfolio investment opportunities which were terminated during the due diligence and legal documentation processes, (iii) a \$2.2 million increase in compensation expense related to increases in the number of personnel, base compensation levels and incentive compensation accruals and (iv) a \$1.7 million increase in share-based compensation expense, with these increases partially offset by a \$1.3 million increase in the expenses allocated to the External Investment Manager, in each case when compared to the same period in the prior year. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, the ratio of our total operating expenses, excluding interest expense and the non-recurring professional fees and other expenses and the non-recurring expenses, the ratio for the year ended December 31, 2017 was 1.6%.

#### Net Investment Income

Net investment income for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$135.4 million, or a 17% increase, compared to net investment income of \$115.8 million for the corresponding period of 2016. The increase in net investment income was principally attributable to the increase in total investment income, partially offset by higher operating expenses both as discussed above.

#### Distributable Net Investment Income

For the year ended December 31, 2017, distributable net investment income increased 17% to \$145.4 million, or \$2.56 per share, compared with \$124.1 million, or \$2.39 per share in 2016. The increase in distributable net investment income was primarily due to the higher level of total investment income, partially offset by higher operating expenses both as discussed above. Distributable net investment income on a per share basis for the year ended December 31, 2017 reflects an (i) increase of approximately \$0.16 per share from the comparable period in 2016 attributable to the net increase in the comparable levels of accelerated prepayment, repricing and other, unusual activity for certain Investment Portfolio debt investments and (ii) a greater number of average shares outstanding compared to the corresponding period in 2016 primarily due to shares issued through the ATM Program (as defined in " Liquidity and Capital Resources Capital Resources" below), shares issued pursuant to our equity incentive plans and shares issued pursuant to our dividend reinvestment plan.



Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Operations

The net increase in net assets resulting from operations during the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$170.6 million, or \$3.01 per share, compared with \$138.9 million, or \$2.67 per share, during the year ended December 31, 2016. This \$31.7 million increase from the prior year was primarily the result of (i) a \$56.3 million improvement in net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) from portfolio investments and SBIC debentures, including the impact of accounting reversals relating to realized gains/income (losses), from net unrealized depreciation of \$7.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 to net unrealized appreciation of \$48.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, which includes the impact of approximately \$15.0 million of unrealized appreciation in the LMM equity portfolio related to the enactment of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (see further discussion above in " Critical Accounting Policies Income Taxes") and (ii) a \$19.6 million increase in net investment income as discussed above, with these increases partially offset by (i) a \$25.7 million change in the income tax benefit (provision) from an income tax benefit of \$1.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 to an income tax provision of \$24.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, (ii) a \$13.2 million decrease in the net realized gain from investments to a total net realized gain from investments of \$16.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 and (iii) a \$5.2 million realized loss on the repayment of SBIC debentures outstanding at MSC II which had previously been accounted for on the fair value method of accounting. The net realized gain from investments of \$16.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 was primarily the result of (i) the net realized gain of \$11.8 million resulting from gains on the exits of five LMM investments and losses on the exits of four LMM investments, (ii) realized gains of \$9.3 million due to activity in our Other Portfolio, (iii) net realized gains of \$3.0 million in our Private Loan portfolio resulting from gains on the exits of two Private Loan investments and a loss on the restructure of a Private Loan investment, (iv) realized gains of \$2.1 million related to other activity in the LMM portfolio and (v) the net realized loss of \$9.8 million in our Middle Market portfolio, which is primarily the result of (a) realized losses of \$7.9 million on the exits of two Middle Market investments and (b) the realized loss of \$3.5 million on the restructure of a Middle Market investment, with these changes partially offset by \$1.5 million of net realized gains on other activity in our Middle Market portfolio. The realized loss of \$5.2 million on the repayment of SBIC debentures is related to the previously recognized bargain purchase gain resulting from recording the MSC II debentures at fair value on the date of the acquisition of the majority of the equity interests of MSC II in 2010. The effect of the realized loss is offset by the reversal of all previously recognized unrealized depreciation on these SBIC debentures due to fair value adjustments since the date of the acquisition.

The following table provides a summary of the total net unrealized appreciation of \$48.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017:

	T LMM(a)	Welve Month Middle Market	s Ended Dec Private Loan	ember 31, 2017 Other(b)	Total
	Liviii(u)		llars in millio		Total
Accounting reversals of net unrealized (appreciation) depreciation recognized in prior periods due to net realized (gains)/(income) losses recognized during the current period Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) relating to portfolio investments	\$ (11.1) 50.6	\$ 5.6 (9.6)	\$ (3.1) (3.1)	\$ (8.1) \$ 21.4	6 (16.7) 59.3
Total net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) relating to portfolio investments	\$ 39.5	\$ (4.0)	\$ (6.2)	\$ 13.3 5	6 42.6

Unrealized appreciation relating to SBIC debentures(c)	6.2
Total net change in unrealized appreciation	\$ 48.8

(a)

LMM includes unrealized appreciation on 39 LMM portfolio investments and unrealized depreciation on 25 LMM portfolio investments.

(b)

Other includes \$11.2 million of unrealized appreciation relating to the External Investment Manager and \$10.2 million of net unrealized appreciation relating to the Other Portfolio.

(c)

Relates to unrealized appreciation on the SBIC debentures held by MSC II which are accounted for on a fair value basis and includes \$6.0 million of accounting reversals resulting from the reversal of previously recognized unrealized depreciation recorded since the date of acquisition of MSC II on the debentures repaid due to fair value adjustments since such date and \$0.2 million of current period unrealized appreciation on the remaining SBIC debentures.

The income tax provision for the year ended December 31, 2017 of \$24.5 million principally consisted of a deferred tax provision of \$19.3 million, which is primarily the result of the net activity relating to our portfolio investments held in our Taxable Subsidiaries, including changes in loss carryforwards, changes in net unrealized appreciation/depreciation and other temporary book-tax differences, and other current tax expense of \$5.2 million related to (i) a \$1.9 million accrual for excise tax on our estimated undistributed taxable income and (ii) current tax expense of \$3.3 million related to accruals for U.S. federal and state income taxes.

#### Comparison of the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015

	Twelve Months Ended December 31,				Net Chang	e
	2016		2015		Amount	%
		(de	ollars in tho	usar	nds)	
Total investment income	\$ 178,339	\$	164,589	\$	13,750	8%
Total expenses	(62,537)		(57,515)		(5,022)	9%
Net investment income	115,802		107,074		8,728	8%
Net realized gain (loss) from investments	29,389		(21,316)		50,705	
Net change in net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) from:						
Portfolio investments	(8,305)		11,048		(19,353)	
SBIC debentures and marketable securities and idle funds	786		(1,056)		1,842	
Total net change in net unrealized appreciation (depreciation)	(7,519)		9,992		(17,511)	
Income tax benefit	1,227		8,687		(7,460)	
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 138,899	\$	104,437	\$	34,462	33%

	Twelve Months Ended December 31,					Net Chan	ge
	2016 2015 (dollars in thousands, c				Amount ot per share	%	
				amount	s)		
Net investment income	\$	115,802	\$	107,074	\$	8,728	8%
Share-based compensation expense		8,304		6,262		2,042	33%
Distributable net investment income(a)	\$	124,106	\$	113,336	\$	10,770	10%
Net investment income per share Basic and diluted	\$	2.23	\$	2.18	\$	0.05	2%
Distributable net investment income per share Basic and diluted(a)	\$	2.39	\$	2.31	\$	0.08	3%

(a)

Distributable net investment income is net investment income as determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP, excluding the impact of share-based compensation expense which is non-cash in nature. We believe presenting distributable net investment income and related per share amounts is useful and appropriate supplemental disclosure of information for analyzing our financial performance since share-based compensation does not require settlement in cash. However, distributable net investment income is a non-U.S. GAAP measure and should not be considered as a replacement to net investment income and other earnings measures presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Instead, distributable net investment income should be reviewed only in connection with such U.S. GAAP measures in analyzing our financial performance. A reconciliation of net investment income in accordance with U.S. GAAP to distributable net investment income is presented in the table above.

## Investment Income

For the year ended December 31, 2016, total investment income was \$178.3 million, an 8% increase over the \$164.6 million of total investment income for the corresponding period of 2015. This comparable period increase was principally attributable to (i) a \$7.4 million increase in interest income primarily related to higher average levels of portfolio debt investments and (ii) a \$7.9 million increase in dividend income from Investment Portfolio equity investments, partially offset by (i) a \$0.7 million decrease in fee income and (ii) a \$0.8 million decrease in investment income from marketable

# Table of Contents

securities and idle funds investments (as defined below). The \$13.8 million increase in total investment income in the year ended December 31, 2016 includes an increase of \$1.7 million related to dividend income activity from portfolio companies that is considered to be less consistent on a recurring basis or non-recurring during the period when compared to the same period in 2015, partially offset by a decrease of \$0.4 million primarily related to lower accelerated prepayment and repricing activity for certain Investment Portfolio debt investments when compared to the same period in 2015.

#### Expenses

For the year ended December 31, 2016, total expenses increased to \$62.5 million from \$57.5 million for the corresponding period of 2015. This comparable period increase in operating expenses was principally attributable to (i) a \$2.0 million increase in share-based compensation expense, (ii) a \$1.6 million increase in compensation expense related to increases in the number of personnel, base compensation levels and incentive compensation accruals, (iii) a \$1.5 million increase in interest expense, primarily due to an increase in interest expense on the Credit Facility due to the higher average interest rate and balance outstanding in the year ended December 31, 2016 and (iv) a \$0.7 million increase in general and administrative expenses, with these increases partially offset by a \$0.8 million increase in the expenses allocated to the External Investment Manager, in each case when compared to the same period in the prior year. For the year ended December 31, 2016, the ratio of our total operating expenses, excluding interest expense, as a percentage of our quarterly average total assets was 1.5% compared to 1.4% for the year ended December 31, 2015.

#### Net Investment Income

Net investment income for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$115.8 million, or an 8% increase, compared to net investment income of \$107.1 million for the corresponding period of 2015. The increase in net investment income was principally attributable to the increase in total investment income, partially offset by higher operating expenses as discussed above.

#### Distributable Net Investment Income

For the year ended December 31, 2016, distributable net investment income increased 10% to \$124.1 million, or \$2.39 per share, compared with \$113.3 million, or \$2.31 per share, in the corresponding period of 2015. The increase in distributable net investment income was primarily due to the higher level of total investment income, partially offset by higher operating expenses both as discussed above. Distributable net investment income on a per share basis for the year ended December 31, 2016 reflects an increase of approximately \$0.03 per share from the comparable period in 2015 attributable to the increase in dividend income that is considered to be less consistent on a recurring basis or non-recurring, partially offset by (i) a decrease of approximately \$0.01 per share from the comparable period in 2015 attributable to the net decrease in the comparable levels of accelerated prepayment, repricing and other activity for certain Investment Portfolio debt investments and (ii) a greater number of average shares outstanding compared to the corresponding period in 2015 primarily due to the March 2015 equity offering, shares issued through the ATM Program (as defined in " Liquidity and Capital Resources Capital Resources" below) and shares issued pursuant to our restricted stock plan and dividend reinvestment plan.

#### Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Operations

The net increase in net assets resulting from operations during the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$138.9 million, or \$2.67 per share, compared with \$104.4 million, or \$2.13 per share, during the year ended December 31, 2015. This \$34.5 million increase from the same period in the prior year period was primarily the result of (i) a \$50.7 million increase in the net realized gain (loss) from investments from a net realized loss of \$21.3 million during the year ended December 31, 2015 to a net

# Table of Contents

realized gain of \$29.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 and (ii) an \$8.7 million increase in net investment income as discussed above, partially offset by (i) a \$17.5 million decrease in net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation), including accounting reversals relating to the realized gains (losses), from net unrealized appreciation of \$10.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 to net unrealized depreciation of \$7.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 and (ii) a \$7.5 million decrease in the income tax benefit from the same period in the prior year. The net realized gain of \$29.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 was primarily the result of (i) the net realized gain of \$57.5 million on the exit five LMM investments and (ii) the net realized gain of \$4.2 million due to activity in our Other Portfolio, partially offset by (i) the realized loss of \$9.6 million on the exit of three Private Loan investments, (ii) the realized loss of \$17.0 million related to the restructuring of five Middle Market investments, (iii) the net realized loss of \$4.7 million on the exit of two Middle Market investments and (iv) the realized loss of \$1.6 million on the exit of a marketable securities and idle funds investment.

The following table provides a summary of the total net unrealized depreciation of \$7.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016:

	LN	T MM(a)	Μ	e Month iddle arket	Pr	led Dece ivate .0an		r 31, 2016 ther(b)		Fotal
			(dol			ollars in millio		ions)		
Accounting reversals of net unrealized (appreciation) depreciation recognized in prior periods due to net realized (gains)/losses recognized during period Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) relating to portfolio investments	\$	(53.1) 8.2	\$	25.7 8.4	\$	9.5 (4.0)	\$	(3.5) 0.5	\$	(21.4) 13.1
Total net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) relating to portfolio investments	\$	(44.9)	\$	34.1	\$	5.5	\$	(3.0)	\$	(8.3)
Net change in unrealized appreciation relating to marketable securities Unrealized depreciation relating to SBIC debentures(c)										1.7 (0.9)
Total net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation)									\$	(7.5)

(a)

LMM includes unrealized appreciation on 31 LMM portfolio investments and unrealized depreciation on 27 LMM portfolio investments.

(b)

Other includes \$3.3 million of unrealized appreciation relating to the External Investment Manager offset by \$2.8 million of net unrealized depreciation relating to the Other Portfolio.

(c)

Relates to unrealized depreciation on the SBIC debentures held by MSC II which are accounted for on a fair value basis.

The income tax benefit for the year ended December 31, 2016 of \$1.2 million principally consisted of a deferred tax benefit of \$3.3 million, which is primarily the result of the net activity relating to our portfolio investments held in our Taxable Subsidiaries, including changes in loss carryforwards, changes in net unrealized appreciation/depreciation and other temporary book-tax differences, partially offset by other current tax expense related to (i) a \$1.7 million accrual for excise tax on our estimated undistributed taxable income and (ii) other current tax expense of \$0.4 million related to accruals for U.S. federal and state income taxes.

# Liquidity and Capital Resources

# Cash Flows

For the year ended December 31, 2017, we experienced a net increase in cash and cash equivalents in the amount of approximately \$27.0 million, which is the result of approximately \$72.9 million of cash provided by our operating activities and approximately \$45.9 million of cash used in financing activities.

During the period, \$72.9 million of cash was provided by our operating activities, which resulted primarily from (i) cash flows we generated from the operating profits earned through our operating activities totaling \$123.1 million, which is our \$145.4 million of distributable net investment income, excluding the non-cash effects of the accretion of unearned income of \$17.0 million, payment-in-kind interest income of \$4.9 million, cumulative dividends of \$3.2 million and the amortization expense for deferred financing costs of \$2.8 million, (ii) cash uses totaling \$876.7 million for the funding of new portfolio company investments and settlement of accruals for portfolio investments existing as of December 31, 2016, and (iii) cash proceeds totaling \$826.5 million from (a) \$819.4 million in cash proceeds from the sales and repayments of debt investments and sales of and return on capital of equity investments, (b) \$4.5 million related to decreases in other assets and (c) \$2.6 million related to increases in payables and accruals.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, \$45.9 million in cash was used in financing activities, which principally consisted of (i) \$150.9 million in net cash proceeds from the ATM Program (described below), (ii) \$185.0 million in cash proceeds from the issuance of 4.50% Notes due 2022 in November 2017 and (iii) \$81.0 million in cash proceeds from issuance of SBIC debentures, partially offset by (i) \$279.0 million in net repayments on the Credit Facility, (ii) \$148.4 million in cash dividends paid to stockholders, (iii) \$25.2 million in repayment of SBIC debentures, (iv) \$4.4 million for purchases of vested restricted stock from employees to satisfy their tax withholding requirements upon the vesting of such restricted stock and (v) \$5.9 million for payment of deferred debt issuance costs, SBIC debenture fees and other costs.

For the year ended December 31, 2016, we experienced a net increase in cash and cash equivalents in the amount of approximately \$4.1 million, which is the result of approximately \$42.7 million of cash used by our operating activities and approximately \$46.9 million of cash provided by financing activities.

During the period, we used \$42.7 million of cash from our operating activities, which resulted primarily from (i) cash flows we generated from the operating profits earned through our operating activities totaling \$107.8 million, which is our \$124.1 million of distributable net investment income, excluding the non-cash effects of the accretion of unearned income of \$10.2 million, payment-in-kind interest income of \$6.5 million, cumulative dividends of \$2.2 million and the amortization expense for deferred financing costs of \$2.6 million, (ii) cash uses totaling \$641.7 million which primarily resulted from (a) the funding of new portfolio company investments and settlement of accruals for portfolio investments existing as of December 31, 2015, which collectively total \$641.2 million, and (b) \$0.5 million from the purchase of marketable securities and idle funds investments and (iii) cash proceeds totaling \$491.2 million from (a) \$486.2 million in cash proceeds from the sales and repayments of debt investments and sales of and return on capital of equity investments and (b) \$4.3 million of cash proceeds from the sale of marketable securities and idle funds investments and (c) \$0.7 million related to increases in payables and accruals.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, \$46.9 million in cash was provided by financing activities, which principally consisted of (i) \$112.0 million in net cash proceeds from the ATM Program (described below), (ii) \$52.0 million in net cash proceeds from the Credit Facility and (iii) \$15.0 million in cash proceeds from issuance of SBIC debentures, partially offset by (i) \$127.5 million in cash dividends paid to stockholders, (ii) \$2.6 million for purchases of vested restricted stock from employees

to satisfy their tax withholding requirements upon the vesting of such restricted stock and (iii) \$2.0 million for payment of deferred loan costs, SBIC debenture fees and other costs.

# Capital Resources

As of December 31, 2017, we had \$51.5 million in cash and cash equivalents and \$521.0 million of unused capacity under the Credit Facility, which we maintain to support our investment and operating activities. As of December 31, 2017, our net asset value totaled \$1,380.4 million, or \$23.53 per share.

The Credit Facility was amended in September 2017 to increase the total commitments to \$585.0 million from a diversified group of fifteen lenders. The Credit Facility matures in September 2021 and contains an accordion feature which allows us to increase the total commitments under the facility to up to \$750.0 million from new and existing lenders on the same terms and conditions as the existing commitments.

Borrowings under the Credit Facility bear interest, subject to our election, on a per annum basis at a rate equal to the applicable LIBOR rate (1.56% as of December 31, 2017) plus (i) 1.875% (or the applicable base rate (Prime Rate of 4.50% as of December 31, 2017) plus 0.875%) as long as we maintain an investment grade rating and meet certain agreed upon excess collateral and maximum leverage requirements, (ii) 2.0% (or the applicable base rate plus 1.0%) if we maintain an investment grade rating but do not meet certain excess collateral and maximum leverage requirements or (iii) 2.25% (or the applicable base rate plus 1.25%) if we do not maintain an investment grade rating. We pay unused commitment fees of 0.25% per annum on the unused lender commitments under the Credit Facility. The Credit Facility is secured by a first lien on the assets of MSCC and its subsidiaries, excluding the equity ownership or assets of the Funds and the External Investment Manager. The Credit Facility contains certain affirmative and negative covenants, including but not limited to: (i) maintaining a minimum availability of at least 10% of the borrowing base, (ii) maintaining an interest coverage ratio of at least 2.0 to 1.0, (iii) maintaining an asset coverage ratio of at least 1.5 to 1.0 and (iv) maintaining a minimum tangible net worth. The Credit Facility is provided on a revolving basis through its final maturity date in September 2021, and contains two, one-year extension options which could extend the final maturity by up to two years, subject to certain conditions, including lender approval. As of December 31, 2017, we had \$64.0 million in borrowings outstanding under the Credit Facility.

Through the Funds, we have the ability to issue SBIC debentures guaranteed by the SBA at favorable interest rates and favorable terms and conditions up to a maximum amount of \$350.0 million. During the year ended December 31, 2017, we issued \$81.0 million of SBIC debentures and opportunistically prepaid \$25.2 million of our existing SBIC debentures as part of an effort to manage the maturity dates of our oldest SBIC debentures, leaving \$54.2 million of remaining capacity under our SBIC licenses. Debentures guaranteed by the SBA have fixed interest rates that equal prevailing 10-year Treasury Note rates plus a market spread and have a maturity of ten years with interest payable semiannually. The principal amount of the debentures under the SBIC program in the future in an amount up to the regulatory maximum amount of \$350.0 million of outstanding SBIC debentures guaranteed by the SBA, which bear a weighted-average annual fixed interest rate of approximately 3.6%, paid semiannually, and mature ten years from issuance. The first maturity related to our SBIC debentures occurs in 2019, and the weighted-average remaining duration is approximately 5.8 years as of December 31, 2017.

In April 2013, we issued \$92.0 million, including the underwriters' full exercise of their over-allotment option, in aggregate principal amount of the 6.125% Notes (the "6.125% Notes"). The



# Table of Contents

6.125% Notes are unsecured obligations and rank pari passu with our current and future unsecured indebtedness; senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the 6.125% Notes; effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including borrowings under our Credit Facility; and structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of the Funds. The 6.125% Notes mature on April 1, 2023, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at our option on or after April 1, 2018. We may from time to time repurchase 6.125% Notes in accordance with the 1940 Act and the rules promulgated thereunder. As of December 31, 2017, the outstanding balance of the 6.125% Notes was \$90.7 million.

The indenture governing the 6.125% Notes (the "6.125% Notes Indenture") contains certain covenants, including covenants requiring our compliance with (regardless of whether we are subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act, as well as covenants requiring us to provide financial information to the holders of the 6.125% Notes and the Trustee if we cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. These covenants are subject to limitations and exceptions that are described in the 6.125% Notes Indenture.

In November 2014, we issued \$175.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the 4.50% Notes (the "4.50% Notes due 2019") at an issue price of 99.53%. The 4.50% Notes due 2019 are unsecured obligations and rank pari passu with our current and future unsecured indebtedness; senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the 4.50% Notes due 2019; effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including borrowings under our Credit Facility; and structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of the Funds. The 4.50% Notes due 2019 mature on December 1, 2019, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time at our option subject to certain make-whole provisions. The 4.50% Notes due 2019 bear interest at a rate of 4.50% per year payable semiannually on June 1 and December 1 of each year, beginning June 1, 2015. We may from time to time repurchase 4.50% Notes due 2019 in accordance with the 1940 Act and the rules promulgated thereunder. As of December 31, 2017, the outstanding balance of the 4.50% Notes due 2019 was \$175.0 million.

The indenture governing the 4.50% Notes due 2019 (the "4.50% Notes due 2019 Indenture") contains certain covenants, including covenants requiring our compliance with (regardless of whether we are subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act, as well as covenants requiring us to provide financial information to the holders of the 4.50% Notes due 2019 and the Trustee if we cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. These covenants are subject to limitations and exceptions that are described in the 4.50% Notes due 2019 Indenture.

In November 2017, we issued \$185.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the 4.50% Notes (the "4.50% Notes due 2022") at an issue price of 99.16%. The 4.50% Notes due 2022 are unsecured obligations and rank pari passu with our current and future unsecured indebtedness; senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the 4.50% Notes due 2022; effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including borrowings under our Credit Facility; and structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of the Funds. The 4.50% Notes due 2022 mature on December 1, 2022, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time at our option subject to certain make-whole provisions. The 4.50% Notes due 2022 bear interest at a rate of 4.50% per year payable semiannually on June 1 and December 1 of each year, beginning June 1, 2018. We

# Table of Contents

may from time to time repurchase 4.50% Notes due 2022 in accordance with the 1940 Act and the rules promulgated thereunder. As of December 31, 2017, the outstanding balance of the 4.50% Notes due 2022 was \$185.0 million.

The indenture governing the 4.50% Notes due 2022 (the "4.50% Notes due 2022 Indenture") contains certain covenants, including covenants requiring our compliance with (regardless of whether we are subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act, as well as covenants requiring us to provide financial information to the holders of the 4.50% Notes due 2022 and the Trustee if we cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. These covenants are subject to limitations and exceptions that are described in the 4.50% Notes due 2022 Indenture.

During March 2015, we completed a follow-on public equity offering of 4,370,000 shares of common stock, including the underwriters' full exercise of their option to purchase 570,000 additional shares, resulting in total net proceeds, including exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares and after deducting underwriting discounts and estimated offering expenses payable by us, of approximately \$127.8 million.

In November 2015, we commenced a program with certain selling agents through which we can sell shares of our common stock by means of at-the-market offerings from time to time (the "ATM Program"). During the year ended December 31, 2015, we sold 140,568 shares of our common stock at a weighted-average price of \$31.98 per share and raised \$4.5 million of gross proceeds under the ATM Program. Net proceeds were \$4.3 million after commissions to the selling agents on shares sold and offering costs.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, we sold 3,324,646 shares of our common stock at a weighted-average price of \$34.17 per share and raised \$113.6 million of gross proceeds under the ATM Program. Net proceeds were \$112.0 million after commissions to the selling agents on shares sold and offering costs. As of December 31, 2016, sales transactions representing 42,413 shares had not settled and are not included in shares issued and outstanding on the face of the consolidated balance sheet, but are included in the weighted-average shares outstanding in the consolidated statement of operations and in the shares used to calculate our net asset value per share.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we sold 3,944,972 shares of our common stock at a weighted-average price of \$38.72 per share and raised \$152.8 million of gross proceeds under the ATM Program. Net proceeds were \$150.9 million after commissions to the selling agents on shares sold and offering costs. As of December 31, 2017, 1,911,356 shares remained available for sale under the ATM Program.

We anticipate that we will continue to fund our investment activities through existing cash and cash equivalents, cash flows generated through our ongoing operating activities, utilization of available borrowings under our Credit Facility, and a combination of future issuances of debt and equity capital. Our primary uses of funds will be investments in portfolio companies, operating expenses and cash distributions to holders of our common stock.

We periodically invest excess cash balances into marketable securities and idle funds investments. The primary investment objective of marketable securities and idle funds investments is to generate incremental cash returns on excess cash balances prior to utilizing those funds for investment in our LMM, Middle Market and Private Loan portfolio investments. Marketable securities and idle funds investments generally consist of debt investments, independently rated debt investments, certificates of deposit with financial institutions, diversified bond funds and publicly traded debt and equity investments.

If our common stock trades below our net asset value per share, we will generally not be able to issue additional common stock at the market price unless our stockholders approve such a sale and our Board of

Directors makes certain determinations. We did not seek stockholder authorization to sell shares of our common stock below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock at our 2017 annual meeting of stockholders because our common stock price per share had been trading significantly above the net asset value per share of our common stock since 2011. We would therefore need future approval from our stockholders to issue shares below the then current net asset value per share.

In order to satisfy the Code requirements applicable to a RIC, we intend to distribute to our stockholders, after consideration and application of our ability under the Code to carry forward certain excess undistributed taxable income from one tax year into the next tax year, substantially all of our taxable income. In addition, as a BDC, we generally are required to meet a coverage ratio of total assets to total senior securities, which include borrowings and any preferred stock we may issue in the future, of at least 200%. This requirement limits the amount that we may borrow. In January 2008, we received an exemptive order from the SEC to exclude SBA-guaranteed debt securities issued by MSMF and any other wholly owned subsidiaries of ours which operate as SBICs from the asset coverage requirements of the 1940 Act as applicable to us, which, in turn, enables us to fund more investments with debt capital.

Although we have been able to secure access to additional liquidity, including through the Credit Facility, public debt issuances, leverage available through the SBIC program and equity offerings, there is no assurance that debt or equity capital will be available to us in the future on favorable terms, or at all.

# **Recently Issued or Adopted Accounting Standards**

In May 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606). ASU 2014-09 supersedes the revenue recognition requirements under ASC 605, Revenue Recognition, and most industry-specific guidance throughout the Industry Topics of the ASC. The core principle of the guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which an entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. Under the new guidance, an entity is required to perform the following five steps: (1) identify the contract(s) with a customer; (2) identify the performance obligations in the contract; (3) determine the transaction price; (4) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (5) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. The new guidance will significantly enhance comparability of revenue recognition practices across entities, industries, jurisdictions and capital markets. Additionally, the guidance requires improved disclosures as to the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue that is recognized. In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-08, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Principal versus Agent Considerations (Reporting Revenue Gross versus Net), which clarified the implementation guidance on principal versus agent considerations. In April 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-10, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing, which clarified the implementation guidance regarding performance obligations and licensing arrangements. In May 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-12, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) Narrow-Scope Improvements and Practical Expedients, which clarified guidance on assessing collectability, presenting sales tax, measuring noncash consideration, and certain transition matters. In December 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-20, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) Technical Corrections and Improvements, which provided disclosure relief, and clarified the scope and application of the new revenue standard and related cost guidance. The new guidance will be effective for the annual reporting period beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period. Early adoption would be permitted for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016. We expect to identify similar performance obligations under ASC 606 as compared with deliverables and separate units of account previously identified. As a result, we expect timing of our revenue recognition to remain the same.



# Table of Contents

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-03, *Interest Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs*, which requires debt financing costs related to a recognized debt liability to be presented on the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the related debt liability, similar to the presentation of debt discounts. Additionally in August 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-15, *Interest Imputation of Interest: Presentation and Subsequent Measurement of Debt Issuance Costs Associated with Line-of-Credit Arrangements*, which provides further clarification on the same topic and states that the SEC would not object to the deferral and presentation of debt issuance costs as an asset and subsequent amortization of the deferred costs over the term of the line-of-credit arrangement, regardless of whether there are any outstanding borrowings on the line-of-credit arrangement. The Company adopted the guidance for debt arrangements that are not line-of-credit arrangements for the three months ended June 30, 2017. Comparative financial statements of prior interim and annual periods have been adjusted to apply the new method retrospectively. As a result of the adoption, the Company reclassified \$7.9 million of deferred financing costs assets to a direct deduction from the related debt liability on the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2016. The adoption of this guidance had no impact on net assets, the consolidated statements of operations or the consolidated statements of cash flows.

In May 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-07, *Fair Value Measurements Disclosures for Certain Entities that Calculate Net Asset Value per Share.* This amendment updates guidance intended to eliminate the diversity in practice surrounding how investments measured at net asset value under the practical expedient with future redemption dates have been categorized in the fair value hierarchy. Under the updated guidance, investments for which fair value is measured at net asset value per share using the practical expedient should no longer be categorized in the fair value hierarchy, while investments for which fair value is measured at net asset value per share but the practical expedient is not applied should continue to be categorized in the fair value hierarchy. The updated guidance requires retrospective adoption for all periods presented and is effective for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2015, with early adoption permitted. The Company adopted this standard during the three months ended March 31, 2016. There was no impact of the adoption of this new accounting standard on our consolidated financial statements as none of our investments are measured through the use of the practical expedient.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, Leases, which requires lessees to recognize on the balance sheet a right-of-use asset, representing its right to use the underlying asset for the lease term, and a lease liability for all leases with terms greater than 12 months. The guidance also requires qualitative and quantitative disclosures designed to assess the amount, timing, and uncertainty of cash flows arising from leases. The standard requires the use of a modified retrospective transition approach, which includes a number of optional practical expedients that entities may elect to apply. The new guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods therein. Early application is permitted. While we continue to assess the effect of adoption, we currently believe the most significant change relates to the recognition of a new right-of-use asset and lease liability on our consolidated balance sheet for our office space operating lease. We currently have one operating lease for office space and do not expect a significant change in our leasing activity between now and adoption. See further discussion of our operating lease obligation in "Note M Commitments and Contingences" in the notes to the consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-09, *Compensation Stock Compensation: Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*, which is intended to simplify several aspects of the accounting for share-based payment transactions, including the income tax consequences, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, and classification on the statement of cash flows. The guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods therein. Early application is permitted. The Company elected to early adopt this standard during the three months ended March 31, 2016. See further discussion of the impact of the adoption of this standard in

# Table of Contents

"Note B.8. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies Share-based Compensation" in the notes to consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230)*, which is intended to reduce the existing diversity in practice in how certain cash receipts and cash payments are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. The guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods therein. Early application is permitted. The impact of the adoption of this new accounting standard on our consolidated financial statements is not expected to be material.

From time to time, new accounting pronouncements are issued by the FASB or other standards setting bodies that are adopted by us as of the specified effective date. We believe that the impact of recently issued standards and any that are not yet effective will not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements upon adoption.

# Inflation

Inflation has not had a significant effect on our results of operations in any of the reporting periods presented herein. However, our portfolio companies have experienced, and may in the future experience, the impacts of inflation on their operating results, including periodic escalations in their costs for labor, raw materials and third-party services and required energy consumption.

# **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We may be a party to financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk in the normal course of business to meet the financial needs of our portfolio companies. These instruments include commitments to extend credit and fund equity capital and involve, to varying degrees, elements of liquidity and credit risk in excess of the amount recognized in the balance sheet. At December 31, 2017, we had a total of \$118.7 million in outstanding commitments comprised of (i) 36 investments with commitments to fund revolving loans that had not been fully drawn or term loans with additional commitments not yet funded and (ii) 11 investments with equity capital commitments that had not been fully called.

# **Contractual Obligations**

As of December 31, 2017, the future fixed commitments for cash payments in connection with our SBIC debentures, the 4.50% Notes due 2019, the 4.50% Notes due 2022 and the 6.125% Notes and rent obligations under our office lease for each of the next five years and thereafter are as follows:

	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	Т	hereafter	Total
SBIC debentures	\$	\$ 20,000	\$ 55,000	\$ 40,000	\$ 5,000	\$	175,800	\$ 295,800
Interest due on SBIC								
debentures	10,678	10,907	9,717	7,164	6,152		18,669	63,287
6.125% Notes							90,655	90,655
Interest due on 6.125%								
Notes	5,553	5,553	5,553	5,553	5,553		1,386	29,151
4.50% Notes due 2019		175,000						175,000
Interest due on 4.50% Notes								
due 2019	7,875	7,875						15,750
4.50% Notes due 2022					185,000			185,000
Interest due on 4.50% Notes								
due 2022	8,533	8,325	8,325	8,325	8,325			41,833
Operating Lease								
Obligation(1)	346	749	763	777	791		4,239	7,665
Total	\$ 32,985	\$ 228,409	\$ 79,358	\$ 61,819	\$ 210,821	\$	290,749	\$ 904,141

(1)

The interest due on the \$21.0 million of SBIC debentures drawn in 2017 does not have a final rate that has been fixed by the SBA as of December 31, 2017. In March 2018, the final rate for these SBIC

## Table of Contents

debentures will be determined and, thereafter, the rate will be fixed for the ensuing 10 years. For this \$21.0 million of the SBIC debentures, the table above assumes a ten year fixed rate from March 2018 to maturity based on the most recent fixed rate charged by the SBA. The rates and related future interest payments for these debentures will be adjusted once the final rate is determined.

#### (2)

Operating Lease Obligation means a rent payment obligation under a lease classified as an operating lease and disclosed pursuant to FASB ASC 840, as may be modified or supplemented.

As of December 31, 2017, we had \$64.0 million in borrowings outstanding under our Credit Facility, and the Credit Facility is currently scheduled to mature in September 2021. The Credit Facility contains two, one-year extension options which could extend the maturity to September 2023, subject to lender approval. See further discussion of the Credit Facility terms in "Liquidity and Capital Resources Capital Resources."

## **Related Party Transactions**

As discussed further above, the External Investment Manager is treated as a wholly owned portfolio company of MSCC and is included as part of our Investment Portfolio. At December 31, 2017, we had a receivable of approximately \$2.9 million due from the External Investment Manager which included approximately \$2.0 million primarily related to operating expenses incurred by us as required to support the External Investment Manager's business and amounts due from the External Investment Manager to Main Street under a tax sharing agreement (see further discussion above in " Critical Accounting Policies Income Taxes") and approximately \$0.9 million of dividends declared but not paid by the External Investment Manager.

In November 2015, our Board of Directors approved and adopted the Main Street Capital Corporation Deferred Compensation Plan (the "2015 Deferred Compensation Plan became effective on January 1, 2016 and replaced the Deferred Compensation Plan for Non-Employee Directors previously adopted by the Board of Directors in June 2013 (the "2013 Deferred Compensation Plan"). Under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan, non-employee directors and certain key employees may defer receipt of some or all of their cash compensation and directors' fees, subject to certain limitations. Individuals participating in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan receive distributions of their respective balances based on predetermined payout schedules or other events as defined by the plan and are also able to direct investments made on their behalf among investment alternatives permitted from time to time under the plan, including phantom Main Street stock units. As of December 31, 2017, \$4.0 million of compensation and directors' fees had been deferred under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan (including amounts previously deferred under the 2013 Deferred Compensation Plan). Of this amount, \$2.5 million was deferred into phantom Main Street stock units, representing 74,487 shares of our common stock. Including phantom stock units issued through dividend reinvestment, the plan represented by phantom Main Street stock units will not be issued or included as outstanding on the consolidated statements of changes in net assets until such shares are actually distributed to the participant in accordance with the plan, but are included in operating expenses and weighted-average shares outstanding in our consolidated statements of operations as earned.

# SENIOR SECURITIES

Information about our senior securities is shown in the following table as of December 31 for the years indicated in the table, unless otherwise noted. Grant Thornton LLP's report on the senior securities table as of December 31, 2017, is an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

Class and Year	Ou Exe Treasur	al Amount tstanding clusive of y Securities(1) in thousands)	Asset Coverage per Unit(2)	Involuntary Liquidating Preference per Unit(3)	Average Market Value per Unit(4)
SBIC Debentures	(uonurs	in mousulus)			
2008	\$	55,000	3,043		N/A
2009	Ŧ	65,000	2,995		N/A
2010		180,000	2,030		N/A
2011		220,000	2,202		N/A
2012		225,000	2,763		N/A
2013		200,200	2,476		N/A
2014		225,000	2,323		N/A
2015		225,000	2,368		N/A
2016		240,000	2,415		N/A
2017		295,800	2,687		N/A
		,	,		
Credit Facility					
2010	\$	39,000	2,030		N/A
2011		107,000	2,202		N/A
2012		132,000	2,763		N/A
2013		237,000	2,476		N/A
2014		218,000	2,323		N/A
2015		291,000	2,368		N/A
2016		343,000	2,415		N/A
2017		64,000	2,687		N/A
6.125% Notes					
2013	\$	90,882	2,476		\$ 24.35
2014		90,823	2,323		24.78
2015		90,738	2,368		25.40
2016		90,655	2,415		25.76
2017		90,655	2,687		25.93
4.50% Notes Due 2019					
2014	\$	175,000	2,323		N/A
2015		175,000	2,368		N/A
2016		175,000	2,415		N/A
2017		175,000	2,687		N/A
4.50% Notes Due 2022					
2017	\$	185,000	2,687		N/A

(2)

Total amount of each class of senior securities outstanding at the end of the period presented.

Asset coverage per unit is the ratio of the carrying value of our total consolidated assets, less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, to the aggregate amount of senior securities representing indebtedness. Asset coverage per unit is expressed in terms of dollar amounts per \$1,000 of indebtedness.

<sup>(1)</sup> 

(3)

The amount to which such class of senior security would be entitled upon the involuntary liquidation of the issuer in preference to any security junior to it. The " " indicates information that the Securities and Exchange Commission expressly does not require to be disclosed for certain types of senior securities.

(4)

Average market value per unit for our 6.125% Notes represents the average of the daily closing prices as reported on the NYSE during the period presented. Average market value per unit for our SBIC Debentures, Credit Facility, 4.50% Notes due 2019 and 4.50% Notes due 2022 are not applicable because these are not registered for public trading.

# BUSINESS

# Organization

Main Street Capital Corporation ("MSCC") is a principal investment firm primarily focused on providing customized debt and equity financing to lower middle market ("LMM") companies and debt capital to middle market ("Middle Market") companies. The portfolio investments of MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries are typically made to support management buyouts, recapitalizations, growth financings, refinancings and acquisitions of companies that operate in a variety of industry sectors. MSCC seeks to partner with entrepreneurs, business owners and management teams and generally provides "one stop" financing alternatives within its LMM portfolio. MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries invest primarily in secured debt investments, equity investments, warrants and other securities of LMM companies based in the United States and in secured debt investments of Middle Market companies generally headquartered in the United States.

MSCC was formed in March 2007 to operate as an internally managed business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"). MSCC wholly owns several investment funds, including Main Street Mezzanine Fund, LP ("MSMF"), Main Street Capital II, LP ("MSC II") and Main Street Capital III, LP ("MSC III" and, collectively with MSMF and MSC II, the "Funds"), and each of their general partners. The Funds are each licensed as a Small Business Investment Company ("SBIC") by the United States Small Business Administration ("SBA"). Because MSCC is internally managed, all of the executive officers and other employees are employed by MSCC. Therefore, MSCC does not pay any external investment advisory fees, but instead directly incurs the operating costs associated with employing investment and portfolio management professionals.

MSC Adviser I, LLC (the "External Investment Manager") was formed in November 2013 as a wholly owned subsidiary of MSCC to provide investment management and other services to parties other than MSCC and its subsidiaries or their portfolio companies ("External Parties") and receives fee income for such services. MSCC has been granted no-action relief by the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") to allow the External Investment Manager to register as a registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended. Since the External Investment Manager conducts all of its investment management activities for External Parties, it is accounted for as a portfolio investment of MSCC and is not included as a consolidated subsidiary of MSCC in MSCC's consolidated financial statements.

MSCC has elected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a regulated investment company ("RIC") under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). As a result, MSCC generally will not pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any net ordinary taxable income or capital gains that it distributes to its stockholders.

MSCC has certain direct and indirect wholly owned subsidiaries that have elected to be taxable entities (the "Taxable Subsidiaries"). The primary purpose of the Taxable Subsidiaries is to permit MSCC to hold equity investments in portfolio companies which are "pass-through" entities for tax purposes.

Unless otherwise noted or the context otherwise indicates, the terms "we," "us," "our," the "Company" and "Main Street" refer to MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries, which include the Funds and the Taxable Subsidiaries.

The following diagram depicts our organizational structure:

\*

Each of the Taxable Subsidiaries is directly or indirectly wholly owned by MSCC.

\*\*

The External Investment Manager is accounted for as a portfolio investment at fair value, as opposed to a consolidated subsidiary, and is indirectly wholly owned by MSCC.

# **Overview of our Business**

Our principal investment objective is to maximize our portfolio's total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity and equity-related investments, including warrants, convertible securities and other rights to acquire equity securities in a portfolio company. Our LMM companies generally have annual revenues between \$10 million and \$150 million, and our LMM portfolio investments generally range in size from \$5 million to \$50 million. Our Middle Market investments are made in businesses that are generally larger in size than our LMM portfolio companies, with annual revenues typically between \$150 million and \$1.5 billion, and our Middle Market investments generally range in size from \$3 million to \$20 million. Our private loan ("Private Loan") portfolio investments are primarily debt securities in privately held companies which have been originated through strategic relationships with other investment funds on a collaborative basis. Private Loan investments are typically similar in size, structure, terms and conditions to investments we hold in our LMM portfolio and Middle Market portfolio.

We seek to fill the financing gap for LMM businesses, which, historically, have had limited access to financing from commercial banks and other traditional sources. The underserved nature of the LMM creates the opportunity for us to meet the financing needs of LMM companies while also negotiating favorable transaction terms and equity participations. Our ability to invest across a company's capital structure, from secured loans to equity securities, allows us to offer portfolio companies a comprehensive suite of financing options, or a "one stop" financing solution. Providing customized, "one stop" financing solutions is important to LMM portfolio companies. We generally seek to partner directly with entrepreneurs, management teams and business owners in making our investments. Our LMM portfolio debt investments are generally secured by a first lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between five and seven years from the original investment date.

Our Middle Market portfolio investments primarily consist of direct investments in or secondary purchases of interest-bearing debt securities in privately held companies that are generally larger in size than the companies included in our LMM portfolio. Our Middle Market portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have an expected duration of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

# Table of Contents

Our Private Loan portfolio investments are primarily debt securities in privately held companies which have been originated through strategic relationships with other investment funds on a collaborative basis, and are often referred to in the debt markets as "club deals." Private Loan investments are typically similar in size, structure, terms and conditions to investments we hold in our LMM portfolio and Middle Market portfolio. Our Private Loan portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

Our other portfolio ("Other Portfolio") investments primarily consist of investments which are not consistent with the typical profiles for our LMM, Middle Market or Private Loan portfolio investments, including investments which may be managed by third parties. In our Other Portfolio, we may incur indirect fees and expenses in connection with investments managed by third parties, such as investments in other investment companies or private funds.

Our external asset management business is conducted through the External Investment Manager. The External Investment Manager earns management fees based on the assets of the funds under management and may earn incentive fees, or a carried interest, based on the performance of the funds managed. We have entered into an agreement with the External Investment Manager to share employees in connection with its asset management business generally, and specifically for its relationship with HMS Income Fund, Inc. ("HMS Income"). Through this agreement, we share employees with the External Investment Manager, including their related infrastructure, business relationships, management expertise and capital raising capabilities.

Our portfolio investments are generally made through MSCC and the Funds. MSCC and the Funds share the same investment strategies and criteria, although they are subject to different regulatory regimes (see "Regulation"). An investor's return in MSCC will depend, in part, on the Funds' investment returns as they are wholly owned subsidiaries of MSCC.

The level of new portfolio investment activity will fluctuate from period to period based upon our view of the current economic fundamentals, our ability to identify new investment opportunities that meet our investment criteria, and our ability to consummate the identified opportunities. The level of new investment activity, and associated interest and fee income, will directly impact future investment income. In addition, the level of dividends paid by portfolio companies and the portion of our portfolio debt investments on non-accrual status will directly impact future investment income. While we intend to grow our portfolio and our investment income over the long term, our growth and our operating results may be more limited during depressed economic periods. However, we intend to appropriately manage our cost structure and liquidity position based on applicable economic conditions and our investment outlook. The level of realized gains or losses and unrealized appreciation or depreciation on our investments will also fluctuate depending upon portfolio activity, economic conditions and the performance of our individual portfolio companies. The changes in realized gains and losses and unrealized appreciation or depreciation could have a material impact on our operating results.

Because we are internally managed, we do not pay any external investment advisory fees, but instead directly incur the operating costs associated with employing investment and portfolio management professionals. We believe that our internally managed structure provides us with a beneficial operating expense structure when compared to other publicly traded and privately held investment firms which are externally managed, and our internally managed structure allows us the opportunity to leverage our non-interest operating expenses as we grow our Investment Portfolio.

During May 2012, we entered into an investment sub-advisory agreement with HMS Adviser, LP ("HMS Adviser"), which is the investment advisor to HMS Income, a non-listed BDC, to provide certain investment advisory services to HMS Adviser. In December 2013, after obtaining required no-action relief from the SEC to allow us to own a registered investment adviser, we assigned the sub-advisory agreement to the External Investment Manager since the fees received from such



arrangement could otherwise have negative consequences on our ability to meet the source-of-income requirement necessary for us to maintain our RIC tax treatment. Under the investment sub-advisory agreement, the External Investment Manager is entitled to 50% of the base management fee and the incentive fees earned by HMS Adviser under its advisory agreement with HMS Income.

During April 2014, we received an exemptive order from the SEC permitting co-investments by us and HMS Income in certain negotiated transactions where co-investing would otherwise be prohibited under the 1940 Act. We have made, and in the future intend to continue to make, such co-investments with HMS Income in accordance with the conditions of the order. The order requires, among other things, that we and the External Investment Manager consider whether each such investment opportunity is appropriate for HMS Income and, if it is appropriate, to propose an allocation of the investment opportunity between us and HMS Income. Because the External Investment Manager may receive performance-based fee compensation from HMS Income, this may provide it an incentive to allocate opportunities to HMS Income instead of us. However, both we and the External Investment Manager have policies and procedures in place to manage this conflict.

# **Business Strategies**

Our principal investment objective is to maximize our portfolio's total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity and equity-related investments, including warrants, convertible securities and other rights to acquire equity securities in a portfolio company. We have adopted the following business strategies to achieve our investment objective:

Deliver Customized Financing Solutions in the Lower Middle Market. We offer LMM portfolio companies customized debt and equity financing solutions that are tailored to the facts and circumstances of each situation. We believe our ability to provide a broad range of customized financing solutions to LMM companies sets us apart from other capital providers that focus on providing a limited number of financing solutions. Our ability to invest across a company's capital structure, from senior secured loans to subordinated debt to equity securities, allows us to offer LMM portfolio companies a comprehensive suite of financing options, or a "one stop" financing solution.

*Focus on Established Companies.* We generally invest in companies with established market positions, experienced management teams and proven revenue streams. We believe that those companies generally possess better risk-adjusted return profiles than newer companies that are building their management teams or are in the early stages of building a revenue base. We also believe that established companies in our targeted size range also generally provide opportunities for capital appreciation.

Leverage the Skills and Experience of Our Investment Team. Our investment team has significant experience in lending to and investing in LMM and Middle Market companies. The members of our investment team have broad investment backgrounds, with prior experience at private investment funds, investment banks and other financial services companies and currently include five certified public accountants and three Chartered Financial Analyst® charter holders. The expertise of our investment team in analyzing, valuing, structuring, negotiating and closing transactions should provide us with competitive advantages by allowing us to consider customized financing solutions and non-traditional or complex structures for our portfolio companies. Also, the reputation of our investment team has and should continue to enable us to generate additional revenue in the form of management and incentive fees in connection with us providing advisory services to other investment funds.

*Invest Across Multiple Companies, Industries, Regions and End Markets.* We seek to maintain a portfolio of investments that is appropriately balanced among various companies, industries,

geographic regions and end markets. This portfolio balance is intended to mitigate the potential effects of negative economic events for particular companies, regions, industries and end markets.

*Capitalize on Strong Transaction Sourcing Network.* Our investment team seeks to leverage its extensive network of referral sources for portfolio company investments. We have developed a reputation in our marketplace as a responsive, efficient and reliable source of financing, which has created a growing stream of proprietary deal flow for us.

*Benefit from Lower, Fixed, Long-Term Cost of Capital.* The SBIC licenses held by the Funds have allowed them to issue SBA-guaranteed debentures. SBA-guaranteed debentures carry long-term fixed interest rates that are generally lower than interest rates on comparable bank loans and other debt. Because lower-cost SBA leverage is, and will continue to be, a significant part of our capital base through the Funds, our relative cost of debt capital should be lower than many of our competitors. In addition, the SBIC leverage that we receive through the Funds represents a stable, long-term component of our capital structure with proper matching of duration and cost compared to our LMM portfolio investments. We also maintain an investment grade rating from Standard & Poor's Ratings Services which provides us the opportunity and flexibility to obtain additional, attractive long-term financing options to supplement our capital structure, including the unsecured notes with fixed interest rates we issued in 2013, 2014 and 2017.

## **Investment Criteria**

Our investment team has identified the following investment criteria that it believes are important in evaluating prospective portfolio companies. Our investment team uses these criteria in evaluating investment opportunities. However, not all of these criteria have been, or will be, met in connection with each of our investments:

*Proven Management Team with Meaningful Equity Stake.* We look for operationally-oriented management with direct industry experience and a successful track record. In addition, we expect the management team of each LMM portfolio company to have meaningful equity ownership in the portfolio company to better align our respective economic interests. We believe management teams with these attributes are more likely to manage the companies in a manner that both protects our debt investment and enhances the value of our equity investment.

*Established Companies with Positive Cash Flow.* We seek to invest in established companies with sound historical financial performance. We typically focus on LMM companies that have historically generated EBITDA of \$3 million to \$20 million and commensurate levels of free cash flow. We also pursue investments in debt securities of Middle Market companies that are generally established companies with sound historical financial performance that are generally larger in size than LMM companies. We generally do not invest in start-up companies or companies with speculative business plans.

*Defensible Competitive Advantages/Favorable Industry Position.* We primarily focus on companies having competitive advantages in their respective markets and/or operating in industries with barriers to entry, which may help to protect their market position and profitability.

*Exit Alternatives.* We exit our debt investments primarily through the repayment of our investment from internally generated cash flow of the portfolio company and/or a refinancing. In addition, we seek to invest in companies whose business models and expected future cash flows may provide alternate methods of repaying our investment, such as through a strategic acquisition by other industry participants or a recapitalization.

#### **Investment Portfolio**

The Investment Portfolio, as used herein, refers to all of our investments in LMM portfolio companies, investments in Middle Market portfolio companies, Private Loan portfolio investments, Other Portfolio investments, and the investment in the External Investment Manager. Our LMM portfolio investments primarily consist of secured debt, equity warrants and direct equity investments in privately held, LMM companies based in the United States. Our Middle Market portfolio investments primarily consist of direct investments in or secondary purchases of interest-bearing debt securities in privately held companies based in the United States that are generally larger in size than the companies included in our LMM portfolio. Our Private Loan portfolio investments primarily consist of investments in interest-bearing debt securities in companies in our LMM portfolio or our Middle Market portfolio, but are investments that we originate on a collaborative basis with other investment funds, and are often referred to in the debt markets as "club deals." Our Other Portfolio investments primarily consist of investments which are not consistent with the typical profiles for our LMM, Middle Market and Private Loan portfolio investments which may be managed by third parties. In our Other Portfolio, we may incur indirect fees and expenses in connection with investments managed by third parties, such as investments in other investment companies or private funds.

## **Debt Investments**

Historically, we have made LMM debt investments principally in the form of single tranche debt. Single tranche debt financing involves issuing one debt security that blends the risk and return profiles of both first lien secured and subordinated debt. We believe that single tranche debt is more appropriate for many LMM companies given their size in order to reduce structural complexity and potential conflicts among creditors.

Our LMM debt investments generally have a term of five to seven years from the original investment date, with limited required amortization prior to maturity, and provide for monthly or quarterly payment of interest at fixed interest rates generally between 10% and 14% per annum, payable currently in cash. In some instances, we have provided floating interest rates for our single tranche debt securities. In addition, certain LMM debt investments may have a form of interest that is not paid currently but is accrued and added to the loan balance and paid at maturity. We refer to this form of interest as payment-in-kind, or PIK, interest. We typically structure our LMM debt investments with the maximum seniority and collateral that we can reasonably obtain while seeking to achieve our total return target. In most cases, our LMM debt investment will be collateralized by a first priority lien on substantially all the assets of the portfolio company. In addition to seeking a senior lien position in the capital structure of our LMM portfolio companies, we seek to limit the downside potential of our LMM debt investments by negotiating covenants that are designed to protect our LMM debt investments while affording our portfolio companies as much flexibility in managing their businesses as is reasonable. Such restrictions may include affirmative and negative covenants, default penalties, lien protection, change of control or change of management provisions, key-man life insurance, guarantees, equity pledges, personal guaranties, where appropriate, and put rights. In addition, we typically seek board representation or observation rights in all of our LMM portfolio companies.

While we will continue to focus our LMM debt investments primarily on single tranche debt investments, we also anticipate structuring some of our debt investments as mezzanine loans. We anticipate that these mezzanine loans will be primarily junior secured or unsecured, subordinated loans that provide for relatively high fixed interest rates payable currently in cash that will provide us with significant interest income plus the additional opportunity for income and gains through PIK interest and equity warrants and other similar equity instruments issued in conjunction with these mezzanine loans. These loans typically will have interest-only payments in the early years, with amortization of principal deferred to the later years of the mezzanine loan term. Typically, our mezzanine loans will



# Table of Contents

have maturities of three to five years. We will generally target fixed interest rates of 12% to 14%, payable currently in cash for our mezzanine loan investments with higher targeted total returns from equity warrants or PIK interest.

We also pursue debt investments in Middle Market companies. Our Middle Market portfolio investments primarily consist of direct investments or secondary purchases of interest-bearing debt securities in privately held companies based in the United States that are generally larger in size than the companies included in our LMM portfolio. Our Middle Market portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between three and seven years from the original investment date. The debt investments in our Middle Market portfolio have rights and protections that are similar to those in our LMM debt investments, which may include affirmative and negative covenants, default penalties, lien protection, change of control provisions, guarantees and equity pledges. The Middle Market debt investments generally have floating interest rates at the London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") plus a margin, and are typically subject to LIBOR floors.

Our Private Loan portfolio investments primarily consist of investments in interest-bearing debt securities in companies that are consistent with the size of companies in our LMM portfolio or our Middle Market portfolio, but are investments which have been originated through strategic relationships with other investment funds on a collaborative basis. Our Private Loan portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien and typically have a term of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

## Warrants

In connection with our debt investments, we occasionally receive equity warrants to establish or increase our equity interest in the portfolio company. Warrants we receive in connection with a debt investment typically require only a nominal cost to exercise, and thus, as a portfolio company appreciates in value, we may achieve additional investment return from this equity interest. We typically structure the warrants to provide provisions protecting our rights as a minority-interest holder, as well as secured or unsecured put rights, or rights to sell such securities back to the portfolio company, upon the occurrence of specified events. In certain cases, we also may obtain registration rights in connection with these equity interests, which may include demand and "piggyback" registration rights.

## **Direct Equity Investments**

We also will seek to make direct equity investments in situations where it is appropriate to align our interests with key management and stockholders of our LMM portfolio companies, and to allow for participation in the appreciation in the equity values of our LMM portfolio companies. We usually make our direct equity investments in connection with debt investments in our LMM portfolio companies. In addition, we may have both equity warrants and direct equity positions in some of our LMM portfolio companies. We seek to maintain fully diluted equity positions in our LMM portfolio companies of 5% to 50%, and may have controlling equity interests in some instances. We have a value orientation toward our direct equity investments and have traditionally been able to purchase our equity investments at reasonable valuations.

## **Investment Process**

Our investment committee is responsible for all aspects of our LMM investment process. The current members of our investment committee are Vincent D. Foster, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Dwayne L. Hyzak, our President, Chief Operating Officer and Senior Managing Director, Curtis L. Hartman, our Vice-Chairman, Chief Credit Officer and Senior Managing Director, and David Magdol, our Vice-Chairman, Chief Investment Officer and Senior Managing Director.



# Table of Contents

Our credit committee is responsible for all aspects of our Middle Market portfolio investment process. The current members of our credit committee are Messrs. Foster, Hartman, Hyzak and Nicholas T. Meserve, the Managing Director of our Middle Market investment team.

Investment process responsibility for each Private Loan portfolio investment is delegated to either the investment committee or the credit committee based upon the nature of the investment and the manner in which it was originated. Similarly, the investment processes for each Private Loan portfolio investment, from origination to close and to eventual exit, will follow the processes for our LMM portfolio investments or our Middle Market portfolio investments as outlined below, or a combination thereof.

Our investment strategy involves a "team" approach, whereby potential transactions are screened by several members of our investment team before being presented to the investment committee or the credit committee, as applicable. Our investment committee and credit committee each meet on an as needed basis depending on transaction volume. We generally categorize our investment process into seven distinct stages:

# **Deal Generation/Origination**

Deal generation and origination is maximized through long-standing and extensive relationships with industry contacts, brokers, commercial and investment bankers, entrepreneurs, service providers such as lawyers, financial advisors, accountants and current and former portfolio companies and investors. Our investment team has focused its deal generation and origination efforts on LMM and Middle Market companies, and we have developed a reputation as a knowledgeable, reliable and active source of capital and assistance in these markets.

# Screening

During the screening process, if a transaction initially meets our investment criteria, we will perform preliminary due diligence, taking into consideration some or all of the following information:

a comprehensive financial model based on quantitative analysis of historical financial performance, projections and pro forma adjustments to determine the estimated internal rate of return;

a brief industry and market analysis;

direct industry expertise imported from other portfolio companies or investors;

preliminary qualitative analysis of the management team's competencies and backgrounds;

potential investment structures and pricing terms; and

regulatory compliance.

Upon successful screening of a proposed LMM transaction, the investment team makes a recommendation to our investment committee. If our investment committee concurs with moving forward on the proposed LMM transaction, we typically issue a non-binding term sheet to the company. For Middle Market portfolio investments, the initial term sheet is typically issued by the borrower, through the syndicating bank, and is screened by the investment team which makes a recommendation to our credit committee.

## **Term Sheet**

For proposed LMM transactions, the non-binding term sheet will include the key economic terms based upon our analysis performed during the screening process as well as a proposed timeline and our qualitative expectation for the transaction. While the term sheet for LMM investments is non-binding,

# Table of Contents

we typically receive an expense deposit in order to move the transaction to the due diligence phase. Upon execution of a term sheet, we begin our formal due diligence process.

For proposed Middle Market transactions, the initial term sheet will include key economic terms and other conditions proposed by the borrower and its representatives and the proposed timeline for the investment, which are reviewed by our investment team to determine if such terms and conditions are in agreement with our investment objectives.

## Due Diligence

Due diligence on a proposed LMM investment is performed by a minimum of two of our investment professionals, whom we refer to collectively as the investment team, and certain external resources, who together conduct due diligence to understand the relationships among the prospective portfolio company's business plan, operations and financial performance. Our LMM due diligence review includes some or all of the following:

site visits with management and key personnel;

detailed review of historical and projected financial statements;

operational reviews and analysis;

interviews with customers and suppliers;

detailed evaluation of company management, including background checks;

review of material contracts;

in-depth industry, market and strategy analysis;

regulatory compliance analysis; and

review by legal, environmental or other consultants, if applicable.

Due diligence on a proposed Middle Market investment is generally performed on materials and information obtained from certain external resources and assessed internally by a minimum of two of our investment professionals, who work to understand the relationships among the prospective portfolio company's business plan, operations and financial performance using the accumulated due diligence information. Our Middle Market due diligence review includes some or all of the following:

detailed review of historical and projected financial statements;

in-depth industry, market, operational and strategy analysis;

regulatory compliance analysis; and

detailed review of the company's management team and their capabilities.

During the due diligence process, significant attention is given to sensitivity analyses and how the company might be expected to perform given downside, base-case and upside scenarios. In certain cases, we may decide not to make an investment based on the results of the diligence process.

# **Document and Close**

Upon completion of a satisfactory due diligence review of a proposed LMM portfolio investment, the investment team presents the findings and a recommendation to our investment committee. The presentation contains information which can include, but is not limited to, the following:

company history and overview;

## Table of Contents

transaction overview, history and rationale, including an analysis of transaction strengths and risks;

analysis of key customers and suppliers and key contracts;

a working capital analysis;

an analysis of the company's business strategy;

a management and key equity investor background check and assessment;

third-party accounting, legal, environmental or other due diligence findings;

investment structure and expected returns;

anticipated sources of repayment and potential exit strategies;

pro forma capitalization and ownership;

an analysis of historical financial results and key financial ratios;

sensitivities to management's financial projections;

regulatory compliance analysis findings; and

detailed reconciliations of historical to pro forma results.

Upon completion of a satisfactory due diligence review of a proposed Middle Market portfolio investment, the investment team presents the findings and a recommendation to our credit committee. The presentation contains information which can include, but is not limited to, the following:

company history and overview;

transaction overview, history and rationale, including an analysis of transaction strengths and risks;

analysis of key customers and suppliers;

an analysis of the company's business strategy;

investment structure and expected returns;

anticipated sources of repayment and potential exit strategies;

pro forma capitalization and ownership;

regulatory compliance analysis findings; and

an analysis of historical financial results and key financial ratios.

If any adjustments to the transaction terms or structures are proposed by the investment committee or credit committee, as applicable, such changes are made and applicable analyses are updated prior to approval of the transaction. Approval for the transaction must be made by the affirmative vote from a majority of the members of the investment committee or credit committee, as applicable, with the committee member managing the transaction, if any, abstaining from the vote. Upon receipt of transaction approval, we will re-confirm regulatory compliance, process and finalize all required legal documents, and fund the investment.

## **Post-Investment**

We continuously monitor the status and progress of the portfolio companies. We generally offer managerial assistance to our portfolio companies, giving them access to our investment experience, direct industry expertise and contacts. The same investment team that was involved in the investment

# Table of Contents

process will continue its involvement in the portfolio company post-investment. This provides for continuity of knowledge and allows the investment team to maintain a strong business relationship with key management of our portfolio companies for post-investment assistance and monitoring purposes.

As part of the monitoring process of LMM portfolio investments, the investment team will analyze monthly and quarterly financial statements versus the previous periods and year, review financial projections, meet and discuss issues or opportunities with management, attend board meetings and review all compliance certificates and covenants. While we maintain limited involvement in the ordinary course operations of our LMM portfolio companies, we maintain a higher level of involvement in non-ordinary course financing or strategic activities and any non-performing scenarios. We also monitor the performance of our Middle Market portfolio investments; however, due to the larger size and higher sophistication level of these Middle Market companies in comparison to our LMM portfolio companies, it is not necessary or practical to have as much direct management interface.

We utilize an internally developed investment rating system to rate the performance of each LMM portfolio company and to monitor our expected level of returns on each of our LMM investments in relation to our expectations for the portfolio company. The investment rating system takes into consideration various factors, including, but not limited to, each investment's expected level of returns, the collectability of our debt investments and the ability to receive a return of the invested capital in our equity investments, comparisons to competitors and other industry participants, the portfolio company's future outlook and other factors that are deemed to be significant to the portfolio company.

*Investment Rating 1* represents a LMM portfolio company that is performing in a manner which significantly exceeds expectations.

Investment Rating 2 represents a LMM portfolio company that, in general, is performing above expectations.

Investment Rating 3 represents a LMM portfolio company that is generally performing in accordance with expectations.

*Investment Rating 4* represents a LMM portfolio company that is underperforming expectations. Investments with such a rating require increased monitoring and scrutiny by us.

*Investment Rating 5* represents a LMM portfolio company that is significantly underperforming. Investments with such a rating require heightened levels of monitoring and scrutiny by us and involve the recognition of significant unrealized depreciation on such investment.

All new LMM portfolio investments receive an initial Investment Rating of 3.

# Exit Strategies/Refinancing

While we generally exit most investments through the refinancing or repayment of our debt and redemption or sale of our equity positions, we typically assist our LMM portfolio companies in developing and planning exit opportunities, including any sale or merger of our portfolio companies. We may also assist in the structure, timing, execution and transition of the exit strategy. The refinancing or repayment of Middle Market debt investments typically does not require our assistance due to the additional resources available to these larger, Middle Market companies.

# Determination of Net Asset Value and Investment Portfolio Valuation Process

We determine the net asset value per share of our common stock on a quarterly basis. The net asset value per share is equal to our total assets minus liabilities and any noncontrolling interests outstanding divided by the total number of shares of common stock outstanding.

# Table of Contents

We are required to report our investments at fair value. As a result, the most significant determination inherent in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements is the valuation of our Investment Portfolio and the related amounts of unrealized appreciation and depreciation. We follow the provisions of the Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures* ("ASC 820"). ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value, establishes a fair value hierarchy based on the quality of inputs used to measure fair value, and enhances disclosure requirements for fair value measurements. ASC 820 requires us to assume that the portfolio investment is to be sold in the principal market to independent market participants, which may be a hypothetical market. Market participants are defined as buyers and sellers in the principal market that are independent, knowledgeable and willing and able to transact.

We determine in good faith the fair value of our Investment Portfolio pursuant to a valuation policy in accordance with ASC 820 and a valuation process approved by our Board of Directors and in accordance with the 1940 Act. Our valuation policies and processes are intended to provide a consistent basis for determining the fair value of our Investment Portfolio. See "Note B.1. Valuation of the Investment Portfolio" in the notes to consolidated financial statements for a detailed discussion of our investment portfolio valuation process and procedures.

Due to the inherent uncertainty in the valuation process, our determination of fair value for our Investment Portfolio may differ materially from the values that would have been determined had a ready market for the securities existed. In addition, changes in the market environment, portfolio company performance and other events that may occur over the lives of the investments may cause the gains or losses ultimately realized on these investments to be materially different than the valuations currently assigned. We determine the fair value of each individual investment and record changes in fair value as unrealized appreciation or depreciation.

As described below, we undertake a multi-step valuation process each quarter in connection with determining the fair value of our investments, with our Board of Directors having final responsibility for overseeing, reviewing and approving, in good faith, our determination of the fair value for our Investment Portfolio and our valuation procedures, consistent with 1940 Act requirements. In addition, the Audit Committee of our Board of Directors periodically evaluates the performance and methodologies of the financial advisory services firm that we consult in connection with valuing our LMM and Private Loan portfolio company investments.

Our quarterly valuation process begins with each LMM and Private Loan portfolio company investment being initially valued by the investment team responsible for monitoring the portfolio investment;

The fair value determination for our Middle Market and Other Portfolio debt and equity investments and our investment in the External Investment Manager consists of unobservable and observable inputs which are initially reviewed by the investment professionals responsible for monitoring the portfolio investment;

Preliminary valuation conclusions are then reviewed by and discussed with senior management, and the investment team considers and assesses, as appropriate, any changes that may be required to the preliminary valuations to address any comments provided by senior management;

A nationally recognized independent financial advisory services firm analyzes and provides observations, recommendations and an assurance certification regarding the Company's determinations of the fair value for its LMM and Private Loan portfolio companies;

The Audit Committee of our Board of Directors reviews management's valuations, and the investment team and senior management consider and assess, as appropriate, any changes that

may be required to management's valuations to address any comments provided by the Audit Committee; and

The Board of Directors assesses the valuations and ultimately approves the fair value of each investment in our portfolio in good faith.

Determination of fair value involves subjective judgments and estimates. The notes to our consolidated financial statements refer to the uncertainty with respect to the possible effect of such valuations, and any change in such valuations, on our financial results and financial condition.

# Competition

We compete for investments with a number of investment funds (including private equity funds, mezzanine funds, BDCs, and SBICs), as well as traditional financial services companies such as commercial banks and other sources of financing. Many of the entities that compete with us are larger and have more resources available to them. We believe we are able to be competitive with these entities primarily on the basis of our focus toward the underserved LMM, the experience and contacts of our management team, our responsive and efficient investment analysis and decision-making processes, our comprehensive suite of customized financing solutions and the investment terms we offer.

We believe that some of our competitors make senior secured loans, junior secured loans and subordinated debt investments with interest rates and returns that are comparable to or lower than the rates and returns that we target. Therefore, we do not seek to compete primarily on the interest rates and returns that we offer to potential portfolio companies. For additional information concerning the competitive risks we face, see "Risk Factors Risks Related to Our Business and Structure We may face increasing competition for investment opportunities."

## Employees

As of December 31, 2017, we had 58 employees. These employees include investment and portfolio management professionals, operations professionals and administrative staff. As necessary, we will hire additional investment professionals and administrative personnel. All of our employees are located in our Houston, Texas office.

## Properties

We do not own any real estate or other physical properties materially important to our operations. Currently, we lease office space in Houston, Texas for our corporate headquarters.

#### Legal Proceedings

We may, from time to time, be involved in litigation arising out of our operations in the normal course of business or otherwise. Furthermore, third parties may seek to impose liability on us in connection with the activities of our portfolio companies. While the outcome of any current legal proceedings cannot at this time be predicted with certainty, we do not expect any current matters will materially affect our financial condition or results of operations; however, there can be no assurance whether any pending legal proceedings will have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations in any future reporting period.

# **PORTFOLIO COMPANIES**

The following table sets forth certain unaudited information as of December 31, 2017 (dollars in thousands), for the portfolio companies in which we had a debt or equity investment. Other than these investments, our only formal relationships with our portfolio companies are the managerial assistance ancillary to our investments and the board observer or participation rights we may receive. As of December 31, 2017, none of our portfolio company investments constituted five percent or more of our total assets. The following table excludes our investments in marketable securities and idle funds investments.

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Control Investments(5)						
Access Media Holdings, LLC(10) 900 Commerce Drive, Suite 200 Oak Brook, IL 60523	Private Cable Operator	5% Current / 5% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity July 22, 2020)(19) Preferred Member Units (8,248,500 units)(28) Member Units (45 units)	45.0% 45.0%	\$ 23,828	\$ 23,828 8,142 1 31,971	\$ 17,150 17,150
ASC Interests, LLC 16500 Westheimer Parkway Houston, TX 77082	Recreational and Educational Shooting Facility	11% Secured Debt (Maturity July 31, 2018) Member Units (1,500 units)	48.4%	1,800	1,795 1,500 3,295	1,795 1,530 3,325
ATS Workholding, LLC(10) 30222 Esperanza Rancho Santa Margarita, CA 92688	Manufacturer of Machine Cutting Tools and Accessories	5% Secured Debt (Maturity November 16, 2021) Preferred Member Units (3,725,862 units)(28)	41.9%	3,726	3,249 3,726 6,975	3,249 3,726 6,975
Bond-Coat, Inc. 11901 West CR 125 Odessa, TX 79765	Casing and Tubing Coating Services	12% Secured Debt (Maturity December 28, 2017)(17) Common Stock (57,508 shares)	43.8%	11,596	11,596 6,350 17,946	11,596 9,370 20,966
Café Brazil, LLC						

202 West Main Street, Ste. 100 Allen, TX 75013

Casual Restaurant Group

	Member Units (1,233 units)(8)	69.0%	1,742	4,900
CBT Nuggets, LLCProduces and Sells1550 Valley River DriveIT TrainingEugene, OR 97401Certification Videos	Member Units (416 units)(8)	40.8%	1,300	89,560
	93			

# Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Charps, LLC 453 Tower St NW Clearbrook, MN 56634	Pipeline Maintenance and Construction	12% Secured Debt (Maturity February 3, 2022) Preferred Member Units (1,600 units)(28)	80.0%	18,400	18,225 400 18,625	18,225 650 18,875
Clad-Rex Steel, LLC 11500 W. King Street Franklin Park, IL 60131	Specialty Manufacturer of Vinyl-Clad Metal	LIBOR Plus 9.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.86%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 20, 2021)(9) Member Units (717 units)(8) 10% Secured Debt (Clad-Rex Steel RE Investor, LLC) (Maturity December 20, 2036) Member Units (Clad-Rex Steel RE Investor, LLC) (800 units)	71.7% 80.0%	13,280 1,183	13,168 7,280 1,171 210 21,829	13,280 9,500 1,183 280 24,243
CMS Minerals Investments 3040 Stout Street Denver, CO 80205	Oil & Gas Exploration & Production	Member Units (CMS Minerals II, LLC) (100 units)(8)	100.0%		3,440	2,392
Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP(12)(13) 621 17th Street Denver, CO 80293	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (Fully diluted 30.1%)	30.1%		2,500	2,500
Datacom, LLC 100 Enterprise Boulevard Lafayette, LA 70506	Technology and Telecommunications Provider	<ul> <li>8% Secured Debt (Maturity May 30, 2018)</li> <li>5.25% Current / 5.25% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity May 30, 2019)(19)</li> <li>Class A Preferred Member Units(28)</li> <li>Class B Preferred Member Units (6,453 units)(28)</li> </ul>	37.6% 37.6%	1,575 12,349	1,575 12,311 1,181 6,030 21,097	1,575 11,110 730 13,415
Gamber-Johnson Holdings, LLC 3001 Borham Ave. Stevens Point, WI 54481	Manufacturer of Ruggedized Computer Mounting Systems					

		LIBOR Plus 11.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 12.36%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 24, 2021)(9) Member Units (8,619 units)(8)	73.8%	23,400	23,213 14,844 38,057	23,400 23,370 46,770
Garreco, LLC 430 Hiram Rd. Heber Springs, AR 72543	Manufacturer and Supplier of Dental Products	LIBOR Plus 10.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 11.34%, Secured Debt (Maturity March 31, 2020)(9) Member Units (1,200 units) 94	32.0%	5,483	5,443 1,200 6,643	5,443 1,940 7,383

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
GRT Rubber Technologies LLC 201 Dana Dr. Paragould, AR 72450	Manufacturer of Engineered Rubber Products	LIBOR Plus 9.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.36%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 19, 2019)(9) Member Units (5,879 units)(8)	60.6%	11,603	11,550 13,065 24,615	11,603 21,970 33,573
Gulf Manufacturing, LLC 1221 Indiana St. Humble, TX 77396	Manufacturer of Specialty Fabricated Industrial Piping Products	Member Units (438 units)(8)	35.9%		2,980	10,060
Gulf Publishing Holdings, LLC 2 Greenway Plaza, Suite 1020 Houston, TX 77046	Energy Industry Focused Media and Publishing	LIBOR Plus 9.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.86%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 30, 2020)(9) 12.5% Secured Debt (Maturity April 29, 2021) Member Units (3,681 units)	32.1%	80 12,800	80 12,703 3,681 16,464	80 12,703 4,840 17,623
Harborside Holdings, LLC 6800 Harborside Dr. Galveston, TX 77554	Real Estate Holding Company	Member units (100 units)	100.0%		6,206	9,400
Harris Preston Fund Investments(12)(13) 2901 Via Fortuna Austin, TX 78746	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (2717 MH, L.P.) (Fully diluted 49.3%)	49.3%		536	536
Harrison Hydra-Gen, Ltd. 14233 West Road Houston, TX 77041	Manufacturer of Hydraulic Generators	Common Stock (107,456 shares)	33.6%		718	3,580
HW Temps LLC 1308 Belmont St Brockton, MA 02301	Temporary Staffing Solutions	LIBOR Plus 11.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 12.36%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 2, 2020)(9) Preferred Member Units (3,200 units)(28)	80.0%	9,976	9,918 3,942	9,918 3,940

					13,860	13,858
Hydratec, Inc. 325 Road 192 Delano, CA 93215	Designer and Installer of Micro-Irrigation Systems	Common Stock (7,095 shares)(8)	95.9%		7,095	15,000
IDX Broker, LLC 100 E Broadway Eugene, OR 97401	Provider of Marketing and CRM Tools for the Real Estate Industry	11.5% Secured Debt (Maturity November 15, 2020) Preferred Member Units (5,607 units)(8)(28)	97.4%	15,250	15,116 5,952 21,068	15,250 11,660 26,910
		95				

# Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Jensen Jewelers of Idaho, LLC 130 Second Avenue North Twin Falls, ID 83301	Retail Jewelry Store	Prime Plus 6.75% (Floor 2.00%), Current Coupon 11.00%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 14, 2019)(9) Member Units (627 units)(8)	61.4%	3,955	3,917 811 4,728	3,955 5,100 9,055
KBK Industries, LLC East Hwy 96 Rush Center, KS 67575	Manufacturer of Specialty Oilfield and Industrial Products	10% Secured Debt (Maturity September 28, 2020) 12.5% Secured Debt (Maturity September 28, 2020) Member Units (325 units)(8)	25.5%	375 5,900	372 5,867 783 7,022	375 5,900 4,420 10,695
Lamb Ventures, LLC 2113 Wells Branch Pkwy, Suite 4000 Austin, TX 78728	Aftermarket Automotive Services Chain	<ul> <li>11% Secured Debt (Maturity July 1, 2022)</li> <li>Preferred Equity (non-voting)(28)</li> <li>Member Units (742 units)(8)</li> <li>9.5% Secured Debt (Lamb's Real Estate Investment I, LLC)</li> <li>(Maturity March 31, 2027)</li> <li>Member Units (Lamb's Real Estate Investment I, LLC) (1,000 units)(8)</li> </ul>	100.0% 68.4% 100.0%	9,942 432	9,890 400 5,273 428 625 16,616	9,942 400 6,790 432 520 18,084
Marine Shelters Holdings, LLC 6800 Harborside Dr. Galveston, TX 77554	Fabricator of Marine and Industrial Shelters	12% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity December 28, 2017)(14) Preferred Member Units (3,810 units)(28)	100.0%	3,131	3,078 5,352 8,430	
Market Force Information, LLC 371 Centennial Parkway, Suite 210 Louisville, CO 80027	Provider of Customer Experience Management Services	LIBOR Plus 11.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 12.48%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 28, 2022)(9) Member Units (657,113 units)	65.7%	23,360	23,143 14,700	23,143 14,700

					37,843	37,843
MH Corbin Holding, LLC 8355 Rausch Dr. Plain City, OH 43064	Manufacturer and Distributor of Traffic Safety Products	13% Secured Debt (Maturity August 31, 2020) Preferred Member Units (4,000 shares)(28)	80.0%	12,600	12,526 6,000 18,526	12,526 6,000 18,526
		96				

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Mid-Columbia Lumber Products, LLC 710 ''C'' Street Culver, OR 97734	Manufacturer of Finger-Jointed Lumber Products	10% Secured Debt (Maturity January 15, 2020) 12% Secured Debt (Maturity January 15, 2020) Member Units (5,714 units) 9.5% Secured Debt (Mid-Columbia Real Estate, LLC) (Maturity May 13, 2025) Member Units (Mid-Columbia Real Estate, LLC) (500 units)(8)	59.5% 100.0%	1,398 3,900 791	1,390 3,863 2,405 791 790 9,239	1,390 3,863 1,575 791 1,290 8,909
MSC Adviser I, LLC(16) 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8th Floor Houston, TX 77056	Third Party Investment Advisory Services	Member Units (Fully diluted 100.0%)(8)	100.0%			41,768
Mystic Logistics Holdings, LLC 2187 New London Tpke South Glastonbury, CT 06073	Logistics and Distribution Services Provider for Large Volume Mailers	12% Secured Debt (Maturity August 15, 2019) Common Stock (5,873 shares)	63.5%	7,768	7,696 2,720 10,416	7,696 6,820 14,516
NAPCO Precast, LLC 6949 Low Bid Lane San Antonio, TX 78250	Precast Concrete Manufacturing	LIBOR Plus 8.50%, Current Coupon 9.98%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 31, 2019) Member Units (2,955 units)(8)	44.5%	11,475	11,439 2,975 14,414	11,475 11,670 23,145
NRI Clinical Research, LLC 2010 Wilshire Blvd Los Angeles, CA 90057	Clinical Research Service Provider	LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.50%), Current Coupon 8.00%, Secured Debt (Maturity January 15, 2018)(9) 14% Secured Debt (Maturity January 15, 2018) Warrants (251,723 equivalent units; Expiration September 8, 2021; Strike price \$0.01 per unit) Member Units (1,454,167 units)	12.0% 23.9%	400 3,865	400 3,865 252 765	400 3,865 500 2,500

					5,282	7,265
NRP Jones, LLC 210 Philadelphia St LaPorte, IN 46350	Manufacturer of Hoses, Fittings and Assemblies	12% Secured Debt (Maturity March 20, 2023) Member Units (65,208 units)(8)	47.4%	6,376	6,376 3,717 10,093	6,376 3,250 9,626
		97				

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
NuStep, LLC 5111 Venture Drive Ann Arbor, MI 48108	Designer, Manufacturer and Distributor of Fitness Equipment	12% Secured Debt (Maturity January 31, 2022) Preferred Member Units (406 units)(28)	80.0%	20,600	20,420 10,200 30,620	20,420 10,200 30,620
OMi Holdings, Inc. 1515 E I-30 Service Road Royse City, TX 75189	Manufacturer of Overhead Cranes	Common Stock (1,500 shares)(8)	48.0%		1,080	14,110
Pegasus Research Group, LLC 4636 E. University Drive Phoenix, AZ 85034	Provider of Telemarketing and Data Services	Member Units (460 units)(8)	43.7%		1,290	10,310
PPL RVs, Inc. 10777 Southwest Freeway Houston, TX 77074	Recreational Vehicle Dealer	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 0.50%), Current Coupon 8.34%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 15, 2021)(9) Common Stock (1,962 shares)(8)	52.2%	16,100	15,972 2,150 18,122	16,100 12,440 28,540
Principle Environmental, LLC (d/b/a TruHorizon Environmental Solutions) 201 W. Ranch Court Weatherford, TX 76088	Noise Abatement Service Provider	13% Secured Debt (Maturity April 30, 2020) Preferred Member Units (19,631 units)(28) Warrants (1,018 equivalent units; Expiration January 31, 2021; Strike price \$0.01 per unit)	87.7% 5.0%	7,477	7,347 4,600 1,200 13,147	7,477 11,490 650 19,617
Quality Lease Service, LLC 23403B NW Zac Lentz Pkwy Victoria, TX 77905	Provider of Rigsite Accommodation Unit Rentals and Related Services	Zero Coupon Secured Debt (Maturity June 8, 2020) Member Units (1,000 units)	100.0%	7,341	7,341 2,868 10,209	6,950 4,938 11,888

River Aggregates, LLC PO Box 8609 The Woodlands, TX 77387	Processor of Construction Aggregates	Zero Coupon Secured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2018) Member Units (1,150 units) Member Units (RA Properties, LLC) (1,500 units)	38.3% 50.0%	750	707 1,150 369 2,226	707 4,610 2,559 7,876
		98				

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
SoftTouch Medical Holdings, LLC 1800 Sandy Plains Ind Pkwy NE #224 Marietta, GA 30066	Provider of In-Home Pediatric Durable Medical Equipment	LIBOR Plus 9.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.36%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 31, 2019)(9) Member Units (4,450 units)(8)	45.9%	7,140	7,110 4,930 12,040	7,140 10,089 17,229
The MPI Group, LLC 319 North Hills Road Corbin, KY 40701	Manufacturer of Custom Hollow Metal Doors, Frames and Accessories	9% Secured Debt (Maturity October 2, 2018) Series A Preferred Units (2,500 units)(28) Warrants (1,424 equivalent units; Expiration July 1, 2024; Strike price \$0.01 per unit) Member Units (MPI Real Estate Holdings, LLC) (100 units)(8)	100.0% 59.4% 100.0%	2,924	2,923 2,500 1,096 2,300 8,819	2,410 2,389 4,799
Uvalco Supply, LLC 2521 E. Main St. Uvalde, TX 78801	Farm and Ranch Supply Store	9% Secured Debt (Maturity January 1, 2019) Member Units (1,867 units)(8)	79.5%	348	348 3,579 3,927	348 3,880 4,228
Vision Interests, Inc. 6630 Arroyo Springs St., Ste. 600 Las Vegas, NV 89113	Manufacturer / Installer of Commercial Signage	13% Secured Debt (Maturity December 23, 2018) Series A Preferred Stock (3,000,000 shares)(28) Common Stock (1,126,242 shares)	100.0% 16.7%	2,814	2,797 3,000 3,706 9,503	2,797 3,000 5,797
Ziegler's NYPD, LLC 13901 North 73rd St., #219 Scottsdale, AZ 85260	Casual Restaurant Group	<ul><li>6.5% Secured Debt</li><li>(Maturity October 1, 2019)</li><li>12% Secured Debt</li><li>(Maturity October 1, 2019)</li></ul>		1,000 300 2,750	996 300 2,750	996 300 2,750

	14% Secured Debt (Maturity October 1, 2019) Warrants (587 equivalent units; Expiration September 29, 2018; Strike price \$0.01 per unit) Preferred Member Units (10,072 units)(28)	4.0% 100.0%	600 2,834 7.480	3,220
Subtotal Control Investments (34.6% of total investments at	t fair value)		\$ 530,034	\$ 750,706

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<u>Affiliate Investments(6)</u>						
AFG Capital Group, LLC 900 McDuff Avenue Grandview, TX 76050	Provider of Rent-to-Own Financing Solutions and Services	Warrants (42 equivalent units; Expiration November 7, 2024; Strike price \$0.01 per unit) Member Units (186 units)(8)(28)	4.0% 80.0%		\$ 259 1,200 1,459	\$ 860 3,590 4,450
Barfly Ventures, LLC(10) 1 Ionia Avenue SW, Suite 200 Grand Rapids, MI 49503	Casual Restaurant Group	12% Secured Debt (Maturity August 31, 2020) Options (2 equivalent units) Warrant (1 equivalent unit; Expiration August 31, 2025; Strike price \$1.00 per unit)	3.3% 1.8%	8,715	8,572 397 473 9,442	8,715 920 520 10,155
BBB Tank Services, LLC 162 Independence Parkway North Baytown, TX 77520	Maintenance, Repair and Construction Services to the Above-Ground Storage Tank Market	LIBOR Plus 8.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.36%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 8, 2021) (9) 15% Secured Debt (Maturity April 8, 2021) Member Units (800,000 units)	10.2%	800 4,000	778 3,876 800 5,454	778 3,876 500 5,154
Boccella Precast Products LLC 324 New Brooklyn Rd Berlin, NJ 08009	Manufacturer of Precast Hollow Core Concrete	LIBOR Plus 10.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 11.34%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2022)(9) Member Units (2,160,000 units)	19.2%	16,400	16,230 2,160 18,390	16,400 3,440 19,840
Boss Industries, LLC 1761 Genesis Drive LaPorte, IN 46350	Manufacturer and Distributor of Air, Power and Other Industrial Equipment	Preferred Member Units (2,242 units)(8)(28)	29.5%		2,080	3,930

Bridge Capital Solutions Corporation 300 Motor Parkway, Suite 215 Hauppauge, NY 11788	Financial Services and Cash Flow Solutions Provider	13% Secured Debt (Maturity July 25, 2021) Warrants (63 equivalent shares; Expiration July 25, 2026; Strike price \$0.01 per share) 13% Secured Debt (Mercury Service Group, LLC) (Maturity July 25, 2021) Preferred Member Units (Mercury Service Group, LLC) (17,742 units)(8)(28)	24.0% 62.0%	7,500	5,884 2,132 992 1,000 10,008	5,884 3,520 1,000 1,000 11,404
		100				

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Buca C, LLC 4700 Millenua Blvd., #400 Orlando, FL 32839	Casual Restaurant Group	LIBOR Plus 7.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.63%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2020)(9) Preferred Member Units (6 units; 6% cumulative)(8)(19)(28)	60.0%	20,304	20,193 4,177 24,370	20,193 4,172 24,365
CAI Software LLC 36 Thurber Boulevard Smithfield, RI 02917	Provider of Specialized Enterprise Resource Planning Software	12% Secured Debt (Maturity October 10, 2019) Member Units (65,356 units)(8)	14.8%	4,083	4,060 654 4,714	4,083 3,230 7,313
Chandler Signs Holdings, LLC(10) 14201 Sovereign Rd Fort Worth, TX 76155	Sign Manufacturer	12% Secured Debt (Maturity July 4, 2021) Class A Units (1,500,000 units)(8)	8.9%	4,500	4,468 1,500 5,968	4,500 2,650 7,150
Condit Exhibits, LLC 5151 Bannock St Denver, CO 80435	Tradeshow Exhibits / Custom Displays Provider	Member Units (3,936 units)(8)	15.0%		100	1,950
Congruent Credit Opportunities Funds(12)(13) 3131 McKinney Ave., Suite 850 Dallas, TX 75204	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (Congruent Credit Opportunities Fund II, LP) (Fully diluted 19.8%)(8) LP Interests (Congruent Credit Opportunities Fund III, LP) (Fully diluted 17.4%)(8)	19.8% 17.4%		5,730 17,869 23,599	1,515 18,632 20,147
Dos Rios Partners(12)(13) 205 Wild Basin Road S. Building 3, Suite 100 Austin, Texas 78746	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (Dos Rios Partners, LP) (Fully diluted 20.2%)	20.2%		5,996	7,165

		LP Interests (Dos Rios Partners A, LP) (Fully diluted 6.4%)	6.4%	1,904 7,900	1,889 9,054
Dos Rios Stone Products LLC(10) 3500 FM 2843 Florence, TX 76527	Limestone and Sandstone Dimension Cut Stone Mining Quarries	Class A Units (2,000,000 units)(8)(28)	17.7%	2,000	1,790
East Teak Fine Hardwoods, Inc. 1106 Drake Road Donalds, SC 29638	Distributor of Hardwood Products	Common Stock (6,250 shares)(8)	5.0%	480	630
		101			

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
EIG Fund Investments(12)(13) Three Allen Center 333 Clay Street Suite 3500 Houston, TX 77002	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (EIG Global Private Debt Fund-A, L.P.) (Fully diluted 11.1%)(8)	11.1%		1,103	1,055
Freeport Financial Funds(12)(13) 200 South Wacker Dr, Suite 750 Chicago, Illinois 60606	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (Freeport Financial SBIC Fund LP) (Fully diluted 9.3%)(8) LP Interests (Freeport First Lien Loan Fund III LP) (Fully diluted 6.0%)(8)	9.3% 6.0%		5,974 8,558 14,532	5,614 8,506 14,120
Gault Financial, LLC (RMB Capital, LLC) 409 Bearden Circle Knoxville, TN 37919	Purchases and Manages Collection of Healthcare and other Business Receivables	10.5% Secured Debt (Maturity January 1, 2019) Warrants (29,032 equivalent units; Expiration February 9, 2022; Strike price \$0.01 per unit)	22.5%	12,483	12,483 400 12,883	11,532 11,532
Guerdon Modular Holdings, Inc. 5556 S Federal Way Boise, ID 83716	Multi-Family and Commercial Modular Construction Company	13% Secured Debt (Maturity August 13, 2019) Preferred Stock (404,998 shares)(28) Common Stock (212,033 shares)	24.2% 7.3%	10,708	10,632 1,140 2,983 14,755	10,632 10,632
Harris Preston Fund Investments(12)(13) 2901 Via Fortuna Austin, TX 78746	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (HPEP 3, L.P.) (Fully diluted 9.9%)	9.9%		943	943
Hawk Ridge Systems, LLC(13) 575 Clyde Ave Mountain View, CA 94043	Value-Added Reseller of Engineering Design and Manufacturing Solutions	11% Secured Debt (Maturity December 2, 2021)	80.0%	14,300	14,175 2,850	14,300 3,800

		Preferred Member Units (226 units)(8)(28) Preferred Member Units (HRS Services, ULC) (226 units)(8)(28)	80.0%		150 17,175	200 18,300
Houston Plating and Coatings, LLC 1315 Georgia St South Houston, TX 77587	Provider of Plating and Industrial Coating Services	8% Unsecured Convertible Debt (Maturity May 1, 2022) Member Units (315,756 units)	14.3%	3,000	3,000 2,179 5,179	3,200 6,140 9,340
I-45 SLF LLC(12)(13) 5400 Lyndon B Johnson Freeway Suite 1300 Dallas, TX 75240	Investment Partnership	Member Units (Fully diluted 20.0%; 24.4% profits interest)(8)	20.0%		16,200	16,841
		102				

Portfolio Company(1)(20) L.F. Manufacturing	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Holdings, LLC(10) P.O. Box 578 Giddings, TX 78942	Manufacturer of Fiberglass Products	Member Units (2,179,001 units)	14.1%		2,019	2,000
Meisler Operating LLC 1103 E. Franklin Street Evansville, IN 47711	Provider of Short-term Trailer and Container Rental	LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.84%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 7, 2022)(9) Member Units (Milton Meisler Holdings LLC) (31,976 units)	18.8%	16,800	16,633 3,200 19,833	16,633 3,390 20,023
OnAsset Intelligence, Inc. 8407 Sterling St Irving, TX 75063	Provider of Transportation Monitoring / Tracking Products and Services	12% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2021)(19) 10% PIK Unsecured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2021)(19) Preferred Stock (912 shares)(28) Warrants (5,333 equivalent shares; Expiration April 18, 2021; Strike price \$0.01 per share)	50.0% 14.7%	5,094 48	5,094 48 1,981 1,919 9,042	5,094 48 5,142
OPI International Ltd.(13) 4545 Post Oak Place Drive Houston, TX 77027	Provider of Man Camp and Industrial Storage Services	Common Stock (20,766,317 shares)	11.5%		1,371	
PCI Holding Company, Inc. 12201 Magnolia Avenue Riverside, CA 92503	Manufacturer of Industrial Gas Generating Systems	12% Secured Debt (Maturity March 31, 2019) Preferred Stock (1,740,000 shares) (non-voting)(28) Preferred Stock (1,500,000 shares; 20% cumulative)(8)(19)(28)	58.0% 27.8%	12,650	12,593 1,740 3,927 18,260	12,593 2,610 890 16,093
Rocaceia, LLC (Quality Lease and Rental Holdings, LLC) 23403B NW Zac Lentz Pkwy Victoria, TX 77905	Provider of Rigsite Accommodation Unit Rentals and Related Services					

		12% Secured Debt (Maturity January 8, 2018)(14)(15) Preferred Member Units (250 units)	22.2%	30,785	30,281 2,500 32,781	250 250
Tin Roof Acquisition Company 1516 Demonbreun Street Nashville, TN 37203	Casual Restaurant Group	12% Secured Debt (Maturity November 13, 2018) Class C Preferred Stock (Fully diluted 10.0%; 10% cumulative)(8)(19)(28)	100.0%	12,783	12,722 3,027 15,749	12,722 3,027 15,749
		103				

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
UniTek Global Services, Inc.(11) 1777 Sentry Parkway West Gwynedd Hall, Suite 202 Blue Bell, PA 19422	Provider of Outsourced Infrastructure Services	LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.20%, Secured Debt (Maturity January 13, 2019)(9) LIBOR Plus 7.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.20% / 1.00% PIK, Current Coupon Plus PIK 10.20%, Secured Debt (Maturity January 13, 2019)(9)(19) 15% PIK Unsecured Debt (Maturity July 13, 2019)(19) Preferred Stock (2,596,567 shares; 19% cumulative)(8)(19)(28) Preferred Stock (4,935,377 shares; 13.5% cumulative)(8)(19)(28) Common Stock (1,075,992 shares)	8.7% 7.1% 7.5%	8,535 137 865	8,529 137 865 2,858 7,361 19,750	8,535 137 865 2,850 7,320 2,490 22,197
Universal Wellhead Services Holdings, LLC(10) 5729 Leopard St. Bldg 9 Corpus Christi, TX 78408	Provider of Wellhead Equipment, Designs, and Personnel to the Oil & Gas Industry	Preferred Member Units (UWS Investments, LLC) (716,949 units)(28) Member Units (UWS Investments, LLC) (4,000,000 units)	13.6% 10.1%		717 4,000 4,717	830 1,910 2,740
Valley Healthcare Group, LLC 2330 W Broadway, Suite 112 Mesa, AZ 85202	Provider of Durable Medical Equipment	LIBOR Plus 12.50% (Floor 0.50%), Current Coupon 13.86%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 29, 2020)(9) Preferred Member Units (Valley Healthcare Holding, LLC) (1,600 units)(28)	80.0%	11,766	11,685 1,600 13,285	11,685 1,600 13,285
Volusion, LLC 1835 Kramer Lane #100 Austin, TX 78758	Provider of Online Software-as-a-Service eCommerce Solutions	11.5% Secured Debt (Maturity January 26, 2020) Preferred Member Units (4,876,670 units)(28) Warrants (1,831,355 equivalent units; Expiration January 26, 2025; Strike price \$0.01 per unit)	70.0% 2.7%	16,734	15,200 14,000 2,576	15,200 14,000 2,080

	31,776	31,280
Subtotal Affiliate Investments (15.6% of total investments at fair value)	\$ 367,317	\$ 338,854
104		

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate Investm	<u>ents(7)</u>					
AAC Holdings, Inc.(11) 200 Powell Pl. Brentwood, TN 37027	Substance Abuse Treatment Service Provider	LIBOR Plus 6.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.13%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2023)(9)		\$ 11,751	\$ 11,475	\$ 11,810
Adams Publishing						
Group, LLC(10) 1600 West End Boulevard, Suite 100 St. Louis Park, MN 55416	Local Newspaper Operator	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.69%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 3, 2020)(9)		10,341	10,116	10,147
ADS Tactical, Inc.(10) 621 Lynnhaven Parkway, Suite 400 Virginia Beach, VA 23452	Value-Added Logistics and Supply Chain Provider to the Defense Industry	LIBOR Plus 7.50% (Floor 0.75%), Current Coupon 9.19%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 31, 2022)(9)		13,014	12,767	12,833
Aethon United BR LP(10) 12377 Merit Dr. #1200 Dallas, TX 75251	Oil & Gas Exploration & Production	LIBOR Plus 6.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.15%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 8, 2023)(9)		3,438	3,388	3,388
Ahead, LLC(10) 150 S. Wacker Drive, Suite 2500 Chicago, IL 60606	IT Infrastructure Value Added Reseller	LIBOR Plus 6.50%, Current Coupon 8.20%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 2, 2020)		11,061	10,848	11,130
Allflex Holdings III Inc.(11) 2805 East 14th Street Dallas, TX 75261	Manufacturer of Livestock Identification Products	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.36%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 19, 2021)(9)		13,846	13,781	13,955
American Scaffold Holdings, Inc.(10) 3210 Commercial Street San Diego, CA 92113	Marine Scaffolding Service Provider					

		LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.19%, Secured Debt (Maturity March 31, 2022)(9)	7,031	6,947	6,996
American Teleconferencing					
Services, Ltd.(11)					
3280 Peachtree Rd N.E.,	Provider of Audio				
Suite 1000	Conferencing and Video Collaboration				
Atlanta, GA 30305	Solutions				
		LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.90%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 8, 2021)(9)	10,582	9,934	10,443
		LIBOR Plus 9.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.85%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 6, 2022)(9)	3,714	3,589	3,507
				13,523	13,950
		105			

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Anchor Hocking, LLC(11) 519 N. Pierce Avenue Lancaster, OH 43130	Household Products Manufacturer	LIBOR Plus 9.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.49%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 4, 2020)(9) Member Units (440,620 units)	4.4%	2,254	2,211 4,928 7,139	2,248 3,745 5,993
Apex Linen Service, Inc. 6375 Arville Street Las Vegas, NV 89118	Industrial Launderers	LIBOR Plus 9.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.36%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 30, 2022)(9) 16% Secured Debt (Maturity October 30, 2022)		2,400 14,416	2,400 14,347 16,747	2,400 14,347 16,747
Arcus Hunting LLC.(10) 14161 Lake Forest Drive, Unit A Covington, GA 30014	Manufacturer of Bowhunting and Archery Products and Accessories	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.34%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 13, 2019)(9)		15,391	15,294	15,391
ATI Investment Sub, Inc.(11) 3901 Midway Place NE Albuquerque, NM 87109	Manufacturer of Solar Tracking Systems	LIBOR Plus 7.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.82%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 22, 2021)(9)		7,364	7,215	7,346
ATX Networks Corp.(11)(13)(21) 1-501 Clements Road West Ajax, ON L1S 7H4	Provider of Radio Frequency Management Equipment	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.33% / 1.00% PIK, Current Coupon Plus PIK 8.33%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 11, 2021)(9)(19)		9,567	9,454	9,507
Berry Aviation, Inc.(10) 1807 Airport Drive San Marcos, TX 78666	Airline Charter Service Operator	13.75% Secured Debt (Maturity January 30, 2020) Common Stock (553 shares)	2.0%	5,627	5,598 400	5,627 1,010

					5,998	6,637
BigName Commerce, LLC(10) 5300 New Horizons Blvd. Amityville, NY 11701	Provider of Envelopes and Complimentary Stationery Products	LIBOR Plus 7.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.59%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 11, 2022)(9)		2,488	2,461	2,461
Binswanger Enterprises, LLC(10) 965 Ridge Lake Blvd. Memphis, TN 38120	Glass Repair and Installation Service Provider	LIBOR Plus 8.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.69%, Secured Debt (Maturity March 9, 2022)(9) Member Units (1,050,000 units)	2.8%	15,325	15,060 1,050 16,110	15,192 1,000 16,192
		106				

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Bluestem Brands, Inc.(11) 6509 Flying Cloud Dr. Eden Prairie, MN 55344	Multi-Channel Retailer of General Merchandise	LIBOR Plus 7.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.07%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 6, 2020)(9)		12,127	11,955	8,540
Brainworks Software, LLC(10) 100 South Main Street Sayville, NY 11782	Advertising Sales and Newspaper Circulation Software	Prime Plus 9.25% (Floor 3.25%), Current Coupon 13.75%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 22, 2019)(9)		6,733	6,705	6,573
Brightwood Capital Fund Investments(12)(13) 1540 Broadway, 23rd Floor New York, NY 10036	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (Brightwood Capital Fund III, LP) (Fully diluted 1.6%)(8) LP Interests (Brightwood Capital Fund IV, LP) (Fully diluted 0.8%)(8)	1.6% 0.8%		12,000 1,000 13,000	10,328 1,063 11,391
Brundage-Bone Concrete Pumping, Inc.(11) 6461 Downing St Denver, CO 80229	Construction Services Provider	10.375% Secured Debt (Maturity September 1, 2023)		3,000	2,987	3,180
Cadence Aerospace LLC(10) 610 Newport Center Drive, Suite 950 Newport Beach, CA 92660	Aerostructure Manufacturing	LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.91%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 14, 2023)(9)		15,000	14,853	14,853
CapFusion, LLC(13) 2310 W 75th Street Prairie Village, KS 66028	Non-Bank Lender to Small Businesses	13% Secured Debt (Maturity March 25, 2021)(14)		6,705	5,645	1,871
California Pizza Kitchen, Inc.(11) 12181 Bluff Creek Drive Playa Vista, CA 90094	Casual Restaurant Group	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.57%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 23, 2022)(9)		12,902	12,862	12,677

CDHA Management, LLC(10) 300 Frank W. Burr Blvd, Suite 5 Teaneck, NJ 07666	Dental Services	LIBOR Plus 7.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.76%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 5, 2021)(9)	5,365	5,303	5,365
Central Security Group, Inc.(11) 2248 E. 81st St. Suite 4300 Tulsa, OK 74137	Security Alarm Monitoring Service Provider	LIBOR Plus 5.63% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.19%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 6, 2021)(9) 107	7,481	7,462	7,518

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Cenveo Corporation(11) 200 First Stamford Place Stamford, CT 06902	Provider of Commercial Printing, Envelopes, Labels, and Printed Office Products	6% Secured Debt (Maturity August 1, 2019)		19,130	17,126	13,582
Charlotte Russe, Inc.(11) 575 Florida Street San Francisco, CA 94010	Fast-Fashion Retailer to Young Women	LIBOR Plus 5.50% (Floor 1.25%), Current Coupon 6.89%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 22, 2019)(9)		19,041	16,473	7,807
Clarius BIGS, LLC(10)						
311 N Robertson Blvd Beverly Hills, CA 90211	Prints & Advertising Film Financing	15% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity January 5, 2015)(14)(17)		2,924	2,924	85
Clickbooth.com, LLC(10) 5911 N. Honore Avenue Suite 114 Sarasota, FL 34243	Provider of Digital Advertising Performance Marketing Solutions	LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.01%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 5, 2022)(9)		3,000	2,941	2,941
Construction Supply Investments, LLC(10) Nine Greenway Plaza, Suite 2400 Houston, TX 77046	Distribution Platform of Specialty Construction Materials to Professional Concrete and Masonry Contractors	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.57%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2023)(9) Member Units (28,000 units)	2.5%	7,125	7,090 3,723 10,813	7,090 3,723 10,813
CTVSH, PLLC(10) 4434 Frontier Trail Austin, TX 78745	Emergency Care and Specialty Service Animal Hospital	LIBOR Plus 8.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.48%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 3, 2022)(9)		11,850	11,739	11,739
Darr Equipment LP(10) 350 Bank Street Southlake, TX 76092	Heavy Equipment Dealer	11.5% Current / 1% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity June 22, 2023)(19)		7,229	7,229	7,229

		Warrants (915,734 equivalent units; Expiration December 23, 2023; Strike price \$1.50 per unit)	1.4%		474 7,703	10 7,239
Digital River, Inc.(11) 10380 Bren Road West Minnetonka, MN 55343	Provider of Outsourced e-Commerce Solutions and Services	LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.08%, Secured Debt (Maturity February 12, 2021)(9) 108		9,313	9,266	9,337

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Drilling Info Holdings, Inc. 2901 via Fortuna #200 Austin, TX 78746	Information Services for the Oil and Gas Industry	Common Stock (3,788,865 shares)(8)	1.9%			8,610
EnCap Energy Fund Investments(12)(13) 1100 Louisiana Street, Suite 4900 Houston, TX 77002	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (EnCap Energy Capital Fund VIII, L.P.) (Fully diluted 0.1%)(8) LP Interests (EnCap Energy Capital Fund VIII Co-Investors, L.P.) (Fully diluted 0.4%) LP Interests (EnCap Energy Capital Fund IX, L.P.) (Fully diluted 0.1%)(8) LP Interests (EnCap Energy Capital Fund X, L.P.) (Fully diluted 0.1%)(8) LP Interests (EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund II, L.P.) (Fully diluted 0.8%)(8) LP Interests (EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund III, L.P.) (Fully diluted 0.2%)	0.1% 0.4% 0.1% 0.1% 0.8% 0.2%		3,906 2,227 4,305 6,277 6,138 3,458 26,311	2,202 1,549 3,720 6,225 6,116 3,828 23,640
Evergreen Skills Lux S.á r.l. (d/b/a Skillsoft)(11)(13) 107 Northeastern Blvd. Nashua, NH 03062	Technology-based Performance Support Solutions	LIBOR Plus 8.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.82%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 28, 2022)(9)		6,999	6,878	6,244
Extreme Reach, Inc.(11) 75 2nd Avenue, Suite 720 Needham, MA 02494	Integrated TV and Video Advertising Platform	LIBOR Plus 6.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.95%, Secured Debt (Maturity February 7, 2020)(9)		10,411	10,397	10,398
Felix Investments Holdings II(10) 1530 16th Street, Suite 500 Denver, CO 80202	Oil & Gas Exploration & Production	LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.90%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 9, 2022)(9)		3,333	3,267	3,267
Flavors Holdings Inc.(11)	Global Provider of Flavoring and Sweetening Products					

300 Jefferson St.

Camden, NJ 08104 LIBOR Plus 5.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.44%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 3, 2020)(9) 13,076 12,616 12,128 Outsourced Janitorial GI KBS Merger Sub LLC(11) Services to 3605 Ocean Ranch Blvd. Retail/Grocery Oceanside, CA 92056 Customers LIBOR Plus 5.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.48%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 29, 2021)(9) 6,807 6,733 6,833 LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.88%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 29, 2022)(9) 3,915 3,769 3,793 10,502 10,626 109

#### Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
GoWireless Holdings, Inc.(11) 9970 W. Cheyenne Avenue #100 Las Vegas, NV 89129	Provider of Wireless Telecommunications Carrier Services	LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.16%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 22, 2024)(9)		18,000	17,820	17,865
Grace Hill, LLC(10) 15 S Main Street, Suite 500 Greenville, SC 29601	Online Training Tools for the Multi-Family Housing Industry	Prime Plus 5.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.75%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 15, 2019)(9) LIBOR Plus 6.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.58%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 15, 2019)(9)		1,215 11,407	1,208 11,356 12,564	1,215 11,407 12,622
Great Circle Family Foods, LLC(10) 4760 E. Los Coyotes Diagonal Long Beach, CA 90815	Quick Service Restaurant Franchise	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.34%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 28, 2019)(9)		7,219	7,187	7,219
Grupo Hima San Pablo, Inc.(11) P.O. Box 4980 Caguas, Puerto Rico 00726	Tertiary Care Hospitals	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.50%), Current Coupon 8.50%, Secured Debt (Maturity January 31, 2018)(9) 13.75% Secured Debt (Maturity July 31, 2018)		4,750 2,055	4,748 2,040 6,788	3,541 226 3,767
GST Autoleather, Inc.(11) 20 Oak Hollow Dr Suite 300 Southfield, MI 48033	Automotive Leather Manufacturer	PRIME Plus 6.50% (Floor 2.25%), Current Coupon 11.00%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 5, 2018)(9) PRIME Plus 6.50% (Floor 2.00%), Current Coupon 11.00%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 10, 2020)(9)		7,578 15,619	7,500 15,120 22,620	7,500 11,813 19,313
Guitar Center, Inc.(11) 5795 Lindero Canyon Road	Musical Instruments					

Westlake Village, CA 91362

Musical Instruments Retailer

		6.5% Secured Debt (Maturity April 15, 2019)	16,625	16,009	15,378
Hojeij Branded Foods, LLC(10) 1750 The Exchange, Suite 200 Atlanta, GA 30339	Multi-Airport, Multi- Concept Restaurant Operator	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.57%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 20, 2022)(9)	12,137	12,022	12,137
Hoover Group, Inc.(10)(13) 2135 Highway 6 South Houston, TX 77077	Provider of Storage Tanks and Related Products to the Energy and Petrochemical Markets	LIBOR Plus 7.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.70%, Secured Debt (Maturity January 28, 2021)(9)	8,460	7,986	7,783
		110			

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Hostway Corporation(11) 100 N Riverside, Suite 800 Chicago, IL 60606	Managed Services and Hosting Provider	LIBOR Plus 6.75% (Floor 1.25%), Current Coupon 8.44%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 13, 2019)(9) LIBOR Plus 6.75% (Floor 1.25%), Current Coupon 8.44%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 13, 2018)(9)		20,150 12,406	19,796 11,575 31,371	19,621 11,692 31,313
Hunter Defense Technologies, Inc.(11)	Provider of Military					
30500 Aurora Road, Suite 100 Solon, OH 44139	and Commercial Shelters and Systems	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.70%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 5, 2019)(9)		20,224	19,851	19,997
Hydrofarm Holdings LLC(10)						
2249 S. Mcdowell Ext Petaluma, CA 94954	Wholesaler of Horticultural Products	LIBOR Plus 7.00%, Current Coupon 8.49%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 12, 2022)		6,708	6,588	6,699
iEnergizer Limited(11)(13)(21) Mont Crevelt House, Bulwer Avenue St Sampson, Guernsey GY2 4LH	Provider of Business Outsourcing Solutions	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.25%), Current Coupon 7.57%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 1, 2019)(9)		11,005	10,764	10,977
Implus Footcare, LLC(10) 2001 TW Alexander Drive Box 13925 Durham, NC 27709	Provider of Footwear and Related Accessories	LIBOR Plus 6.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.44%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 30, 2021)(9)		19,372	19,115	19,243
Indivior Finance LLC(11)(13) 10710 Midlothian Turnpike, Suite 430 Richmond, VA 23235	Specialty Pharmaceutical Company Treating Opioid Dependence	LIBOR Plus 4.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 5.50%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 18,		1,176	1,171	1,182

		2022)(9)				
Industrial Services Acquisition, LLC(10) 9 Greenway Plaza, Suite 2400 Houston, TX 77046	Industrial Cleaning Services	11.25% Current / 0.75% PIK Unsecured Debt (Maturity December 17, 2022)(19) Member Units (Industrial Services Investments, LLC) (900,000 units)	0.6%	4,553	4,478 900 5,378	4,553 810 5,363
Inn of the Mountain Gods Resort and Casino(11) 287 Carrizo Canyon Road Mescalero, NM 88340	Hotel & Casino Owner & Operator	9.25% Secured Debt (Maturity November 30, 2020)		6,249	5,994	5,687
		111				

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
iPayment, Inc.(11) 126 East 56th Street New York, NY 10022	Provider of Merchant Acquisition	LIBOR Plus 5.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.62%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 11, 2023)(9)		11,970	11,861	12,090
iQor US Inc.(11) 200 Central Avenue One Progress Plaza 7th Floor St. Petersburg, FL 33701	Business Process Outsourcing Services Provider	LIBOR Plus 5.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.69%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 1, 2021)(9)		990	983	986
irth Solutions, LLC 5009 Horizons Drive Columbus, OH 43220	Provider of Damage Prevention Information Technology Services	Member Units (27,893 units)	2.8%		1,441	1,920
Jacent Strategic Merchandising, LLC(10) 860 Welsh Road Huntingdon Valley, PA 19006	General Merchandise Distribution	LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.01%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 16, 2020)(9)		11,110	11,054	11,110
Jackmont Hospitality, Inc.(10) 1760 Peachtree Street, Suite 200 Atlanta, GA 30309	Franchisee of Casual Dining Restaurants	LIBOR Plus 6.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.32%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 26, 2021)(9)		4,390	4,379	4,390
Jacuzzi Brands LLC(11) 13925 City Center Dr #200 Chino Hills, CA 91709	Manufacturer of Bath and Spa Products	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.69%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 28, 2023)(9)		3,950	3,876	3,980
Joerns Healthcare, LLC(11) 2430 Whitehall Park Drive, Suite 100 Charlotte, NC 28273	Manufacturer and Distributor of Health Care Equipment & Supplies	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.48% Secured Debt (Maturity May 9, 2020)(9)		13,387	13,299	12,472
Keypoint Government Solutions, Inc.(10)	Provider of Pre-Employment					

115 East 57th Street New York, NY 10022	Screening Services	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.35%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 18, 2024)(9)		12,031	11,921	12,031
Larchmont Resources, LLC(11)						
333 Clay Street, Suite 3500 Houston, TX 77002	Oil & Gas Exploration & Production	LIBOR Plus 9.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.53%, PIK Secured Debt (Maturity August 7, 2020) (9)(19) Member Units (Larchmont Intermediate Holdco, LLC) (2,828 units)	2.8%	2,418	2,418 353	2,394 976
					2,771	3,370
		112				

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
LKCM Headwater InvestmentsI, L.P.(12)(13) 301 Commerce Street, Suite 1600 Fort Worth, TX 76102	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (Fully diluted 2.3%)	2.3%		2,500	4,234
Logix Acquisition Company, LLC(10) 2950 N. Loop W. 8th Floor Houston, TX 77092	Competitive Local Exchange Carrier	LIBOR Plus 5.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.28%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 9, 2024)(9)		10,135	9,921	9,921
Looking Glass Investments, LLC(12)(13) 316 E Silver Spring Drive, Suite 206 Milwaukee, WI 53217	Specialty Consumer Finance	Member Units (2.5 units) Member Units (LGI Predictive Analytics LLC) (190,712 units)(8)	2.5% 2.6%		125 108 233	57 92 149
LSF9 Atlantis Holdings, LLC(11) 772 Prairie Center Drive Suite 420 Eden Prairie, MN 55344	Provider of Wireless Telecommunications Carrier Services	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.57%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 1, 2023)(9)		2,963	2,931	2,978
Lulu's Fashion Lounge, LLC(10) 195 Humboldt Ave Chico, CA 95928	Fast Fashion E-Commerce Retailer	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.57%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 28, 2022)(9)		13,381	12,993	13,531
Messenger, LLC(10) 318 East 7th Street Auburn, IN 46706	Supplier of Specialty Stationery and Related Products to the Funeral Industry	LIBOR Plus 7.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.74%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 9, 2020)(9)		17,331	17,249	17,331
Minute Key, Inc. 4760 Walnut Street, Suite 105 Boulder, CO 80301	Operator of Automated Key Duplication Kiosks	Warrants (1,437,409 equivalent shares; Expiration May 20, 2025; Strike price \$0.01 per share)	1.9%		280	1,170

NBG Acquisition Inc(11) 12303 Technology Blvd. Suite 950 Austin, TX 78727	Wholesaler of Home Décor Products	LIBOR Plus 5.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.19%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 26, 2024)(9)	4,402	4,336	4,452
New Media Holdings II LLC(11)(13) 1345 Avenue of the Americas New York, NY 10105	Local Newspaper Operator	LIBOR Plus 6.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.82%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 14, 2022)(9)	17,715	17,342	17,864
NNE Partners, LLC(10) 707 Virginia Street East, Suite 1200 Charleston, WV 07060	Oil & Gas Exploration & Production	LIBOR Plus 8.00%, Current Coupon 9.49%, Secured Debt (Maturity March 2, 2022) 113	11,958	11,854	11,854

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
North American Lifting Holdings, Inc.(11) 925 South Loop West Houston, TX 77054	Crane Service Provider	LIBOR Plus 4.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.19%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 27, 2020)(9)		7,745	6,913	7,256
Novetta Solutions, LLC(11) 7921 Jones Branch Drive, 5th Floor McLean, VA 22102	Provider of Advanced Analytics Solutions for Defense Agencies	LIBOR Plus 5.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.70%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 17, 2022)(9)		14,636	14,189	14,239
NTM Acquisition Corp.(11) 100 Lighting Way Seacaucus, NJ 07094	Provider of B2B Travel Information Content	LIBOR Plus 6.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.94%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 7, 2022)(9)		6,186	6,126	6,155
Ospemifene Royalty Sub LLC (QuatRx)(10)						
777 East Eisenhower Parkway, Suite 100 Ann Arbor, MI 48108	Estrogen-Deficiency Drug Manufacturer and Distributor	11.5% Secured Debt (Maturity November 15, 2026)(14)		5,071	5,071	1,198
P.F. Chang's China Bistro, Inc.(11) 7676 E. Pinnacle Peak Rd. Scottsdale, AZ 85255	Casual Restaurant Group	LIBOR Plus 5.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.51%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 1, 2022)(9)		4,988	4,846	4,715
Paris Presents Incorporated(11) 3800 Swanson Ct. Gurnee, IL 60031	Branded Cosmetic and Bath Accessories	LIBOR Plus 8.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.32%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 31, 2021)(9)		4,500	4,471	4,477
Parq Holdings Limited Partnership(11)(13)(21) 595 Burrard Street, Suite 700 Vancouver, British Columbia	Hotel & Casino Operator					

V7X1S8		LIBOR Plus 7.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.19%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 17, 2020)(9)		7,481	7,399	7,528
Permian Holdco 2, Inc.(11) 2701 West Interstate 20 Odessa, TX 79766	Storage Tank Manufacturer	14% PIK Unsecured Debt (Maturity October 15, 2021)(19) Preferred Stock (Permian Holdco 1, Inc.) (154,558 units)(28) Common Stock (Permian Holdco 1, Inc.) (154,558 units)	1.8% 0.8%	306	306 799 1,105	306 980 140 1,426
Pernix Therapeutics Holdings, Inc.(10) 10 North Park Place, Suite 201 Morristown, NJ 07960	Pharmaceutical Royalty	12% Secured Debt (Maturity August 1, 2020)		3,129	3,129	1,971
		114				

### Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Point.360(10) 2777 North Ontario Street Burbank, CA 91504	Fully Integrated Provider of Digital Media Services	Warrants (65,463 equivalent shares; Expiration July 7, 2020; Strike price \$0.75 per share) Common Stock (163,658 shares)	0.4% 1.0%		69 273 342	11 11
PPC/SHIFT LLC(10) 348 E. Maple Rd. Birmingham, MI 48009	Provider of Digital Solutions to Automotive Industry	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.69%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 22, 2021)(9)		6,869	6,748	6,869
Prowler Acquisition Corp.(11) 1010 Lamar, Suite 1320 Houston, TX 77002	Specialty Distributor to the Energy Sector	LIBOR Plus 4.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.19%, Secured Debt (Maturity January 28, 2020)(9)		12,830	11,332	12,253
PT Network, LLC(10) 501 Fairmount Avenue, Suite 302 Towson, MD, 21286	Provider of Outpatient Physical Therapy and Sports Medicine Services	LIBOR Plus 5.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.86%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 30, 2021)(9)		8,553	8,553	8,553
QBS Parent, Inc.(11) 811 Main Street, Suite 2000 Houston, TX 77002	Provider of Software and Services to the Oil & Gas Industry	LIBOR Plus 4.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.13%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 7, 2021)(9)		14,272	14,114	14,165
Research Now Group, Inc. and Survey Sampling International, LLC(11) 58 West 40th Street, 16th Floor New York, NY 10018	Provider of Outsourced Online Surveying	LIBOR Plus 5.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.13%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 20, 2024)(9)		13,500	12,826	12,826
Resolute Industrial, LLC(10) 298 W. Messner Drive Wheeling, IL 60090	HVAC Equipment Rental and Remanufacturing					

		LIBOR Plus 7.62% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.95%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 26, 2022)(9)(25) Member Units (601 units)	0.9%	17,088	16,770 750 17,520	16,770 750 17,520
RGL Reservoir Operations Inc.(11)(13)(21) 610, 700 - 2nd Street SW Calgary, AB, Canada, T2P 2W1	Oil & Gas Equipment and Services	1% Current / 9% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity December 21, 2024)(19)		721	407	407
		115				

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
RM Bidder, LLC(10) 1040 N. Las Palmas Ave, Building 40 Los Angeles, CA 90038	Scripted and Unscripted TV and Digital Programming Provider	Warrants (327,532 equivalent units; Expiration October 20, 2025; Strike price \$14.28 per unit) Member Units (2,779 units)	$1.4\% \\ 0.0\%$		425 46 471	20 20
SAFETY Investment Holdings, LLC 5619 DTC Parkway, Suite 1000 Greenwood Village, CO 80111	Provider of Intelligent Driver Record Monitoring Software and Services	Member Units (2,000,000 units)	1.6%		2,000	1,670
Salient Partners L.P.(11) 4265 San Felipe, 8th Floor Houston, TX 77027	Provider of Asset Management Services	LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.85%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 9, 2021)(9)		10,081	9,870	9,778
SiTV, LLC(11) 700 N Central Ave Glendale, CA 91203	Cable Networks Operator	10.375% Secured Debt (Maturity July 1, 2019)		10,429	7,006	7,040
SMART Modular Technologies, Inc.(10)(13) 39870 Eureka Dr. Newark, CA 94560	Provider of Specialty Memory Solutions	LIBOR Plus 6.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.66%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 9, 2022)(9)		14,625	14,351	14,552
Sorenson Communications, Inc.(11) 4192 South Riverboat Road Salt Lake City, UT 84123	Manufacturer of Communication Products for Hearing Impaired	LIBOR Plus 5.75% (Floor 2.25%), Current Coupon 8.00%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 30, 2020)(9)		13,234	13,170	13,341
Staples Canada ULC(10)(13)(21) 6 Staples Avenue Richmond Hill Ontario, Canada ON L4B 4W3	Office Supplies Retailer	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.43%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 12, 2023)		20,000	19,617	18,891

		()(22)			
Strike, LLC(11) 1800 Huges Landing Blvd. Suite 500 The Woodlands, TX 77380	Pipeline Construction and Maintenance Services	LIBOR Plus 8.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.50%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 30, 2022)(9) LIBOR Plus 8.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.45%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 30, 2019)(9)	9,500 2,500	9,250 2,479 11,729	9,643 2,513 12,156
Subsea Global Solutions, LLC(10) 12062 NW 27th Avenue Miami, FL 33167	Underwater Maintenance and Repair Services	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.50%), Current Coupon 7.50%, Secured Debt (Maturity March 17, 2020)(9) 116	7,687	7,637	7,687

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Synagro Infrastructure Company, Inc(11) 435 Williams Court, Suite 100 Baltimore, MD 21220	Waste Management Services	LIBOR Plus 5.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.19%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 22, 2020)(9)		9,161	8,933	8,608
Tectonic Holdings, LLC 6900 N. Dallas Parkway, Suite 500 Plano, TX 75024	Financial Services Organization	Member Units (200,000 units)(8)	3.1%		2,000	2,320
TE Holdings, LLC(11) 4727 Gaillardia Parkway Oklahoma City, OK 73142	Oil & Gas Exploration & Production	Member Units (97,048 units)	0.1%		970	158
TeleGuam Holdings, LLC(11) 624 North Marine Corps Drive Tamuning, Guam	Cable and Telecom Services Provider	LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.07%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 12, 2024)(9)		7,750	7,602	7,808
TGP Holdings III LLC(11) 1215 E Wilmington Ave Ste 200 Salt Lake City, UT 84106	Outdoor Cooking & Accessories	LIBOR Plus 5.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.69%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 25, 2024)(9) LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.19%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 25, 2025)(9)		6,898 5,000	6,820 4,927 11,747	6,969 5,075 12,044
The Container Store, Inc.(11) 500 Freeport Parkway Coppell, TX 75019	Operator of Stores Offering Storage and Organizational Products	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.69%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 15, 2021)(9)		9,938	9,660	9,652
TMC Merger Sub Corp.(11) 1060 Hensley Street Richmond, CA 94801	Refractory & Maintenance Services Provider	LIBOR Plus 6.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.88%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 31, 2022)		17,653	17,516	17,741

		(9)(26)			
TOMS Shoes, LLC(11) 5404 Jandy Place Los Angeles, CA 90066	Global Designer, Distributor, and Retailer of Casual Footwear	LIBOR Plus 5.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.98%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 30, 2020)(9)	4,875	4,610	2,901
Turning Point Brands, Inc.(10)(13) 5201 Interchange Way Louisville, KY 40229	Marketer/Distributor of Tobacco Products	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.61%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 17, 2022)(9)(25)	8,436	8,364	8,605
		117			

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
TVG-I-E CMN ACQUISITION, LLC(10) 1001 McKinney Street, Suite 400 Houston, TX 77002	Organic Lead Generation for Online Postsecondary Schools	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.56%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 3, 2021)(9)		8,170	8,031	8,170
Tweddle Group, Inc.(11) 24700 Maplehurst Dr Clinton Township, MI 48036	Provider of Technical Information Services to Automotive OEMs	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.38%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 21, 2022)(9)		6,114	6,011	6,023
U.S. TelePacific Corp.(11) 515 S. Flower St. 47th Floor Los Angeles, CA 90071	Provider of Communications and Managed Services	LIBOR Plus 5.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.69%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 2, 2023)(9)		20,703	20,507	19,862
US Joiner Holding Company(11) 5690 Three Noched Rd, Suite 200 Crozet, VA 22932	Marine Interior Design and Installation	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.70%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 16, 2020)(9)		13,465	13,366	13,398
VIP Cinema Holdings, Inc.(11) 101 Industrial Drive New Albany, MS 38652	Supplier of Luxury Seating to the Cinema Industry	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.70%, Secured Debt (Maturity March 1, 2023)(9)		7,700	7,666	7,777
Vistar Media, Inc.(10) 137 5th Ave. 5th Floor New York, NY 10010	Operator of Digital Out-of-Home Advertising Platform	LIBOR Plus 10.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 11.69%, Secured Debt (Maturity February 16, 2022)(9) Warrants (70,207 equivalent shares; Expiration February 17, 2027; Strike price \$0.01 per share)	1.1%	3,319	3,048 331 3,379	3,102 499 3,601
Wellnext, LLC(10)						

Wellnext, LLC(10)

1301 Sawgrass Corporate Parkway

Sunrise, FL 33323

Manufacturer of Supplements and Vitamins

		LIBOR Plus 10.10% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 11.67%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 21, 2022) (9)(23)	9,930	9,857	9,930
Wireless Vision Holdings, LLC(10) 40700 Woodward Avenue Suite 250 Bloomfield Hills, MI 48304	Provider of Wireless Telecommunications Carrier Services	LIBOR Plus 8.91% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.27%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 29, 2022) (9)(24)	12,932	12,654	12,654
		118			

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
Wirepath LLC(11) 1800 Continental Boulevard, Suite 200 Charlotte, NC 28273	E-Commerce Provider into Connected Home Market	LIBOR Plus 5.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.87%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 5, 2024)(9)		4,988	4,964	5,055
Zilliant Incorporated 3815 S. Capital of Texas Hwy #300 Austin, TX 78704	Price Optimization and Margin Management Solutions					
		Preferred Stock (186,777 shares)(28) Warrants (952,500 equivalent	0.7%		154	260
		shares; Expiration June 15, 2022; Strike price \$0.001 per share)	2.1%		1,071	1,189
					1,225	1,449
Subtotal Non-Control/Non-Affiliate Investments (49.8% of total Investments at fair value)					\$ 1,107,447	\$ 1,081,745
Fotal Portfolio Investments, December 31, 2017					\$ 2,004,798	\$ 2,171,305
elsewhere herein for a desc	ription of Lower Middl	o investments, unless otherwise noted. S e Market portfolio investments. All of th Credit Agreement or in support of the SB	e Company's	investments, un	less otherwise 1	noted, are
2) Debt investments are incom	ne producing, unless ot	herwise noted. Equity and warrants are n	on-income pro	oducing, unless	otherwise noted	1.
3) See Note C to our consolid	ated financial statemen	ts included elsewhere herein for a summa	ary of geograp	bhic location of j	portfolio compa	anies.
4) Principal is net of repayme	nts. Cost is net of repay	ments and accumulated unearned incom	e.			
		Company Act of 1940, as amended ("19 nominate greater than 50% of the board			hich more than	25% of the
6)	afinad by the 1040 A at	as investments in which between 5% and	1.0501 - 5.41			41

- Affiliate investments are defined by the 1940 Act as investments in which between 5% and 25% of the voting securities are owned and the investments are not classified as Control investments.
- (7) Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments are defined by the 1940 Act as investments that are neither Control investments nor Affiliate investments.

(8)

Income producing through dividends or distributions.

(9)	Index based floating interest rate is subject to contractual minimum interest rate. A majority of the variable rate loans in the Company's investment portfolio bear interest at a rate that may be determined by reference to either LIBOR or an alternate Base Rate (commonly based on the Federal Funds Rate or the Prime Rate), which typically resets semi-annually, quarterly, or monthly at the borrower's option. The borrower may also elect to have multiple interest reset periods for each loan. For each such loan, the Company has provided the weighted-average annual stated interest rate in effect at December 31, 2017. As noted in this schedule, 67% of the loans (based on the par amount) contain LIBOR floors which range between 0.50% and 2.25%, with a weighted-average LIBOR floor of approximately 1.02%.
(10)	Private Loan portfolio investment. See Note B to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere herein for a description of Private Loan portfolio investments.
(11)	Middle Market portfolio investment. See Note B to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere herein for a description of Middle Market portfolio investments.
(12)	Other Portfolio investment. See Note B to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere herein for a description of Other Portfolio investments.
(13)	Investment is not a qualifying asset as defined under Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act. Qualifying assets must represent at least 70% of total assets at the time of acquisition of any additional non-qualifying assets.
(14)	Non-accrual and non-income producing investment.
(15)	Portfolio company is in a bankruptcy process and, as such, the maturity date of our debt investments in this portfolio company will not be finally determined until such process is complete. As noted in footnote (14), our debt investments in this portfolio company are on non-accrual status.
(16)	External Investment Manager. Investment is not encumbered as security for the Company's Credit Agreement or in support of the SBA-guaranteed debentures issued by the Funds.
(17)	Maturity date is under on-going negotiations with the portfolio company and other lenders, if applicable.
(18)	Investment fair value was determined using significant unobservable inputs, unless otherwise noted. See Note C to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere herein for further discussion.
(19)	PIK interest income and cumulative dividend income represent income not paid currently in cash.
(20)	All portfolio company headquarters are based in the United States, unless otherwise noted.
(21)	Portfolio company headquarters are located outside of the United States.
(22)	In connection with the Company's debt investment in Staples Canada ULC to help mitigate any potential adverse change in foreign exchange rates during the term of the Company's investment, the Company entered into a forward foreign currency contract with Cadence Bank to lend \$24.2 million Canadian Dollars and receive

### Table of Contents

\$20.0 million U.S. Dollars with a settlement date of September 12, 2018. The unrealized appreciation on the forward foreign currency contract is \$0.7 million as of December 31, 2017. This unrealized appreciation is offset by the foreign currency translation depreciation on the investment.

(23)

The Company has entered into an intercreditor agreement that entitles the Company to the "last out" tranche of the first lien secured loans, whereby the "first out" tranche will receive priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest, and any other amounts due thereunder. Therefore, the Company receives a higher interest rate than the contractual stated interest rate of LIBOR plus 7.50% (Floor 1.00%) per the Credit Agreement and the table above reflects such higher rate.

(24)

The Company has entered into an intercreditor agreement that entitles the Company to the "last out" tranche of the first lien secured loans, whereby the "first out" tranche will receive priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest, and any other amounts due thereunder. Therefore, the Company receives a higher interest rate than the contractual stated interest rate of LIBOR plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%) per the Credit Agreement and the table above reflects such higher rate.

(25)

As part of the credit agreement with the portfolio company, the Company is entitled to the "last out" tranche of the first lien secured loans, whereby the "first out" tranche receives priority over the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest, and any other amounts due thereunder. The rate the Company receives per the Credit Agreement is the same as the rate reflected in the table above.

### (26)

The Company has entered into an intercreditor agreement that entitles the Company to the "first out" tranche of the first lien secured loans, whereby the "first out" tranche will receive priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest, and any other amounts due thereunder. Therefore, the Company receives a lower interest rate than the contractual stated interest rate of LIBOR plus 6.64% (Floor 1.00%) per the Credit Agreement and the table above reflects such lower rate.

(27)

Percent of class held is presented for equity investments only. Unless otherwise noted, for any warrants, convertible or preferred equity instruments, the percent of class represents the percent of common equity class in the portfolio company that such instrument is convertible or exchangeable into as such instrument does not contain any preferred return rights that would change the investment's economic interest in a sale or exit transaction.

(28)

Percent of class for investment represents percent of specific class only, as such investment has contractual return rights specific to its class.

### MANAGEMENT

Our business and affairs are managed under the direction of our Board of Directors. Our Board of Directors appoints our officers, who serve at the discretion of the Board of Directors. The responsibilities of the Board of Directors include, among other things, the oversight of our investment activities, the quarterly valuation of our assets, oversight of our financing arrangements and corporate governance activities. The Board of Directors has an Audit Committee, Compensation Committee, and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, and may establish additional committees from time to time as necessary.

### **Board of Directors and Executive Officers**

Our Board of Directors consists of ten members, eight of whom are classified under applicable NYSE listing standards as "independent" directors and under Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act as "non-interested" persons. Pursuant to our articles of incorporation, each member of our Board of Directors serves a one year term, with each current director serving until the 2018 annual meeting of stockholders and until his or her respective successor is duly qualified and elected. Our articles of incorporation give our Board of Directors sole authority to appoint directors to fill vacancies that are created either through an increase in the number of directors or due to the resignation, removal or death of any director.

#### Directors

Information regarding our current Board of Directors is set forth below as of April 18, 2018. We have divided the directors into two groups independent directors and interested directors. Interested directors are "interested persons" of MSCC as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. The address for each director is c/o Main Street Capital Corporation, 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77056.

121

#### Independent Directors

Name	Age	Director Since	Expiration of Term
Michael Appling Jr.	51	2007	2018
Valerie L. Banner	62	2017	2018
Joseph E. Canon	76	2007	2018
Arthur L. French	77	2007	2018
J. Kevin Griffin	46	2011	2018
John E. Jackson	59	2013	2018
Brian E. Lane	61	2015	2018
Stephen B. Solcher	57	2015	2018

#### Interested Directors

Name	Age	Director Since	Expiration of Term
Vincent D. Foster	61	2007	2018
Dwayne L. Hyzak	45	2018	2018

### **Executive** Officers

Our executive officers serve at the discretion of our Board of Directors. The following persons serve as our executive officers or significant employees in the following capacities (information as of April 18, 2018):

Name	Age	Position(s) Held
Vincent D. Foster*	61	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer
Dwayne L. Hyzak*		Member of the Board, President, Chief Operating Officer
	45	and Senior Managing Director
David L. Magdol*		Vice Chairman, Chief Investment Officer and Senior
	47	Managing Director
Curtis L. Hartman*		Vice Chairman, Chief Credit Officer and Senior
	45	Managing Director
Jason B. Beauvais		Senior Vice President, General Counsel, Chief
	42	Compliance Officer and Secretary
Brent D. Smith	43	Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer
Nicholas T. Meserve	38	Managing Director
K. Colton Braud	32	Managing Director
Alejandro Capetillo	31	Managing Director
Shannon D. Martin		Vice President, Chief Accounting Officer and Assistant
	48	Treasurer
Katherine S. Silva	38	Vice President and Assistant Treasurer

\*

Member of our Investment Committee and our Executive Committee. The Investment Committee is responsible for all aspects of our lower middle market investment process, including approval of such investments. The Executive Committee consults with and advises our Chief Executive Officer on significant firm-wide operational and strategic priorities.

Member of our Credit Committee. The Credit Committee is responsible for all aspects of our investment process with respect to our middle market portfolio investments, including approval of such investments.

Portfolio manager primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of our investment portfolio.

The address for each executive officer and significant employee is c/o Main Street Capital Corporation, 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77056.

### **Biographical Information**

#### **Independent Directors**

*Michael Appling, Jr.* is the Chief Executive Officer of TNT Crane & Rigging Inc., a privately held full service crane and rigging operator. From July 2002 through August 2007, he was the Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of XServ, Inc., a large private equity funded, international industrial services and rental company. Mr. Appling also held the position of CEO and President for United Scaffolding, Inc., an XServ, Inc. operating subsidiary. In February 2007, XServ, Inc. was sold to The Brock Group, a private industrial services company headquartered in Texas. From March 2000 to June 2002, Mr. Appling served as the Chief Financial Officer of CheMatch.com, an online commodities trading forum. ChemConnect, Inc., a venture backed independent trading exchange, acquired CheMatch.com in January 2002. From June 1999 to March 2000, Mr. Appling was Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of American Eco Corporation, a publicly traded, international fabrication, construction and maintenance provider to the energy, pulp and paper and power industries. Mr. Appling worked for ITEQ, Inc., a publicly traded, international fabrication and services company, from September 1997 to May 1999, first as a Director of Corporate Development and then as Vice President, Finance and Accounting. From July 1991 to September 1997, Mr. Appling worked at Arthur

Andersen, where he practiced as a certified public accountant. We believe Mr. Appling is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors because of his extensive finance and accounting experience, as well as his executive leadership and management experience as a chief executive officer.

*Valerie L. Banner* has served as Vice President, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary of Exterran Corporation (NYSE: EXTN) since November 2015. Prior to the spin-off of Exterran Corporation from Archrock, Inc., formerly known as Exterran Holdings, Inc. (NYSE: AROC, formerly EXH), in November 2015, Ms. Banner served as Associate General Counsel of Exterran Holdings from 2008 to 2015 and as special counsel from 2007 to 2008. Prior to the merger of Hanover Compressor Company and Universal Compression Holdings, Inc. in August 2007 to form Exterran Holdings, she served Universal as special counsel from 2000 to 2007, and served as Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary from 1998 through 2000. Prior to joining Universal, Ms. Banner served as counsel for several publicly traded companies and was in private practice, having begun her career as an associate with Andrews & Kurth LLP. Ms. Banner also serves as an officer and director of certain Exterran Corporation subsidiaries. We believe Ms. Banner is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors because of her extensive legal and leadership experience at public companies, including with respect to mergers and acquisitions, corporate finance, compliance and corporate governance.

*Joseph E. Canon*, since 1982, has been the Executive Vice President and Executive Director, and a member of the Board of Directors, of Dodge Jones Foundation, a private charitable foundation located in Abilene, Texas. Since 2008, he has also been the Executive Vice President and Executive Director, and a member of the Board of Directors, of Kickapoo Springs Foundation and The Legett Foundation, two private family foundations located in Abilene, Texas. Mr. Canon has also been involved during this time as an executive officer and director of several private companies and partnerships with emphasis on energy, financial and other alternative investments. From 1974 to 1982, he served as Executive Vice President and Trust Officer of First National Bank of Abilene. Mr. Canon served until April 2014 on the Board of Directors of First Financial Bankshares, Inc. (NASDAQ: FFIN), a bank and financial holding company headquartered in Abilene, Texas. Mr. Canon also served until April 2014 on the Board of Directors for several bank and trust/asset management subsidiaries of First Financial Bankshares, Inc. He has also served as an executive officer and member of the Board of Directors of various other organizations including the Abilene Convention and Visitors Bureau, Abilene Chamber of Commerce, Conference of Southwest Foundations, City of Abilene Tax Increment District, West Central Texas Municipal Water District and the John G. and Marie Stella Kenedy Memorial Foundation. We believe Mr. Canon's qualifications to serve on our Board of Directors include his many years of managing and investing assets on behalf of public and private entities, his considerable experience in trust banking activities and practices, and his experience on other public boards of directors.

Arthur L. French has served in a variety of executive management and board of director roles over the course of his business career. He began his private investment activities in 2000 and served as a director of Fab Tech Industries, a steel fabricator, from November 2000 until August 2009, as a director of Houston Plating and Coatings Company, an industrial coatings company, from 2002 until 2007, as a director of Rawson LP, an industrial distribution and maintenance services company, from May 2003 until June 2009, and as non-executive chairman of Rawson Holdings, LLC from March 2009 until December 2010. From September 2003 through March 2007, Mr. French was a member of the Advisory Board of Main Street Capital Partners, LLC and a limited partner of Main Street Mezzanine Fund, LP (both of which are now subsidiaries of Main Street). Mr. French currently serves as an advisor to LKCM Capital Group, LLC, an alternative investment vehicle for Luther King Capital Management headquartered in Fort Worth, Texas ("LKCM"). In addition, he serves as an independent director, Chairman of the Audit Committee and a member of the Compensation Committee of Relevant Solutions Inc. (previously LKCM Distribution Holdings LP), an LKCM portfolio company which provides industrial instrumentation and controls, air compressor products and systems, heat transfer

### Table of Contents

and filter systems and related maintenance services to chemical, petrochemical, oil and gas and power generation customers in Texas, Oklahoma and Louisiana as well as other key markets in the central and western United States. From 1996-1999, Mr. French was Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Metals USA Inc. (NYSE), where he managed the process of founders acquisition, assembled the management team and took the company through a successful IPO in July 1997. From 1989-1996, he served as Executive Vice President and Director of Keystone International, Inc. (NYSE), a manufacturer of flow controls equipment. After serving as a helicopter pilot in the United States Army, Captain, Corps of Engineers from 1963-1966, Mr. French began his career as a Sales Engineer for Fisher Controls International, Inc., in 1966. During his 23-year career at Fisher Controls, from 1966-1989, Mr. French held various titles, and ended his career at Fisher Controls as President, Chief Operating Officer and Director. We believe Mr. French is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors because of his executive management and leadership roles within numerous public and private companies and his experience in investing in private companies.

*J. Kevin Griffin* is the Senior Vice President of Financial Planning & Analysis at Novant Health, a not-for-profit integrated system of 15 hospitals and a medical group consisting of approximately 1,600 physicians in 500 clinic locations, as well as numerous outpatient surgery centers, medical plazas, rehabilitation programs, diagnostic imaging centers, and community health outreach programs. Mr. Griffin's responsibilities at Novant primarily include debt capital market and M&A transactions, along with various other strategic analysis projects. From 2007 to October 2012, Mr. Griffin was a Managing Director of Fennebresque & Co., LLC, a boutique investment banking firm located in Charlotte, North Carolina. From 2003 through 2007, he was a Partner at McColl Partners, LLC, where he originated and executed middle market M&A transactions. Prior to McColl Partners, Mr. Griffin worked in the M&A and corporate finance divisions of Lazard Ltd, JPMorgan, and Bank of America in New York, Chicago, and Charlotte. Mr. Griffin's investment banking experience consists primarily of executing and originating mergers and acquisitions and corporate finance transactions. We believe Mr. Griffin is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors because of his extensive finance and valuation experience, his knowledge of the healthcare industry, and his extensive background in working with middle market companies in an M&A and advisory capacity.

*John E. Jackson* is the President and Chief Executive Officer of Spartan Energy Partners, LP, a gas gathering, treating and processing company. He has also been a director of Seitel, Inc., a privately owned provider of onshore seismic data to the oil and gas industry in North America, since August 2007, CNX Midstream Partners, LP, formerly known as CONE Midstream Partners, LP (NYSE: CNXM, formerly CNNX), a master limited partnership that owns and operates natural gas gathering and other midstream energy assets in the Marcellus Shale in Pennsylvania and West Virginia, since January 2015, and Basic Energy Services, Inc. (NYSE: BAS), a provider of well site services in the United States to oil and natural gas drilling and producing companies, since December 2016. Mr. Jackson was Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and President of Price Gregory Services, Inc., a pipeline-related infrastructure service provider in North America, from February 2008 until its sale in October of 2009. He served as a director of Hanover Compressor Company ("Hanover"), now known as Externan Corporation (NYSE: EXTN) and Archrock, Inc. (NYSE: AROC), from July 2004 until May 2010. Mr. Jackson also served as Hanover's President and Chief Executive Officer from October 2004 to August 2007 and as Chief Financial Officer from January 2002 to October 2004. He also serves on the board of several non-profit organizations. We believe Mr. Jackson's qualifications to serve on our Board of Directors include his extensive background in executive and director roles of public and private companies.

*Brian E. Lane* has served as Chief Executive Officer and President of Comfort Systems USA, Inc. (NYSE: FIX), a leading provider of commercial, industrial and institutional heating, ventilation and air conditioning ("HVAC") services, since December 2011 and as a director of Comfort Systems since November 2010. Mr. Lane served as Comfort Systems' President and Chief Operating Officer from

### Table of Contents

March 2010 until December 2011. Mr. Lane joined Comfort Systems in October 2003 and served as Vice President and then Senior Vice President for Region One until he was named Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer in January 2009. Prior to joining Comfort Systems, Mr. Lane spent fifteen years at Halliburton Company (NYSE: HAL), a global service and equipment company devoted to energy, industrial, and government customers. During his tenure at Halliburton, he held various positions in business development, strategy and project initiatives, and he departed as the Regional Director of Europe and Africa. Mr. Lane's additional experience included serving as a Regional Director of Capstone Turbine Corporation (NASDAQ: CPST), a distributed power manufacturer. He also was a Vice President of Kvaerner, an international engineering and construction company, where he focused on the chemical industry. Mr. Lane is also a member of the Board of Directors of Griffen Dewatering Corporation, a privately held company. Mr. Lane earned a Bachelor of Science in Chemistry from the University of Notre Dame and his MBA from Boston College. We believe Mr. Lane is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors because of his background in executive and director roles of public and private companies and his extensive knowledge of the construction and industrial services industries.

*Stephen B. Solcher* has served as the Senior Vice President of Finance and Business Operations and Chief Financial Officer of BMC Software, Inc., a privately held company that is a global leader in software solutions, since 2005. Previously, Mr. Solcher served as BMC's Treasurer and Vice President of Finance. He joined BMC in 1991 as Assistant Treasurer and became Treasurer the following year. During Mr. Solcher's tenure, BMC grew from nearly \$130 million in annual revenue to \$2.2 billion in annual revenue in 2013, its last year operating as a public company. In addition to leading many M&A transactions as Chief Financial Officer, Mr. Solcher was instrumental in BMC's transition from being a publicly traded company to becoming a private held company in 2013. Prior to joining BMC, he was employed by Arthur Andersen as a certified public accountant. Mr. Solcher also serves on the development board of the Mays Business School at Texas A&M University and has served on the board of numerous nonprofit organizations. He was recognized by Institutional Investor magazine as part of the "All American Executive Team" in 2010 and 2012 and by Houston Business Journal as 2012 Best CFO Large Public Company. We believe Mr. Solcher's qualifications to serve on our Board of Directors include his thorough knowledge of the information technology and software industries and his accounting, finance and M&A experience as a chief financial officer of a large public and private company qualifying him to be an audit committee financial expert.

### **Interested Directors**

*Vincent D. Foster* has served as Chairman of Main Street's Board of Directors and Main Street's Chief Executive Officer since 2007 and also served as Main Street's President from 2012 until 2015. He has also been a member of our investment committee since its formation in 2007, a member of our credit committee since its formation in 2011 and a member of our executive committee since its formation in 2015. Mr. Foster also currently serves as a founding director of Quanta Services, Inc. (NYSE: PWR), which provides specialty contracting services to the power, natural gas and telecommunications industries. He also served as a director of U.S. Concrete, Inc. (NASDAQ-CM: USCR) from 1999 until 2010, Carriage Services, Inc. (NYSE: CSV) from 1999 to 2011, HMS Income Fund, Inc., a non-publicly traded business development company of which MSC Adviser I, LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of Main Street, acts as the investment sub-adviser, from 2012 until 2013 and Team, Inc. (NYSE: TISI) from 2005 until 2017. In addition, Mr. Foster served as a founding director of the Texas TriCities Chapter of the National Association of Corporate Directors from 2004 to 2011. Mr. Foster, a certified public accountant, had a 19 year career with Arthur Andersen, where he was a partner from 1988-1997. Mr. Foster was the director of Andersen's Corporate Finance and Mergers and Acquisitions practice for the Southwest United States and specialized in working with companies involved in consolidating their respective industries. From 1997, Mr. Foster co-founded and has acted as co-managing partner or chief executive of several Main Street predecessor funds and entities, which

are now subsidiaries of ours. We believe Mr. Foster is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors because of his intimate knowledge of our operations through his day-to-day leadership as Chief Executive Officer of Main Street, along with his comprehensive experience on other public Boards of Directors and his extensive experience in tax, accounting, mergers and acquisitions, corporate governance and finance.

*Dwayne L. Hyzak* has served as a member of our Board of Directors since January 2018, as our President since 2015 and as our Chief Operating Officer and Senior Managing Director since 2014. Mr. Hyzak also serves as a member of our investment committee and our executive committee. Previously, he served as Chief Financial Officer and Senior Managing Director from 2011 and in other executive positions at Main Street since 2007. From 2002, Mr. Hyzak has also served as a Senior Managing Director and in other executive positions of several Main Street predecessor funds and entities, which are now subsidiaries of ours. From 2000 to 2002, Mr. Hyzak was a director of integration with Quanta Services, Inc. (NYSE: PWR), which provides specialty contracting services to the power, natural gas and telecommunications industries, where he was principally focused on the company's mergers and acquisitions and corporate finance activities. Prior to joining Quanta Services, Inc., Mr. Hyzak is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors because of his long tenure in leadership roles at Main Street currently as President and Chief Operating Officer, in which roles he has successfully led our lower middle market investment activities, and previously as Chief Financial Officer, along with his extensive experience in investing and managing investments in lower middle market companies, mergers and acquisitions, corporate finance, tax and accounting.

### Non-Director Officers

*David L. Magdol* has served as Vice Chairman since 2015 and Chief Investment Officer and Senior Managing Director since 2011. Mr. Magdol is also the chairman of our investment committee and a member of our executive committee. Previously, he served as Senior Vice President and in other executive positions at Main Street since 2007. From 2002, Mr. Magdol has served as a Senior Managing Director and in other executive positions of several Main Street predecessor funds and entities, which are now subsidiaries of ours. Mr. Magdol joined Main Street from the investment banking group at Lazard Freres & Co. Prior to Lazard, he managed a portfolio of private equity investments for the McMullen Group, a private investment firm/family office capitalized by Dr. John J. McMullen, the former owner of the New Jersey Devils and the Houston Astros. Mr. Magdol began his career in the structured finance services group of JP Morgan Chase.

*Curtis L. Hartman* has served as Vice Chairman since 2015 and Chief Credit Officer and Senior Managing Director since 2011. Mr. Hartman is also the chairman of our credit committee and a member of our investment committee and our executive committee. Previously, he served as Senior Vice President and in other executive positions at Main Street since 2007. From 2000, Mr. Hartman has also served as a Senior Managing Director and in other executive positions of several Main Street predecessor funds and entities, which are now subsidiaries of ours. Mr. Hartman also served on the Board of Directors of HMS Income Fund, Inc., a non-publicly traded business development company of which MSC Adviser I, LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of Main Street, acts as the investment sub-adviser, from 2013 to April 2016. Mr. Hartman currently serves as an executive officer of the Small Business Investor Alliance (SBIA) and has been a member of SBIA's Board of Governors since 2011 where he previously chaired the BDC Committee. From 1999 to 2000, Mr. Hartman was a Director for Sterling City Capital, LLC, a private investment firm. Concurrently with joining Sterling City Capital, he joined United Glass Corporation, a Sterling City Capital portfolio company, as Director of Corporate Development. Prior to joining Sterling City Capital, Mr. Hartman, a certified public

accountant, was a manager with PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP in its M&A/Transaction Services group and a senior auditor with Deloitte & Touche LLP in its Financial Assurance Group.

*Jason B. Beauvais* has served as Senior Vice President, General Counsel, Chief Compliance Officer and Secretary since 2012. Previously, Mr. Beauvais served as Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary since 2008. From 2006 through 2008, Mr. Beauvais was an attorney with Occidental Petroleum Corporation (NYSE: OXY), an international oil and gas exploration and production company. Prior to joining Occidental Petroleum Corporation, Mr. Beauvais practiced corporate and securities law at Baker Botts L.L.P., where he primarily counseled companies in public issuances and private placements of debt and equity and handled a wide range of general corporate and securities matters as well as mergers and acquisitions.

*Brent D. Smith* has served as Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer since November 2014 and previously as Senior Vice President Finance since August 2014. Mr. Smith previously served as Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer of Cal Dive International, Inc. from 2010 through June 2014 and in various finance and accounting roles at Cal Dive from 2005 through 2010. On March 3 2015, Cal Dive and certain of its subsidiaries, excluding its foreign subsidiaries, filed for voluntary protection under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code. Prior to joining Cal Dive, Mr. Smith was a manager with FTI Consulting (NYSE: FCN). Prior to that, Mr. Smith, a certified public accountant, was employed as a senior auditor at Arthur Andersen LLP.

*Nicholas T. Meserve* has served as Managing Director on our middle market investment team since 2012. Mr. Meserve has also served on the Board of Directors of HMS Income Fund, Inc., a non-publicly traded business development company of which MSC Advisor I, LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of Main Street, acts as the investment sub-advisor, since April 2016. Previously, from 2004 until 2012, Mr. Meserve worked at Highland Capital Management, LP, a large alternative credit manager, and certain of its affiliates, where he managed a portfolio of senior loans and high yield bonds across a diverse set of industries. Prior to Highland, he was a Credit Analyst at JP Morgan Chase & Co.

*K. Colton Braud, III* has served as a Managing Director on our lower middle market team since January 2017 and has been with the firm in Associate to Director roles since 2012. Prior to joining Main Street, Mr. Braud spent two years as an Associate at Wellspring Capital Management, a middle market private equity firm based in New York. While at Wellspring, Mr. Braud's responsibilities included evaluating leveraged buyout opportunities, conducting due diligence across a wide array of industries and portfolio management. Prior to Wellspring, Mr. Braud served as an Analyst at J.P. Morgan Securities Inc. in its Financial Sponsor Group.

Alejandro Capetillo has served as a Managing Director on our lower middle market team since October 2017 and has been with the firm in Analyst to Director roles since 2008. During his time with Main Street, Mr. Capetillo has been part of a lower middle market team that has closed over 30 transactions, including growth financings, dividend recapitalizations, management buyouts and control leveraged buyouts. In addition to having led a number of platform and add-on transactions in diverse industries on behalf of Main Street, Mr. Capetillo has been a member of the board of directors of several of Main Street's portfolio companies, assisting those companies with issues ranging from day-to-day operations to broader growth and exit strategies.

*Shannon D. Martin* has served as Vice President, Chief Accounting Officer and Assistant Treasurer since 2012. From 2006 to 2012, Mr. Martin worked as an independent consultant and performed financial advisory services for several clients, including functioning as acting Chief Accounting Officer from 2008 to 2011 for EquaTerra, Inc. From 1999 to 2006, Mr. Martin was a director of accounting integration and audit with Quanta Services, Inc. (NYSE: PWR), which provides specialty contracting services to the power, natural gas and telecommunications industries, where he focused on the development of integrated accounting, business and information system processes and the company's



acquisition and integration strategies. From 1992 to 1999, Mr. Martin, a certified public accountant, worked at Arthur Andersen as a manager in the Commercial Services group.

*Katherine S. Silva*, a certified public accountant, has served as Vice President since 2015, with responsibility for managing Small Business Administration matters and several administrative functions, and Assistant Treasurer since 2010, with responsibility for managing day-to-day treasury activities. She also serves as special assistant to Mr. Foster. Ms. Silva has worked at Main Street since 2005 and holds a Bachelor of Arts in Journalism from the University of Georgia.

### CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

We maintain a corporate governance section on our website which contains copies of the charters for the committees of our Board of Directors. The corporate governance section may be found at *http://mainstcapital.com* under "Corporate Governance Governance Docs" in the "Investors" section of our website. The corporate governance section contains the following documents, which are available in print to any stockholder who requests a copy in writing to Main Street Capital Corporation, Corporate Secretary's Office, 1300 Post Oak Blvd., 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77056:

Audit Committee Charter Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee Charter Compensation Committee Charter

In addition, our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and our Corporate Governance and Stock Ownership Guidelines may be found at *http://mainstcapital.com* under "Corporate Governance Governance Docs" in the "Investors" section of our website and are available in print to any stockholder who requests a copy in writing. Our Board of Directors adopted the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics in order to establish policies, guidelines and procedures that promote ethical practices and conduct by Main Street and all its employees, officers and directors. All officers, directors and employees of Main Street are responsible for maintaining the level of integrity and for complying with the policies contained in the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics. Each employee of Main Street is required to acknowledge that he or she has received, read and understands the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and agrees to observe the policies and procedures contained therein at the time of hire and annually thereafter. We intend to disclose any substantive amendments to, or waivers from, our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics within four business days of the waiver or amendment through a posting on our website. The Corporate Governance and Stock Ownership Guidelines adopted by our Board of Directors establish our corporate governance principles and practices on a variety of topics, including the responsibilities, composition and functioning of the Board, responsibilities of management and interaction with the Board and stock ownership guidelines for management and Board members. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee of our Board assesses the Corporate Governance and Stock Ownership Guidelines periodically and makes recommendations to the Board on any changes to implement.

#### **Director Independence**

Our Board of Directors currently consists of ten members, eight of whom are classified under applicable listing standards of the New York Stock Exchange as "independent" directors and under Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act as not "interested persons." Based on these independence standards

and the recommendation of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, our Board of Directors has affirmatively determined that the following directors are independent:

Michael Appling Jr. Valerie L. Banner Joseph E. Canon Arthur L. French J. Kevin Griffin John E. Jackson Brian E. Lane Stephen B. Solcher

Our Board of Directors considered certain portfolio investments and other transactions in which our independent directors may have had a direct or indirect interest, including the transactions, if any, described under the heading "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions" in evaluating each director's independence under the 1940 Act and applicable listing standards of the New York Stock Exchange, and the Board of Directors determined that no such transaction would impact the ability of any director to exercise independent judgment or impair his or her independence.

### Communications with the Board

Stockholders or other interested persons may send written communications to the members of our Board of Directors, addressed to Board of Directors, c/o Main Street Capital Corporation, Corporate Secretary's Office, 1300 Post Oak Blvd., 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77056. All communications received in this manner will be delivered to one or more members of our Board of Directors.

### **Board Leadership Structure**

Mr. Foster currently serves as both our Chief Executive Officer and as the Chairman of our Board of Directors. As our Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Foster is an "interested person" under Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. The Board believes that the Company's Chief Executive Officer is currently best situated to serve as Chairman given his history with the Company, his deep knowledge of the Company's business and his extensive experience in managing private debt and equity investments in lower middle market companies and debt investments in middle market companies. The Company's independent directors bring experience, oversight and expertise from outside the Company and industry, while the Chief Executive Officer brings Company-specific and industry-specific experience and expertise. The Board believes that the combined role of Chairman and Chief Executive Officer promotes strategy development and execution while facilitating effective, timely communication between management and the Board. At the present time, the independent directors feel that the combined Chairman and Chief Executive Officer responsibility is optimum for effective corporate governance.

In January 2018, our Board approved a leadership succession plan for the Company. Pursuant to the plan, Mr. Foster, co-founder of Main Street, and who has served as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer since the 2007 initial public offering, will transition the role and responsibility of Chief Executive Officer to Mr. Hyzak, with this transition planned to occur in the fourth quarter of this year. Mr. Foster will then continue to serve as Executive Chairman of the Main Street Board and will work closely with Mr. Hyzak to ensure a smooth transition. This transfer of leadership responsibility is the cornerstone of the Board of Director's long term management succession planning process for the Company. Further, it is the Board's desire that Mr. Foster continue to serve on the Board long term and eventually transition to independent Chairman.



### Table of Contents

Our Board of Directors designated Arthur L. French as Lead Independent Director to preside at all executive sessions of non-management directors. In the Lead Independent Director's absence, the remaining non-management directors may appoint a presiding director by majority vote. The non-management directors meet in executive session without management on a regular basis. The Lead Independent Director also has the responsibility of consulting with management on Board and committee meeting agendas, acting as a liaison between management and the non-management directors, including maintaining frequent contact with the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and facilitating collaboration and communication between the non-management directors and management. Stockholders or other interested persons may send written communications to Arthur L. French, addressed to Lead Independent Director, c/o Main Street Capital Corporation, Corporate Secretary's Office, 1300 Post Oak Blvd., 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77056.

### **Board of Directors and its Committees**

*Board of Directors.* Our Board of Directors met four times and acted by unanimous written consent fifteen times during 2017. All directors attended 100% of the meetings of the Board of Directors and of the committees on which they served during 2017, and all eight directors at the time attended the 2017 annual meeting of stockholders in person. Our Board of Directors expects each director to make a diligent effort to attend all Board and committee meetings, as well as each annual meeting of stockholders.

*Committees.* Our Board of Directors currently has, and appoints the members of, standing Audit, Compensation and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committees. Each of those committees is comprised entirely of independent directors and has a written charter approved by our Board of Directors. The current members of the committees are identified in the following table.

		<b>Board Committees</b>		
Director	Audit	Compensation	Nominating and Corporate Governance	
Michael Appling Jr.	ý		ý	
Valerie L. Banner	-		ý	
Joseph E. Canon		ý	Chair	
Arthur L. French		Chair		
J. Kevin Griffin	Chair		ý	
John E. Jackson	ý	ý		
Brian E. Lane	•	ý	ý	
Stephen B. Solcher	ý			

*Audit Committee.* During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Audit Committee met four times. The Audit Committee is responsible for selecting, engaging and discharging our independent accountants, reviewing the plans, scope and results of the audit engagement with our independent accountants, approving professional services provided by our independent accountants (as well as the compensation for those services), reviewing the independence of our independent accountants and reviewing the adequacy of our internal control over financial reporting. In addition, the Audit Committee is responsible for assisting our Board of Directors with its review and approval of the determination of the fair value of our investments. Our Board of Directors has determined that each of Messrs. Appling, Griffin, Jackson and Solcher is an "Audit Committee financial expert" as defined by the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC. For more information on the backgrounds of these directors, see their biographical information under "Election of Directors" above.

*Compensation Committee.* During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Compensation Committee met four times and acted by unanimous written consent four times. The Compensation

### Table of Contents

Committee determines the compensation and related benefits for our executive officers including the amount of salary, bonus and stock-based compensation to be included in the compensation package for each of our executive officers. In addition, the Compensation Committee assists the Board of Directors in developing and evaluating the compensation of our non-management directors and evaluating succession planning with respect to the chief executive officer and other key executive positions. The Compensation Committee has the authority to engage the services of outside advisers, experts and others as it deems necessary to assist the committee in connection with its responsibilities. The actions of the Compensation Committee are generally reviewed and ratified by the entire Board of Directors, except the employee directors do not vote with respect to their compensation.

*Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.* During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee met four times. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is responsible for determining criteria for service on our Board of Directors, identifying, researching and recommending to the Board of Directors director nominees for election by our stockholders, selecting nominees to fill vacancies on our Board of Directors or a committee of the Board, developing and recommending to our Board of Directors any amendments to our corporate governance principles and overseeing the self-evaluation of our Board of Directors and its committees.

#### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

Each member of the Compensation Committee is independent for purposes of the applicable listing standards of the New York Stock Exchange. During the year ended December 31, 2017, no member of the Compensation Committee was an officer, former officer or employee of ours or had a relationship disclosable under "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions," except as disclosed therein. No interlocking relationship, as defined by the rules adopted by the SEC, existed during the year ended December 31, 2017 between any member of the Board of Directors or the Compensation Committee and an executive officer of Main Street.

### **Director Nomination Process**

Our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee has determined that a candidate for election to our Board of Directors must satisfy certain general criteria, including, among other things:

be an individual of the highest character and integrity and have an inquiring mind, vision, a willingness to ask hard questions and the ability to work professionally with others;

be free of any conflict of interest that would violate any applicable law or regulation or interfere with the proper performance of the responsibilities of a director;

be willing and able to devote sufficient time to the affairs of our Company and be diligent in fulfilling the responsibilities of a member of our Board of Directors and a member of any committee thereof (including: developing and maintaining sufficient knowledge of our Company and the specialty finance industry in general; reviewing and analyzing reports and other information important to responsibilities of our Board of Directors and any committee thereof; preparing for, attending and participating in meetings of our Board of Directors and meetings of any committee thereof; and satisfying appropriate orientation and continuing education guidelines); and

have the capacity and desire to represent the balanced, best interests of our stockholders as a whole and not primarily a special interest group or constituency.

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee seeks to identify potential director candidates who will strengthen the Board of Directors and will contribute to the overall mix of general criteria identified above. In addition to the general criteria, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee considers specific criteria, such as particular skills, experiences (whether in business or in

### Table of Contents

other areas such as public service, academia or scientific communities), areas of expertise, specific backgrounds, and other characteristics, that should be represented on the Board of Directors to enhance its effectiveness and the effectiveness of its committees. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee does not have a formal policy with respect to diversity; however, the Board and the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee believe that it is essential that the Board members represent diverse experience and viewpoints and a diverse mix of the specific criteria above. The process of identifying potential director candidates includes establishing procedures for soliciting and reviewing potential nominees from directors and for advising those who suggest nominees of the outcome of such review. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee also has the authority to retain and terminate any search firm used to identify director candidates.

Any stockholder may nominate one or more persons for election as one of our directors at an annual meeting of stockholders if the stockholder complies with the notice, information and consent provisions contained in our bylaws and any other applicable law, rule or regulation regarding director nominations. When submitting a nomination to our Company for consideration, a stockholder must provide certain information that would be required under applicable SEC rules, including the following minimum information for each director nominee: full name, age and address; number of any shares of our stock beneficially owned by the nominee, if any; the date such shares were acquired and the investment intent of such acquisition; whether such stockholder believes the nominee is an "interested person" of our Company, as defined in 1940 Act; and all other information required to be disclosed in solicitations of proxies for election of directors in an election contest or is otherwise required, including the nominee's written consent to being named in the proxy statement as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected. See "Stockholders' Proposals" in our 2018 proxy statement and our bylaws for other requirements of stockholder proposals.

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will consider candidates identified through the processes described above, and will evaluate each of them, including incumbents, based on the same criteria. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee also takes into account the contributions of incumbent directors as Board members and the benefits to us arising from their experience on our Board of Directors. Although the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will consider candidates identified by stockholders, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee may determine not to recommend those candidates to our Board of Directors, and our Board of Directors may determine not to nominate any candidates recommended by the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. No director nominee named in our 2018 proxy statement was nominated by stockholders.

### Board's Role in the Oversight of Risk Management

Our Board of Directors as a whole has responsibility for risk oversight, with reviews of certain areas being conducted by the relevant Board committees that report on their deliberations to the full Board. The oversight responsibility of the Board and its committees is enabled by management reporting processes that are designed to provide visibility to the Board about the identification, assessment and management of critical risks and management's risk mitigation strategies. Areas of focus include competitive, economic, operational, financial (accounting, credit, liquidity and tax), legal, regulatory, compliance and other risks. The Board and its committees oversee risks associated with

their respective principal areas of focus, as summarized below. Committees meet in executive session with key management personnel regularly and with representatives of outside advisors as necessary.

Board/Committee	Primary Areas of Risk Oversight
Full Board	Strategic, financial and execution risks and exposures associated with
	the annual operating plan and five-year strategic plan; major
	litigation and regulatory exposures and other current matters that
	may present material risk to our operations, plans, prospects or
	reputation; material acquisitions and divestitures.
Audit Committee	Risks and exposures associated with financial matters, particularly
	investment valuation, financial reporting and disclosure, tax,
	accounting, oversight of independent accountants, internal control
	over financial reporting, financial policies and credit and liquidity
	matters, along with information technology systems and policies
	including data privacy and security and business continuity and
	operational risks.
Compensation Committee	Risks and exposures associated with leadership assessment, senior
	management succession planning, executive and director
	compensation programs and arrangements, including incentive plans,
	and compensation related regulatory compliance.
Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee	Risks and exposures relating to our programs and policies relating to
	legal compliance, corporate governance, and director nomination,
	evaluation and succession planning.

### COMPENSATION OF DIRECTORS

The following table sets forth the compensation that we paid during the year ended December 31, 2017 to our non-employee directors. Directors who are also employees of Main Street or any of its subsidiaries do not receive compensation for their services as directors.

### **Director Compensation Table**

N	Fees Earned or	Stock		
Name	Paid in Cash(2)	Awards(3)	Total	
Arthur L. French	\$ 227,500	\$ 29,987	\$ 257,487	
Michael Appling Jr.	187,500	29,987	217,487	
Valerie L. Banner(1)	88,000	30,007	118,007	
Joseph E. Canon	190,000	29,987	219,987	
J. Kevin Griffin	205,000	29,987	234,987	
John E. Jackson	190,000	29,987	219,987	
Brian E. Lane	182,500	29,987	212,487	
Stephen B. Solcher	182,500	29,987	212,487	

<sup>(1)</sup> 

Ms. Banner was appointed to the Board on October 31, 2017 to fill a newly created vacancy.

### (2)

Non-employee directors may elect to defer a portion of their annual cash retainers under the Main Street Capital Corporation Deferred Compensation Plan (the "2015 Deferred Compensation Plan"). Amounts deferred under the plan earn a return based on the returns on certain investment alternatives permitted under the plan, including phantom Main Street stock units, as designated by the participant. The following table sets forth information regarding the activity during 2017 related to the accounts of our non-employee directors under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan:

Name	Aggregate Balance at December 31, 2016	2017 Director Contributions	2017 Company Contribution	00 0	2017 Aggregate Withdrawals/I Distributions	Aggregate Balance at December 31, 2017
Arthur L. French	\$ 392,249	\$ 75,000		\$ 64,957	\$	532,206
Michael Appling						
Jr	377,164	67,500		62,287		506,951
Valerie L. Banner		88,000		39		88,039
Joseph E. Canon	565,758	190,000		96,739		852,497
J. Kevin Griffin	430,746	100,000		75,360		606,106
John E. Jackson	340,489	80,000		56,940		477,429
Brian E. Lane	133,547	70,000		23,773		227,320
Stephen B.						
Solcher	163,503	91,250		29,312		284,065

(3)

Each of Messrs. French, Appling, Canon, Griffin, Jackson, Lane and Solcher received an award of 743 restricted shares on May 2, 2017, and Ms. Banner received an award of 747 restricted shares on October 31, 2017, under the Main Street Capital Corporation 2015 Non-Employee Director Restricted Stock Plan (the "Non-Employee Director Plan"), which will vest 100% on April 30, 2018, the day of the annual meeting since the prior day is not a business day, provided that the grantee has been in continuous service as a member of the Board through such date. These amounts represent the grant date fair value of the 2017 stock awards in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718 based on the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant. Dividends paid on restricted stock awards are reflected in the grant date fair value and, therefore, are not shown in the table. Pursuant to SEC rules, the amounts shown exclude the impact of any estimated forfeitures related to service-based vesting conditions. These amounts may not correspond to the actual value that will be recognized by our directors upon vesting. Each of Messrs. French, Appling, Canon, Griffin, Jackson, Lane and Solcher had 743, and Ms. Banner had 747, unvested shares of restricted stock outstanding as of December 31, 2017. Please see the discussion of the assumptions made in the valuation of these awards in Note L to the audited consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus.

### Table of Contents

The compensation for non-employee directors for 2017 was comprised of cash compensation paid to or earned by directors in connection with their service as a director. That cash compensation consisted of an annual retainer of \$170,000, and an additional \$40,000 retainer for the Lead Independent Director. Non-employee directors do not receive fees based on meetings attended absent circumstances that require an exceptionally high number of meetings within an annual period. We also reimburse our non-employee directors for all reasonable expenses incurred in connection with their service on our Board. The chairpersons and members of our Board committees received additional annual retainers for 2017 as follows:

the chairperson of the Audit Committee: \$30,000;

members of the Audit Committee other than the chairperson: \$12,500;

the chairperson of the Compensation Committee: \$17,500;

members of the Compensation Committee other than the chairperson: \$7,500;

the chairperson of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee: \$12,500; and

members of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee other than the chairperson: \$5,000.

The Non-Employee Director Plan provides a means through which we may attract and retain qualified non-employee directors to enter into and remain in service on our Board of Directors. Under the Non-Employee Director Plan, at the beginning of each one-year term of service on our Board of Directors, each non-employee director receives a number of shares equivalent to \$30,000 based on the closing price of a share of our common stock on the New York Stock Exchange (or other exchange on which our shares are then listed) on the date of grant. These shares are subject to forfeiture provisions that will lapse as to an entire award at the end of the one-year term.

In November 2015, our Board of Directors approved and adopted the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan became effective on January 1, 2016 and replaced the Deferred Compensation Plan for Non-Employee Directors previously adopted and approved by the Board in 2013. Under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan, non-employee directors and certain key employees may defer receipt of some or all of their cash compensation, subject to certain limitations. Individuals participating in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan receive distributions of their respective balances based on predetermined payout schedules or other events as defined by the plan and are also able to direct investments made on their behalf among investment alternatives permitted from time to time under the plan, including phantom Main Street stock units.

For the beneficial ownership of our common stock by each of our directors and the dollar range value of such ownership, please see "Control Persons and Principal Stockholders".

### COMPENSATION DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

The following Compensation Discussion and Analysis, or CD&A, provides information relating to the compensation of Main Street's Named Executive Officers, or NEOs, for 2017, who were:

Vincent D. Foster, Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer;

Dwayne L. Hyzak, Member of the Board, President, Chief Operating Officer and Senior Managing Director;

David L. Magdol, Vice Chairman, Chief Investment Officer and Senior Managing Director;

Curtis L. Hartman, Vice Chairman, Chief Credit Officer and Senior Managing Director; and

Brent D. Smith, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer.

### **Compensation Philosophy and Objectives**

The Main Street compensation system was developed by the Compensation Committee and approved by all independent directors. The system is designed to attract and retain key executives, motivate them to achieve the Company's business objectives and reward them for performance while aligning management's interests with those of the Company's stockholders. The structure of Main Street's incentive compensation programs is formulated to encourage and reward the following, among other things:

achievement of income and capital gains to sustain and grow the Company's dividend payments;

maintenance of liquidity and capital flexibility to accomplish the Company's business objectives, including the preservation of investor capital;

attainment of superior risk-adjusted returns on the Company's investment portfolio; and

professional development and growth of individual executives, the management team and other employees.

The Compensation Committee has the primary authority to establish compensation for the NEOs and other key employees and administers all executive compensation arrangements and policies. Main Street's Chief Executive Officer assists the Committee by providing recommendations regarding the compensation of NEOs and other key employees, excluding himself. The Committee exercises its discretion by modifying or accepting these recommendations. The Chief Executive Officer routinely attends a portion of the Committee meetings. However, the Committee often meets in executive session without the Chief Executive Officer or other members of management when discussing compensation matters and on other occasions as determined by the Committee.

The compensation packages for Main Street NEOs and other key employees are structured to reflect the Compensation Committee's commitment to corporate governance best practices and performance-oriented executive compensation. Specifically, the Compensation Committee has implemented the following practices for NEOs and other key employees:

no employment agreements;

no cash severance benefits;

no supplemental defined benefit pensions; and

no tax gross-up payments.

The Compensation Committee takes into account competitive market practices with respect to the salaries and total direct compensation of the NEOs and other key employees. Members of the Committee consider market practices by reviewing public and non-public information for executives at comparable companies and funds. The Committee also has the authority to utilize compensation consultants to better understand competitive pay practices and has retained such expertise in the past.

### **Independent Compensation Consultant**

The Compensation Committee has from time to time engaged independent compensation consultants to assist the Committee and provide advice on a variety of compensation matters relating to NEO, other key employee and independent director compensation, incentive compensation plans and compensation trends, best practices and regulatory matters. Any such compensation consultants are hired by and report directly to the Compensation Committee. Although compensation consultants may work directly with management on behalf of the Compensation Committee, any such work is under the control and supervision of the Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee did not retain

### Table of Contents

any independent compensation consultants or pay any fees for compensation consulting services for fiscal 2017.

### **Assessment of Market Data**

In assessing the competitiveness of executive compensation levels, the Compensation Committee analyzes market data of certain companies, including internally managed business development companies, or BDCs, private equity firms and other asset management and financial services companies. This analysis focuses on key elements of compensation practices in general, and more specifically, the compensation practices at companies and funds reasonably comparable in asset size, typical investment size and type, market capitalization and general business scope as compared to the Company.

As regards other internally managed BDCs like Main Street, the Compensation Committee considers the compensation practices and policies pertaining to executive officers as detailed in their company's respective proxies, research analysts' reports and other publicly available information. However, there are relatively few internally managed BDCs and none that are directly comparable to the Company as regards business strategies, assets under management, typical investment size and type and market capitalization. Moreover, regarding the compensation and retention of executive talent, the Company also competes with private equity funds, mezzanine debt funds, hedge funds and other types of specialized investment funds. Since these funds are generally private companies that are not required to publicly disclose their executive compensation practices and policies, the Committee relies on third party compensation surveys as well as other available information to compare compensation practices and policies.

Items taken into account from comparable companies and funds include, but are not necessarily limited to, base compensation, bonus compensation, stock option awards, restricted stock awards, carried interest and other compensation. In addition to actual levels of cash and equity related compensation, the Compensation Committee also considers other approaches comparable companies are taking with regard to overall executive compensation practices. Such items include, but are not necessarily limited to, the use of employment agreements for certain employees, the mix of cash and equity compensation, the use of third party compensation consultants and certain corporate and executive performance measures that are established to achieve longer term total return for stockholders. Finally, in addition to analyzing comparable companies and funds, the Committee also evaluates the relative cost structure of the Company as compared to the entire BDC sector, including internally and externally managed BDCs, as well as other private funds.

### **Assessment of Company Performance**

The Compensation Committee believes that sustained financial performance coupled with consistent stockholders' returns as well as proportional employee compensation are essential components for Main Street's long-term business success. Main Street typically makes three to seven year investments in its portfolio companies. However, the Company's business plan involves taking on investment risks over a range of time periods. Accordingly, much emphasis is focused on maintaining the stability of net asset values as well as the continuity of earnings to pass through to stockholders in the form of recurring dividends. The quality of the earnings supporting the dividends as well as the maintenance and growth of dividends are key metrics in the Committee's assessment of financial performance.

Main Street's primary strategy is to generate current income from debt investments and to realize capital gains from equity-related investments. This income supports the payment of dividends to stockholders. The recurring payment of dividends requires a methodical investment acquisition approach and active monitoring and management of the investment portfolio over time. A meaningful

### Table of Contents

part of the Company's employee base is dedicated to the maintenance of asset values and expansion of this recurring income to sustain and grow dividends. The Committee believes that stability of the management team is critical to achieving successful implementation of the Company's strategies. Further, the Committee, in establishing and assessing executive salary and performance incentives, is more focused on Main Street results as compared to its business objectives rather than the performance of Main Street relative to other comparable companies or industry metrics.

#### **Executive Compensation Components**

For 2017, the components of Main Street's direct compensation program for NEOs included:

base salary;

annual cash bonuses;

long-term compensation pursuant to the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan; and

other benefits.

The Compensation Committee designs each NEO's direct compensation package to appropriately reward the NEO for his or her contribution to the Company. The judgment and experience of the Committee are weighed with individual and Company performance metrics and consultation with the Chief Executive Officer (except with respect to himself) to determine the appropriate mix of compensation for each individual. The Compensation Committee does not target a specific level of compensation relative to market practice, and only uses such data as a reference point when establishing compensation levels for NEOs. Cash compensation consisting of base salary and discretionary bonuses tied to achievement of individual performance goals that are reviewed and approved by the Committee, as well as corporate objectives, are intended to motivate NEOs to remain with the Company and work to achieve expected business objectives. Stock-based compensation is awarded based on performance expectations approved by the Committee for each NEO. The blend of short-term and long-term compensation may be adjusted from time to time to balance the Committee's views regarding the benefits of current cash compensation and appropriate retention incentives.

#### **Base Salary**

Base salary is used to recognize the experience, skills, knowledge and responsibilities required of the NEOs in their roles. In connection with establishing the base salary of each NEO, the Compensation Committee and management consider a number of factors, including the seniority and experience level of the individual, the functional responsibilities of the position, the experience level of the individual, the Company's ability to replace the executive, the past base salary of the individual and the relative number of well-qualified candidates available in the area. In addition, the Committee considers publicly available information regarding the base salaries paid to similarly situated executive officers and other competitive market practices.

The salaries of the NEOs are reviewed on an annual basis, as well as at the time of promotion or any substantial change in responsibilities. The key factors in determining increases in salary level are relative performance and competitive pressures.

#### Annual Cash Bonuses

Annual cash bonuses are intended to reward individual performance on an annual basis and can therefore be variable from year to year. Cash bonus awards for the NEOs are determined by the Compensation Committee on a discretionary basis based on performance criteria, particularly the Company's dividend performance as well as corporate and individual performance goals and other measures established by the Committee with the Chief Executive Officer's input (except with respect to

his own performance criteria). Should actual performance exceed expected performance criteria, the Committee may adjust individual cash bonuses to take such superior performance into account.

#### Long-Term Incentive Awards

Main Street's Board of Directors and stockholders approved the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan in May 2015 to provide stock-based awards as long-term incentive compensation to employees, including the NEOs. The Company uses stock-based awards to (i) attract and retain key employees, (ii) motivate employees by means of performance-related incentives to achieve long-range performance goals, (iii) enable employees to participate in the Company's long-term growth in value and (iv) link employees' compensation to the long-term interests of stockholders. At the time of each award, the Compensation Committee will determine the terms of the award, including any performance period (or periods) and any performance objectives relating to vesting of the award. Prior to the adoption of the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan, stock-based awards to employees were made under and are governed by the 2008 Equity Incentive Plan. Terms of the 2008 Equity Incentive Plan are substantially similar to the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan. After adoption of the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan no further awards have or will be granted under the 2008 Equity Incentive Plan.

*Restricted Stock.* Main Street has received exemptive relief from the SEC that permits the Company to grant restricted stock in exchange for or in recognition of services by its executive officers and employees. Pursuant to the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan, the Compensation Committee may award shares of restricted stock to plan participants in such amounts and on such terms as the Committee determines in its sole discretion, provided that such awards are consistent with the conditions set forth in the SEC's exemptive order. Each restricted stock grant will be for a fixed number of shares as set forth in an award agreement between the grantee and Main Street. Award agreements will set forth time and/or performance vesting schedules and other appropriate terms and/or restrictions with respect to awards, including rights to dividends and voting rights. Beginning in 2015, the Committee awarded restricted stock awards to employees, including NEOs, which vest in equal increments over a three year time frame based on continued service during the vesting period. The Committee's previous practice had been to award restricted stock to employees which vested over a four year time frame. The change to the vesting period was made to be more closely aligned with comparable companies.

*Options.* The Compensation Committee may also grant stock options to purchase Main Street's common stock (including incentive stock options and nonqualified stock options). The Committee expects that any options granted will represent a fixed number of shares of common stock, will have an exercise price equal to the fair market value of common stock on the date of grant, and will be exercisable, or "vested," at some later time after grant. Certain stock options may provide for vesting based on the grantee remaining employed by Main Street for a time certain and/or the grantee and/or the Company attaining specified performance criteria. To date, the Committee has not granted stock options to any NEO.

#### Other Benefits

Main Street's NEOs generally participate in the same benefit plans and programs as the Company's other employees, including comprehensive medical, dental and vision insurance, short term and long term disability insurance and life insurance.

Main Street maintains a 401(k) plan for all full-time employees who are at least 21 years of age through which the Company makes non-discretionary matching contributions to each participant's plan account on the participant's behalf. For each participating employee, the Company's contribution is a 100% match of the employee's contributions up to a 3% contribution level and a 50% match of the employee's contributions from a 3% to a 6% contribution level, with a maximum annual regular



matching contribution of \$12,150 during 2017. All contributions to the plan, including those made by the Company, vest immediately. The Board of Directors may also, at its sole discretion, provide that the Company will make additional contributions to employee 401(k) plan accounts, which would also vest immediately.

In November 2015, our Board of Directors approved and adopted the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan to allow non-employee directors and certain key employees, including each of the NEOs, to defer receipt of some or all of their cash compensation, subject to certain limitations. Although not currently anticipated and subject to prior Compensation Committee approval, discretionary employer contributions are also permitted to the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. Individuals participating in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan receive distributions of their respective balances based on predetermined payout schedules or other events as defined by the plan and are also able to direct investments made on their behalf among investment alternatives permitted from time to time under the plan, including phantom Main Street stock units. The 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan became effective on January 1, 2016.

### Perquisites

The Company provides no other material benefits, perquisites or retirement benefits to the NEOs.

### Potential Payments Upon Change in Control or Termination of Employment

Unless the terms of an award provide otherwise, in the event of a specified transaction involving a "change in control" (as defined in the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan) in which there is an acquiring or surviving entity, the Board of Directors may provide for the assumption of some or all outstanding awards, or for the grant of substitute awards, by the acquirer or survivor. In the event no such assumption or substitution occurs, each stock-based award, subject to its terms, will become fully vested or exercisable prior to the change in control on a basis that gives the holder of the award a reasonable opportunity, as determined by the Board of Directors, to participate as a stockholder in the change in control following vesting or exercise. The award will terminate upon consummation of the change in control.

Transactions involving a "change in control" under the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan include the following, other than where Main Street's stockholders continue to have substantially the same proportionate ownership in an entity which owns substantially all of Main Street's assets immediately following such transaction:

a single person or entity or group of persons and/or entities, other than Main Street, any of its employee benefit plans, a company owned by Main Street's stockholders in substantially the same proportions as their ownership in Main Street or an underwriter temporarily holding securities pursuant to an offering by Main Street, becomes the beneficial owner of more than 30% of the combined voting power of Main Street's voting securities then outstanding;

a change in the membership of the Board of Directors such that the individuals who, as of the effective date of the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan, constitute the Board of Directors (the "Continuing Directors"), and any new director whose election or nomination to the Board of Directors was approved by a vote of at least a majority of the Continuing Directors, cease to constitute at least a majority of the Board;

a merger, reorganization or business combination of Main Street or one of its subsidiaries with or into any other entity, other than where the holders of Main Street's voting securities outstanding immediately before such transaction would represent immediately thereafter more than a majority of the combined voting power of the voting securities of Main Street or the surviving entity or the parent of such surviving entity;

a sale or disposition of all or substantially all of Main Street's assets, other than where the holders of Main Street's voting securities outstanding immediately before such transaction hold securities immediately thereafter which represent more than a majority of the combined voting power of the voting securities of the acquirer or the parent of such acquirer of such assets; or

Main Street's stockholders approve a plan of complete liquidation or dissolution of Main Street.

Our restricted stock awards also provide that upon a participant's death, disability, involuntary termination without cause or voluntary termination with good reason (each as defined in the award agreement), the unvested shares of restricted stock will fully vest. The number of shares and value of unvested restricted stock for each NEO as of December 31, 2017 that would have vested under the acceleration scenarios described above is shown under "Compensation of Executive Officers" Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End."

In addition, NEOs who participate in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan could receive a distribution of their balances in that plan in connection with their death, disability or termination of employment, depending on their distribution elections under the plan. The aggregate balance in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan of each NEO as of December 31, 2017 is shown under "Compensation of Executive Officers Nonqualified Deferred Compensation."

Other than the accelerated vesting of restricted stock and amounts due under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan, we would not incur any other payment obligations to our NEOs in the event of a change in control or any of the aforementioned causes of termination of employment.

#### 1940 Act Restrictions on Company Performance Based Compensation

The 1940 Act provides that a BDC such as Main Street may maintain either an equity incentive plan or a "profit-sharing plan", but not both, for its NEOs and other employees. The Compensation Committee believes that equity incentives strongly align the interests of NEOs and employees with those of the Company's stockholders. Accordingly, Main Street has adopted and maintained equity incentive plans for its NEOs and employees since 2008. As a result, the 1940 Act prohibits Main Street from having a "profit-sharing plan."

The term "profit-sharing plan" is defined very broadly in the 1940 Act but in this context is generally viewed as referring to incentive and other compensation being directly tied to a company's gross or net income or any other indicia of the company's overall financial performance, such as realized gains or losses and unrealized appreciation or depreciation on investments. In this regard, the SEC has indicated that a compensation program possesses profit-sharing characteristics if a company is obligated to make payments under the program based on company performance metrics.

Due to these restrictions imposed by the 1940 Act, the Compensation Committee is not permitted to use nondiscretionary or formulaic Company performance goals or criteria to determine executive incentive compensation. Instead, the Committee considers overall Company performance along with other factors, including individual performance criteria, and uses its discretion in determining the appropriate compensation for NEOs and other key employees. The Compensation Committee's objective is to work within the 1940 Act regulatory framework to establish appropriate compensation levels, maintain pay-for-performance alignment and implement compensation best practices.

### Tax Deductibility of Compensation

Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, generally disallows a deduction to public companies to the extent of excess annual compensation over \$1 million paid to certain executive officers, except to the extent compensation qualified as performance based compensation within the meaning of Section 162(m). Section 162(m) was amended and expanded by tax legislation enacted at the end of 2017. For amounts paid in 2018 and later years, the Section 162(m) deduction

### Table of Contents

limit applies to an expanded group of executive officers and former executive officers, with limited exceptions. In addition, the exception for performance-based compensation is no longer available starting in 2018. Accordingly, annual cash bonuses to be paid for 2018 performance as well as equity awards granted in 2018 and beyond will no longer qualify as performance-based compensation and will be subject to the deduction limits of Section 162(m). Therefore, to the extent any of these executive officers are paid compensation in excess of \$1,000,000 for any year after 2017, Main Street generally cannot deduct the compensation for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

For years before 2018, Main Street's general policy, where consistent with business objectives, was to preserve the deductibility of executive officer compensation and structured compensation programs accordingly. Going forward and in part as a result of the newly enacted tax legislation the Compensation Committee may authorize amounts and forms of compensation that might not be deductible if the Committee deems such to be in the best interests of Main Street and its stockholders.

#### Stockholder Advisory Vote on Executive Compensation

At our 2017 annual meeting of stockholders, our stockholders provided an advisory vote with 91% of the votes cast approving our compensation philosophy, policies and procedures and the 2016 fiscal year compensation of our NEOs (the "Advisory Vote"). Subsequently, the Compensation Committee considered the results of the Advisory Vote in determining compensation policies and decisions of the Company. The Advisory Vote affected the Company's executive compensation decisions and policies by reaffirming the Company's compensation philosophies, and the Compensation Committee will continue to use these philosophies and past practice in determining future compensation decisions.

### **2017** Compensation Determination

The Compensation Committee analyzed the competitiveness of the components of compensation described above on both an individual and aggregate basis. The Committee believes that the total compensation paid to the NEOs for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, is consistent with the overall objectives of Main Street's executive compensation program.

### **Base Salary**

The Compensation Committee annually reviews the base salary of each executive officer, including each NEO, and determines whether or not to increase it in its sole discretion. Increases to base salary can be awarded to recognize, among other things, relative performance, relative cost of living and competitive pressures.

In 2017, the Compensation Committee approved base salary increases for each NEO in recognition each NEO's and the Company's performance for the year and also to more closely align each NEO's compensation with similar executive officers of comparable companies.

The amount of annual base salary paid to each NEO for 2017 is presented under the caption entitled "Compensation of Executive Officers Summary Compensation Table." The Committee believes that the salary changes and resulting base salaries were competitive in the market place and appropriate for Main Street executives as a key component of an overall compensation package.

#### Annual Cash Incentive Bonus

Cash bonuses are determined annually by the Compensation Committee and are based on individual and corporate performance objectives coupled with Committee discretion as appropriate. The

2017 performance criteria used for determining the cash bonuses for NEOs included, among other things, the following:

Achievement of corporate objectives, particularly those related to the maintenance and growth of dividends and preservation of capital through maintenance and growth of net asset value per share;

Individual performance and achievement of individual goals, as well as the contribution to corporate objectives;

Maintaining liquidity and capital flexibility to accomplish the Company's business objectives;

Maintaining the highest ethical standards, internal controls and adherence to regulatory requirements; and

Appropriate and planned development of personnel.

The Company paid cash bonuses to NEOs for 2017 performance in recognition of Main Street's strong financial results, including total stockholder return of 16.0%. The NEOs contributed significantly to the Company's performance. Major achievements considered by the Compensation Committee included increased distributable net investment income per share, increased regular monthly dividends per share, favorable total stockholder return, increased net asset value per share, growth of the investment portfolio, continuation of the Company's low total operating cost structure in comparison to peer organizations, maintaining an investment grade rating from Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, further improving the Company's overall capital structure through its November 2017 investment grade debt offering, low employee turnover, expansion of the Company's third party asset management business and development of talented personnel. The Compensation Committee did not weight these achievements and used discretion in determining the cash bonus amount allocated to each executive. In summary, the performance of the NEO group and the management team overall was at a consistent high level in 2017 resulting in excellent financial results.

The amount of cash bonus paid to each NEO for 2017 is presented under the caption entitled "Compensation of Executive Officers Summary Compensation Table." The Committee believes that these cash bonus awards are individually appropriate based on 2017 performance. Such bonuses comprise a key component of the Company's overall compensation program.

#### Long-Term Incentive Awards

The Company granted restricted shares to our NEOs in 2017 to recognize individual contributions to corporate strategic priorities and to the long-term performance of the Company. Other objectives of restricted stock awards were to assist with retention, align NEO interests with stockholders' and to provide competitive total direct compensation. Contributions to the future success of the Company include expanded roles of NEOs within the Company, recruitment and development of personnel, advancement of strategic initiatives with benefits beyond the current year, development of appropriate capital structure alternatives and enhancement of the Company's reputation with key constituents.

The amount of restricted shares granted to each NEO in 2017 is presented under the caption entitled "Compensation of Executive Officers Grants of Plan-Based Awards." The Committee is currently assessing the potential for long-term incentive compensation through grants of restricted shares to our NEOs for 2018, which are expected to be awarded in April 2018.

#### **Risk Management and Compensation Policies and Practices**

We believe that risks arising from our compensation policies and practices for our employees are not reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company. In addition, the Compensation

#### Table of Contents

Committee believes that the mix and design of the elements of executive compensation do not encourage management to assume excessive risks.

The Compensation Committee has reviewed the elements of executive compensation to determine whether any portion of executive compensation encourages excessive risk taking and concluded:

compensation is allocated among base salary and short and long-term compensation opportunities in such a way as to not encourage excessive risk-taking;

significant weighting towards long-term incentive compensation discourages short-term risk taking;

executive goals are appropriately established across several key metrics and criteria in order to avoid an outcome where the failure to achieve any individual target would result in a large percentage loss of compensation; and

multi-year vesting of restricted stock coupled with share ownership guidelines properly account for the time horizon of risks.

Finally, in addition to the factors described above, incentive compensation decisions include subjective considerations that restrain the influence of formulae or objective driven determinations that might lead to excessive risk taking.

# COMPENSATION OF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

The following table summarizes the compensation of our Named Executive Officers, or NEOs, for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

#### **Summary Compensation Table**

						Stock	All	Other	
Year		Salary		Bonus(1)		Awards(2)	Compe	ensation(3)	Total
2017	\$	608,750	\$	1,500,000	\$	1,781,107	\$	12,150 \$	3,902,007
2016		586,250		1,325,000		1,605,277		11,925	3,528,452
2015		568,750		1,300,000		1,556,595		11,925	3,437,270
2017	\$	530,000	\$	1,200,000	\$	1,247,270	\$	12,150 \$	2,989,420
2016		498,750		1,000,000		1,172,125		11,925	2,682,800
2015		435,000		850,000		1,154,887		11,925	2,451,812
2017	\$	381,250	\$	900,000	\$	857,203	\$	12,150 \$	2,150,603
2016		361,250		575,000		815,397		11,925	1,763,572
2015		332,500		575,000		753,179		11,925	1,672,604
2017	\$	381,250	\$	180,000	\$	857,203	\$	12,150 \$	1,430,603
2016		361,250		525,000		815,397		11,925	1,713,572
2015		332,500		625,000		803,416		11,925	1,772,841
2017	\$	316,250	\$	450,000	\$	533,837	\$	12,150 \$	1,312,237
2016		300,000		415,000		509,607		11,925	1,236,532
2015		282,500		400,000				11,925	694,425
	2017 2016 2015 2017 2016 2015 2017 2016 2015 2017 2016 2017 2016	2017 \$ 2016 2015 2017 \$ 2016 2015 2017 \$ 2016 2015 2017 \$ 2016 2015 2017 \$	2017         \$ 608,750           2016         586,250           2015         568,750           2017         \$ 530,000           2016         498,750           2015         435,000           2017         \$ 381,250           2016         361,250           2017         \$ 381,250           2017         \$ 381,250           2017         \$ 381,250           2016         361,250           2015         332,500           2015         332,500           2016         361,250           2017         \$ 316,250           2017         \$ 316,250           2016         300,000	2017         \$         608,750         \$           2016         586,250         2015         568,750           2017         \$         530,000         \$           2016         498,750         \$           2016         498,750         \$           2015         435,000         \$           2017         \$         381,250         \$           2016         361,250         \$           2017         \$         381,250         \$           2016         361,250         \$           2016         361,250         \$           2016         361,250         \$           2017         \$         381,250         \$	2017         \$ 608,750         \$ 1,500,000           2016         586,250         1,325,000           2015         568,750         1,300,000           2017         \$ 530,000         \$ 1,200,000           2016         498,750         1,000,000           2015         435,000         \$ 850,000           2017         \$ 381,250         \$ 900,000           2016         361,250         575,000           2015         332,500         575,000           2017         \$ 381,250         \$ 180,000           2016         361,250         525,000           2015         332,500         625,000           2015         3361,250         \$ 450,000           2017         \$ 316,250         \$ 450,000           2016         361,250         \$ 450,000           2017         \$ 316,250         \$ 450,000           2017         \$ 316,250         \$ 450,000           2016         300,000         415,000	2017       \$ 608,750       \$ 1,500,000       \$         2016       586,250       1,325,000         2015       568,750       1,300,000         2017       \$ 530,000       \$ 1,200,000         2016       498,750       1,000,000         2015       435,000       \$ 550,000         2017       \$ 381,250       \$ 900,000         2016       361,250       575,000         2017       \$ 381,250       \$ 180,000         2016       361,250       575,000         2017       \$ 381,250       \$ 180,000         2016       361,250       \$ 255,000         2015       332,500       625,000         2017       \$ 316,250       \$ 450,000         2017       \$ 316,250       \$ 450,000	Year         Salary         Bonus(1)         Awards(2)           2017         \$ 608,750         \$ 1,500,000         \$ 1,781,107           2016         586,250         1,325,000         1,605,277           2015         568,750         1,300,000         \$ 1,247,270           2016         498,750         1,000,000         \$ 1,172,125           2017         \$ 381,250         \$ 900,000         \$ 1,154,887           2016         361,250         575,000         \$ 815,397           2017         \$ 381,250         \$ 180,000         \$ 815,397           2016         361,250         575,000         \$ 815,397           2017         \$ 381,250         \$ 180,000         \$ 857,203           2016         361,250         575,000         \$ 815,397           2017         \$ 381,250         \$ 180,000         \$ 857,203           2016         361,250         525,000         \$ 815,397           2017         \$ 381,250         \$ 138,000         \$ 857,203           2016         361,250         \$ 525,000         \$ 815,397           2015         332,500         \$ 525,000         \$ 815,397           2015         332,500         \$ 525,000         \$ 815,397	YearSalaryBonus(1)Awards(2)Competing Competing Compet	YearSalaryBonus(1)Awards(2)Compensation(3)2017\$ $608,750$ \$ $1,500,000$ \$ $1,781,107$ $12,150$ \$2016 $586,250$ $1,325,000$ $1,605,277$ $11,925$ 2015 $568,750$ $1,300,000$ $1,556,595$ $11,925$ 2016 $498,750$ $1,000,000$ $$1,247,270$12,150$2016498,7501,000,0001,172,12511,9252017$381,250$900,000$857,203$12,150$2016361,250575,000815,39711,9252015332,500575,000753,17911,9252017$381,250$180,000$857,203$12,150$2016361,250525,000815,39711,9252015332,500625,000803,41611,9252017$316,250$450,000$533,83712,150$2016300,000415,000$509,60711,925300,000415,000509,60711,925$

(1)

These amounts reflect annual cash bonuses earned by the NEOs based on individual and corporate performance as determined by the Compensation Committee.

(2)

These amounts represent the fair value of restricted stock awards in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718 based on the closing price of our common stock on the grant date. Dividends paid on restricted stock awards are reflected in the grant date fair value and, therefore, are not shown in the table. Pursuant to SEC rules, the amounts shown exclude the impact of estimated forfeitures related to service-based vesting conditions. These amounts do not correspond to the actual value that will be recognized by our NEOs upon the vesting of such grants. Please see the discussion of the assumptions made in the valuation of these awards in Note L to the audited consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus.

(3)

These amounts reflect employer matching contributions we made to each NEO's account in our 401(k) plan.

# **Grants of Plan-Based Awards**

The following table sets forth information regarding restricted stock awards granted to our NEOs in fiscal 2017:

Name	Grant Date	Stock Awards; Number of Shares of Stock(1)	Grant Date Fair Value of Stock Awards
Vincent D. Foster	April 3, 2017	46,383	\$ 1,781,107
Dwayne L. Hyzak	April 3, 2017	32,481	1,247,270
David L. Magdol	April 3, 2017	22,323	857,203
Curtis L. Hartman	April 3, 2017	22,323	857,203
Brent D. Smith	April 3, 2017	13,902	533,837

(1)

Restricted stock grants to NEOs under the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan in 2017 vest ratably over three years from the grant date, and all underlying shares are entitled to dividends and voting rights beginning on the grant date.

# **Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End**

The following table sets forth the awards of restricted stock for which forfeiture provisions have not lapsed and remain outstanding at December 31, 2017:

	Stock Awards						
	Number of Shares of Stock That Have Not	Market Value of Shares of Stock That Have Not					
Name	Vested(1)	Vested(2)					
Vincent D. Foster	108,631(3)	\$ 4,315,910					
Dwayne L. Hyzak	78,353(4)	3,112,965					
David L. Magdol	55,046(5)	2,186,978					
Curtis L. Hartman	53,192(6)	2,113,318					
Brent D. Smith	24,767(7)	983,993					

<sup>(1)</sup> 

No restricted stock awards have been transferred.

(2)

The market value of shares of stock that have not vested was determined based on the closing price of our common stock on the New York Stock Exchange at December 29, 2017.

(3)

49,409 shares will vest on April 1, 2018; 11,188 shares will vest on June 20, 2018; 32,573 shares will vest on April 1, 2019; and 15,461 shares will vest on April 1, 2020, subject in each case to the NEO still being employed by us on the respective vesting date.

(4)

35,813 shares will vest on April 1, 2018; 8,391 shares will vest on June 20, 2018; 23,322 shares will vest on April 1, 2019; and 10,827 shares will vest on April 1, 2020, subject in each case to the NEO still being employed by us on the respective vesting date.

(5)

24,279 shares will vest on April 1, 2018; 7,193 shares will vest on June 20, 2018; 16,133 shares will vest on April 1, 2019; and 7,441 shares will vest on April 1, 2020, subject in each case to the NEO still being employed by us on the respective vesting date.

#### (6)

24,823 shares will vest on April 1, 2018; 4,795 shares will vest on June 20, 2018; 16,133 shares will vest on April 1, 2019; and 7,441 shares will vest on April 1, 2020, subject in each case to the NEO still being employed by us on the respective vesting date.

## (7)

10,066 shares will vest on April 1, 2018; 10,067 shares will vest on April 1, 2019; and 4,634 shares will vest on April 1, 2020, subject in each case to the NEO still being employed by us on the respective vesting date.

# Equity Awards Vested in Fiscal Year

The following table sets forth information regarding shares of restricted stock for which forfeiture restrictions lapsed during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017:

	Stock Awards						
	Number of Shares Acquired on	Value Realized on					
Name	Vesting(1)	Vesting(2)					
Vincent D. Foster	56,606	\$ 2,172,991					
Dwayne L. Hyzak	42,421	1,628,443					
David L. Magdol	31,972	1,227,271					
Curtis L. Hartman	29,412	1,129,060					
Brent D. Smith	9,904	380,179					

(1)

Number of shares acquired upon vesting is before withholding of vesting shares by the Company to satisfy tax withholding obligations.

#### (2)

Value realized upon vesting is based on the closing price of our common stock on the vesting date.

# **Nonqualified Deferred Compensation**

The following table sets forth information regarding the activity during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 related to the accounts of our NEOs under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan:

Name	Aggregate Balance at December 31, 2016	2017 Executive Contributions(1)		00 0	Withdrawals/D	Aggregate Balance at December 31, 2017(3)
Vincent D.						
Foster	\$ 63,280	\$ 389,562	S	69,589	\$	522,431
Dwayne L.						
Hyzak	92,535	138,849		36,295	i	267,679
David L. Magdol	92,570	171,693		43,571		307,834
Curtis L.						
Hartman	55,037	205,497		35,485	i	296,019
Brent D. Smith	33,528	48,494		8,927	,	90,949
	)	- , -		- )- ·		)

(1)

The 2017 Executive Contributions shown above include amounts reported in the "Salary" column of the Summary Compensation Table for 2017 as follows: \$58,312 for Mr. Foster; \$88,849 for Mr. Hyzak; and \$36,521 for Mr. Magdol. The remaining amounts included in 2017 Executive Contributions shown above represent contributions from (i) dividends on unvested stock held by our NEOs and (ii) bonuses that accrued in 2016 but were paid in 2017. The dividends are not separately reported in the Summary Compensation Table but are included in the value shown in the "Stock Awards" column in the year of grant.

(2)

The 2017 Aggregate Earnings shown above represents earnings on amounts in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan during 2017. These amounts are not reported in the Summary Compensation Table.

(3)

The Aggregate Balance at December 31, 2017 shown above includes amounts reported in the Summary Compensation Table for prior years as follows: \$389,875 for Mr. Foster; \$137,281 for Mr. Hyzak; \$93,625 for Mr. Magdol; and \$105,000 for Mr. Hartman.

In November 2015, our Board of Directors approved and adopted the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan, an unfunded, nonqualified deferred compensation plan, to allow non-employee directors and certain key employees, including each of the NEOs, to defer receipt of some or all of their cash compensation, subject to certain limitations. Pursuant to the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan, executives may contribute on a pre-tax basis up to 100% of their salary, bonus and dividends paid on shares of unvested Company stock. Although not currently anticipated and subject to prior Compensation Committee approval, discretionary employer contributions are also permitted to the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. Individuals participating in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan receive distributions of their respective balances based on predetermined payout schedules or other events as defined by the plan. Amounts deferred under the plan earn a return based on the returns on certain investment alternatives permitted under the plan, including phantom Main Street stock units, as designated by the participant. The 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan became effective on January 1, 2016.

#### Potential Payments Upon Change in Control or Termination of Employment

As described in "Compensation Discussion and Analysis," our restricted stock awards to employees, including NEOs, provide that upon certain transactions involving a change in control, or upon a participant's death, disability, involuntary termination without cause or voluntary termination with good reason (each as defined in the award agreement), the unvested shares of restricted stock will fully vest. The number of shares and value of unvested restricted stock for each NEO as of December 31, 2017 that would have vested under the acceleration scenarios described above is shown under the heading " Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End."

In addition, NEOs who participate in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan could receive a distribution of their balances in that plan in connection with their death, disability or termination of employment, depending on their distribution elections under the plan. The aggregate balance in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan of each NEO as of December 31, 2017 is shown under the heading " Nonqualified Deferred Compensation."

Other than the accelerated vesting of restricted stock and amounts due under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan, we would not incur any other payment obligations to our NEOs in the event of a change in control or any of the aforementioned causes of termination of employment.

# **Chief Executive Officer Pay Ratio**

For 2017, our last completed fiscal year, the median of the annual total compensation of all of our employees (other than Mr. Foster, our Chief Executive Officer (our "CEO")) was \$141,684, and the annual total compensation of our CEO, as reported in the Summary Compensation Table, was \$3,902,007. Based on this information, our CEO's 2017 annual total compensation was approximately 28 times that of the median of the 2017 annual total compensation of all of our employees.

We selected December 31, 2017 as the date used to identify our "median employee" whose annual total compensation was the median of the annual total compensation of all our employees (other than our CEO) for 2017. As of December 31, 2017, our employee population consisted of 58 individuals, all located in our Houston, Texas office. We compared the annual total compensation for our employee population in accordance with the requirements of Item 402(c)(2)(x) of Regulation S-K, which included salary, bonus, stock awards and employer matching contributions to employee accounts in our 401(k) plan. In making this determination, we annualized the compensation of eight employees who were hired in 2017 but did not work for us the entire fiscal year.

# CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

We have procedures in place for the review, approval and monitoring of transactions involving us and certain persons related to us. As a BDC, the 1940 Act restricts us from participating in transactions with any persons affiliated with us, including our officers, directors and employees and any person controlling or under common control with us, subject to certain exceptions.

In the ordinary course of business, we enter into transactions with portfolio companies that may be considered related party transactions. We have implemented certain policies and procedures, both written and unwritten, to ensure that we do not engage in any prohibited transactions with any persons affiliated with us. If such affiliations are found to exist, we seek Board and/or appropriate Board committee review and approval or exemptive relief for such transactions, as appropriate.

In addition, our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, which is applicable to all of our employees, officers and directors, requires that all employees, officers and directors avoid any conflict, or the appearance of a conflict, between an individual's personal interests and our interests. Our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is available at *http://mainstcapital.com* under "Corporate Governance Governance Docs" in the "Investors" section of our website.

## CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock by:

each person known to us to beneficially own more than five percent of the outstanding shares of our common stock;

each of our directors and executive officers; and

all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and includes voting or investment power with respect to the securities. There is no common stock subject to options that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of April 13, 2018. Percentage of beneficial ownership is based on 59,388,275 shares of common stock outstanding as of April 13, 2018.

Unless otherwise indicated, to our knowledge, each stockholder listed below has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares beneficially owned by the stockholder, and maintains an

address c/o Main Street Capital Corporation. Our address is 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8th Floor, Houston, Texas 77056.

	Shares Ov Beneficia	
Name	Number	Percentage
Independent Directors:		
Michael Appling Jr.	126,480(1)	*
Valerie L. Banner	3,004(2)	*
Joseph E. Canon	67,370(3)	*
Arthur L. French	62,891(4)	*
J. Kevin Griffin	27,556(5)	*
John E. Jackson	26,743(6)	*
Brian E. Lane	8,888(7)	*
Stephen B. Solcher	10,338(8)	*
Interested Directors:		
Vincent D. Foster	1,736,724(9)	2.92%
Dwayne L. Hyzak	338,187	*
Executive Officers:		
David L. Magdol	323,396	*
Curtis L. Hartman	250,284	*
Jason B. Beauvais	102,127	*
Brent D. Smith	49,156	*
Nicholas T. Meserve	54,584	*
Shannon D. Martin	42,431	*
All Directors and Executive Officers as a Group (16 persons)	3,230,159	5.44%

<sup>\*</sup> 

Less than 1%

(1)

Includes 12,955 phantom stock units under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The director has no investment or voting powers for phantom stock units held under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan.

#### (2)

Includes 2,250 phantom stock units under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The director has no investment or voting powers for phantom stock units held under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan.

#### (3)

Includes 21,785 phantom stock units under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The director has no investment or voting powers for phantom stock units held under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan.

(4)

Includes 46,548 shares of common stock held by Flying F, LLC, which are beneficially owned by Mr. French, and 13,600 phantom stock units under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The director has no investment or voting powers for phantom stock units held under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan.

#### (5)

Includes 13,942 phantom stock units under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The director has no investment or voting powers for phantom stock units held under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan.

(6)

Includes 1,222 shares of common stock held by Mr. Jackson's wife and 12,201 phantom stock units under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The director has no investment

#### Table of Contents

or voting powers for phantom stock units held under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan.

(7)

Includes 5,809 phantom stock units under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The director has no investment or voting powers for phantom stock units held under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan.

(8)

Includes 7,259 phantom stock units under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The director has no investment or voting powers for phantom stock units held under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan.

(9)

Includes 186,141 shares of common stock held by family and charitable trusts. For each of these trusts, Mr. Foster acts as trustee, may from time to time direct the trustee to vote or dispose of these shares and/or holds a remainder interest therein.

The Board of Directors has established stock ownership guidelines pursuant to which independent directors and certain key employees, including each executive officer listed in the table above, are required to achieve and maintain minimum levels of stock ownership. Our Corporate Governance and Stock Ownership Guidelines may be found at *http://mainstcapital.com* under "Corporate Governance Governance Docs" in the "Investors" section of our website.

Our insider trading policy prohibits our directors, officers and employees from holding shares of our common stock or other securities issued by us in a margin account, hedging any such securities or pledging any such securities as collateral for a loan except in limited cases with the pre-approval of our chief compliance officer.

The following table sets forth, as of April 13, 2018, the dollar range of our equity securities that is beneficially owned by each of our directors.

	Dollar Range of Equity Securities Beneficially Owned(1)(2)(3)				
Interested Directors:					
Vincent D. Foster	over \$	100,000			
Dwayne L. Hyzak	over \$	100,000			
Independent Directors:					
Michael Appling Jr.	over \$	100,000			
Valerie L. Banner	over \$	100,000			
Joseph E. Canon	over \$	100,000			
Arthur L. French	over \$	100,000			
J. Kevin Griffin	over \$	100,000			
John E. Jackson	over \$	100,000			
Brian E. Lane	over \$	100,000			
Stephen B. Solcher	over \$	100,000			

(1)

Beneficial ownership has been determined in accordance with Rule 16a-1(a)(2) of the Exchange Act.

The dollar range of equity securities beneficially owned by our directors is based on the closing price of our common stock on the New York Stock Exchange of \$37.00 per share as of April 13, 2018.

(3)

The dollar ranges of equity securities beneficially owned are: none, \$1-\$10,000, \$10,001-\$50,000, \$50,001-\$100,000, or over \$100,000.

# SALES OF COMMON STOCK BELOW NET ASSET VALUE

Our stockholders may from time to time vote to allow us to issue common stock at a price below the net asset value (NAV) per share of our common stock. In such an approval, our stockholders may not specify a maximum discount below net asset value at which we are able to issue our common stock. In order to sell shares pursuant to such a stockholder authorization:

a majority of our independent directors who have no financial interest in the sale must have approved the sale; and

a majority of such directors, who are not interested persons of Main Street, in consultation with the underwriter or underwriters of the offering if it is to be underwritten, must have determined in good faith, and as of a time immediately prior to the first solicitation by us or on our behalf of firm commitments to purchase such shares or immediately prior to the issuance of such shares, that the price at which such shares are to be sold is not less than a price which closely approximates the market value of those shares, less any underwriting commission or discount.

We are also permitted to sell shares of common stock below NAV per share in rights offerings. Any offering of common stock below NAV per share will be designed to raise capital for investment in accordance with our investment objectives and business strategies.

In making a determination that an offering below NAV per share is in our and our stockholders' best interests, our Board of Directors would consider a variety of factors including:

The effect that an offering below NAV per share would have on our stockholders, including the potential dilution they would experience as a result of the offering;

The amount per share by which the offering price per share and the net proceeds per share are less than the most recently determined NAV per share;

The relationship of recent market prices of our common stock to NAV per share and the potential impact of the offering on the market price per share of our common stock;

Whether the proposed offering price would closely approximate the market value of our shares;

The potential market impact of being able to raise capital during the current financial market difficulties;

The nature of any new investors anticipated to acquire shares in the offering;

The anticipated rate of return on and quality, type and availability of investments to be funded with the proceeds from the offering, if any; and

The leverage available to us, both before and after any offering, and the terms thereof.

We did not seek stockholder authorization to issue common stock at a price below net asset value per share at our 2017 annual meeting of stockholders, and we are not seeking such approval at our 2018 annual meeting of stockholders, because our common stock price per share has been trading significantly above the current net asset value per share of our common stock, but we may seek such authorization at future annual meetings or special meetings of stockholders.

Sales by us of our common stock at a discount from NAV pose potential risks for our existing stockholders whether or not they participate in the offering, as well as for new investors who participate in the offering.

## Table of Contents

The following three headings and accompanying tables will explain and provide hypothetical examples on the impact of an offering at a price less than NAV per share on three different sets of investors:

existing stockholders who do not purchase any shares in the offering;

existing stockholders who purchase a relatively small amount of shares in the offering or a relatively large amount of shares in the offering; and

new investors who become stockholders by purchasing shares in the offering.

#### Impact on Existing Stockholders who do not Participate in the Offering

Our existing stockholders who do not participate in an offering below NAV per share or who do not buy additional shares in the secondary market at the same or lower price we obtain in the offering (after expenses and commissions) face the greatest potential risks. These stockholders will experience an immediate decrease (often called dilution) in the NAV of the shares they hold and their NAV per share. These stockholders will also experience a disproportionately greater decrease in their participation in our earnings and assets and their voting power than the increase we will experience in our assets, potential earning power and voting interests due to the offering. These stockholders may also experience a decline in the market price of their shares, which often reflects to some degree announced or potential decreases in NAV per share. This decrease could be more pronounced as the size of the offering and level of discount to NAV increases.

The following table illustrates the level of NAV dilution that would be experienced by a nonparticipating stockholder in four different hypothetical offerings of different sizes and levels of discount from NAV per share. Actual sales prices and discounts may differ from the presentation below.

The examples assume that Company XYZ has 1,000,000 common shares outstanding, \$15,000,000 in total assets and \$5,000,000 in total liabilities. The current NAV and NAV per share are thus \$10,000,000 and \$10.00. The table illustrates the dilutive effect on nonparticipating Stockholder A of (1) an offering of 50,000 shares (5% of the outstanding shares) at \$9.50 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 5% discount from NAV), (2) an offering of 100,000 shares (10% of the outstanding shares) at \$9.00 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 10% discount from NAV), (3) an offering of 250,000 shares (25% of the outstanding shares) at \$8.00 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 20% discount from NAV) and (4) an offering of 250,000 shares (25% of the outstanding shares) at \$0.01 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 100% discount from NAV). The prospectus supplement pursuant to which any discounted offering is made

will include a chart based on the actual number of shares in such offering and the actual discount to the most recently determined NAV.

	1	Prior to		Examp 5% Offer 5% Disc	ing at		Examp 10% Offer 10% Disc	ring at		Examp 25% Offe 20% Dis	ring at		Examp 25% Offe 100% Dis	ring at
	-	ale Below NAV	F	ollowing Sale	% Change	F	ollowing Sale	% Change	]	Following Sale	% Change	F	ollowing Sale	% Change
Offering Price								_			_			_
Price per Share to Public(1)			\$	10.00		\$	9.47		\$	8.42		\$	0.01	
Net Proceeds per Share to Issuer			\$	9.50		\$	9.00		\$	8.00		\$	0.01	
Increase in Shares and Decrease to NAV														
Total Shares Outstanding		1,000,000		1,050,000	5.00%		1,100,000	10.00%		1,250,000	25.00%		1,250,000	25.00%
NAV per Share	\$	10.00	\$	9.98	(0.20)%	\$	9.91	(0.90)%	\$	9.60	(4.00)%	\$	8.00	(20.00)%
Dilution to Nonparticipating Stockholder A														
Share Dilution														
Shares Held by Stockholder A		10,000		10,000			10,000			10,000			10,000	
Percentage Outstanding Held by														
Stockholder A		1.00%		0.95%	(4.76)%		0.91%	(9.09)%		0.80%	(20.00)%		0.80%	(20.00)%
NAV Dilution														
Total NAV Held by Stockholder A	\$	100,000	\$	99,800	(0.20)%	\$	99,100	(0.90)%	\$	96,000	(4.00)%	\$	80,000	(20.00)%
Total Investment by Stockholder A														
(Assumed to be \$10.00 per Share)	\$	100,000	\$	100,000		\$	100,000		\$	100,000		\$	100,000	
Total Dilution to Stockholder A (Total NAV														
Less Total Investment)			\$	(200)		\$	(900)		\$	(4,000)		\$	(20,000)	
NAV Dilution per Share														
NAV per Share Held by Stockholder A			\$	9.98		\$	9.91		\$	9.60		\$	8.00	
Investment per Share Held by Stockholder														
A (Assumed to be \$10.00 per Share on														
Shares Held Prior to Sale)	\$	10.00	\$	10.00		\$	10.00		\$	10.00		\$	10.00	
NAV Dilution per Share Experienced by														
Stockholder A (NAV per Share Less														
Investment per Share)			\$	(0.02)		\$	(0.09)		\$	(0.40)		\$	(2.00)	
Percentage NAV Dilution Experienced by														
Stockholder A (NAV Dilution per Share														
Divided by Investment per Share)					(0.20)%			(0.90)%			(4.00)%			(20.00)%
-														

(1)

Assumes 5% in selling compensation and expenses paid by us.

#### Impact on Existing Stockholders who do Participate in the Offering

Our existing stockholders who participate in an offering below NAV per share or who buy additional shares in the secondary market at the same or lower price as we obtain in the offering (after expenses and commissions) will experience the same types of NAV dilution as the nonparticipating stockholders, albeit at a lower level, to the extent they purchase less than the same percentage of the discounted offering as their interest in our shares immediately prior to the offering. The level of NAV dilution to such stockholders will decrease as the number of shares such stockholders purchase increases. Existing stockholders who buy more than their proportionate percentage will experience NAV dilution but will, in contrast to existing stockholders who purchase less than their proportionate participate an increase (often called accretion) in NAV per share over their investment per share and will also experience a disproportionately greater increase in their participation in our earnings and assets and their voting power than our increase in assets, potential earning power and voting interests due to the offering. The level of accretion will increase as the excess number of shares purchased by such stockholder increases. Even a stockholder who over-participates will, however, be subject to the risk that we may make additional discounted offerings in which such stockholder does not participate, in which case such a stockholder will experience NAV dilution as described above in such subsequent offerings. These stockholders may also experience a decline in the market price of their shares, which often reflects to some degree announced or potential decreases in NAV per share. This decrease could be more pronounced as the size of the offering and the level of discount to NAV increases.

The following chart illustrates the level of dilution and accretion in the hypothetical 25% offering at a 20% discount from the prior chart (Example 3) for a stockholder that acquires shares equal to (1) 50% of its proportionate share of the offering (i.e., 1,250 shares, which is 0.5% of an offering of 250,000 shares rather than its 1.0% proportionate share) and (2) 150% of such percentage

(i.e., 3,750 shares, which is 1.5% of an offering of 250,000 shares rather than its 1.0% proportionate share). The prospectus supplement pursuant to which any discounted offering is made will include a chart for this example based on the actual number of shares in such offering and the actual discount from the most recently determined NAV per share.

	Dist	50% Partie	cipation		150% Parti	cipation
	Prior to ale Below NAV	Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale		% Change
Offering Price			-			-
Price per Share to Public(1)		\$ 8.42		\$	8.42	
Net Proceeds per Share to Issuer		\$ 8.00		\$	8.00	
Increase in Shares and Decrease to NAV						
Total Shares Outstanding	1,000,000	1,250,000	25.00%		1,250,000	25.00%
NAV per Share	\$ 10.00	\$ 9.60	(4.00)%	\$	9.60	(4.00)%
Dilution/Accretion to Participating Stockholder A						
Share Dilution/Accretion						
Shares Held by Stockholder A	10,000	11,250	12.50%		13,750	37.50%
Percentage Outstanding Held by Stockholder A	1.00%	0.90%	(10.00)%		1.10%	10.00%
NAV Dilution/Accretion						
Total NAV Held by Stockholder A	\$ 100,000	\$ 108,000	8.00%	\$	132,000	32.00%
Total Investment by Stockholder A (Assumed to be \$10.00 per						
Share on Shares Held Prior to Sale)		\$ 110,525		\$	131,575	
Total Dilution/Accretion to Stockholder A (Total NAV Less						
Total Investment)		\$ (2,525)		\$	425	
NAV Dilution/Accretion per Share						
NAV per Share Held by Stockholder A		\$ 9.60		\$	9.60	
Investment per Share Held by Stockholder A (Assumed to be						
\$10.00 per Share on Shares Held Prior to Sale)	\$ 10.00	\$ 9.82	(1.76)%	\$	9.57	(4.31)%
NAV Dilution/Accretion per Share Experienced by Stockholder						
A (NAV per Share Less Investment per Share)		\$ (0.22)		\$	0.03	
Percentage NAV Dilution/Accretion Experienced by Stockholder						
A (NAV Dilution/Accretion per Share Divided by Investment per						
Share)			(2.28)%			0.32%

#### (1)

Assumes 5% in selling compensation and expenses paid by us.

#### **Impact on New Investors**

Investors who are not currently stockholders, but who participate in an offering below NAV and whose investment per share is greater than the resulting NAV per share due to selling compensation and expenses paid by us will experience an immediate decrease, albeit small, in the NAV of their shares and their NAV per share compared to the price they pay for their shares (Example 1 below). On the other hand, investors who are not currently stockholders, but who participate in an offering below NAV per share and whose investment per share is also less than the resulting NAV per share will experience an immediate increase in the NAV of their shares and their NAV per share compared to the price they pay for their shares (Example 2, 3 and 4 below). These latter investors will experience a disproportionately greater participation in our earnings and assets and their voting power than our increase in assets, potential earning power and voting interests. These investors will, however, be subject to the risk that we may make additional discounted offerings in which such new stockholder does not participate, in which case such new stockholder will experience dilution as described above in such subsequent offerings. These investors may also experience a decline in the market price of their shares, which often reflects to some degree announced or potential decreases in NAV per share. This decrease could be more pronounced as the size of the offering and level of discount to NAV increases.

The following chart illustrates the level of dilution or accretion for new investors that would be experienced by a new investor in the same hypothetical discounted offerings as described in the first

# Table of Contents

chart above. The illustration is for a new investor who purchases the same percentage (1.00%) of the shares in the offering as Stockholder A in the prior examples held immediately prior to the offering. The prospectus supplement pursuant to which any discounted offering is made will include a chart for these examples based on the actual number of shares in such offering and the actual discount from the most recently determined NAV per share.

	Prior to		Exampl 5% Offer 5% Disc	ing at		Examp 10% Offe 10% Dis	ring at		Examp 25% Offe 20% Dis	ring at		Exam 25% Off 100% D	fering at
	Sale Below NAV	Fo	ollowing Sale	% Change	F	ollowing Sale	% Change	F	following Sale	% Change	F	following Sale	% Change
Offering Price							· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			<b>8</b> -			
Price per Share to Public(1)		\$	10.00		\$	9.47		\$	8.42		\$	0.01	
Net Proceeds per Share to Issuer		\$	9.50		\$	9.00		\$	8.00		\$	0.01	
Increase in Shares and Decrease to NAV													
Total Shares Outstanding	1,000,000	1	1,050,000	5.00%		1,100,000	10.00%		1,250,000	25.00%		1,250,000	25.00%
NAV per Share	\$ 10.00	\$	9.98	(0.20)%	\$	9.91	(0.90)%	\$	9.60	(4.00)%	\$	8.00	(20.00)%
Dilution/Accretion to New Investor A													
Share Dilution													
Shares Held by Investor A			500			1,000			2,500			2,500	
Percentage Outstanding Held by Investor A	0.00%		0.05%			0.09%			0.20%			0.20%	
NAV Dilution													
Total NAV Held by Investor A		\$	4,990		\$	9,910		\$	24,000		\$	20,000	
Total Investment by Investor A (At Price to													
Public)		\$	5,000		\$	9,470		\$	21,050		\$	25	
Total Dilution/Accretion to Investor A													
(Total NAV Less Total Investment)		\$	(10)		\$	440		\$	2,950		\$	19,975	
NAV Dilution per Share													
NAV per Share Held by Investor A		\$	9.98		\$	9.91		\$	9.60		\$	8.00	
Investment per Share Held by Investor A		\$	10.00		\$	9.47		\$	8.42		\$	0.01	
NAV Dilution/Accretion per Share													
Experienced by Investor A (NAV per											-		
Share Less Investment per Share)		\$	(0.02)		\$	0.44		\$	1.18		\$	7.99	
Percentage NAV Dilution/Accretion													
Experienced by Investor A (NAV													
Dilution/Accretion per Share Divided by				(0, 0, 0)			ACEM			14.010			70.000.00%
Investment per Share)				(0.20)%			4.65%			14.01%			79,900.00%

(1)

Assumes 5% in selling compensation and expenses paid by us.

# DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT AND DIRECT STOCK PURCHASE PLAN

We have adopted a dividend reinvestment and direct stock purchase plan, or the Plan. The direct stock purchase feature of the Plan is designed to provide new investors and existing holders of our common stock with a convenient and economical method to purchase shares of our common stock and is described in more detail in a separate prospectus supplement. The dividend reinvestment feature of the Plan, or the dividend reinvestment plan, provides for the reinvestment of dividends on behalf of our registered stockholders who hold their shares with American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, the Plan Administrator and our transfer agent and registrar, or certain brokerage firms that have elected to participate in our dividend reinvestment plan, unless a stockholder has elected to receive dividends in cash. As a result, if we declare a cash dividend, our registered stockholders (or stockholders holding shares through participating brokerage firms) who have not properly "opted out" of the dividend reinvestment plan will have their cash dividend automatically reinvested into additional shares of our common stock.

No action will be required on the part of a registered stockholder to have their cash dividends reinvested in shares of our common stock. A registered stockholder may elect to receive an entire dividend in cash by notifying the Plan Administrator in writing so that such notice is received by the Plan Administrator no later than three business days before the payment date for a particular dividend to stockholders. The Plan Administrator will set up an account for shares acquired through the dividend reinvestment plan for each registered stockholder who has not elected to receive dividends in cash and hold such shares in non-certificated form. Upon request by a stockholder participating in the dividend reinvestment plan, the Plan Administrator will issue a certificate registered in the participant's name for some of all of the whole shares of our common stock credited to a participant's account. Those stockholders whose shares are held by a broker or other financial intermediary may receive dividends in cash by notifying their broker or other financial intermediary of their election.

The share requirements of the dividend reinvestment plan may be satisfied through the issuance of new shares of common stock or through open market purchases of common stock by the Plan Administrator. Newly-issued shares will be valued based upon the final closing price of our common stock on a valuation date determined for each dividend by our Board of Directors. Shares purchased in the open market to satisfy the dividend reinvestment plan requirements will be valued based upon the average price of the applicable shares purchased by the Plan Administrator, before any associated brokerage or other costs.

There will be no brokerage charges or other charges for dividend reinvestment to stockholders who participate in the dividend reinvestment plan. We will pay the Plan Administrator's fees under the dividend reinvestment plan.

Stockholders who receive dividends in the form of stock generally are subject to the same federal, state and local tax consequences as are stockholders who elect to receive their dividends in cash. A stockholder's basis for determining gain or loss upon the sale of stock received in a dividend from us will be equal to the total dollar amount of the dividend payable to the stockholder. Any stock received in a dividend will have a holding period for tax purposes commencing on the day following the day on which the shares are credited to the U.S. stockholder's account.

Participants may terminate their accounts under the dividend reinvestment plan by notifying the Plan Administrator via its website at www.astfinancial.com, by filling out the transaction request form located at the bottom of their statement and sending it to the Plan Administrator at 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219 or by calling the Plan Administrator at 1-866-706-8371.

We may amend, modify, suspend or terminate the Plan, including the dividend reinvestment plan, at any time in our sole discretion. Participants will receive written notice of any material amendment, modification, suspension or termination. All correspondence concerning the plan should be directed to the Plan Administrator by mail at 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219 or by telephone at 1-866-706-8371.

#### DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK

The following description is based on relevant portions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and on our articles of incorporation and bylaws. This summary may not contain all of the information that is important to you, and we refer you to the Maryland General Corporation Law and our articles of incorporation and bylaws for a more detailed description of the provisions summarized below.

Under the terms of our articles of incorporation, our authorized capital stock consists of 150,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share. Set forth below is a chart describing the classes of our common stock outstanding as of April 18, 2018:

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
		Amount Held	Amount Outstanding
	Amount	by us or for	Exclusive of Amount
Title of Class	Authorized	Our Account	Under Column 3
Common Stock	150,000,000		59,441,081

Under our articles of incorporation, our Board of Directors is authorized to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of stock into other classes or series of stock, and to cause the issuance of such shares, without obtaining stockholder approval. In addition, as permitted by the Maryland General Corporation Law, but subject to the 1940 Act, our articles of incorporation provide that the Board of Directors, without any action by our stockholders, may amend the articles of incorporation from time to time to increase or decrease the aggregate number of shares of stock or the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue. Under Maryland law, our stockholders generally are not personally liable for our debts or obligations.

All shares of our common stock have equal voting rights and rights to earnings, assets and distributions, except as described below. When shares are issued, upon payment therefor, they will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. Distributions may be paid to the holders of our common stock if, as and when authorized by our Board of Directors and declared by us out of assets legally available therefore. Shares of our common stock have no conversion, exchange, preemptive or redemption rights. In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, each share of our common stock would be entitled to share ratably in all of our assets that are legally available for distribution after we pay all debts and other liabilities and subject to any preferential rights of holders of our preferred stock, if any preferred stock is outstanding at such time. Each share of our common stock is entitled to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders, including the election of directors. Except as provided with respect to any other class or series of stock, the holders of our common stock will possess exclusive voting power. There is no cumulative voting in the election of directors, which means that holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock will elect all of our directors, and holders of less than a majority of such shares will be unable to elect any director.

#### Limitation on Liability of Directors and Officers; Indemnification and Advance of Expenses

Maryland law permits a Maryland corporation to include in its articles of incorporation a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages except for liability resulting from (a) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (b) active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final judgment as being material to the cause of action. Our articles of incorporation contain such a provision that eliminates directors' and officers' liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act.

Our articles of incorporation require us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while a director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or

other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee, from and against any claim or liability to which such person may become subject or which such person may incur by reason of his or her service in any such capacity, except with respect to any matter as to which such person shall have been finally adjudicated in any proceeding not to have acted in good faith in the reasonable belief that his or her action was in our best interest or to be liable to us or our stockholders by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person's office.

Our bylaws obligate us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while a director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee and who is made, or threatened to be made, a party to a proceeding by reason of his or her service in any such capacity from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her service in any such capacity, except with respect to any matter as to which such person shall have been finally adjudicated in any proceeding not to have acted in good faith in the reasonable belief that his or her action was in our best interest or to be liable to us or our stockholders by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person's office. Our bylaws also require that, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, we may pay certain expenses incurred by any such indemnified person in advance of the final disposition of a proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such indemnified person to repay amounts we have so paid if it is ultimately determined that indemnification of such expenses is not authorized under our bylaws.

Maryland law requires a corporation (unless its articles of incorporation provide otherwise, which our articles of incorporation do not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of his or her service in that capacity. Maryland law permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of his or her service in those or other capacities unless it is established that (a) the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (1) was committed in bad faith or (2) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (b) the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (c) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. However, under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation may not indemnify for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the corporation or for a judgment of liability on the basis that a personal benefit was improperly received, unless in either case a court orders indemnification, and then only for expenses. In addition, Maryland law permits a corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon the corporation's receipt of (a) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the corporation and (b) a written undertaking by him or her or on his or her behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by the corporation if it is ultimately determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

In addition, we have entered into Indemnity Agreements with our directors and executive officers. The Indemnity Agreements generally provide that we will, to the extent specified in the agreements and to the fullest extent permitted by the 1940 Act and Maryland law as in effect on the day the agreement is executed, indemnify and advance expenses to each indemnite that is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or a witness in any civil, criminal or administrative proceeding. We will indemnify the indemnite against all expenses, judgments, fines, penalties and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with any such proceeding unless it is established that (i) the act

## Table of Contents

or omission of the indemnitee was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (a) was committed in bad faith or (b) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (ii) the indemnitee actually received an improper personal benefit, or (iii) in the case of a criminal proceeding, the indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. Additionally, for so long as we are subject to the 1940 Act, no advancement of expenses will be made until (i) the indemnitee provides a security for his or her undertaking, (ii) we are insured against losses arising by reason of any lawful advances, or (iii) the majority of a quorum of our disinterested directors, or independent counsel in a written opinion, determine based on a review of readily available facts that there is reason to believe that the indemnitee ultimately will be found entitled to indemnification. The Indemnity Agreements also provide that if the indemnification rights provided for therein are unavailable for any reason, we will pay, in the first instance, the entire amount incurred by the indemnitee in connection with any covered proceeding and waive and relinquish any right of contribution we may have against the indemnitee. The rights provided by the Indemnity Agreements are in addition to any other rights to indemnification or advancement of expenses to which the indemnitee may be entitled under applicable law, our articles of incorporation, our bylaws, any agreement, a vote of stockholders or a resolution of directors, or otherwise. No amendment or repeal of the Indemnity Agreements will limit or restrict any right of the indemnitee in respect of any action taken or omitted by the indemnitee prior to such amendment or repeal. The Indemnity Agreements will terminate upon the later of (i) ten years after the date the indemnitee has ceased to serve as our director or officer, or (ii) one year after the final termination of any proceeding for which the indemnitee is granted rights of indemnification or advancement of expenses or which is brought by the indemnitee. The above description of the Indemnity Agreements is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, all the provisions of the form of Indemnity Agreement.

We have obtained primary and excess insurance policies insuring our directors and officers against certain liabilities they may incur in their capacity as directors and officers. Under such policies, the insurer, on our behalf, may also pay amounts for which we have granted indemnification to the directors or officers.

#### Provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and Our Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws

The Maryland General Corporation Law and our articles of incorporation and bylaws contain provisions that could make it more difficult for a potential acquiror to acquire us by means of a tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise. These provisions are expected to discourage certain coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our Board of Directors. We believe that the benefits of these provisions outweigh the potential disadvantages of discouraging any such acquisition proposals because, among other things, the negotiation of such proposals may improve their terms.

#### **Election of Directors**

Our bylaws provide that in uncontested elections, directors are elected by a majority of the votes cast in the election of directors, such that a nominee for director will be elected to the Board of Directors if the votes cast for such nominee's election exceed the votes cast against such nominee's election. In a contested election (i.e., the number of nominees exceeds the number of directors to be elected), directors would be elected by a plurality of the votes cast in such election. Pursuant to our corporate governance guidelines, incumbent directors must agree to tender their resignation if they fail to receive the required number of votes for re-election, and in such event the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee of our Board of Directors will act on an expedited basis to determine whether to accept the director's resignation and will submit such recommendation for prompt consideration by the Board of Directors. These procedures are described in more detail in our Corporate Governance Docs" in the "Investors" section of our website. Pursuant to our articles of incorporation and bylaws, our Board of Directors may amend the bylaws to alter the vote required to elect directors.



#### Number of Directors; Vacancies; Removal

Our articles of incorporation provide that the number of directors will be set only by the Board of Directors in accordance with our bylaws. Our bylaws provide that a majority of our entire Board of Directors may at any time increase or decrease the number of directors. However, unless the bylaws are amended, the number of directors may never be less than one or more than twelve. We have elected to be subject to the provision of Subtitle 8 of Title 3 of the Maryland General Corporation Law regarding the filling of vacancies on the Board of Directors. Accordingly, at such time, except as may be provided by the Board of Directors in setting the terms of any class or series of preferred stock, any and all vacancies on the Board of Directors may be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors in office, even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum, and any director elected to fill a vacancy shall serve for the remainder of the full term of the directorship in which the vacancy occurred and until a successor is elected and qualifies, subject to any applicable requirements of the 1940 Act. Our articles of incorporation provide that a director may be removed only for cause, as defined in the articles of incorporation, and then only by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast in the election of directors.

#### Action by Stockholders

Under the Maryland General Corporation Law, stockholder action may be taken only at an annual or special meeting of stockholders or by unanimous consent in lieu of a meeting (unless the articles of incorporation provide for stockholder action by less than unanimous written consent, which our articles of incorporation do not). These provisions, combined with the requirements of our bylaws regarding the calling of a stockholder-requested special meeting of stockholders discussed below, may have the effect of delaying consideration of a stockholder proposal until the next annual meeting.

#### Advance Notice Provisions for Stockholder Nominations and Stockholder Proposals

Our bylaws provide that with respect to an annual meeting of stockholders, nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors and the proposal of business to be considered by stockholders may be made only (1) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (2) by the Board of Directors or (3) by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice procedures of the bylaws. With respect to special meetings of stockholders, only the business specified in our notice of the meeting may be brought before the meeting. Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors at a special meeting may be made only (1) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (2) by the Board of Directors or (3) provided that the Board of Directors has determined that directors will be elected at the meeting, by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice provisions of the bylaws.

The purpose of requiring stockholders to give us advance notice of nominations and other business is to afford our Board of Directors a meaningful opportunity to consider the qualifications of the proposed nominees and the advisability of any other proposed business and, to the extent deemed necessary or desirable by our Board of Directors, to inform stockholders and make recommendations about such qualifications or business, as well as to provide a more orderly procedure for conducting meetings of stockholders. Although our bylaws do not give our Board of Directors any power to disapprove stockholder nominations for the election of directors or proposals recommending certain action, they may have the effect of precluding a contest for the election of directors or the consideration of stockholder proposals if proper procedures are not followed and of discouraging or deterring a third party from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors or to approve its own proposal without regard to whether consideration of such nominees or proposals might be harmful or beneficial to us and our stockholders.

#### Calling of Special Meeting of Stockholders

Our bylaws provide that special meetings of stockholders may be called by our Board of Directors and certain of our officers. Additionally, our bylaws provide that, subject to the satisfaction of certain procedural and informational requirements by the stockholders requesting the meeting, a special meeting of stockholders shall be called by our secretary upon the written request of stockholders entitled to cast not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast at such meeting.

#### Approval of Extraordinary Corporate Action; Amendment of Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws

Under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation generally cannot dissolve, amend its articles of incorporation, merge, sell all or substantially all of its assets, engage in a share exchange or engage in similar transactions outside the ordinary course of business, unless approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. However, a Maryland corporation may provide in its articles of incorporation for approval of these matters by a lesser percentage, but not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our articles of incorporation generally provide for approval of amendments to our articles of incorporation and extraordinary transactions by the stockholders entitled to cast at least a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our articles of incorporation or dissolution requires the approval of the stockholders entitled to cast at least 75.0% of the votes entitled to be cast on such matter. However, if such amendment or proposal is approved by the stockholders entitled to be cast on such a matter. The "continuing directors" are defined in our articles of incorporation as our current directors, as well as those directors whose nomination for election by the stockholders or whose election by the directors to fill vacancies is approved by a majority of the continuing directors then on the Board of Directors.

Currently, our articles of incorporation and bylaws provide that the Board of Directors will have the exclusive power to make, alter, amend or repeal any provision of our bylaws. We are seeking stockholder approval at our 2018 annual meeting of stockholders to approve an amendment to our articles of incorporation to allow our stockholders to amend our bylaws by the affirmative vote of a majority of all votes entitled to be cast on the matter. If the amendment to our articles of incorporation is approved by our stockholders, we expect that our Board of Directors will similarly amend our bylaws.

#### No Appraisal Rights

Except with respect to appraisal rights that may arise in connection with the Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act, or Control Share Act, discussed below, as permitted by the Maryland General Corporation Law, our articles of incorporation provide that stockholders will not be entitled to exercise appraisal rights.

#### **Control Share Acquisitions**

The Control Share Act provides that control shares of a Maryland corporation acquired in a control share acquisition have no voting rights except to the extent approved by a vote of two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Shares owned